

Sandys Travells,  
CONTAINING AN  
**HISTORY**  
OF THE

Original and present State of the *Turkish* EMPIRE:  
Their Laws, Government, Policy, Military Force,  
Courts of Justice, and Commerce:

The *MAHOMETAN* RELIGION and CEREMONIES:

A DESCRIPTION of *CONSTANTINOPLE*,  
The Grand Signior's *Seraglio*, and his manner of living:

ALSO,

OF *GREECE*, With the RELIGION and CUSTOMES  
of the *GRECIANS*.

OF *ÆGYPT*; the Antiquity, Hieroglyphicks, Rites Customes,  
Discipline, and Religion of the *Ægyptians*.

A VOYAGE on the River *NTLUS*:

Of *Armenia*, *Grand Cairo*, *Rhodes*, the *Pyramides*, *Colossus*;

The former flourishing and present state of *ALEXANDRIA*.

A Description of the *HOLT-LAND*; of the *Jews*, and several  
Sects of *Christians* living there; of *Jerusalem*, *Sepulchre of Christ*,  
*Temple of Solomon*; and what else either of Antiquity,  
or worth observation.

LASTLY,

*ITALY* described, and the Islands adjoyning; as *Cyprus*, *Crete*,  
*Malta*, *Sicilia*, the *Æolian Islands*; Of *Rome*, *Venice*, *Naples*, *Syracusa*,  
*Mesena*, *Ætna*, *Scylla* and *Charybdis*; and other places of Note.

*Illustrated with Fifty Graven Maps and Figures.*

THE SIXTH EDITION.

London, Printed for Rob. Clavel, Tho. Passinger, Will. Cadman,  
Will. Whitwood, Tho. Sawbridge, and Will. Birch, 1670.







TO THE  
P R I N C E

S I R,



*He Eminence of the degree wherein God and Nature hath placed you, doth allure the eyes; and the hopefulness of your Vertues, win the love of all men. For vertue being in a private person an exemplary ornament; advanceth it self in a Prince to a publick blessing. And, as the Sun to the world, so bringeth it both light and life to a King-*

*dome; a light of direction by glorious example, and a life of joy, through a gracious government. From the just and serious consideration whereof, there springeth in minds not brutish, a thankful correspondence of affection and duty; still pressing to express themselves in endeavours of service. Which also hath caused me (most noble Prince) not furnished of better means, to offer in humble zeal to your Princely view these my doubled travels; once with some toyle and danger performed, and now recorded with sincerity and diligence. The parts I speak of are the most renowned Countries and Kingdomes: once the seats of most glorious and triumphant Empires; the theatres of valour and heroical actions; the soyles enriched with all earthly felicities; the places where Nature hath produced her wonderful works; where Arts and Sciences have been invented and perfected; where wisdom, vertue, policy, and civility have been planted, have flourished: and lastly, where God himself did place his own Common-wealth, gave Laws and Oracles, inspired his Prophets, sent Angels to converse with men; above all, where the Son of God descended*



to become man; where he honoured the earth with his beautiful steps, wrought the work of our Redemption, triumphed over death, and ascended into glory. Which countreys, once so glorious and famous for their happy estate, are now through vice and ingratitude, become the most deplored spectacles of extream misery; the wild beasts of mankind having broken in upon them, and rooted out all civility, and the pride of a stern and barbarous Tyrant possessing the thrones of antient and just dominion. Who aiming only at the height of greatness and sensuality, bath in tract of time reduced so great and goodly a part of the world, to that lamentable distress and servitude, under which (to the astonishment of the understanding beholders) it now faints and groaneth. Those rich lands at this present remain waste and overgrown with bushes, receptacles of wild beasts, of thieves and murderers, large territories dispeopled, or thinly inhabited; goodly Cities made desolate; sumptuous buildings become ruines, glorious Temples either subverted, or prostituted to impiety; true Religion discountenanced and oppressed, all Nobility extinguished; no light of learning permitted, nor vertue cherished: violence and rapine insulting over all, and leaving no security save to an abject mind, and unlook'd on poverty. Which calamities of theirs, so great and deserved, are to the rest of the world as threatening instructions. For assistance wherein, I have not only related what I saw of their present condition, but so far as conveniency might permit, presented a brief view of their former estates, and first antiquities of those people and countries: thence to draw a right image of the frailty of man, the mutability of whatsoever is worldly; and assurance that as there is nothing unchangeable saving God, so nothing stable but by his Grace and Protection. Accept, Great Prince, these weak endeavours of a strong desire: which shall be alwaies devoted to do your Highness all acceptable service, and ever rejoyce in your prosperity and happiness.

GEORGE SANDYS.







3/0 3/5 4/0 4/5 5/0 5/5

50

45

40

35

30

25

4/5

5/0

5/5

6/0

6/5

PART OF  
THE KINGDOM  
OF TUNIS OF:  
AFRICA PROPRIA

PART OF THE KINGDOM  
OF NUBIA

PART OF AFRICA







# RELATION OF A JOURNEY:

CONTAINING

A Description of the *Turkish Empire* of *Egypt*, of the  
*Holy Land*, of the remote parts of *Italy*,  
and *ISLANDS* adjoining.

## THE FIRST BOOK.



Began my Journey through *France*, hard upon the time when that execrable Murther was committed upon the person of *Henry* the fourth, by an obscure varlet, even in the streets of his principal City, by day, and then when royally attended; to shew that there is none so contemptible, that contemneth his own life, but is the master of another mans. Triumphs were interrupted by Funerals: and mens minds did labour with fearfull expectations. The Princes of the bloud discontented, the Nobles factious: those of the Religion daily threatned, and nightly fearing a massacre. Mean-while a number of Souldiers are drawn by small

numbers into the City to confront all out-rages.

*France* I forbear to speak of, and the less remote parts of *Italy*, daily surveyed, and exactly related. At *Venice* I will begin my Journal. From whence we departed on the 20 of *August*, 1610. in the Little Defence of *London*. Two days after we touched at *Rouigno*, a Town of *Istria*, and under the *Venetians*: high-mounted on a hill, not un-fruitfull in Olives: the haven convenient and guarded with a Castle. Here those that are bound for *Venice*, do take a Pilot for their securer entrance at the Bars of *Malamocco*. The Town is poor (as are the rest thereof) by reason of the neighbour-hood of *Venice*, some twenty leagues distant; which doth draw unto it the general commerce: they prohibiting all traffique elsewhere throughout the whole Gulph. The Countrey adjoining, mountainous and wide; yet celebrated for quarries of excellent Marble, which do to adorn the *Venetian* palaces: one mountain surmounting the rest, called *Monte majore*, first discovered by the Sailer, abounding with rare, and far-sought Physical Simples. The *Istrians* are said to descend of the *Colchians*: of those that were sent by *Oeta* in pursuit of the *Argonauts*. Their chief City is called *Cape d' Istria*: heretofore *Iustinopolis* of *Iustinian* the builder.

B

This

This sea (now the Gulph of *Venice*) was formerly named *Adriaticum* of *Adria*, a famous City built by the *Thuscans* at the mouth of *Eridanus*.

Olim ingeris decus Hesperiz, lux addita terræ,  
Eridani cujus proluit unda pedes :  
Nunc vix nomen habet, lethoque informe cadaver,  
Et famulis sordens *Adria* putret aquis.  
Translatum est alio Imperium titulique vetusti :  
Ecce novos ditat prisca ruina lares.  
Dira tamen frustra facias fortuna superbas.  
Discite quana valeant sceptrâ manere diu.  
Nunc agitur melius mea res : secunda timoris,  
Cum vigeo, fortis lege soluta meæ.

I. C. Scaliger.

The pride of *Italy*, that did bestow  
On *Earth* a beauty, wash't by silver *Po* :  
Scarce nam'd, a deform'd carcass, noysome streams  
Now *Adria* vents, being foul in her own streams:  
Empire, and title, both from thee are born :  
And thy old ruines newer *Lar's* adorn.  
Fortune thou falsly lifest up on hie :  
Of Scepters see the perpetuity  
In better state now stand't; dispossess  
Of fears : from my hard destinies releas't.

Of this the there born Emperour *Adrian* received his name. The Gulph divideth *Italy* from *Illyria*, joyning East-ward with the *Mediterraneum*, about the Cape of *Otranto* : being seven hundred miles in length, and seven-score in latitude. It affordeth few harbors unto *Italy*, ( *Ancona*, *Brundisium*, and *Otranto*, the principal, and almost only ) but many to the opposite shore, with multitudes of Islands. A Sea tempestuous and unfaithfull : at an instant incensed with sudden gusts, but chiefly with the Southern winds.

Quo non arbiter *Adria*  
Major, tollere seu ponere vult freta  
Hor. l. 1. Od. 3.

On *Adria* none more great than those :  
Would they enrage, or seas conspire.

But more dreadfull are the Northern, beating upon the harbourless shore. The *Venetians* are Lords of this Sea : but not without contention with the Papacy. On Ascension-day the Duke, accompanied with the *Clarissimo's* of that Signoiry, is rowed thither in the *Bucentoro* ; a triumphall galley, richly and exquisitely gilded : above there is a room ( beneath which they row ) comprehending the whole length and breadth of the galley : near the poop a throne ; the rest accommodated with seats : where he solemnly espouseth the Sea ; confirmed by a ring thrown therein : the nuptial pledge, and symbold of subjection. This ceremony received a beginning from that same Sea-battel fought and wonne by the *Venetians*, under the conduct of *Sebastiano Zani*, against the forces of *Frederick Barbarossa*, in the quarrel of Pope *Alexander* the third : who flying the Emperours fury, in the habit of a Cook, repaired to *Venice*, and there lived long disguised in the Monastery of *Charity*. *Zani* returning in triumph with the Emperours son, was met by the Pope and saluted in this manner : Here take oh *Zani* this ring of gold, and by giving to the Sea, oblige it unto thee. A ceremony that shall on this day be yearly observed, both by thee and thy successors : that posterity may know how you have purchas'd the dominion thereof by your valours, and made it subject unto you, as a wife to her husband. But the Pirates hereabout do now more than share with them in that Sovereignty, who gather such courage from the timorousness of divers, that a little Frigor will often not fear to venture on an *Argosie* : nay, some of them will not abide the encounter ; but run ashore before the pursuer : ( as if a Whale should flie from a Dolphin ) glad that with wrack of ship, and loss of goods they may prolong a despised life, or retain undeserved liberty.

We sailed all along in the sight of *Dalmatia*, which lyeth between *Istria* and *Epirus*, called antiently *Illyria*, of *Illyrius* the son of *Cadmus* ; afterwards *Dalmatia*, of the City *Dalminium* ; and at this day *Sclavonia*, of the *Sclavi* ; a people of *Sarmatia* : who leaving their own homes in the reign of *Justinian*, were planted by him in *Thracia*, and afterward in the days of *Mauritius* and *Phocas*, became possessors of his countrey. Patient they are of labour, and able of body. The meaner sort will tug lustily at an oare, and are by their Sovereigns of *Venice* ( such as remain under that State ) employed to that purpose. The women marryed not till the age of 24, nor the men untill 30. perhaps the cause of their strength, and so big proportions : or for that bred in a mountainous countrey, who are generally observed to over-size those that dwell on low levels. Three thousand horsemen of this countrey, and the Islands hereabout are enrolled in the *Venetian Militia*. They dissent not from the *Greek Church* in their religion,

gion. Throughout the North part of the world their language is understood and spoken; even from thence almost to the confines of *Tartaria*. The men wear half-sleeved Gowns of violet cloth, with Bonnets of the same. They nourish only a lock of hair on the crown of their heads, the rest all shaven. The women wear theirs not long, and dye them black for the most part. Their chief City is *Ragusa*, (heretofore *Epidaurus*) a Common wealth of it self: famous for merchandize, and plenty of shipping. Many small Islands belong thereunto, but little of the Continent. They pay tribute to the Turk 14000 Zecchins yearly; and spend as much more upon them in gifts and entertainments: sending the Grand Signior every year a ship loaden with pitch for the use of his gallies, whereby they purchase their peace, and a discharge of duties throughout the Ottoman Empire.

*Corfu*, the first Island of note that we pass by, lyeth in the *Jonian* sea; stretching East and West in form of a bowe: 34 miles long, 24 broad; and distant about 12 from the main of *Epirus*. Called formerly *Coccyra*, of *Corcyra* the daughter of *Æsopus* there buried: but more antiently *Phœacia*. Celebrated by *Homer* for the shipwrack of *Ulysses*, and orchards of *æthionous*.

These at no time do their rare fruits foregoe:  
Still breathing Zephyrus makes some to grow  
Others to ripen. Growing fruits supply  
The gathered: and succeed so orderly.

Ex iis, fructus nunquam perit, neque deficit,  
Hyceme, neque æstate; toto anno durant, sed sane semper  
Zephyrus spirans hæc crescere facit aliaque maturefcere.  
Pirum post piram senescit, pomum post pomum,  
Porro post uvam uva, ficus post ficum;  
Hom. Od. l. 1.

The South part thereof is mountainous, and defective in waters: where they sow little corn, in that subject to be blasted by the Southern winds, at such times as it flowreth: the North part levell; the whole adorned with groves of Oranges, Lemons, Pomegranates, Fig-trees, Olives, and the like; enriched with excellent Wines, and abundance of honey. Upon the North-side stands a City that takes the name of the Island, with a Castle strongly seated on a high rock, which joyneth by an Isthmos to the land, and impregnablely fortified. The Turks have testified as much in their many repulses. It is the chair of an Archbishop: inhabited for the most by *Cretians*, as is the whole Island, and subject to the *Venetians*.

*St. Maura* lyeth next unto this: once adjoyning to the Continent, and separated by the labour of the inhabitants; yet no further removed then by a bridge to be pass into. Called it was formerly *Leucadia*, of a white rock which lyeth before it, towards *Cephalonia*, on which stood the temple of *Apollo*: from whence by leaping into the sea, it is said, that such as unfortunately loved, were cured of that fury. To this the Poetresse *Sappho* was thus advised,

Hie to *Ambracia*, since unequal fires  
Consume thee: From a rock there that aspires:  
Phœbus doth all the ample deep survey:  
Men call't *Actœum* and *Leucadia*.  
Deucalion mad for *Pyrrha*, grief to ease,  
Leapt down from thence, and safely prest the seas.  
Forth with chang'd Love fled from the careless breast  
Of drench't *Deucalion*, and his fury ceast.  
That place retains this vertue: thither hast:  
And fear not from on high thy self to cast.

Quoniam non ignibus equis  
Uteris, *Ambracia* est terra petenda tibi.  
Phœbus ab excelso, quantum patet, aspiciet æquor;  
Actœum populi, *Lucadiumque* vocent.  
Hinc se *Deucalion* *Pyrrhæ* succensus amore  
Misit & illaso corpore pressit aquas.  
Nec mora, versus amor fugit lentissima merſi  
Pectora: *Ducalion* igne levatus erat.  
Hanc legem locus ille tenet: pete protinus altam  
*Leucada*: nec saxo desiluiffe time.

Ovid. Ep. 21.

And so she did, if we may credit *Menander*.

Who with ambitious glory stung  
And scorn'd Loves fury, head-long stung  
Her self from high cliff, after shee,  
Phœbus, had made her vows to thee.

Superbam nimium venata gloriam;  
Furioso desiderio præcipitem dedit  
Ab æreo sese scopulo, cum Rex tibi  
(Phœbe) vota fecisset.

Others more curious in the search of Antiquities, do attribute the first doing thereof unto *Cephalus* for the love of *Pereola*. It is said that *Artemisia* after the death of *Mausolus*, contemned by *Dardannus* a youth of *Abydos*, in revenge thereof pulled forth



his eyes: notwithstanding still desperately loving, repaired to this rock for a remedy: who perished in the fall, and had here her sepulture. It was a custome amongst the *Leucadians* in their yearly solemnities, as a propitiatory sacrifice to *Apollo*, to throw some one from the top, condemned before for his offences, stuck with all sorts of feathers, and birds tyed about him, that his fall by their flutterings might become the less violent: received below by a number in Boats, and so thrust out of their confines. In this Island they have a City inhabited for the most part by Jews: received by *Bajazet* the second, at such time as they were expelled *Spain* by King *Ferdinand*.  
*Val de Compare*, a little beyond presenteth her rocky mountains, containing in circuit about fifty miles: now inhabited by Exiles and Pirates, once called *Ithaca*, so celebrated for the birth of *Ulysses*: who was not only Lord of that barren Island, but

At Ulysses ducebat Cephalenenses magnanimos,  
 Qui Ithacam tenebant & Meritum frondosam:  
 Et Crocylia habitabant & Egilipam asperam,  
 Quique Zacynthum habitabant & qui Samum incolabant.  
 Quique Epirum habitabant & oppositam Continentem  
 incolabant.  
 His quidem Ulysses imperabat Jovi consilio par.  
 Hom. II. 2.

The valiant Cephalenians, and they  
 Who Egilipa, Samos, Ithaca,  
 Woody Neriis, warry Crocyl,  
 Zacynthus and Epir possess: who till  
 Th' opposed Continent, Ulysses led  
 In counsel like to Jove. — — —

between this and the mouth of the gulph of *Lepanto* ( once named the gulph of *Corinth* ) lie certain little Islands, or rather great rocks, now called *Curzolari*, heretofore *Echinades*: made famous by that memorable Sea-battel there obtained against the Turk by *Don John* of *Austria*, in the year 1571, and sung by a crowned Muse.

We sailed close by *Cephalenia*, retaining that ancient name of *Cephalus* the son of *Deionens*; who banished *Athens* for the unfortunate slaughter of *Procris*, repaired to *Thebes*, and accompanying *Amphirryo* in his wars, made his abode in this Island; which was called formerly *Teleboas*, and *Melena*. It is triangular in form, and 160 miles in circumference: the mountains intermixed with profitable vallies, and the woods with champain. Un-watered with rivers, and poor in fountains, but abounding with Wheat, Honey, Currans, Manna, Cheese, Wool, Turkies, excellent Oyl, incomparable ( though not long lasting ) Muscadines, and Powder for the dying of Scarlet. This grows like a blitter on the leaf of the holy Oak a little shrub, yet producing Acorns, being gathered, they rub out of it a certain red dust, that converteth after a while into worms; which they kill with Wine, when they begin to quicken. Amongst her many harbors, *Argostoli* is the principal; capacious enough for a Navie. The inhabitants of this Island are *Grecians*; and *Venetians* their Sovereigns. Having past through the Straights that divide this Island from the next, ( vulgarly called *Canale del Zant* ) on the second of September we entred the haven of *Zacynthus*, and saluted the Castle with our Ordnance.

This Island (900 miles distant from *Venice*) so called of *Zacynthus* the Son of *Dardanius*, and at this day *Zant*, containeth in circuit not past 60 miles. On the South and South-east sides rocky and mountainous, but plain in the midst, and unspeakably fruitfull, producing the best oyl of the world, and excellent strong wines, both White and Red, which they call *Ribolla*. But the chief riches thereof consisteth in Currans, which draweth hither much traffick (especially from *England*, and *Holland*, for here they know not what to do with them:) insomuch that whereas before they were scarce able to free themselves from importunate famine, they now (besides their private gettings, amounting to 150000 *Zecchins*) do yearly pay unto *St. Mark* 48000 *Dollars* for customes and other duties. It is impossible that so little a portion of earth, so employed, should be more beneficial: that mountainous part being barren: and the rest comprized within two or three not very ample vallies, but those all over-husbanded like an entire garden. They sow little corn, as employing their grounds to better advantage, for which they sometimes suffer, being ready to starve, when the weather continueth for any season tempestuous, and that they cannot fetch their provision, which they have as well of flesh as of corn, from *Morea*, being ten leagues distant. They have salt-pits of their own, and store of fresh water, but little or no wood, though celebrated for the abundance thereof, by *Homer*, and *Virgil*. Of which, his *Aeneis*; together with the Islands before mentioned:

Woody *Zacynthus*, sea-girt, we describe,  
*Dulichium*, Same, *Neritus* cliffs hie.  
 From *Iebatan* rocks, *Laertes* land, we fled,  
 And trust the soile that dire *Ulysses* bred.  
 Anon the cloud top *Leucata* appear'd:  
 And high *Apollo* by the sailor fear'd.

Jam medio apparet flustu nemorosa *Zacynthos*.  
*Dulichium*que, Sameque, & *Neritos* ardua saxa:  
 Effugimus scopulos *Ithacæ*; *Laertia* regna.  
 Et terram altricem *Saxi* excedamus *Ulyssis*.  
 Mox & *Leucata* nimbose cacumina montis,  
 Et formidatus nautis aperitur *Apollo*.  
 Virg. *Æn.* l. 3.

About the Island there are many roads, but one only harbour (if I may so name it; being undefended from the North-east, and North-west winds) lying on the North-east side thereof, and opening towards *Morea*: safe, and of a convenient receipt for ships, respect we either the number or burthen: and much frequented from all parts; who here commonly touch in their going forth, and in their returns. So that you shall not long stay for a passage, be you either bound for *Venice*, *Constantinople*, *Tripoly*, *Alexandria*, the Islands of the Mid-land sea, or divers places of the Ocean. It is here a custome strictly observed (as also elsewhere within the Straits belonging to the Christians) not to suffer any to traffick, or come a-shore, before they have a *Pratrick* from the Signiors of Health; which will not be granted until forty days after their arrival, especially if the ship come from *Turkie*, and bring not a certificate, that the place from whence they came is free from the infection: if so, perchance their restraint may be shortened: during which time they have a guardian set over them. They will not suffer a Letter to be delivered, if sealed with thread, before it be opened and ayred. If such as come to speak with them do but touch one of the ships, or sometimes but a rope, they shall be forced to ascend, and remain there for the time limited, it being death to him that shall come a-shore without licence. Notwithstanding, they at request will carry you to the *Lazaretto* (which is in the nature of a Pest-house) there to abide until the date be expired. But if any fall sick amongst them in the mean-season, their *Pratrick* is accordingly prolonged. A great inconvenience to the Merchants, but at *Venice* intollerable: where when they have a *Pratrick*, they are enforced to un-lade at the *Lazaretto*. So under pretence of airing, their goods are opened; their quantity, quality and condition known; redounding much to their detriments. But for that we came from *Venice*, we were freed from this mischief, and presently suffered to land.

The town taking or giving a name to the Island, stretcheth along between the west side of the haven, and the foot of the Mountain; perhaps a mile in length, in breadth but narrow. The streets unpaved, the building low, by reason of the often earthquakes whereunto this Island is miserably subject.

When through Earths hollowes, the collected wind  
 Throngs from some part, nor ready vent can find  
 The vast caves it assails with horrid might:  
 Earth-quakes percussed men with the affright.  
 Then eminent ruines those proud structures threat  
 That most aspire; more safe to be less great.

Preterea ventus cum per loca subeava terræ  
 Collectus parte ex una procumbit, & urget  
 Obnixus magnis speluncas viribus altas,  
 Incumbit tellus, quo venti prona premit vis.  
 Tum supra terram quæ sunt extructa domorum;  
 Ad cœlumque magis quanto sunt edita quæque,  
 Inclinata minax in eandem prodita patrem,  
 Protraheque trabes impendunt ire paratæ.  
 Lucret. l. 6.

Two hapned during my short abode there, though of small importance. Although the seat of the Town be excessive hot, yet it is happily qualified by a North-east gale that bloweth from sea most constantly about the midst of the day. Divers of their houses are shadowed with vines that bear a certain great grape, which in regard of their shape were called *Bumastos* by the Grecians, the clusters being of a marvellous greatness. High above the town, on the top of a steep round Mountain stands the Castle, which over-loofeth the sea, and commandeth the harbour: a little City of it self, ascended unto by a difficult passage, strong, and well stored with munition. Here a garrison is kept; supplied by the Townes-men upon each sudden summons. Upon the wall a Watchman standeth continually, to discover the shipping that approacheth: who hangs out as many flags as he descryeth vessels; square if ships, if gallies pendants. Here the Governour of the Island hath his residence, whom they call the *Providore*, with two *Consiglieri*, all Gentlemen of *Venice* (the consent of two prevailing against the third) together with the Chancellour, (who are every third year removed) with other inferiour officers, where all Causes are adjudged, both Criminal and Judicial. Over the Court of Justice there is written this distichon:

Hic locus odit, amat, punit, conservat, honorat,  
Nequitiam, pacem, crimina, jura, probos.

This place doth hate, love, punish, keep, requite,  
Voluptuous Riot peace, crimes, Laws, th' upright.

The Great Turk hath yearly a present of Falcons from the Governour (accompanied, as some say, with 1200 Zecchins,) which he calleth a tribute: it being in his power to distress them at his pleasure, by restraining the relief of victuals which they have from *Morea*, and his adjoining Dominions. Whilst we were here, the *Captain Bassa* pass by with 60 gallies: who yearly about this time saileth in circuit, to receive tribute, suppress pirates, and to do some exploit upon the *Malteses*, *Spaniards*, and *Florentines*, with whom they are only in hostility. Divers of their gallies putting into the haven were courteously entertained: for the *Venetians* endeavour, as much as in them lies, to keep good quarters with the *Turk*; not only for the reason aforesaid, (which perhaps might extend as far as their City: their territories though large and fruitfull, too narrow to sustain so populous a State, if unrelieved from *Turkie*, and that their passage into the Mid-land sea were interrupted) nor for the loss they should sustain by the cessation of traffick with the *Mahometans*: but knowing him by dear experience too powerfull an adversary for them by land, and though they are perhaps strong enough by sea, yet, should they lose a navy, their loss were unrecoverable, whereas the *Turk* within the space of a year is able to set forth another.

The Inhabitants of this land are in general, *Gracians* (of whom we will speak no more than concerns the particular customs of the place, reserving the rest to our relation of that people:) in habit they imitate the *Italians*, but transcend them in their revenges, and infinitely less civil. They will threaten to kill a merchant that will not buy their commodities: and make more conscience to break a Fast, than commit a murder. One of them at our being here, pursued a poor sailer (an Englishman) for offering but to carry a little bag of Corants aboard uncustomed, and killed him running up a pair of stairs for succour. He is weary of his life that hath a difference with any of them, and will walk abroad after day-light. But cowardize is joyned with their cruelty, who dare do nothing, but soddainly upon advantages; and are ever privately armed. Encouraged to villanies by the remissness of their laws for none will lay hands upon an offender, until fourteen days after that he be called to the Scale, (an eminent place where one doth stand and publicly cite the offender:) who in the mean time hath leisure to make his own peace, or else to absent himself. If then he appear not, they banish him; and propound a reward according to the greatness of the offence, to him that shall either kill or take him alive: and if it be done by one that is banished, his own banishment (the least reward) is released. The labourers do go into the fields with swords and partizans, as if in an enemies country; bringing home their wines and oyles in hogs-skins, the insides turn'd outward. It is a custome amongst them to invite certain men unto their marriages whom they call *Com-peers*. Every one of these do bestow a ring, which the Priest doth put upon the Bride and Bridegrooms fingers, interchangeably shifting them; and so he doth the garlands of their heads. Of these they are never jealous, (an abuse in that kind reputed as detestable a crime, as if committed by a natural Brother,) so that they lightly choose those for their *Com-peers* that have been formerly suspected too familiar. The Bridegroom entring the Church, sticks his dagger in the door; held available against enchantment. For here it is a common practice to bewitch them: made thereby impotent with their wives, until the charm be burnt, or otherwise consumed: insomuch that oftentimes (as they say) the mothers of the betrothed, by way of prevention do bewitch themselves, and again unloose them as soon as the marriage is consummated. A practice whereof former times have been guilty: some manner perhaps delivered by *Virgil* in these verses.

Necte tribus nodis ternos Amarylli colores  
Necte Amarylli modo, & Veneris, dic, vincula, necesse.  
Ecl. 8.

Three knots knit on three threads of different die:  
Haste Amaryll; and say, Loves bonds I rye.

And in another following, the Inchantress having made two images of her beloved, the one of clay, the other of wax, and throwing them into the fire, saith:

As



*As his clay, and this wax, the fire the same*

*Hardens; and melts, so he, in our loves flame.*

Limus ut hic durefcit, & hæc ut cera liquefcit;  
Uno eodemque igni; fic nostro Daphnis amore;  
Idem.

The Nuptiall sheets (as in some cafes commanded by the Mosaical Law) are publicly shewn, and preserved by their presents as a testimony of their uncorrupted virginities.

There be here two Bishops: one of the *Greeks*, and another of the *Latines*. The *Greeks* have divers Churches, the principall that of *St. Nicholas*, (which giveth to the haven a name, and not far removed) with a Monastery of *Colieros*; for so are their Monks called. On the other-side of the harbour, upon the top of the Promontory they have another far less; with a Chappel dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, called *Madonna del Scopo*: reputed an effectress of miracles, and much invocated by sea-faring men. As the Duke of *Venice* doth marry the Sea; so yearly doth this Bishop upon the Twelv-day baptize it: although with less state, yet with no less ceremony. The *Venetians* here (as in *Candy*) doe joyntly celebrate the Grecian festivalls: either to gratifie, or else to avoid occasions of tumult. As for the Roman Catholike Bishop, he hath his Cathedral Church, and residence within the Castle: where there is a Convent of *Franciscans*. A mile and half off, in sight of the town, on the side of a mountain, they have another Monastery, called the *Anunciata*, where the *Latines* have their burials: built in the year 1550. when under the ground there were found two urns; one full of ashes, and the other of water, in an ancient Sepulchre. Upon a square stone that covered the tomb, was ingraven *M. TUL. CICERO. LAVE ET TU JEPTIA ANTONIA*, and under the urn which containeth the ashes, *AVE MAR. TUL.* It being supposed that *Cicero* was there buried: peremptorily affirmed by a traveller then present: reporting withall that he saw this Epitaph:

*Of Orators the Prince, of speech the pride,  
Tully, with his wife in this urn abide  
Tully, that of himself thus writ; O Rome  
Blest, in that I thy Consul am become.*

Ille Oratorum Princeps, & gloria linguæ  
Romanae jacet hac cum conjuge Tullius urna;  
Tullius ille, inquam, de se qui scripserat olim,  
O fortunatam natam me Consule Romam.  
Adamus Töfel lenius in suo Irin.

The *Jews* have here a Synagogue, (of whom there are not many) one having marryed an *English*-woman, and converted her to his Religion. They wear a blue ribband about their hats for a distinction. The forain Merchants here resident are for the most part *English*, who by their frequent deaths do disprove the air to be so salubrious as is reported; who have their purchased interments in gardens: neither suffered by *Greeks* nor *Latines* to be buried in Churches. If a stranger here take a fraught of a *Venetian*, and a *Venetian* ship be in Port, the Master thereof, upon a protestation, will inforce the stranger to unlode, and serve his own turn therewith, if it be for his benefit. In this Island there are forty Villages.

On the 14. of September I imbarcked in another *English* ship, called the Great Exchange; first bound for *Chios*, and then for *Tripolis*. With a prosperous wind we compassed a part of *Morea*; more famous by the name of *Peloponessus*: shaped like a Plantane-leaf, and imbraced al-most by the *Corinthian* and *Saronian* arms of the *Mediterraneum*. On the North it adjoyneth to the rest of Greece by a narrow Isthmos: where stood that renowned City of *Corinth*, in hearing of both seas and having a port unto either. Divers great Princes, (as *Demetrius*, *Julius Caesar*, *Caligula*, and *Nero*.) with successless labour, have attempted to make that rocky straight a navigable passage: both to strengthen the same, and that the voyage into the *Ægean* Sea might thereby become more short, and less perilous. In succeeding time, a division was made by a strong wall, thrown down by the Turkish *Amurath*; repaired in the year 1453 by the *Venetians*, in fifteen days space, by the hands of thirty thousand pioneers: and again subverted by the *Mahometans*. This fruitfull countrey was divided into eight Provinces, *Carinthia*, *Argia*, *Laconia*, *Messenia*, *Elis*, *Achaia*, *Sicyonia*, and *Arcadia*, glorious throughout the world, for the Common-wealths of the *Mycenians*, *Argives*, *Lacedemonians*, *Sicyonians*, *Elians*, *Arcadians*, *Pylians* and *Messenians*: watered by the noble rivers of *Asopus*, *Peneus*, *Alpheus*, (which receiveth tribute of an hundred and forty springs) *Panissus*, *Eurotas*, and *Inachus*, so highly celebrated by the ancient Poets.

But



But now presenting nothing but ruins, in a great part desolate, it groaneth under the Turkish thraldome being governed by a *Sanzake*, who is under the *Beglerbeg*, or *Grecia*; and is to serve him a thousand horse whensoever he is called upon. The Inhabitants are for the most part *Grecians*.

On the left hand left we two little Islands.

— Strophades Graio stant nomine dictæ  
Insulæ in Jonio magno, quos dira Celæno,  
Harpyæque colunt alia, Phineia postquam  
Clauſa domus, mentisque metu liquere priores.  
Tristius haud illis monſtrum, nec ſæuior ulla  
Peſtis, & ira Deum Stygiis ſeſe extulit undis.  
Virginei volucrum vultus, ſœdiſſima ventris  
Ingluuiæ, unæque manus, & pallida ſemper  
Ora ſame.

Virg. Æn. l. 3.

In Greek called *Strophades*; within the great  
*Jonian Sea*: the dire *Celænoſ* ſeat,  
Which th'other *Harpyes*; ſince that chac'd they were  
From *Phineus* houſe, and left his boord for fear.  
More horrid monſters, nor worſe plagues then thoſe.  
Or wrath of Gods, from *Stygian* ſtound ere roſe.  
Like fowls with *Virgins* faces, purging ſtill  
Their filthy panches: arm'd with talons ill,  
And ever pale with famine.

This *Phineus* was King of *Arcadia*, who bereft his ſons of their eyes by the inſtigati-  
on of their ſtep-mother: for which offence the offended gods (as the ſtory goes) de-  
prived him of his, and ſent theſe ravenous *Harpyes* to afflict him. But the *Argonauts*, being  
by him courteouſly entertained, ſent *Zethus* and *Calais*, the winged iſſue of *Boreas* and  
*Orithia*, to chaſe them away. Who purſuing them to theſe Iſlands were commanded  
by *Iris*, to deſiſt from doing further violence to the dogs of *Jupiter*; of whoſe return  
the Iſlands were ſo named. And what were theſe *Harpyes*, but flatterers, delators, and  
the inexpleably covetous? who abuſe, devour, and pollute the fame of miſerable  
Princes, blinded in the underſtanding. *Zetes* and *Calais*, are ſaid to have wings  
by ſome, in regard of the faſhion of their garments; by others, for their long and  
beautiful hair. But I rather think; for their wholeſome advice, and expedite exe-  
cution in freeing the State of thoſe monſters: called the dogs of *Jupiter*; that is, infer-  
nal furies, and miniſters of his vengeance. *Alphonſus* King of *Naples*, was wont to ſay  
merrily, that the *Harpyes* had let the *Strophades* to inhabit *Rome*: intimating thereby  
the avarice of the Clergy. Theſe rocks are at this day called the *Strivally*: where  
onely live a few *Greek Colieros*, that receive their ſuſtenance of almes from the neigh-  
bouring Iſlands. There is in one a ſpring of freſh water, ſuppoſed to have his original  
in *Peloponeſus*, and ſo to paſs under the Sea: in regard of a certain tree over-shadow-  
ing a little lake: the leaves thereof (or like unto thoſe) being often found in this foun-  
tain: there growing none of that kind in the Iſland.

We thruſt between Cape *Malio* and *Cerigo*, about five miles diſtant: once called  
*Porphyrus* of his excellent *Porphyr*; but better known by the name of *Cythera*. An Iſland  
conſecrated unto *Venus*. In the town, riſing two furlongs up unto the haven, ſtood her  
celebrated temple (the moſt ancient that the *Grecians* had of that goddeſs) and there-  
in her ſtatue in compleat armour. Out of this it is ſaid that *Paris* made a rape of *He-  
lena*, or rather here firſt enjoyed her in his return from *Sparta*. The ruins are now  
to be ſeen; together with that of *Uranias*. The Iſland is ſixty miles in compaſſe: it  
hath divers harbours; but thoſe ſmall and unſafe. And delightful ſoile: Inhabited by  
*Grecians* and ſubject to the *Venetians*.

This is the firſt of the *Aegean Sea*: the largeſt arm of the *Mediterraneum*, extending  
to the *Helleſpont*, and dividing *Greece* from the leſſer *Asia*. So called of *Aegæus*, the  
father of *Theſeus*: who going to combat the *Minotaure*, was charged to turn the black  
ſailes of his ſhip into white, if he returned with victory. Which forgetting to do;  
*Aegæus* thiinking him ſlain, leapt into the ſea, from a promontory where he expected  
his arrival. But *Pliny* ſaith, that it took that name of an Iſland, or rather a rock,  
which lies between *Chios* and *Tenedos*: called *Æx*, in that formed like a goat, now  
about to ſkip into the ſurges: *Strabo* of *Ægis* a City of *Euboa*, or of *Æga* a promon-  
tory of *Bæotia*, now vulgarly called the *Arches*. A ſea dangerous and troubleſome to  
ſaile through, in regard of the multitude of rocks and Iſlands, every where diſperſed.  
Inſomuch, that a man is proverbially ſaid to ſail in the *Aegean* ſea, that is, incumbered  
with difficulties. The Iſlands of this ſea were anciently divided into the *Sporades*, and  
*Cyclades*. The *Sporades* are thoſe that lie ſcattered before *Crete*, and along the coaſt of  
*Asia*: the *Cyclades*, ſo called, in that they lie in a circle.

Amongſt the reſt of the laſt named, we ſailed by *Delos*, (now *Diles*) hem'd with  
ſharp rocks: even from the reign of *Saturne* of eſpecial veneration. Once a ſtoring  
Iſland.

Which

Which kind Jove (shifting to and fro,) did tie  
To Gyarus and high-brow'd Myconie  
For culture fixt; and bold winds to desc.

Quam pius Arcitenens, oras & littora circum  
Errantem Mycone celsa Giaroque revinxit;  
Immotamque coli dedit, & continere vento;  
Virg. Æn. l. 3.

For the Fable goes, that when all the earth at the intreaty of *Juno*, had abjured the  
Receit of *Latona*; *Delos* at the same time under the water was erected aloft, and by  
*Jupiter* fixed to entertain her; then named *Delos*, which signified, apparent.

Nurse of *Latona's* brood: whom Jove while-ere  
Bad in *Egean* surges to appear.  
I hold thee happy in *Apollo's* birth:  
And that *Diana* calls thee her own earth.

Latonæ partus nutritrix, quam Jupiter olim  
In maris Ægei sistere iussit aquis.  
Te voco felicem quod Phæbum ceperis, & quod  
Solam te patriam clara *Diana* vocat.  
Alpheus.

But the truth is: it was said to be unstable, in that miserably shaken with earth-  
quakes, untill freed thereof by a Petition made to *Apollo*: who enjoyning certain sa-  
crifices, commanded, that thenceforth they should neither bury their dead there, nor  
suffer a Dog to enter the Island: (so that the *Delians* had their interments in *Rhena*,  
a little desert Island four furlongs distant) and called *Delos*; for that where in other  
places his Oracles were obscure and ambiguous, they here were manifest and certain.  
On a plain within the environing rocks, stood the City, so honoured for the Tem-  
ples of *Apollo* and *Latona*, under the mountain *Cynthus*: of which *Apollo* was called  
*Cynthius*, and *Diana* *Cynthia*; as *Delius* and *Delia* of the Island, made more famous  
by the neighbouring *Cyclades*, that like a ring did environ it: and yearly sent mul-  
titudes of men, and troops of virgins to celebrate his solemnities with herds of sa-  
crifices, as thus in reputation, so increast in wealth through the subversion of  
*Corinth* by the *Romans*. The Merchants removing hither, invited by the immunities  
of the Temple, and conveniencey of the place, it lying in the passage between *Greece*  
and *Asia*, and frequented by so great a concourse of people.

Upon the re-edifying of *Corinth*, it was held by the *Athenians*, and flourished  
both in her rites and traffick, untill laid waste by *Mithridates*. From that time con-  
tinuing poor, and when Oracles ceased, utterly forsaken. Which doubtless was  
upon the passion of our Saviour. For *Plutarch* reports from the mouth of one *Epi-  
therfes*, who had been his School-master, that he imbarcking for *Italy*, and one even-  
ing decalmed before the *Paxe* (two little Islands that lye between *Corcyra* and *Leu-  
cadia*) they suddenly heard a voice from the shore (most of the passengers being yet  
awake) calling to one *Thamus* a Pilot, by birth an *Ægyptian*, who till the third  
call would not answer. Then (quoth the voyce) when thou art come to the *Palodes*, pro-  
claim it aloud, that the great *Pan* is dead. All in the ship that heard this, were amazed.  
When drawing near to the aforesaid place, *Thamus* standing on the poupe of the  
ship, did utter what formerly commanded; forthwith there was heard a great lamen-  
tation, accompanied with groans and skreeches. This coming to the knowledge of  
*Tiberius* *Caesar*, he sent for *Thamus*, who avouched the truth thereof. Which de-  
clared the death of *Christ* (the great Shepherd) and subjection of *Saran*, who now  
had no longer power to abuse the illuminated world with his impostures. The ruins  
of *Apollo's* Temple are here yet to be seen, affording fair pillars of marble to such as  
will fetch them, and other stones of price, both in their nature and for their workman-  
ship; the whole Island being now un-inhabited.

Three dayes after our imbarckment (as quick a passage as ever was heard of) we  
arrived at *Sio*, a famous Island formerly called *Chios*, which signifieth white, of  
*Chione* a Nymph,

—Who rich in beauty  
A thousand suiters pleas'd—

—quæ ditatissima forma  
Mille prociis placuit—  
Ovid. Metam. l. 3.

and therefore so named. Others say of the snow, that sometimes covers those moun-  
tains. Sixscore and five miles it containeth in circuit, extending from South unto  
North: the North and West quarters extraordinary hilly. In the midst of the  
Island is the mountain *Arvis* (now *Amisia*) producing the best Greek Wines, so  
prised by the antient.

But

Et multo in primis hilarans convivium Baccho,  
Ante focum, si frigus erit; si messis in umbra:  
Vitis novum fundam calathis Arvisia nectar.  
Virg. Ecl. 5.

Pleasant with plenteous Bacchus, when we feast  
By th' fire, if cold: in shades, if heat molest:  
I Bowls will with Arvisian Nectar fill.

But the *Lentisk* tree, which is well-nigh only proper to *Sio*, doth give it the greatest renown and endowment. These grow at the South-end of the Island, and on the leisurely ascending hills that neighbour the shore. In height not much exceeding a man, leaved like a *Cervice*, and bearing a red berry, but changing into black, as it ripeneth. Of this tree thus writeth an old Poet;

Jam vero semper viridis, semperque gravata  
Lentiscus, triplici solita est grandescere sætu:  
Ter fuges fundens, tria tempora monstrat arandi.  
Cic. de Divin. ex vet. Poet.

The *Lentisk* ever green, and ever great,  
With gratefull fruit, three different sorts doth bear,  
Three harvests yeilds, is thrice drest in one year.

Of equal  
value with  
a Venice  
Zecchin.

And that with no less diligence than vines; otherwise they will afford but a little *Mastick*: which yearly yeilds to the Inhabitants eighteen thousand *Sultanies*. In the beginning of *August* lanch they the ripe, from whence the *Mastick* distilleth untill the end of *September*, at which time they gather it. None suffered to come amongst them during the *interim*, it being death to have but a pound of new *Mastick* found in their houses. The wood thereof is excellent for *Tooth-picks*, so commended of old:

Lentiscum melius; sed si tibi frondea cuspis  
Deluerit dentes penna levare potest.  
Mart. l. 14. Ep. 22.

*Lentisk* excels: if *Tooth-picks* of the *Lentisk*  
Be wanting, of a quill then make a *Tooth-pick*.

By reason of these trees they have the best hony of the world, which intermingled with water, is not much inferiour in relish to the costly Sherbets of *Constantinople*: The Island produceth corn and oyl in indifferent plenty. Some silk they make, and some cottons here grow, but short in worth unto those of *Smyrna*. It hath also quarries of excellent marble: and a certain green earth, like the rust of brass, which the *Turks* call *Terra Chia*; but not that so reputed of by the ancient *Physicians*. The coast especially towards the South, is set with small watch-towers, which with smoke by day, and fire by night, do give knowledge unto one another (and so to the up-land) of suspected enemies. The environing Sea being free from concealed rocks, and consequently from perill.

On the East side of the Island, four leagues distant from the main of *Asia*, from that part which was formerly called *Jonia*, stands the City of *Sio*: having a secure haven (though daily decaying) yet with something a dangerous entrance, straightned on the North side by the Sea-ruined wall of the Mole, incroaching near the *Diamond*, which stands on the other side of the mouth; (so called of the shape, rising out of the Sea, and supporting a Lanthorn, erected by the *Genoeses*;) insomuch that ships of the greatest size do anchor in the channel: but ours thrust in, when going a shore I was friendly entertained of the English Consull. The town stretcheth along the bottom of the haven: back'd on the West with a rocky mountain: the building mean, the streets no larger than allies. Upon the Castle-hill there is a Bannia, which little declines from the state of a Temple, paved with fair tables of marble, and supported with columnes, containing several rooms, one hotter than another, with conduits of hot water, and natural fountains. On the North side of the City stands the Castle ample double walled, and environed with a deep ditch: manned and inhabited by *Turks*, and well stored with munition. This not many years since was suddenly scaled in a night by the *Florentines*: who choaking the artillery, and driving the *Turks* into a corner, were now almost masters thereof: when a violent storm of wind, or rather of fear, enforced their companions to Sea, and them to a composition; which was, to depart with ensigns displayed. But the Governour having gotten them into his power, caused their heads to be struck off: and to be piled in mortar on the Castle wall; whereas yet they remain, but not un-revenged. For the Captain *Bassa* upon his coming strangled the perfidious Governour: either for dishonouring the *Turk* in his breach of promise, or for his negligence in being so surprised. Since when, a watch-word every minute of the night goeth about the walls, to testifie their vigilancy. Their Orchards are here enriched with excellent fruits: amongst the rest, with Oranges, Lemons, Citrons, Pomegranates, and Figs, so much esteemed by the *Romanes* for their tartness.

The



{ The Chian figs, which Setia to me sent,  
Taste like old wine : they wine and salt present.

Chia seni similiis Baccho, quam Setia misit:  
Ip sa metum secum portat, & ipsa salem.  
Mart. l. 13. Epig. 23.

Upon these fig-trees they hang a kind of unfavoury fig : out of whose corruption certain small worms are ingendred, which by biting the other (as they say) procure them to ripen. Partridges here are an ordinary food, whereof they have an incredible number, greater then ours; and differing in hew : the beak and feet red, the plume ash-colour. Many of them are kept tame, these feeding abroad all day, at night upon a call return unto their several owners.

The Chios were first a free people, being a Common-wealth of themselves, and maintaining a Navy of fourscore ships, (not destitute of diversity of harbours) whereby they became the Lords of these Seas. Their City is one of those that contended for the birth of Homer (stamping his figure in their coin) although not mentioned in that Distichon:

Seven Cities strive for Homers birth, Smyrna, Chios,  
Rhodes, Colophon, Salamis, Athens, and Argos.

Septem Urbes certant de stirpe insignis Homeri  
Smyrna, Rhodos, Colophon, Salamis, Chios, Argos, Athenæ.

They also boast of his sepulchre about the Phanaan promontory, not far from whence, in a grove of Palmes stood the temple of Apollo. They at this day shew a place not past a quarter of a mile from the town, not far from the Sea, now by the Islanders called *Eristbrea*, (I know not upon what ground) where they say that *Sybil* prophesied. The rock there riseth a loft, ascended by stairs on the West-side; cut plain on the top, and hollowed with benches about, like the seats of a Theatre. In the midst a ruined chair, supported with defaced Lyons, all of the same stone, which yet declares the skill of the work-man. Here they say she sat, and gave oracles. But the relique in my conceit doth disprove the report. For there are the shape of legs annexed to the chair : the remains of some Image, perhaps erected in her honour, though I never read of a Chian Sibyl, nor of an *Eristhrea* in this Island; yet stood there town so named on the opposite shore; why rather not some Idol of the Pagans? In times past they were for the most part served by slaves. Infomuch that when *Philip* the son of *Deme-trius* besieged the City; he proclaimed freedom to such as would rebell, and their mistresses to wives, for reward of their treasons. Which contrarily so provoked their loyal fury, and the womens indignations, that they jointly endeavoured with hands and encouragements, in such sort as repulsed the besiegers. At length they became subjects to the *Romanes*, and then to the Greek Emperour: *Andronicus Paleologus* bestowing, or rather selling the same to the *Justinians*, a family of *Genoa*. After it grew tributary to the *Turk*; yet was it governed and possessed by the *Genoese*: who paid for their immunities the annual sum of fourteen thousand Ducats. But *Solyman* the Magnificent, picking a quarrel with the Governor, for a suspected correspondency with the great Master of *Malta*, during those wars, and discovery of his designs, having besides neglected accustomed presents with the payment of two years tribute, sent *Pial* the Captain *Bassa* to seize on the Island, who on Easter day in the year 1566 presenting himself before *Sio* with four-score gallies, so terrified the inhabitants, that before they were summoned they quietly surrendred both it and themselves to his disposal. The Governor, together with the principal families, intending to depart for *Italy*, he sent unto *Constantinople*, and suffered the common people to stay or remove at their liking. So that the whole Island is now governed by *Turks*, and defiled with their superstitions: yet have the Christians their Churches, and un-reproved exercise of Religion. Besides impositions upon the land, and upon commodities arising from thence, the great *Turk* receives yearly for every Christian above the age of sixteen, two hundred Aspers; but the husbandmen are exempted untill marriage. The inhabitants for the most part are *Turks* and *Grecians*; those living in command, and loosely the other husbanding the earth, and exceeding them infinitely in number. They are in a manner releast of their thralldome, in that unsensible of it: well meriting the name of merry *Greeks*, when their leisure will tolerate. Never Sunday, or Holiday passes without some publike meeting or other-where intermixed with women they dance out the day, and with full-crown'd-cups enlengthen their jollity: not seldom passing into *Asia* and the adjoyning Islands, unto such assemblies. The streets do almost all the night long partake of their musick. And whereas those of *Zani* do go armed into the field to bring home their vintage; these bring home theirs with songs and



and rejoycings. Most differ but little from the *Genoese* in habit, of whom there are many: and though they have corrupted one anothers language, yet retain they their religion distinctly. The women celebrated of old for their beauties, yet carry that fame: I will not say un-deservedly. They have their head trickt with tassels and flowers. The bodies of their gowns exceed not their arm-pits: from whence the skirts flow loosely, fringed below; the upper shorter then the nearer; of damask or stuffs lesse costly, according to their condition. The Merchants pay here for custome but three in the hundred; and in their return but one and a halfe, if they have paid custome at *Constantinople*.

*Smyrna* is not far distant from *Chios*: but by reason of the doubling of a certaine Cape which stretcheth to the North, requiring two contrary winds, it is by sea a longer and more troublesome journey. The Bay doth take the name of the City, at the end whereof it is seated. Overthrown by the *Lydians*, re-edified by *Antigonum*, and after by *Lyfimachus*. The most beautifull part thereof possessed the hill: but the greater, the plain, adjaacent to the sea. Amongst other goodly temples they had one consecrated to *Homer*, (for the *Smyrnians* will have him a Citizen of theirs) containing his honoured image. For lesse beholding was he to *Pythagoras*, who reports that he saw him hanging in hell, for so fabling of the gods. A City not so reputable for her Schools of Learning, and admirable Library, as in the title of one of the primitive Churches of *Asia*. But now violated by the *Mahometans*, her beaury is turned to deformity, her knowledge into barbarisme, her religion into impiety. Frequented notwithstanding it is by forain Merchants: *Natolia* affording great store of Chamolets and Grogerams; made about *Angra*, and a part brought hither, before such time as the Goats (whose haire they pull, white, long, and soft) were destroyed by the late rebels; consisting for the most part of the expelled Inhabitants of burned towns; who having lost all that they had, knew not better how to recover their losses, than by preying upon others: and so joyned with their undoers. Led by *Calender Ogly* and *Zid Arab*: and grown to so fearful a head, that the Great Turk (some say) had once a thought to have forsaken the Imperiall City: they being fifty thousand, but destitute of artillery. After foiled by *Morat Bassa* the great *Visier*; who for that service (but chiefly for the over-throw of *Jamballat* the *Bassa* of *Aleppo*, and natural Lord of the rich valley of *Achilles*) was called by him his Father and Deliverer. They besieged this City, and were by certain English ships that lay in the road, un-friendly saluted. In the end they burnt a part thereof, and took a ranfome for sparing the rest. But the principal commodity of *Smyrna* is Cotten-wool, which there groweth in great quantity. With the seeds thereof they do sowe their field as we ours with Corn. The stalk no bigger than that of Whear, but rough as the Beans: the head round and bearded, in lize and shape of a Medlar: hard as a stone, which ripening breaks, and is delivered of a white soft Bombast intermixed with seeds, which they separate with an instrument. You would think it strange, that so small a shell should contain such a quantity: but admire, if you saw them stive it in their ships, enforcing a sack as big as a wool-pack into a room at the first too narrow for your arm, when extended by their instruments: so that often they make the very decks to stretch therewith.

Our ship (ere to depart from *Tripolis*) being bound for this place, where her busi-ness would detain her for some fifteen dayes: my desire laid hold on the interim (informed that although I came short of this passage, I should light upon another not long after) to see the City of *Constantinople*. Taking with me a Greek that could speak a little broken English, for my Interpreter, on the twentieth of November I did put my self into a barque, *Armado* of *Simo*, a little Island hard by the *Rhodes* (the Patron a Greek, as the rest) being laden with sponges. That night we came to an anchor under the South-west side of *Mirulen*.

This Island, nor past seven miles distant from the Continent of *Phrygia*, containeth eight-score and eight miles in circuit. The South and West parts mountainous and barren, the rest levell and fruitfull, producing excellent corn,

Et Lesbia farina, nive candidior.

Horat.

And Lesbian floure, more white then snow,

(whereof the *Turks* make their *Trachana* and *Bouhott*; a certain hodgepodge of sundry ingredients) and wines, compared by *Athenaus* and *Ambrosia*, of principal request at *Constantinople*, yet not so heady as the ordinary:

Here

*Here underneath some shady vine;  
Full cups of hurtless Lesbian wine  
Will we quaffe freely: nor yet shall  
Thyonian Labor with Mars brawl.*

*Hic innocentis pocula Lesbii  
Ducis sub umbras, nec Semel ejus,  
Cum Marte confundet Thyoneus  
Prælia.*

Hor. l. 3. Ode 17.

A virtue feigned to have been given it by *Bacchus*. The *Jews* have taught them how to help the colour (of it selfe but pallid) with berries of *Ebulum*. Sheep and Cattell are here bred and sustained in great plenty: horses, although low of stature, yet strong and couragious. This countrey was first inhabited by the *Pelasgians* under the conduct of *Zanthus* the son of *Triopus*, after that by *Macarius*: who followed by certain *Jonians*, and people of sundry nations, here planted himself. Through the bounty of the soil he acquired much riches: and by his justice and humanity the Empery of the neighbouring Islands. Then *Lesbus* the son of *Sapithus*, (so advised by an Oracle) sailing hither with his family, espoused *Methymna* the daughter of *Macarius*. Of these the Island was called *Pelasgia*, *Macaria*, and *Lesbos*. As *Methymna* had a City which retained her name, so had her sister *Mitylene*: which gave, and doth at this day give a name to the Island; seated on a *Peninsula* which regardeth the main land, strong by nature, and fortified by Art, adorned heretofore with magnificent buildings; and numbred amongst the *Paradises* of the earth for temperate aire and delightful situation.

*Others will praise bright Rhodes, fair Mitylene,  
Ephesus, and Corinth, which two seas confine.*

*Laudabunt alii claram Rhodon, aut Mitylenen,  
Aut Ephesus, bimariive Corinthi moenia.*

Hor. l. 1. Ode 7.

On either side it enjoyeth a haven; that on the South convenient for gallies: the other (inclosed with rocks, and profound) for ships of good burthen.

A number of celebrated wits have in their birth made this countrey happy; as *Pittacus*, one of the seven Sages, *Sappho*, and *Alcaeus*,

*Sad Sappho's Eolian strings  
Of harder-hearted virgins sings;  
Alcaeus in a higher key  
On golden lyre, of ills at sea  
In flight sustain'd, and wars stern ire;  
The attentive ghosts do both admire,  
Worthy of sacred silence—*

*—Æoliis fidibus querentem  
Sappho, puellis de popularibus;  
Et te sonantem plenius aureo  
Alcæ plectro, dura navis,  
Dura fugæ mala, dura belli.  
Utrumque sacro digna silentio  
Mirantur umbræ dicere—*

Hor. l. 2. Ode 13.

succeeding *Orpheus* in the excellency of lyricall Poësie. Whereupon the fable is grounded, that when cut in pieces by the *Ciconian* women,

*Hebrus had head and harp. Whil'st born along  
The harp sounds something sadly: the dead tongue  
Sighs out sad ditties: the banks sympathize  
That bound the river, in their sad replies.  
Now borro' to sea from countries stream they drive  
And at Methymnian Lesbos shore arrive.*

*—Caput Hebre, lyramque  
Excipis: (& mirum) medio dum labitur amne;  
Flebile necio quid queritur lyra, flebile lingua  
Murmurat exanimis, respondent flebile ripæ.  
Jamque mare invecit, flumen popolare relinquunt  
Et Methymnæ potiuntur littore Lesbi.*

Ovid. l. 11.

It is said also that the Nightingales of this countrey sing more sweetly than elsewhere. On their Coin they stamped the figure of *Sappho*. Nor less honoured they *Alcaeus*: a bitter inveigher against the rage of tyrants that then oppressed this countrey: Amongst whom the forenamed *Pittacus* might seem one; but his purpose was contrary: who usurped the soveraignty of all, that by suppressing the inferior tyrants, he might restore the people to their liberty. From whence came also *Arion*, *Theophrastus*, and others. This Island was given by *Calo Joannes* the Greek Emperor, together with his sister, unto *Franciscus Catalusius* a *Genoese*, in the year 1355. in recompence of his valour and service done him in the Turkish wars. In whose posterity it long continued, they governing the same with great justice: linkt in alliance with the Emperors of *Trapezond*, and other *Grecian* Princes. But when the *Turk* had possess himself of all the confining Nations, they became his tributaries: paying for the same the annual sum of 4000 Ducats. *Dominicus Catalusius*, having surpris'd his elder brother, and delivered him to *Baptista* a *Genoese*, partaker of the conspiracy, and after having murdered him, invested himself in the soveraignty. The last and wicked Prince of that family;

For *Mahomet* the Great, in the year 1462. incensed against him, as well for harbouring the *Pirats* of *Italy* and *Spain*, who sold to him their slaves, and gave him part of their booty, as for the execrable murder of his brother, passing into *Asia* with not above two thousand *Janizaries* (but followed by an hundred sail of ships and gallies) came by land to *Posidium*, over against *Lesbos*: whither transported he over-ran the whole Island, and besieged the Prince in the City of *Mitylen*, who after seven and twenty dayes siege surrendered the same, together with all the strong Forts of the Island, upon condition that he should give him some other countrey equal unto it in value: whereupon by solemn oath he obliged himself. But the faithless *Turk* posselt of his prey, commanded the Prince to remove to *Constantinople*; puts a strong garrison into the City; and distinguished the Inhabitants according to their degrees, the better sort he leadeth away with him, giveth away those of the middle condition, (afterwards sold as they do sheep in markets) and leaveth behind the dregs of the people to their own arbitrement, as dangerless, and un-profitable: reserving to himself eight hundred boyes and virgins, excelling the rest both in birth and beauty. But deserved vengeance would not so relinquish the fratricide; cast not long after into prison upon this occasion. A youth that had escaped out of the great *Turk* *Seraglio*, was by him entertained at *Mitylen*, whom he had converted to the Christian Religion, and after notwithstanding most wickedly contaminated. Un-mindful of him in this tempest of calamities, he had left him behind him: when after, being presented to the Emperour for his admirable beauty, he was known, and the Prince clapt up as his inveigler. Now every day expecting the executioner, for his safety he abjured his Saviour: whereupon circumcised and vested by the Great *Turk*, he was set at liberty. Too dear a purchase for so short a breath: imprisoned again soon after, and finally strangled. This Island in such sort subjected to the Turkish obedience, at this day so continueth, inhabited for the most part by *Grecians*. All that is left of the City of *Mitylen*, which deserveth observation, is the Castle, exceeding strong, and manned by an able garrison, and the Arsenall for gallies: whereof divers are here kept continually to scour these seas, infested greatly by *Pirats*.

On the one and twentieth of *September* the winds grew contrary: and seas (though not rough) too rough to be brooked by so small a vessel, no bigger, and like in proportion to a Grave-end tilt-boat; yet rowing under the shelter of the land, we entered the Gulph of *Calonus*: they hoping to have found some purchase about a ship cast there away but a little before, divers of them leapt into the sea, and diving unto the bottom stayed there so long, as if it had been their habitable element. And without question they exceed all others in that facultie; trained thereunto from their childhood: and he the excellentest amongst them that can best perform it: Insomuch, that although worth nothing, he shall be proffered in marriage the best endowed and most beautiful virgin of their Island. For they generally get their living by these sponges, gathered from the sides of rocks about the bottome of the Straights; sometimes fifteen fathome under water. A happy people that live according to nature; and want not much, in that they cover but little. Their apparel no other than linnen breeches; over that a smock close girt unto them with a towel; putting on sometimes when they go a-shore, long sleeveless coats of home-spun cotten. Yet their backs need not envy their bellies: Bisket, Olives, Garlick, and Onions being their principal sustenance. Sometimes for change they will scale the rocks for Sampier, and search the bottome of the less deep seas for a certain little fish (if I may so call it) shaped like a burre and named by the *Italians*, *Riceio*. Their ordinary drink being water; yet once a day they will warm their bloods with a draught of wine, contented as well with this, as those that with the rarities of the earth do pamper their voracities.

Disceite quam parvo liceat propucere vitam;  
Et quantum natura petat: non erigit ægros  
Nobilis ignoto diffusus Consule Bacchus,  
Non auro myrrhaque bibunt; sed gurgite puto  
Vita redit satis est populis fluviusque Cereique.

Lucan. l. 3.

Learn with how little, life may be sustain'd  
And how much nature would. Not generous wines  
Of un-known age availe where health declines.  
In Gold nor Myrrhe drink they: but the pure flood  
Preserves them, bread and it suffice for food.

When they will they work, and sleep when they are weary: the bank that they row upon, their couches (as ours was the poup:) hardened by use against heat and cold, which day and night interchangeably inflicteth. So chearful in poverty, that they will dance whilest their legs will bear them, and sing till they grow hoarse: secured from the cares and fears that accompany riches.



*O safe condition of mean estate ! a good  
Given by the gods ; as yet not understood.*

—O vitæ tuta facultas  
Pauperis, angustique laris ! O munera nondum  
Intellecta Deum ! — Lucan. l. 5.

Upon the two and twentieth of September, the winds continuing contrary, we but a little shortened our journey. Descrying a small sail that made towards us, and thinking them to be Pirates, we rowed back by the shore with all possible speed. In the evening we returned to the place that we fled from. When, going a-shore, one attired like a woman, lay groveling on the sand, whilst the rest skipt about him in a ring, muttering certain words, which they would make me believe were prevalent charms to alter the weather to their purpose. On the three and twentieth we continued weather-bound, removing after it grew dark to another anchorage ; a custome they held, lest observed by day from sea or shore, they might by night be surprized. We lay in a little Bay, and under a cliff ; where not one of us but had his sleep interrupted by fearful dreams, he that watched affirming that he had seen the devil : so that in a great dismay we put from shore about mid-night. But whether it proceeded from the nature of the vaporous place, or that infested by some spirit, I leave to decide. It is reported of a little rockie Island hard by, named formerly *Æx*, and sacred unto *Neptune* (whereof we have spoken something already) that none could sleep upon it for being disturbed with apparitions.

On the four and twentieth the sea grew calm, and we proceeded on our voyage. Towards evening we went ashore on the firm of *Asia* for fresh water, and came that night unto *Tenedos*.

*In sight of Troy, an Isle of wealth and fame  
Whilst Priam in this state abode :  
Now but a bay ; for ships a faithless road.*

Est in conspectu Tenedos notissima fama  
Insula, dives opum, Priami dum regna manebant ;  
Nunc tantum sinus, & statio malehda car.nis,  
Virg. Æn. l. 2.

And so it is at this day : to which adjoyneth the town so named, with a Castle of no great importance. This Island containeth in circuit not above ten miles, removed but five from the *Sigeon* shore ; rising into a round mountain towards the North ; the rest level, and producing exceeding strong wines, which declare the inhabirants to be *Grecians*. First, it was called *Leucophrya*, then *Tenedos*, of *Tenes* the son of *Cygnus*, who reigned in *Colone* a City of *Troas*. It is said, that accused by his step-mother (in revenge of her repulses) for proffering that which she incestuously sought, his father put him into a chest, and threw him into the sea : being born by a tempest unto this Island, and so admirably delivered ; where from that time forward he reigned. And because a Musician was of the conspiracy with his mother, he made a Law, that no Musician should enter the Temple which he had built, and consecrated to *Apollo Smintheus* then Protector of this Island, as appeareth by the invocation of *Chryses*.

*O Smintheus, thou that bear'st the silver bow ;  
That Chrysa guard'st, with Cilla most divine,  
And Tenedos, to my dire curse incline.*

Audi, me argenteum habens arcum qui Chrysen  
undique r. eris,  
Cillamque valde divinam, Tenedoque fortiter  
imperas  
Smintheu — Hom. Il. l. 1.

But certain it is, that *Tenes* came hither, and peopled it, being desolate before. In the wars of *Troy* he was slain by *Achilles*. And for that he was a just Prince, full of worth and magnanimity, they honoured him after his death with sacrifices and a Temple : wherein it was not lawful so much as to mention *Achilles*.

With the morning they renewed their labour, rowing along the chalky shore of the lesser *Phrygia*. Now against Cape *Fanizary* (desirous to see those celebrated fields where once stood *Ilium* the glory of *Asia*, that hath afforded to rarest wits so plentiful an argument (with much importunity and promise of reward) it being a matter of danger) I got them to set me ashore. When accompanied with two or three of them, we ascended the not high Promontory, level above, and crown'd with a ruinous City, whose imperfect walls do shew to the sea their antiquity. Within are more spacious vaults, and ample cisterns for the receipt of water. The foundation hereof should seem to have been laid by *Constantine* the Great : who intending to remove the seat of his Empire, began here to build : which upon a new resolution he erected at *Byzantium*. This is that famous Promontory of *Sigeum* honoured with the sepulchre of *Achilles*, which *Alexander* (visiting it in his Asian expedition) covered with flowers, and ran naked about it, as then the custome was in funerals : sacrificing to the ghost

of his kinsman, whom he reputed most happy, that had such a trumpet as *Homer* to re-sound his virtues.

The first that reigned in this countrey was *Tencer*; begot (as they feign) by the River *Scamander* on the Nymph *Idea*. Him succeeded *Dardanus* the son of *Jupiter*, and *Electra* the daughter of *Aslas*, and wife to *Coritus* King of *Hetruria*, who flying Italy for the death of his brother *Jafus*, first planted in *Samothracia*, and afterward removing hither, espoused *Batea* the daughter of *Tencer*, and in her right possessed this Kingdome. Whose off-spring is thus related by *Æneas*.

Dardanum quidem primum genuit nubicogus Jupiter,  
Condiditque Dardaniam. Quoniam nondum Ilium sacrum  
In campo conditum erat oppidum diversarum linguarum ho-  
minum.

Sed adhuc loca submontana habitabant fontis Idæ.

Dardanus vero genuit Erichthonium Regem.

Qui cum ditissimus erat mortalium omnium.

Troem autem Erichthonius Trojanis Regem.

Ex Troe vero tres filii inculpati nati sunt,

Iliusque Assaracusque, & divinus Ganymedes,

Qui sane pulcherrimus fuit mortalium hominum.

Ilius vero genuit filium præclarum Laomedonta.

Laomedon vero Tithonium genuit Priamumque

Lampumque Clitiumque Hicetaonemque ramum Martis.

Assaracus autem Capym genuit: hic Anchisem genuit filium,

Sed me Anchises.

Hom. Il. l. 20.

Cloud-chasing Jove did Dardanus beget,  
Who built Dardania: sacred Ilium yet  
Deckt not the lower Plains possess'd by men  
Of different tongues; they populated then  
The foot of founts-full Ida. Joves son begot  
King Erichthonius, richer lov'd there not.  
Rich Erichthonius, Tros the Trojan King.  
From Tros three un-impeach'd sons did  
Ilius, Assaracus, divine Ganymed, (Spring.  
The fairest youth that ever mortal bred,  
Ilius begot far-fam'd Laomedon;  
He Tithon, Priam, brave Hicetaon,  
Lampus, and Clitius. Great Assaracus  
Got Carys, he Anchises, and he, us.

*Ilius* was the first that after the flood adventured to inhabit the Plains. For before men dwelt on the tops of mountains: and by little and little descended as their terrors forsook them, changing their conditions with the places: and by how much nearer the sea, by so much the more civil. In the plain beyond us (for we durst not straggle farther from the shore) we beheld where, once stood *Ilium* by him founded: called *Troy* promiscuously of *Tros*. Afterward fained to have been walled about by *Neptune* and *Phæbus* in the dayes of *Laomedon*. Who hath not heard of this glorious City, the former taking, the ten years war, and latter final subversion? which befell according to *Ensebins*, in the year of the world 2784, and second of *Abdons* government of *Israel*.

Scaliger  
refers un-  
to the year  
of the  
world  
2768.

—Si magna fuit censuque virisque  
Perque decem potuit tantum dare sanguinis annos,  
Nunc humiles veteres tantummodo Troja ruinas,  
Et pro divitiis tumulos ostendit avorum.  
Ovid. Met. l. 3.

So rich, so powerful, that so proudly stood,  
That could for ten years space spend so much blood:  
Now prostrate, onely her old ruines shows,  
And tombs that famous ancestors misse.

But those not at this day more than conjecturally esteem. They that savour not the inventions of *Virgil*, report that *Æneas* removed not from thence; but succeeded in this Kingdome: which for a long time after remained in his posterity: highly honoured by the *Grecians* themselves for his wisdom, valour, and piety, (he not consenting to the rape of *Helena*) who forbore to damnifie both his person and fortunes. Whereupon suspected it was that he betrayed the City. But the prophetic that *Homer* makes of him in the person of *Neptune*, then ready to be done to death by *Achilles*, in my opinion is a testimony for *Virgil*:

Sed cur hic nunc innocens dolores patitur  
In cassum ob alienas culpas? grata autem semper  
Munera dūs exhibet, qui cœlum latum habitant.  
Sed agite, nos saltem ipsum a morte subducamus,  
Ne forte Saturnides ipseatur si Achilles  
Hunc interimat: fatale enim ei est evitare.  
Ut ne sine prole genus & prorsus extinctum pereat  
Dardani, quem Saturnides præ omnibus dilexit li-  
beris.

Qui in se nati sunt mulieribus mortalibus  
Jam enim Priami genus odit Saturnus,  
Nunc autem jam Æneæ vis Trojanis imperabit  
Et nati natorum qui deinceps nascentur.

Hom. Il. l. 20.

Why crimeless, suffers he for others crimes?  
Who gods with grateful gifts so many times  
Hath feasted. Come, now free we him from death:  
Lest if through wounds Achilles force his breath,  
Jove chance to storm. Fate doth his scape intend,  
For fear the stock of Dardanus should end:  
Whom Jove (who now doth Priams race detest)  
Of all begot on mortal dames lov'd best.  
Æneas, and his childrens children shall  
The Trojans rule, and re-erect their wall.

there

there being no mention made of any of his progeny that here reigned after him. North of this Promontory is that of *Rhæteum*, celebrated for the Sepulchre of *Ajax*, and his statue : by *Antonius* transported into *Egypt*, and restored unto the *Rhætenſi* by *Augustus*. *Pausanias* reports from the mouths of the *Æolians*, who re-peopled re-edified *Ilium*, how that the Armor of *Achilles* ( the cause of his madness, and self-slaughter ) was, after the ship-wrack of *Ulyſſes*, thrown up by the Sea upon the basis of his monument.

*Which given to seas by tempests Neptune caught ;  
And juſter, to the true deſerver brought.*

*Juſtior arripuit Neptunus in equora jactum  
Naufragio, ut dominum poſſet adire ſuum.  
Alciat. Emb.*

Twixt theſe two Capes there lyeth a ſpacious valley. Near *Sigeum* was the ſtation for the *Grecian Navy*: but nearer *Rhæteum* the river *Simois* (now called *Simores*) diſchargeth it ſelf into the *Helleſpont*. This draweth his birth from the top of *Ida*, the higheſt mountain of *Phrygia*, lying Eaſt-ward from hence ; and reſembled, for that it hath many feet, unto a certain rough worm, which is called *Scolopendra* : approaching the Sea not far ſhort of *Mitylen*, and ſtretching North-ward to the leſſer *Myſia*. Famous for the judgement of *Paris*, and pregnancy in fountains : from whence deſcend four rivers of principal repute, *Æſopus* and *Granicus* (made memorable by *Alexanders* victory,) theſe turn their ſtreams to the North: *Simois*, and *Scamander*, that regard the *Ægeum*. Two not far diſjoyning vallies there are that ſtretch to each other, and joyn in an ample plain ( the theatre of thoſe ſo renowned bickerments ) where ſtood the ancient *Ilium*, if not fortunate, not inglorious, nor un-revenged.

*Old Troy by Greeks twice ſack'd: twice new Greece rued  
Her conquering anceſtors. Firſt when ſubdu'd  
By Romes bold Trojan progeny: and now  
When forc'd through Turkiſh insolence to bow.*

*Bis vetus everſum eſt Argivis Ilium armis  
Bis nova victores Græcia luget avos.  
Maxima Trojanos retulit cum Roma nepotes:  
Atque iterum imperium cum modo Turcus  
haber. I. C. Scal.*

Through theſe fore-named vallies glide *Simois*, and divine *Scamander* : ſo named ſaith *Homer*, by men ; but *Xanthus* by celeſtials. *Xanthus*, in that the ſheep that drunk thereof had their fleeces converted into yellow, according to *Ariſtole* : *Scamander*, of *Scamander*, who therein drowned himſelf. Of this river they made a Deity, and honoured it with ſacrifices. It was an antient cuſtom amongſt the Trojan virgins, for ſuch as were forthwith to be marry'd, to bathe themſelves therein, and with theſe words to invoke the River :

*Come, O Scamander, pluck my Virgin flower.*

*Sume, O Scamander, virginitatem meam.*

So that on a time *Cimon* an *Athenian* ( for the *Athenians* were mix'd with the *Trojans* ) being in love with *Callirrhoe* a Lady of principal parentage, now betroth'd to another, crown'd his head with reeds, and hid himſelf in the ſedges adjoining : when upon her ſinging of that uſed verſe, he leapt out of the covert, and reply'd moſt willing, by constraint deſloured her : upon which occaſion, that ſolemnity was abrogated. Nearer the Sea it joyneth with *Simois* : there it ſhould ſeem where *Achilles* was ſo ingag'd by the waters ;

*Nor ſhrunk Scamander, but invag'd the more  
A climbing billow high in aire up-bore.  
And with an out-cry ſilver Simois thus  
Exhorteth : Come, dear brother, now let us  
Our forces joyn, &c.*

*Neque Scamander remiſit ſuam vim, ſed adhuc magis  
Succenſuit Pelidæ : extulit autem undam aquæ,  
In altum ſublatus, Simoentem ut hortabatur clamans:  
Chare frater, rubur viri ambo ſaltem  
Cohibeamus, &c.*

*Hom. Il. l. 21.*

and proceeding, do make certain lakes and mariſhes. Theſe rivers, though now poor in ſtreams, are not yet ſo contemptible, as made by *Bellonius*, who perhaps miſtake others for them, ( there being ſundry rivolets that deſcend from the mountains ) as by all likelyhood he hath done the ſite of the ancient *Troy*. For the ruins that are now ſo perſpicuous, and by him related, do ſtand four miles South-weſt from the fore-ſaid place, deſcribed by the Poets, and determin'd of by the Geographers : ſeated on a hanging hill, and too near the naval ſtation to afford a field for ſuch diſperſed encounters, ſuch long purſuits, interſeption of ſcours, ( then when the *Trojans* had pitched nearer the navy ) and executed ſtratagems, as is declar'd to have hapn'd between the Sea and the City. Theſe reliques do ſufficiently declare



the greatness of the latter, and not a little the excellency. The walls (as *Bellonius*, but more largely, describeth it) consisting of great square stone, hard, black, and spongy, in divers places yet standing; supported on the inside with pillars about two years distant one from another, and garnished once with many now ruined Turrets: containing a confusion of thrown-down buildings, with ample cisterns for the receipt of rain; it being seated on a sandy soyl, and altogether destitute of fountains. Foundations here are of a Christian Temple; and two Towers of marble, that have better resisted the fury of time; the one on the top of a hill, and the other nearer the Sea in the valley. From the wall of the City another extendeth (supported with buttresses, partly standing, and partly thrown down) well-nigh unto *Ida*: and then turning, is said to reach to the gulph of *Satelia*, about twenty miles distant. Half a mile off, and West of these ruins, opposing *Tenedos*, are the hot-water-bathes, heretofore adorned, and neighboured with magnificent building: the way thither inclosed as it were with sepulchres of marble, many of the like being about the City, both of Greeks and Latins, as appeareth by the several characters. Two Baths there be; the one choaked with rubbidge, the other yet in use, though under a simple coverture. But now the ruins bear not altogether that form, lessened daily by the *Turks*, who carryed the pillars and stones unto *Constantinople* to adorn the buildings of the great *Bassas*; as they now do from *Cyzicus*. This notable remainder of so noble a City, was once a small village of the *Ilians*. For the *Ilians*, after the destruction of that famous *Ilium*, often shifting the seat of the new, here fixt it at last, as is said, by the advice of an Oracle; containing one only contemptible Temple dedicated to *Minerva*, at such time as *Alexander* came thither: who then offered up his shield, and took down another (that which he used in his fights) enriching the Temple, with gifts, and honouring the Town with his name; exempting it from tribute, and determining upon his return to erect in it a sumptuous Temple, to institute sacred games, and to make it a great City. But *Alexander* dying, *Lyfimachus* took upon him that care: who immured it with a wall containing forty furlongs in circuit; yet suffered to retain the name of *Alexandria*. After it became a Colony, and an University of the *Romans*, of no mean reputation. *Fimbria* the Questor, having in a sedition slain the Consul *Valerius Faccus* in *Bithynia*, and making himself Captain of the *Roman* Army, the Citizens refusing to receive him, as a Robber and a Rebel, besieged this City, and in eleven dayes took it, who boasted that he in eleven dayes had done that, which *Agamemnon* with five hundred sail of ships, and the whole *Greek* nation, could hardly accomplish in ten years. To whom an *Italian* answered, That they wanted an *Hector* to defend them. Pieces of ruins throughout these Plains lye every where scattered.

Returning again to our Barque, hard by, on the left hand left we *Imbrius*, now called *Lembro*, once sacred to *Mercury*, and not far beyond *Lemnos*; famous for the fabulous fall of *Vulcan*.

Me quoque de coelo pede jecit Jupiter olim  
Contra illum auxilium misero ut mihi terra pararem.  
Ast ego cum coelo Phœboque cadente ferebar  
In Lembum ut cecidi, vix est vis ulla relicta.  
Hom. Il. l. 1.

'Gainst Jove once making head, he caught me by  
The foot, and flung me from the profound skie:  
All day I was in falling; and at night  
On Lemnos fell: life had forsook me quite.

Whereupon, and no marvel, he ever after halted. The *Grecians* there now inhabiting do relate

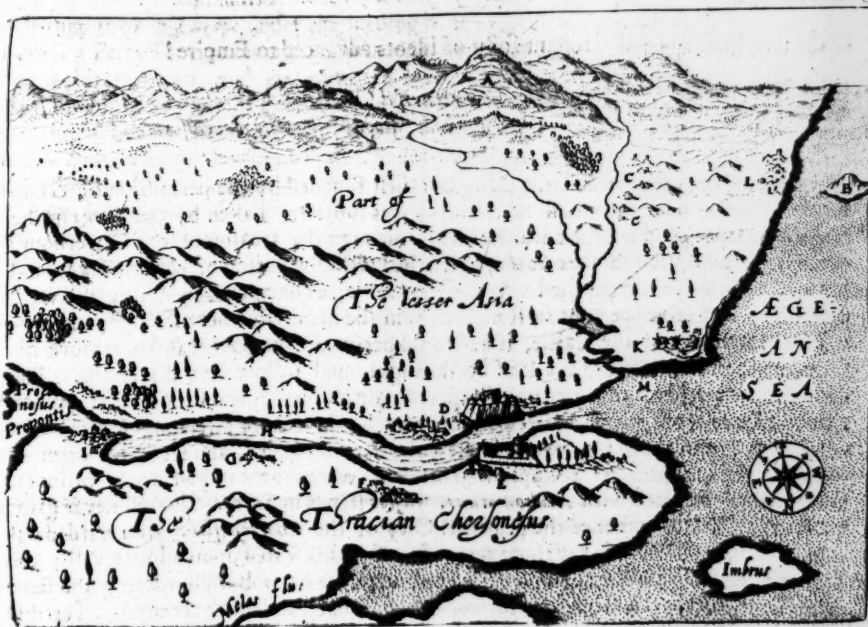
— (Quid non Grecia mendax  
Audet in historia?) —

— (What dares not lying Greece  
In histories insert?) —

that he brake his thigh with a fall from a horse on the side of a hill, which at this day beareth his name. The earth in that place thereupon receiving those excellent virtues of curing of wounds, stopping of fluxes, expelling poysons, &c. now called *Terra Sigillata*, in that sealed; and there only gathered. In regard of the quality of this earth which is hot, the Island was consecrated to *Vulcan*, who signifieth fire. For the Antient expresseth under these Fables, as well the nature of things, as manners of persons. And now, so heretofore in the digging thereof they used sundry ceremonies: ceremony which giveth repate unto things in themselves but trivial. It was wont to be gathered by the Priests of *Venus*, who amongst other rites, did mingle the earth with the blood of a Goat (printing the little pellets whereinto divided, with his form) which was sacrificed unto her. The neglect of this her honour by the women of

of the Island, was the cause, as they fable, of their goat-like favour: so that loathed by their husbands (who shortly after making wars upon the *Thracians*, had espoused their captives) and burning with a womanly spleen, in one night they massacred them all, together with their concubines; after murdering their own children, lest they in time to come should revenge the blood of their fathers: and so extinguished the whole generation. This hill lyeth South of the ruines of that antient *Hephestia* which gave a name unto *Vulcan*, and about three flight-shots removed. Between which standeth *Sotica*, a little Chappel frequented by the *Greek Colieros* upon the sixth of August: where they begin their orisons, and from thence ascend the mountain to open the vein from whence they produce it, which they do with great preparations and solemnities, accompanied with the principal *Turks* of the Island. That which covereth it, being removed by the labour of well-nigh fifty Pioners; the Priests take out as much as the *Cady* doth think for that year sufficient, (lest the price should abate by reason of the abundance) to whom they deliver it: and then close it up in such sort, as the place where they dig'd, is not to be discerned. The vein discovered, this precious earth, as they say, doth arise like the casting up of worms; and that only during a part of that day: so that it is to be supposed rather, that they gather as much as the same will afford them. Certain bags thereof are sent to the great *Turk*: the rest they sell (of which I have seen many cups at *Constantinople*: ) but that which is sold to the Merchants is made into little pellets, and sealed with the *Turkish* character. The ceremonies in the gathering hereof, were first inducted by the *Venetians*.

And now we entred the *Hellespont*,



- |                      |              |                |                                   |
|----------------------|--------------|----------------|-----------------------------------|
| A. Mount Ida.        | D. Abydos.   | G. Zembenis.   | K. Cape Janizary.                 |
| B. Tenedos.          | E. Sestos.   | H. Hellespont. | L. Ruines of Alexandria.          |
| C. Seat of old Troy. | F. Mitylene. | I. Callipolis. | M. Mouth of Simois and Scamander. |

so called of *Helle* the daughter of *Athamas* King of *Thebes*, and sister of *Phryxus*: who flying the stratagems of their step-mother *Ino*, was 'drowned therein. Bounded on the left hand with the *Thracian Chersonesus* (vulgarly call'd *S. George's arm*) a peninsula pointed to the South-west: whereon stood the Sepulchre of *Hecuba*, called *Cynossena*, which signifieth a Dog: fained to have been metamorphosed into one, in regard of her impatience. She in the division of the *Trojan* captives, contemned, derided, and avoided of all, fell to the hated share of *Ulysses*: when to free her self from shame and captivity, she leapt into the *Hellespont*. But *Diety's Cretensis* saith, that distracted with her miseries, and execrating the enemy, she was slain by them, and buried in the aforesaid Promontory. On the right hand the *Hellespont* is confined with the lesser *Phrygia*. It divideth *Europe* from *Asia*, in sundry places not above a mile broad, in length

length about forty, ( now called the channel of *Constantinople* ) and having a current that setteth into *Ægeum* : a trade-wind blowing either up or down, which when contrary to the stream, doth exceedingly incense it, the mountains on each sides are clothed with Pines, from which much pitch is extracted.

Three leagues above the entrance, and at the narrowest of this Straight stand *Sestos* and *Abydos*, opposite to each other : formerly famous for the unfortunate loves of *Hero* and *Leander*, drowned in the un-compassionate surges, and sung by *Musæus*. Here *Xerxes*, whose populous Army drank rivers dry, and made mountains circum-navigable, is said to have past over into *Greece* upon a bridge of boats. Whereof *Lucan*.

—Fama canit tumidum super equora Xerxem  
Construxisse vias, multum cum pontibus ausus  
Europamque Asiæ, Sestonque admovit Abyde :  
Incessitque fretum rapidi super Hellesponti,  
Non Eurum, Zephyrumque timens

Longæque tremunt super æquora turres,  
*Lucan*. l. 2.

*Fame sings how Xerxes upon Neptunes Brine  
Erected wayes : that by a bridge durst joine  
Europe to Asia ; Sestos to Abydos :  
Who on the fretfull Hellespontus goes,  
Not dreading Zephyrus, now Eurys raves ;  
The high towers tremble on the wrathfull Waves.*

Which when broken by tempests, he caused the Sea to be beaten (as if sensible) with three hundred stripes, and fetters to be thrown therein ; forbidding any to sacrifice unto *Neptune*. Nor sped the winds better.

In Corum atque Eurum solitus favire flagellis  
Barbarus, Æolio nunquam hoc in carcere passos.  
*Juv. Sat. 10.*

*Who scourg'd the East and North-east winds : till then  
Never so serv'd ; not in Æolian den.*

O the dog-like rage and arrogant folly of Ideots advanced to Empire !

Sed qualis rediit ? Nempe una nave cruentis  
Fluctibus, & tarda per densa cadavera prora.  
*Idem.*

*But how return'd ? Dismaid, through blond-stain'd seas  
With one boat, stopt by floating carcasses.*

*Abydos* stands in *Asia*, which the *Milesians* first founded by the permission of *Gyges* King of *Lydia*, unto whom all the countrey was subject. Taken by the *Turks* in the reign of *Orchanes*, successor unto *Ottoman*, through the treason of the Governours daughter ; who, like another *Scylla*, bewitched with the person of *Abdurachman*, and his valour, often seen from the towers of the Castle, as he approached near the wall, threw down a Letter tyed unto a stone, wherein she manifested her affection ; and promised the delivery of the Castle, if he would perswade the General to remove his siege, and return himself in the dead of the night, and follow her directions. The defendants over-joyed at the enemies departure, drink freely, and sleep soundly, when *Abdurachman* coming with a selected crew was let in by his attending Lover, who conducted him to the gates, where he slew the drowsie guard, and set them open to his followers, surprising the Captain in his bed, whom he carryed away prisoner, and fortified the place with *Mahometans*. *Sestos* stands in *Europe*, though never great yet strongly built, and once the principal City of the *Chersonesus* : afterward defaced, a Castle was built in the room thereof. *Abydos* is seated upon a low levell ; and *Sestos* on the side of a mountain, yet descending to the Sea : both bordering the same with their Castles ; whereof the former is four-square, the other triangular. Terrible towards the sea in regard of the number and huge proportion of the Ordnance planted level with the water. Moreover, kept by strong garrisons : yet nothing less then invincible, by reason of the over-peering mountains that back the one, and slender fortification of the other to land-ward. These at this day are vulgarly called the Castles. All ships are suffered to enter, that by their multitude and appointment do threaten no invasion ; but not to return without search and permission : of which we shall speak in the process of our Journal. A little beyond we past by the ruins of a Castle, which the Turkish *Carmasals* and *Gallies* still sailing by, salute with their Ordnance, it being the first fort by them taken in *Europe*, who call it *Zembenick*. Surprised by *Solyman*, the eldest son of the foresaid *Orchanes* : who passing the *Hellepont* by night, conducted by a *Greek*, whom he had taken before, by means of a dung-hill which surmounted the wall, with facility entred it ; the inhabitants not dreaming that they could have past into *Europe*, (who had made upon the sudden certain little boats for that purpose, yet more generally said to be transported by the *Genoeses* for a ducate a head) being dispersed in their vineyards, and treading their corn, which they accustome to do by night in these Countries. The besotted *Grecians* ( a presage

of



of their approaching ruine ) being so far from endeavouring a recovery, that they jested at the loss, and said that they had but taken a Hogs-flie, alluding to the name, called *Coiro-dochastron*. That night we came to *Callipolis*, some twenty miles distant: and thrust into a little haven North of the town; but onely capable of small vessels.

*Callipolis* is a City of *Chersonesus*, seated at the bottom of a Bay: so shallow, that ships do there usually anchor, as throughout the whole *Hellepont*. Some converting *C* into *G*, do conjecture that it was called *Gallipolis* of the *Gauls* that over-ran thote Countries, under the conduct of *Brennus*, a Britain (if our Chronicles err not) and brother to *Belinus*. But in that a Greek surname, it seemeth to deny the receipt thereof from a foreiner. *Pausanias* maketh mention of one *Callirolis*, the younger son of *Calcothous*, who had sent *Echopolis* his elder brother to assist *A. cleger* in chase of the Bore of *Calydon*. *Echopolis* there slain, and the news thereof coming to *Callipolis*; in a rage he ran into the temple, and threw the wood from the altar, his father then sacrificing to *Apollo*: who thinking that it had been in contempt of his sacrifice, struck out his brains with a fire-brand; and so deprived himself of posterity. *Callipolis* maketh a fair shew afar off; but entred, is nothing less than it promised: a part thereof possiding the shore, and the rest the rising of the mountain: unwall'd, and without either citadell or fortress. Along the shore, there are divers dry stations for gallies. On the South-side of the City, in a little plain, are sundry round hills: the sepulchres, as they say, of certain *Thracian* Kings; for such was the ancient custom of burial. The countrey above, is champion and not barren; but rarely inhabited. The infinite number of Turkish graves by the high-way sides, and adjoining hills, do shew it to have been plentifully inhabited by them, and of a long continuance; it being the first City that they took in *Europe*, under the leading of the foresaid *Solyman*, in the year 1338. Here is a Ferry for transportation into *Asia*. *Greeks* and *Jews*, together with the *Turks* do inhabit the town, and are admitted their Churches and Synagogues. Here also is a Monastery of Romish Friars, of the Order of *S. Augustine*: one of them being at this time (but not dwelling in the Convent) the Frank Consul; whose office is to dispatch and discharge the dues of all Christians ships, not subject to the *Grand Signior*, and admitted free trading, below at the Castles. To this house I repaired, with hope of some refreshment after my wearisome voyage: but he then from home, I was forced to return to my water-bed; there being no Inns for entertainment throughout in-hospital *Turkie*: yet is this town well furnished with all sorts of provision. What is here sold by the *Greeks*, you may agree for a price: but the *Turks* will receive your money, and give you a quantity for it, according to their own arbitrement; but truly enough, and rather exceeding, than short of your expectation. For two or three aspers (whereof twenty are near upon a shilling) a butcher will cut off as much mutton (for they divide it not into joynts) as will well satisfy three though hungry: which they carry to the Cooks, who make no more ado, but slicing it into little gobbets, prick it on a prog of iron, and hang it in a furnace. Derided, and flouted at by divers of the baser people, at night we returned to our Bark. And departing the next morning, were forth-with met with a contrary wind, which drove us to the shelter of a Rock not far from the town: where we abode all that day, and the night ensuing: they opening and washing part of their sponges: which laid on the shore, by the bulk you would have thought to have been a freight for a pinnace, which stived into sacks, when wet, were bellowed under the side benches and cross banks of their little vessels.

On the seven and twentieth of *September*, before day, we left the shore, and after while entred the *Propontick* sea: confined with *Thrace* on the one side, and with *Bythynia* on the other: joyning to the *Euxine* sea by the Straights of *Bosphorus*, as it doth to the *Aegean* by the *Hellepont*. It is a hundred and fifty furlongs in length, and almost of like latitude; so that those which sail in the midst, may descry from all parts the environing land, called now *Mar de Marmore* by the *Italians* of *Marmora*, a little, but high Island, which standeth against the mouth of the *Hellepont*, and in sight of *Callipolis*: at whose South side that night we arrived.

This Island was anciently called *Proconesus*, the countrey of *Aristeus*, a famous Poet, that flourished in the dayes of *Craesus*, and a notable Jugler: who dying (or so seeming to do) his body could be no where found by his friends that were assembled to bury him. It had two Cities of that name, the Old and the New: the former built by the builders of *Abydos*. Celebrated for excellent quarries of white Marble; and therefore now called *Momora*: where a number of poor Christian slaves do hew stones daily for that magnificent *Mosque* which is now a building at *Constantinople* by this

this *Sultan*. It hath a small village towards the North, with a haven peopled by *Greeks*. The soil apt for vines, and not destitute of corn: affording also pasturage for goats, whereof they have plenty. Incredible numbers of partridges, like to those of *Sio*, here run on the rocks, and fly chiding about the vineyards. Having climbed the mountains, steep towards the sea, we got to the town, and bought us some victuals. At night we returned to our boat which lay in an obscure Bay, where they spent the next day in washing the residue of their sponges: whilst I, and my Interpreter spent our time on the top of the mountain in the vineyards: not well pleased with this their delay, now more affecting their ease then when without the *Hellepont*: being rid of that fear (for no Pirate dare venture to come within the Castles) which had quickned their expedition. In the evening we descended; where we found the Patron lying on his back upon a rock, all dropping wet: speechless, and struggling with death to our seeming. The *Greeks* together by the ears, every one with his fellow: some in the boat, and some upon the shore. Amongst the rest there was a blind man, who had married a young wife that would not let him lie with her, and thereupon had undertaken this journey to complain unto the Patriarch. He hearing his brother cry out at the receipt of a blow; guided to the place by the noise, and thinking with his staff to have struck the striker, laid it on with such a force, that meeting with nothing but air, and not able to recover himself, he fell into the sea: and with much difficulty was preserved from drowning. The clamor increased with their contentions: and anon the Patron starting up, as if of a sudden restored to life; like a mad man skips into the boat, and drawing a *Turkish* Cymiter, beginneth to lay about him (thinking that his vessel had been surpris'd by Pyrats,) when they all leapt into the sea; and diving under the water like so many Dive-dappers, ascended without the reach of his fury. Leaping a shore, he pursues my *Greek*, whom fear had made too nimble for him; mounting a steep cliff, which at another time he could have hardly ascended. Then turning upon me only armed with stones, as God would have it, he stumbled by the way; and there lay like a stone for two hours together: that which had made them so quarrelsome being now the peace-maker; having cast the fetters of sleep upon their distemperatures. For it being proclaimed death to bring wine unto *Constantinople*, and they loath to pour such good liquor into the sea, had made their bellies the overcharged vessels. When the Patron awaked, and was informed by my *Greek* how he had used me, and withall of my resolution (which was rather to retire unto the town, and there expect a passage, than to commit my safety unto such people) he came unto me, and kissed me, as did the rest of his companions, (a testimony amongst them of good will and fidelitie) and so inforced me aboard. The winds the next day blew fresh and favourable. That night we came to anchor a little below the seven Towers: and betimes in the morning arrived at the custome-house. Then crossing the haven, I landed at *Galata*, and so ascended the vines of *Pera*: where by *Sir Thomas Glover*, Lord Ambassador for the King, I was freely entertained: abiding in his house almost for the space of four months. Of whom without ingratitude and detraction, I cannot but make an honourable mention.

*Pausanias* King of *Sparta*, that is said to have built, did but re-edifie this City: then called *Byzantium* of *Byza* the founder, and taken by assault but a little before from the *Persians*. A while after he sendeth for *Cleonice* the daughter of an honourable *Byzantine*, with purpose to have abused her: who vainly wasting tears and entreaties, desires that for modesties sake the light might be extinguished. The time delayed by her lingering address, he falleth asleep: and suddenly awaked with her ominous stumbling, then coming unto him, starts up, misdoubting some treason, and strikes her to the heart with a dagger. Haunted by her ghost, or through the terrors of his guilt so perswaded, ever sounding in his ears this saying:

Tu cole justitiam, teque atque alios manet ultor.  
Plut. in Mar.

Be just, Revenge attends on thee and others:

he was forced to repair unto *Heraclea*; where the spirits of the deceased, by certain spels and infernal sacrifices were accustomed to be raised. Which performed, the ghost of *Cleonice* appeared, and told him that soon after his arrival at *Sparta* his trouble should end. Which did with his life, mewed up by the *Ephori* in the Temple of *Minerva*, (where he had taken sanctuary;) condemned by them for the intended betraying of his countrey unto *Xerxes*. *Byzantium* from that time forward grew famous, and held an equal repute amongst the principal Cities: three years besieged ere taken by the Emperour *Severus*: and at last made Sovereign of the rest by the Emperour

*Zosimus.*

*Constan-*

*Constantinople.* Who detesting the ascent of the Capitol, the Senate, and people, amplified the same, called it *Constantinople*, and made it the seat of his Empire: enduing it with the privileges of *Rome*; the Citizens of one being free of the other, and capable of the dignities of either. But the chief cause of his remove was, that by being near, and drawing into those parts his principall forces, the Empire towards the East might be the better defended, then greatly annoyed by the *Persians*. The divine determination having so appointed or permitted, that way may be given to the spiritual usurper, and to restore to the Western world their temporal freedome, by with-drawing of their legions, in the absence of the Emperors, by the succeeding division, and consequent subversion of that Empire. He intended first to have built at *Chalcedon*, on the other side of the *Thracian Bosphorus*; in view of this, and a little below it, whereof the *Megarians* were the builders called blind by the Oracle, for that, first arriving at that place they made choice of the worse and less profitable site: the fish (especially the *Tunny* bred in the lake of *Maotis*, which exceedingly enriched the *Byzantines*) that came out of the *Euxine* sea, being driven to the contrary shore by the stream, and frightened by the whiteness of the Cliftes from the other. And even at this day fish of sundry kinds, at sundry times, in incredible multitudes, are forced by the aforesaid current into the haven: when many entring far in, and meeting with the fresh, as if inebriated, turn up their bellies, and are taken: It is reported, that when the workmen began to lay the platform at *Chalcedon*, how certain Eagles conveyed their lines to the other side of the Straight, and let them fall right over *Byzantium*: whereupon the Emperour altered his determination, and built his City whereas now it standeth, as if appointed to do so by the Deity. Finished it was in the eleventh of *May*, in the year 331. and consecrated to the blessed Virgin. *Rome* he bereft of her ornaments to adorn it: fetching from thence in one year more antiquities, than twenty Emperours had brought thither before in an hundred. Amongst the rest that huge Obelisk of *Theban* marble, called *Placaton* by the *Greeks*, (formerly brought out of *Egypt*) and erected it in the *Forum*, with a brazen Statue of antique and *Dedalian* work man ship, set upon the top of a Columnne, and called by his name (but supposed to be the counterfeite of *Apollo* translated from *Ilium*) thrown down by a violent wind in the reign of *Alexis*. This place was also beautified with the *Trojan Palladium*; an image of *Pallas* three cubits high: in the right hand holding a spear, in the left, a spindle, and appearing as if it walked; which he gave, as they feign unto *Dardanius* in dowry with his daughter *Chrysis*. By *Ilius* removed unto *Ilium*, it was told them by an Oracle, that as long as it included the same, the City should remain in-expugnable. Whereupon it was placed in the most secret part of the Temple, and another made like it, exhibited to the view: stoln after from thence by *Ulysses* and *Diomedes*. But the true one (together with the *Trojan Penates*) was delivered by *Sycas* to *Aeneas*, who carried it with him into *Italy*: removed from *Alba longa* to *Rome*, and placed in the Temple of *Vesta*. Which set accidentally on fire, *Lucius Metellus* being then High-priest, did rescue with the loss of his eyes.

This City by destiny appointed, and by nature seated for Sovereignty, was first the seat of the *Romane* Emperors, then of the *Greek*, as now it is of the *Turkish*: built by *Constantine* the son of *Helena*, and lost by *Constantine* the son of another *Helena* (a *Gregory* then Bishop, whose first Bishop was a *Gregory*) to *Mahomet* the second, in the year 1453. with the slaughter of her people, and destruction of her magnificent Structures. The like may be observed of the *Roman* Emperours; whose first was *Augustus*, and whose last was *Augustulus*. So have they a Prophecy that *Mahomet* shall lose it.

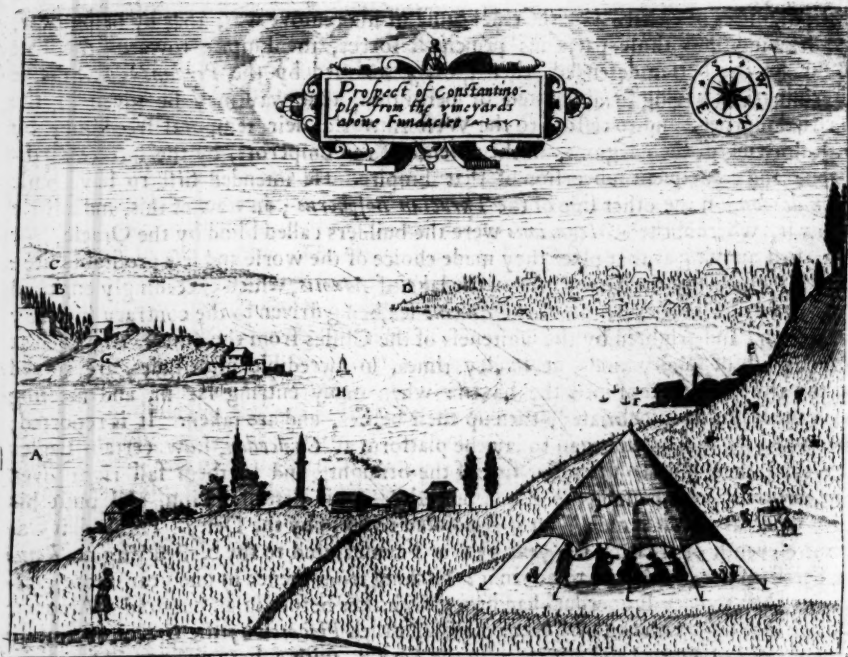
To powerful Asia oppos'd, in Europe seated:  
Of old the bound to both, and now the Head.  
Fortune remov'd with the Imperial seat:  
And with new fortunes this grew far more great.  
Who forc'd, enlarg'd, what now Earths shoulders makes  
The basis of her height: even proud Rome quakes.  
Not old; a strumpet whom new lusts defame:  
That estimates it no crime not to shame.  
Arise thou fiercest, strike, kill, shine's the day:  
Laws only adds to Arms: rule and obey.

Europæ imposita hæc Asiæque objecta potenti:  
Limes utrique olim, nunc utriusque caput.  
Translato imperio pariter fortuna recessit:  
Crevit, & auspiciis maxima facta novis:  
Auxit qui rapuit: sed nunc cervicibus orbis  
Imminet: ipsa etiam Roma superba tremet.  
Non vetus illa: novo, meretrix sed perdita luxu:  
Quæ nullum crimen nolle pudere putat.  
Surge ferox, quate, cædet: na est victoria tantum  
Misce armis leges: accipe, daque jugum.

I. C. Scalig.



It stands on a Cape of land near the entrance of the *Bosphorus*. In form triangular: on the East-side washed with the same, and on the North-side with the haven.



- A. The Thracian Bosphorus and way to the Black Sea.  
 B. The Bay of *Umir*.  
 C. The high land over *Bursia*.  
 D. The entrance into *Propontis*.

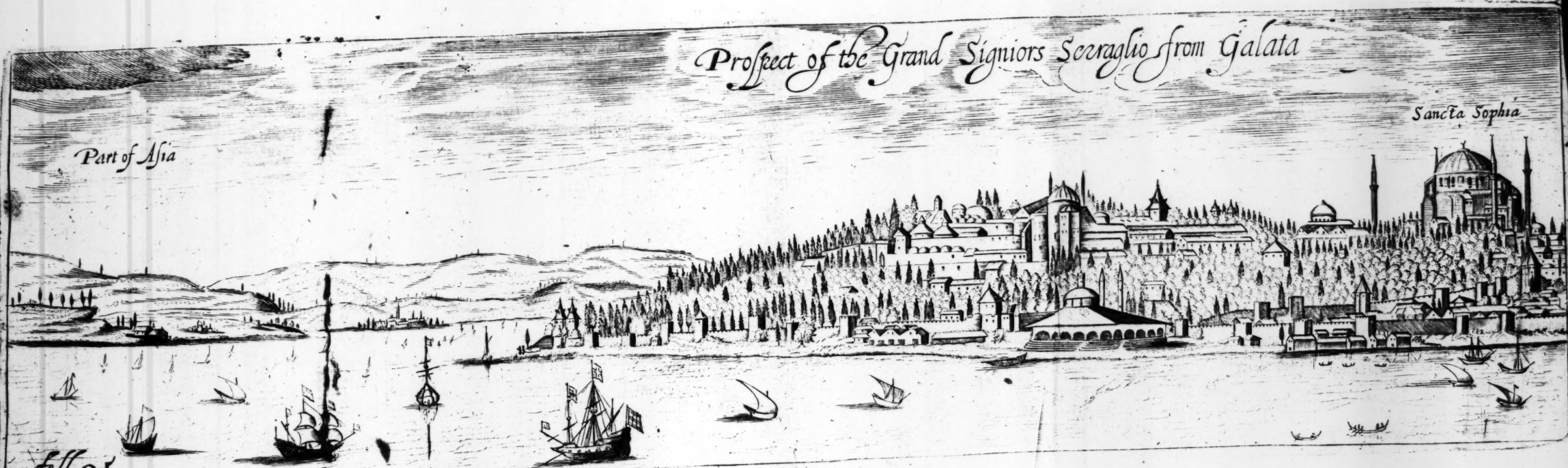
- E. The haven of Constantinople.  
 F. Point of *Foudackes*.  
 G. Point between *Scutari* and *Chalcedon*.  
 H. The *Maiden-Tower*.

adjoining on the West to the Continent. Walled with brick and stone, intermixed orderly: having four and twenty gates and posterns, whereof five do regard the land, and nineteen the water; being about thirteen miles in circumference. Than this there is hardly in nature a more delicate object, if beheld from the Sea or adjoining mountains: the lofty and beautifull Cypresse trees so intermixed with the buildings, that it seemeth to present a City in a Wood to the pleased beholders. Whose seven aspiring heads (for on so many hills and no more, they say it is seated) are most of them crowned with magnificent Mosques, all of white marble, round in form, and coupled above, being finished on the top with guilded spires, that reflect the beams they receive with a marvellous splendor: some having two, some four, some six adjoining turrets, exceeding high, and exceeding slender: tarrest aloft on the out-side like the main top of a ship and that in several places equally distant. From whence the *Talismani* with elated voices (for they use no bells) do congregate the people, pronouncing the Arabick sentence, *La Illah Illella Mubemet re sul Allah*: viz. *There is but one God, and Mahomet his Prophet*. No Mosque can have no more than one of these turrets, if not built by an Emperor. But that of *Sancta Sophia*, once a Christian Temple, (twice burnt, and happily, in that so sumptuously re-edified by the Emperour *Justinian*) exceedeth not only the rest, by whose pattern they were framed, but all other Fabricks whatsoever throughout the whole Universe. A long labour it were to describe it exactly: and having done, my eyes that have seen it would but condemn my defective relation. The principal part thereof riseth in an ovall: surrounded with pillars, admirable for their proportion, matter, and work-man-ship. Over those others, thorow which ample galleries, curiously paved, and arched above, have their prospect into the Temple: dignified with the presence of Christian Emperors at the time of divine Service; ascended by them on horse-back. The roof compact, and adorned with *Mosaick* painting. An antique kind of work, composed of little square pieces of Marble; gilded and coloured according to the place that they are to assume in the figure or ground: which set together, as if imbossed, present an unexpressible stateliness, and are of a marvellous durance: numbered by *Pancirollus* amongst things

*Prospect of the Grand Signiors Seraglio from Galata*

*Part of Asia*

*Santa Sophia*



*fol. 23.*

things that are lost : but divers in *Italy* at this day excell in that kind : yet make the particles of clay, gilt, and coloured before they be neiled by the fire. The rest of the Church, though of another proportion, doth joyn to this with a certain harmony. The sides and floor are all flagged with excellent marble : vaulted underneath, and containing large cisterns, replenished with water from an *Aqueduct*. Before the entrance there is a goodly Portico ; where the Christians that visit it upon curiosity as well as the *Turks*, do leave their shooes before they do enter. Within on the left hand there is a Pillar covered with copper, ever sweating, ( I know not why, unless in being pass'd thorow by some conduit ) which the *Turks* wipe off with their handkerchers : through a vain superstition perswaded, that it is of sacred and sovereign vertue. The doors are curiously cut through, and plated : the wood of one of them feigned to be of the Ark of *Noe*, and therefore left bare in some places to be kissed by the devout people. *Evagrius*, that lived a thousand years since, affirmeth, this Temple to have been from East unto West, two hundred and three-score feet long, and in height one hundred and four-score : and *Antonius Menavinus*, that in the dayes of *Bajazet*, it contained at once six and thirty thousand *Turks*. Perhaps the ancient fabrick then standing entire ; whereof this now remaining was little more than the Chancel. Better to be believed than *Bellonius* a modern eye-witness, who reports that the doors thereof are in number equal to the dayes of the year : whereas if it hath five, it hath more by one than by me was discerned. *Mahomet* the Great, upon the taking of the City, threw down the Altars, defaced the Images, ( of admirable workmanship, and infinite in number ) converting it into a *Mosque*. To every one of these principal *Mosques* belong publick *Bagnios*, Hospitals, with lodgings for *Santons*, and Ecclesiastical persons being endowed with competent revenues. The inferiour *Mosques* are built for the most part square : many pent-hous'd with open galleries, where they accustom to pray at times extraordinary : there being in all (comprehending *Pera*, *Scutari*, and the buildings that border the *Bosphorus*) about the number of eight thousand.

*Santus  
in eo Tem-  
plo (si licet  
dicere) tot  
porta quos  
in anno  
dies. Ob-  
serv. lib. 1.  
c. 76.*

But this of *Sophia*, is almost every other Friday frequented by the *Sultan* : being neer unto the fore-front of his *Seraglio*, which possesseth the extremest point of the North-east angle, where formerly stood the antient *Byzantium* : divided from the rest of the City by a lofty wall, containing three miles in circuit ; and comprehending goodly Groves of Cypresses intermixed with Planes, delicate gardens, artificial fountains, all variety of fruit-trees, and what not rare ? Luxury being the steward, and the treasure un-exhaustible. The proud palace of the Tyrant doth open to the South : having a lofty gate-house without lights on the out-side, and engraven with Arabick characters, set forth with gold and azure, all of white marble. This leadeth into a spacious Court three hundred yards long, and above half as wide. On the left side thereof, stands the round of an antient Chappel, containing the Arms that were taken from the *Grecians* in the subversion of this City ; and at the far end of his Court a second gate, hung with shields and Cymiters, doth lead into another full of tall Cypress-trees, less large, yet not by much than the former. The Cloysters about it leaded above, and paved with stone, the roof supported with columns of marble, having copper chapiters, and bases. On the left hand the *Divano* is kept ; where the *Bassa's* of the Port do administer justice ; on that side confined with humble buildings. Beyond which Court on the right hand there is a street of kitchins : and on the left is the stable, large enough for 500 horse ; where there is now to be seen a Mule so admirably streak'd, and dappled with white and black, and in such due proportion as if a Painter had done it, not to imitate nature, but to please the eye, and express his curiosity. Out of this second Court there is a passage into the third, not by Christians ordinarily to be entred : surrounded with the royal buildings, which though perhaps they come short of the *Italian*, for contrivement and fineness of workmanship ; yet not in costly curiosities, matter, and amplitude. Between the East-wall ( which also serveth for a wall to the City ) and the water, a sort of terrible Ordnance are planted, which threaten destruction to such as by sea shall attempt a violent entry or prohibited passage. And without on the North-side stands the *Sultans* Cabinet in form of a sumptuous Summer-house ; having a private message made for the time of waxed linnen, from his *Seraglio* : where he often solaceth himself, with the various objects of the heaven ; and from thence takes Barge to pass unto the delightful places of the adjoining *Asia*. This Palace, howsoever enlarged by the *Ostomans*, was first erected by *Jusinnus*.



Qua resonante fæto fluctus cava littora tidunt ;  
 Et duplici Pontus nomine scindit humum :  
 Inclytus uxori celebranda palatia struxit  
 Rex Sophiæ, multus quam decoravit honos.  
 Quam bene (Roma potens) tua gloria constitit, unde  
 Europæ atque Asiæ fertilis arva patent.  
 Agathius.

Where floods encountering hollow shores resound  
 And straightned Seas of two names cut the ground:  
 The King for his Sophia did erect  
 A stately Palace, sumptuously deckt.  
 How well (great Rome) did he thy glory raise.  
 Which Asia's, and Europe's fields surveys!

and named it *Sophia* of the Empress.

Now next to these *Ottoman Mausolea's* do require their regard: built all of white marble, round in form, coupled on the top; and having stately porches. Within each is the tomb of a several *Sultan*, with the tombes of his children, that either have died before him, or have after been strangled by their tyrannical brethren, according to the *Turkish* piety. The tombs are not longer nor larger than fitting the included bodies, each of one stone higher at the head than feet, and compass'd above: without other ornament than covers of green, and Turbants laid upon the upper ends. At the four corners of those of the *Sultans*, there stand four tapers of wax, as big as a thigh, but not lighted. The floors of the monuments are spread with carpets: and some there are that do continually live therein; performing such duties of prayers and lamentations as agreeth to their customs: at certain times besprinkled with the tears of their off-spring.

The South-east angle of this City is taken up by the seven Towers, called anciently *Janisula*: employed, as the Tower of *London*, for a store-house of the *Sultans* treasure and munition; being also a prison for capital offenders. We omit to speak of the great mens *Seraglios*; that of the women belonging to the deceased Emperours; and that of the *Virgins*: the *Alberges* of *Janizaries*; the several Seminaries of *Spachies* and *Giamoglans*: the *Besestans* (where finer sorts of commodities are sold) hospitals; markets of men and women, &c. since hereafter we are to treat of most of their Orders; the buildings themselves not meriting a particular description; converting our discourse to those few remainders of many Antiquities, whereof the *Aqueduct* made by the Emperour *Valentinian*, and retaining his name, doth principally challenge remembrance: this hath his heads near to the black sea, not far from a village called *Domuz-dere*, of the abundance of wild hogs thereabout, the place being woody and mountainous: where many springs are gathered together, and at sundry places do joyntly fall into great round cisterns, from thence conveyed to conjoyn with others (amongst which, as supposed, is the brook *Cydarius*) led sometimes under the earth, now along the level, then upon mighty arches over profound vallies, from hill to hill, for the space well-nigh of thirty miles, until arriving at the City, and surmounting the same, it falleth at length as from a head-long cataract, into an ample cistern, supported with near two hundred pillars of marble; and is from thence by conduits conducted unto their publick uses. This was repaired by *Solyman* the Great, grandfather of this now reigning *Achmet*: whose wilhes and endeavours are said to have aimed at three things: which were; the re-edifying of *Ponte Picolo*, and *Ponte Grande* (which cross two armes of the sea) and the restoring of this *Aqueduct*; these he accomplished; but the third which was the expugnation of *Vienna*, he could never accomplish. Not far from the Temple of *Sancta Sophia*, there is a spacious place surrounded with buildings, like to that of Smith-field, and anciently called the *Hippodrom* for that there they exhibited their horse-races.

Pulveremque fugax Hippodromon ungula pulsat.  
 Mart. l. 12. Epig. 50.

The swift foot bears the dusty Hippodrom

as now *Armidan* by the *Turks*, a word of like signification: where the *Spachies* of the Court play every Friday at *Giocho di Cani*; which is no other than Prison base upon horse-back, hitting one another with darts, as the other do with their hands; which they never throw counter, but at the back of the flyer. Nor is it the least contentment to the Christian, to behold the terrible falls that they often get (not rarely costing them their lives) whilst by the wreathing of their bodies, or a too hasty turn, they seek to avoid the pursuer; and sometimes the darts not lighting in jest on their naked necks, and reversed faces. In this place there standeth a stately Hieroglyphical Obelisk of *Theban* marble. [On the one side of the Pedestal, this Epigram is engraven; which for that imperfect (as the rest) and of no import, I will forbear to interpret.

DEFL

DIFFICILIS QUONDAM DOMINIS PARERE SERENIS  
JUSSUS ET EXINCTIS PALMAM PORTARE TYRANNIS  
OMNIA THEODOSIO CEDUNT SOBOLIQUE PERENNI  
TER DENIS SIC VICTUS CECOD... MI USQUE DIEBUS  
JUDICE SUB PROCLOSI..... SELATIUS AD AURAS.

And this on the other side.

ΜΙΟΝΑ ΤΕΤΡΑΠΑΕΤΡΟΝ ΑΕΙΧΘΟΝΙΚΕΙΜΕΝΟΝ ΑΧΘΟΟ  
ΜΟΥΝΟC ΑΝΑΚΤΕCΑΙ ΘΕΤΑCΙΟC ΒΑCΙΛΕΥΟC  
ΤΟΛΜΗCΑC ΠΡΟΚΛΟC ΕΠΕΚΕΚΑΕΤΟ ΚΑΙ ΤΟCΟC ΕCΤΗ  
ΚΙΟΝ ΗΕΛΙΟC ΕΝ ΤΡΙΑΚΟΝΤΑΔΤΩ.

A little removed there standeth a Column of wreathed brass, with three infolded serpents at the top, extended in a triangle, looking several ways. And beyond both these, another high Obelisk, termed by some a *Colossus*, built of sundry stones, now greatly ruined, covered heretofore with plates of gilded brass: whose basis do yet retain this inscription,

→ ΤΟ ΤΕΤΡΑΠΑΕΤΡΟΝ ΘΑΥΜΑ ΤΩΝ ΜΕΤΑΡCΙΩΝ  
ΧΡΟΝΟΦΘΑΡΕΝ ΝΥΝ ΚΩCΤΑΝΤΙΝΟC ΔΕCΠΟΤΗΣ  
ΘΥΡΩΜΑΝΟC ΠΑΙC ΔΟΞΑ ΤΗΣ ΚΗΠΙΤΟΤΥΧΙΑC  
ΚΡΕΙΤΤΟΝ ΝΕΟΤΡΙΕΙ ΤΗΣ ΠΑΛΛΙΘΕΩΡΙΑC  
Ο ΒΑΡΚΟΛΟC CΟ ΑΜΒΟC ΗΝ ΤΗ ΡΟΛΩ  
ΚΑΙ ΧΑΛΚΟC ΟΤΤΟC ΘΑΜΒΟC ΕCΤΙΝ ΕΝ ΤΗ ΑΛΕ.

And in *Arathasar* (that is, the marker of women) there is an historical Column to be ascended within, far surpassing both *Traians*, and that of *Antonine*, which I have seen in *Rome*: the work-man having so proportioned the figures, that the highest and lowest appear of one bigness.

And right against the mansion of the German Emperours Embassadour (who only is suffered to lodge within the City) stands the Column of *Constantine*: about the top whereof you may read this distichon.

ΤΟ ΘΕΙΟΝ ΕΡΤΟΝ ΕΝΘΑΛΕ ΦΘΑΡΕΝ ΧΡΟΝΟ  
ΝΕΟΙ ΜΑΝΟΤΗΑ ΕΤΣΕΒΗΣ ΑΤΤΟΚΡΑΤΩΡ.

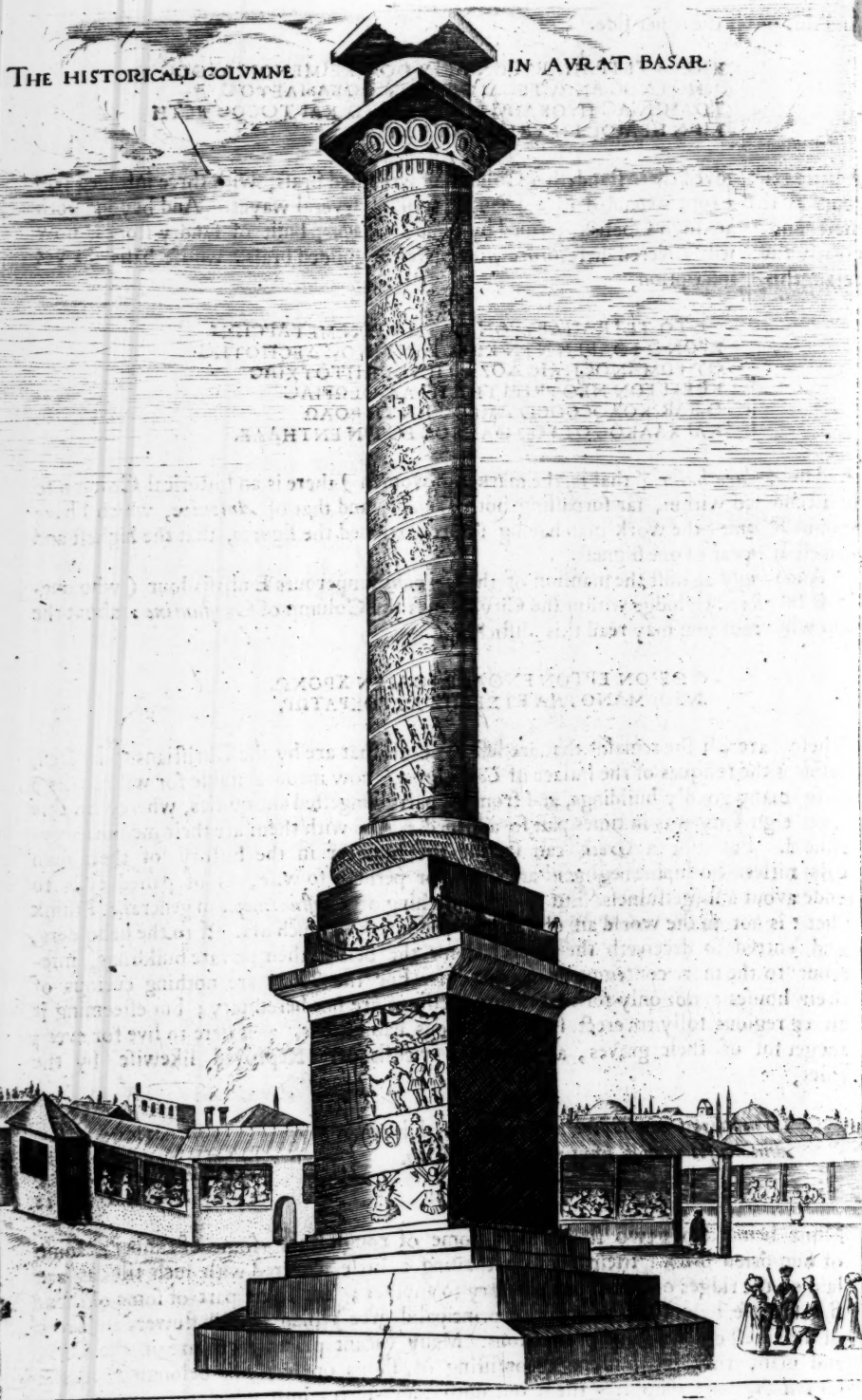
These are all the remains that are left (or all that are by the Christians to be seen; beside the reliques of the Palace of *Constantine*, now made a stable for wild beasts) of so many goodly buildings, and from all parts congested antiquities, wherewith this former City was in times past so adorned. And with them are their memories perished. For not a *Greek* can satisfy the Inquirer in the history of their own calamities. So supine negligent are they, or perhaps so wise, as of passed evils to endeavour a forgetfulness. But to say something of *Constantinople* in general: I think there is not in the world an object that promiseth so much away to the beholders, and entred so deceiveth the expectation: the best of their private buildings, inferior to the more contemptible sort of ours. For the *Turks* are nothing curious of their houses: not only for that their possessions are not hereditary; but esteeming it an egregious folly to erect such sumptuous habitations, as if here to live for ever; forgetful of their graves; and humane vicissitude. Reproved likewise by the Poet,

Thou marble hew'rt, ere long to part with breath;  
And houses rear'rt, unmindful of thy death.

Tu secunda marmora  
Locas sub ipsum funus: & sepulchra  
Immemor, struis domos.  
Horat. l. 2. Od. 19.

None being above two stories high, some of rough stone, some of timber; some of Sun-dried brick: their roofs but rising a little, covered with such tiles as are laid on the ridges of ours, one contrary to another; Yet some part of some of them flat (those belonging to men of principal degree) planted with flowers and trees of the rarest colours, and productions. Many vacant places there are in the City, and many rows of buildings, consisting of shops onely, all belonging to the *Grand Signior*: who lets them out unto trades-men; into which their wives come not. Women being prohibited by *Mahomet* to buy or sell (though not now seldom they do) or shew themselves publickly. The streets for the most part are exceeding

ceeding narrow ; some raised on the sides for more cleanliness ; many ascents, in many places bounded with long dead walls, belonging to great mens Seraglios. So negligent are they of exterior garnishings.





All the suburbs that this City hath, lie without the gate of *Adrianople*; adjoining to the North-west angle thereof, and stretching along the uppermost of the Haven. Where within a stately monument, there standeth a Tomb of principal repute in the *Mahometan* devotion: the sepulchre of *Jupe Sultan* a *Santon* of theirs, called vulgarly and ridiculously, the sepulchre of *Job*. To which the *Captain Bassa* doth repair before he sets forth, and at his return; there performing appointed oraisons and ceremonies: and upon a victory obtained, is obliged to visit the same every morning and evening, for the space of three weeks. Before this in a Cypress grove, there standeth a scaffold, where the new *Sultans* are girt with a Sword, by the hands of the *Mufti*, their principal Prelate, with divers solemnities.

Now speak we of the Haven: rather devoured than encreased by a little river, called formerly *Barbyses*; now by the *Greeks*, *Chartaricon*, and *Chay* by the *Turks*: much frequented by fowl, and rigorously preserved for the *Grand Signiors* pleasure; who ordinarily hawks thereon: insomuch that a servant of my Lord Embassadors was so beaten for presuming to shoot there, that shortly after he died (as it is thought of) the blows. This falleth into the West-extent of the haven: throughout the world the fairest, the safest, the most profitable. So conveniently profound, that the greatest ships may lay their sides to the sides thereof, for the more easie receipt, or discharge of their burthen. The mouth of it is land-locked by the opposite *Asia*; opening Eastward into the *Thracian Bosphorus*, which by a long narrow channel stretching North and South, joyns the black and white Seas: so call they the Seas North and South of the *Bosphorus*. So that no wind bloweth, which brings not in some shipping or other to the furnishing of this City: Having (as it hath been said before) on the left hand the *Euxine* sea, with the lake of *Maotis*; inhabited about by multitudes of nations, and entered into by many navigable rivers; whereby whatsoever groweth, or is nourished in those far-distant countries, is easily transported unto it: on the right hand *Propontis* and the Mid-land sea, bordered with *Natolia*, *Syria*, *Egypt*, *Africa*, *Spain*, *France*, *Italy*, *Greece*, and *Dalmatia*, with their fruitful Islands) and without the great Ocean. Insomuch as it seemeth by the opportunity of navigation to participate with their several commodities, daily brought hither by foreigners; seated of it self in a Countrey, though not altogether barren, yet not sufficient to sustain the inhabitants. *Moldavia* and *Valachia* do serve them with beeves and muttons: and as for fish, the adjoining seas yield store and variety; as the concaves of the rocks do salt, white, pure, and solid; made only by the labour of the surges. But notwithstanding all this:

*What place so wretched see we, so retired?  
Worse than the fearful blaze of houses fired  
Their daily falls, with thousands mischiefs more,  
Of that dire City.*

*Quid tam miserum, tam solum vidimus, ut noti  
Deterius credas? horrere incendia, lapsus  
Testorum assiduos, ac mille pericula sævæ  
Urbis.*

Juven. Sat. 3.

For I know not by what fate or misfortune, subject it hath been to sundry horrible combustions. Unto that which befell in the dayes of *Leo*, and not long after in the reign of *Basilicus*, (when amongst other infinite losses that famous Library perished, containing 120000 volumes; where, in the inward skin of a Dragon the *Odysses* and *Iliads* of *Homer* were written: ) and to divers others this last, though less, may be added, which hapned on the 14 of *Octo.* in the year 1607, in which 3000 houses were burnt to their foundations. Nor is it to be marvelled at: the citizens themselves not daring to quench the fire that burneth their own houses; or by pulling some down, to preserve the remainder. An office that belongeth to the *Aga* and his *Fanizaries*: who nothing quick in their assistance, do often for spite or pillage beat down such buildings as are farther removed from danger. So that the mischief is not only wished for the booty, but prolonged. And not seldome they themselves set the *Jews* houses on fire: who made wary by the example, are now furnished of arched vaults for the safeguard of their goods, which are not to be violated by the flame. The fall of houses heretofore by terrible and long-lasting earth-quakes; now by negligence in repairing, tempests, and the matter that they consist of, is here also most frequent: many (as hath been said) being built of Sun-dried brick. And although it enjoyes a delicate air, and serene skies even during the winter, when the East, the West, or South wind bloweth, yet the boysterous *Tramontana*, that from the black sea doth sweep his black substance, here most violently rages: bringing often with it such storms of snow, that in *Septemb.* I have seen the then flourishing trees so overcharged therewith, that their branches have broken:

accompanied with bitter frosts ; which dissolving, resolve therewith the infirm matter that sustains them. Lastly, the plague ( either hapning through the vice of the Clime, or of those mis-believers, or hither brought by the many frequenting nations ) for the most part miserably infecteth this City : increased by the superstition of the *Mahometans*, from whom it may be that some one amongst us derived that damnable doctrine, which cost so many lives in the time of our great infection. To these adde the scepter of a Tyrant, with the insolency of slaves : and then, O new *Rome*, how are thy thus balanced profits and delights to be valued !

On the other side of the Haven ( continually crossed by multitudes of little boats called *Permagies*, and rowed for the most part by *Egyptians* ) stands the City of *Galata*, so called ( as some write ) of the *Gauls*, once the masters thereof, or as others will have it, of *Galac*, which signifieth Milk ; for that there the *Greeks* kept their cattle, as *Pera* ( another name thereof, ) which signifieth beyond, in that on the other side of the haven, but more anciently *Cornu Bizantium*. Infirmly walled ; yet great, if you comprehend the suburbs therewith, extending from along the shore to the upper tops of the mountains ; surpassing *Constantinople* in her lofty buildings. Built by the *Genoese*, who bought it of the *Greek* Emperours, ( in their declining estate posselt of little more than the regal City, and Title ; for the most part sustained by forein contributions : ) and was by them surrendred unto *Mahomet* the Great, the day after the sacking of *Constantinople*. At the West end thereof the *Grand Signiors* Gallies have a dry station, and at the East end, right against the point of his *Seraglio*, called *Tophana*, and *Fundacle*, lies a number of great Ordnance un-planted ; most of them the spoil of *Christian* Cities and Fortresses, as may appear by their Inscriptions, and Impresses : and many of them of an incredible greatness.

Now right against the mouth of the haven on the other side of the *Bosphorus*, stands *Scutari*, a town of *Bythinia*, so named of the Garrison there kept : and formerly called *Chrysopolis*, for that there the *Persians* received their tribute from other Cities of *Asia*. An ample town, environed with goodly Orchards, and honoured with the neighbourhood of a royal *Seraglio*. Before it on a little rock a good way off from the shore a Tower is erected called the *Maiden-Tower*, whereof a fable they tell not worth the relating : now serving as well for a fort, as a watch-tower, having in it twenty pieces of Ordnance. And although the sea be so deep between it and the shore that a ship may sail through, yet is it served with fresh water, some say, brought thither by art, I rather think from a natural fountain. *Scutari* sometimes belonged to *Chalcedon*, once a free City, and seated a little below it : so called of a Brook, now without a name, that runs into *Propontis* ; called also, The City of the blind, because of the foolish *Megarians* that built it. Famous for the fourth general Council there holden : and now only shewing a part of her ruines.

The black sea is distant some fifteen miles from *Constantinople* : so named of his black effects, or for the thick mists that usually hang over it ; or as some say, of a princely Bridegroom and Bride that therein perished. First, called *Axenus*, which signifieth unhospital : by reason of the coldness thereof, and humanity of the bordering Nations ; who accustomed to sacrifice their guests, to eat their flesh, and of their skuls to make drinking-bowls. But after the *Ionians* and *Greeks* had planted certain Colonies thereabout, and displanted the barbarous, it was called *Euxinus*, which hath a contrary signification. Of this the exiled *Ovid* :

Frigida me cohibent Euxini littora Ponti;  
Dictus ab antiquis Axenus ille fuit.  
Ovid. Trist. l. 4. Eleg. 4.

Me the cold coasts of Euxine Pontus hold,  
More fitly termed Axenus of old.

The form thereof is compared to a *Scythian* bow when extended. On the South-side from the *Bosphorus* it is bordered with *Pontus*, *Bitinia*, and *Cappadocia*, ( wherein the imperial City of *Trapezond* ) *Colchis* it hath on the east : on the North between it and *Caucasus* lies a part of *Sarmatia Asiatica*. Then the fens of *Maotis* :

Quam Scythiæ gentes circumdant undique ripis :  
Et matrem Ponti perhibent Mæotidis undam.

Which savage Scythians inhabit round :  
For Mother of the Pontick sea renown'd.

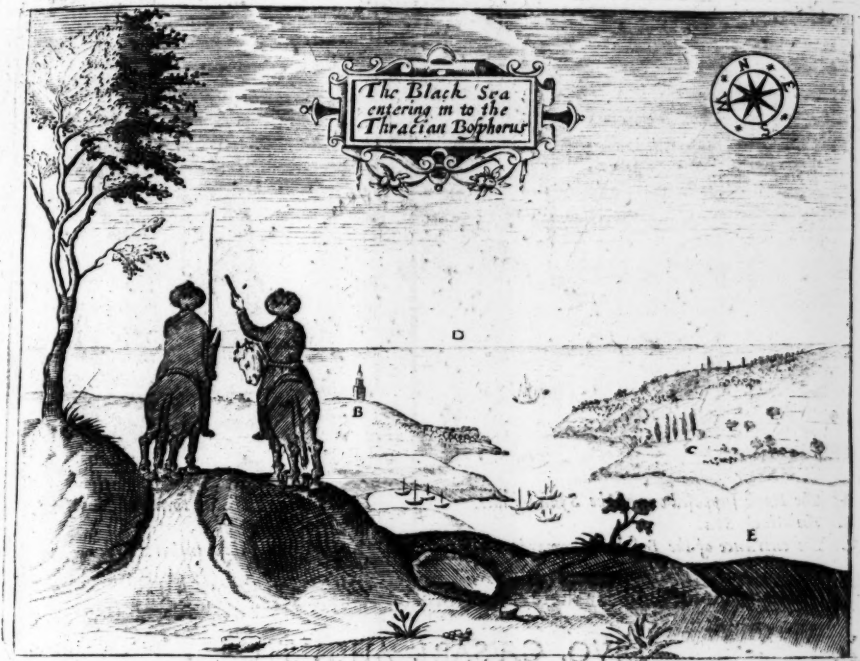
and therefore called *Temerinda* : fed by the mighty river of *Tanaïs*, which divideth *Asia* from *Europe*. The rest of the North side is bounded by the *European Sarmatia*. On the West is confined by part of *Dacia*, and the hither *Mæsia*, separated by *Danubius*, and the remainder with *Thracia*. The Sea is less salt than others, and much annoyed with Ice in the Winter :

There

There where stiff winter which no spring remits,  
With bonds of Ice the Scythian Pontus knits,

Et qua bruma rigens ac nescia vere remitti  
Astringit Scythicum glaciali frigore Pontus,  
Lucan. l. 1.

Here he Turk prohibiteth foreiners to traffick, there being no other passage therein-  
to but by rivers: neither this passage of Bosphorus, as some conjecture, hath been



A. Part of Thrace. B. The Lanthorn. C. Part of Bythinia. D. Euxine Sea. E. Bosphorus

always, but forced by the violence of streams that fell into the over-charged *Euxine*. Where it rusheth into the *Bosphorus*, there are two rocks, that formerly bare the names of *Cyanea* and *Symplegades*: which for that so near, as many times appearing but as one, they were fained by the Poets un-stable, and at sundry times to juttle each other. Here, upon the top of a rock environed with the sea, supposed by some to be one of these, if not too far removed from a fellow to be so, stands a pillar of white marble, called vulgarly the pillar of *Pompey*.

Upon the shore there is an high Lanthorn, large enough at the top to contain about three-score persons, which by night directeth the sailer into the entrance of the *Bosphorus*.

The *Bosphorus* setteth with a strong current into *Propontis*, and is in length about twenty miles: where broadest, a mile, and in two places but half a mile over. So called, for that Oxen accustomed to swim from the one side to the other: or as the Poets will have it, from the passage of Metamorphosed *Io*.

Now day, and winds invite: to Sea put they,  
Where Bosphorus doth his rough flouds display.  
*Io*, not then a goddess, crost the same  
(*Nile*) to thy soyl: it therefore took that name.

Jamque dies auræque vocant: rursusque capessunt  
Æquora, qua rigidos eructat Bosphorus amnes.  
Illos (*Nile*) tuus nondum Dea gentibus *Io*  
Transierat fluctus: unde hæc data nomina Ponto.  
Val. Flac. Argen. l. 4.





A. The Rock supposed one of the Symplegades.

B. The Black Sea.

C. The entrance of the Bosphorus towards Constantinople.

D. The coast of Asia towards Trapezond.

E. Part of Thrace.

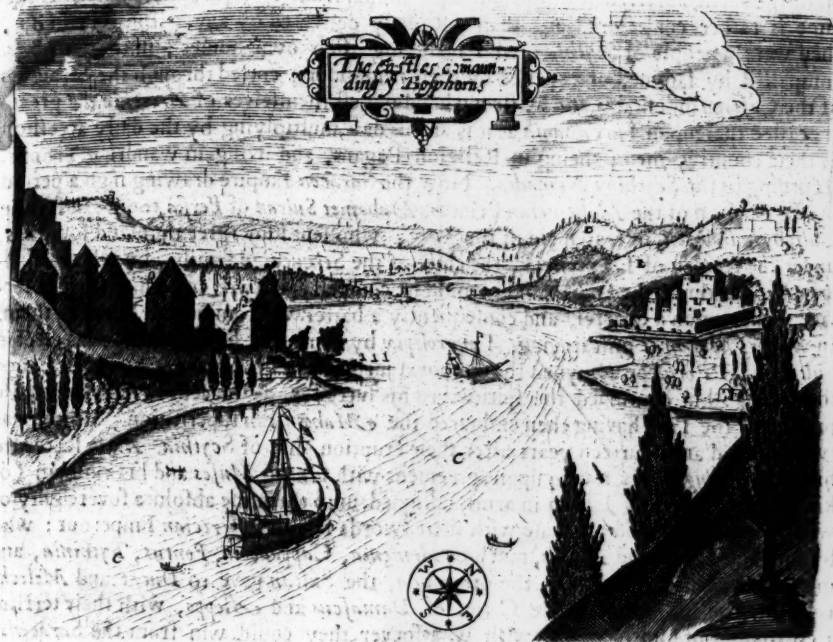
F. The foot of the Lamborn Towers.

The basins whereof did bear these now worn-out Characters.

DIVO. CÆSARI. AUGUSTO.  
L. CLANNIDIUS.  
L. F. CLA. PONTO.

One of those two fore-mentioned Straits lies before *Constantinople*: the other five miles above and a half, where on *Europe* side there standeth a Castle called formerly *Damalis*, and now the *black Tower*: strongly fortified, and commanding that entry; with the help of the other on the opposite shore: environed with a wall two and twenty foot broad, and containing three great Towers; their wall exceeding ten yards in thickness. This is also a prison for captives of principal quality. At such time as the deservedly beloved Mr. *Barton* lay here Ambassador for our Nation, there was a certain *Hollander*, called *Hadrian Cant*, who being taken by a *Renegado*, then Captain of two gallies, was by the *Grand Signiors* commandment shut up in this place; they expecting great matter for his ransom. Where after he had remained three years, arising one morning before day, and finding the doors open, he descended without the privy of his keepers into the court of the Castle. When advising with himself of his escape, and casting his eyes about him, he found a rope that was tied to a tree, not far from the wall, which he ascending, by the benefit thereof without danger descended on the other side; and from thence conveyed himself into the house of our Ambassador; then (as now) a Sanctuary for escaped captives, where for three dayes they hid him under a wood-stack, and not long after shipt him for *Holland*. In the morning the Captain of the Castle having vainly sought for his prisoner, fill'd forth with a coffin with clay, and caused it to be thrown into the *Bosphorus*; giving it out that he was dead, affrighted with the punishment of his predecessor being ganch'd for the escape of certain Noble-men of *Germany* committed to his custody. Five miles above this, the *Bosphorus* was pass'd over a bridge of boats by *Darius* the father of *Xerxes*. The *European* side is bordered almost with continued buildings, the other with fruitful hills, and orchards, not yielding (I suppose) in delights to that celebrated *Theffalian Tempe*, when kept by the more curious Christians, and adorned with their now prostrate palaces.

OF



A. The Black Tower.  
B. The opposite castle.

C. Thracian Bosphorus.  
D. Part of Thracia.

E. Part of Bithynia.

Of *Novo Roma* (a name of *Constantine*) the adjoyning countrey is at this day called *Regmania*: formerly *Thracia*, of *Trax* the son of *Mars*, or of *Thracia* an enchanteress, or rather of the fierce and savage disposition of the people (for so the name importeth) who sacrificed men to *Mars* and *Bellona*, when about to joyn battel. Of these thus *Sidonius* in his panegyrick to *Antemius*.

*Thrace stor'd with worthies they dominions knows  
Here infants lye on ice, and Cymbrian snows  
Their soft limbs harden, from the hour they are born  
The breast doth nourish few; they from thence torn  
Suck more from horses wounds: mi k leaving, so  
All gather courage. For while they grow,  
They sporting fight with darts, whom strokes incite.  
Boyes, apt for hunting, savage beast delight  
To rounce from dennis. The youth enricht with spoil  
Make swords their laws; esteeming spent age vile,  
Which steel sends not to death. Even such a life  
Lead Mars his brood.—*

*Thracum terra tua est, heroum fertilis ora;  
Excipit hic natos glacies, & matris ab alvo  
Artus infantum molles nix Cymbrica durat.  
Pectore vix alitur quisquam sed ab ubere tractus  
Plus potat per vulnus equum; sic lacte relicto,  
Virtutum genus tota bibit, crevere parumper,  
Mox pugnam ludunt jaculis; hos suggerit illis  
Nutrix plaga jocos, pueri venatibus apti  
Lustra feris vacuant. Rapto dirata juvenus,  
Jura colit gladiis consummatamque senectam.  
Non ferro finire pudet. Tali ordine vite  
Cives Martis agunt.—*

This countrey is confined on the North with mount *Hemus*, called *Catena mundi* by the *Italians*; on the East it hath the *Pontick*, and *Propontick* seas; on the South the *Ægean* joyning on the West to *Macedonia* and the upper *Mæsia*. Her more famous mountains are that afore-said *Hemus*, *Rhodope* still topt with snow, and celebrated for the songs of *Orpheus*; *Pangeas* rich in silver, and *Massapus* for high steep piked rocks to be wondred at. The chief rivers are slow *Hebrus*, salubrious *Tranus*, and troubled *Nessus*. The chief Cities next unto this, *Nicopolis Philippi* yet boasting of her Amphitheater, *Philippolis*, *Hadrianopolis*, *Trajanopolis*, *Selymbria*, *Perimthus*, *Phinopolis*, and *Apollonia*. In length it containeth twenty dayes journey, in latitude seven. Towards the sea it is indifferent fruitful; producing corn, and not contemptible wines, but the farther removed, the less profitable; lying in a wild champion, made barren by the bitter cold of the climate. It is under the government of the *Beglerbeg* of *Gretia*, who is also called the *Beglerbeg* of *Romania*.

The *Turks* now Lord of this Imperial City, (together with the goodliest portion

on of the earth ) arrived at this height of dominion from so secure an original, as the same is rather conjectured at, than positively delivered by any. But certain it is, they were a people of *Scythia*; who forsaking their own homes, in the year 844 compelled by famine, or expelled by their neighbours, entred through the Straights of the *Caspian* mountains, and by strong hand possess themselves of *Armenia* the greater; called thereupon *Turcomania*, as it is at this day, multiplying by the daily accession of their countrey-men; being in Religion Pagans, and living in wandring Troops, according to the *Scythian* *Nemades*. Now the *Saracen* Empire drawing nigh a period by the division of the *Mahometan* Princes, *Mahomet* Sultan of *Persia*, too weak for the *Caliph* of *Babylon*, intreated aid of the *Turk*; who sent him three thousand souldiers, under the leading of *Tangrolipix*, the chief of the *Selzuccian* family, by whose assistance he overthrew the *Caliph*. Yet would he compell the *Turk* to do him further service: whereupon a quarrel, and consequently a battel was commenced between them. In which, *Mahomet* miscarrying, *Tangrolipix* by consent of both Armies was elected Sultan. To *Persia* he adjoyned the temporal jurisdiction of *Babylon*, having subdued the *Caliph*: but continued the spiritual to his successor, as successors unto their false prophet: the *Turk* having then embraced the *Mahometan* superstition; which was two hundred and fourteen years after their eruption out of *Scythia*. *Axan* succeeded his father *Tangrolipix*: who upon agreement with *Cutlu-Muses* and his kinsman (of kin likewise unto him) then in arms, assigned unto them the absolute sovereignty of whatsoever they could purchase with their swords from the *Grecian* Emperour: who by him aided, subdued *Media*, much of *Armenia*, *Cappadosia*, *Pontus*, *Bythinia*, and most of the lesser *Asia*. On the other side, the Sultan gave to *Ducar* and *Melech*, two other of his kinsmen, the Cities of *Damascus* and *Aleppo*, with their territories: to hold of him in chief, with whatsoever they could win from the *Saracens*: who shortly became masters of the greater part of *Syria*. But soon after beaten out of it (as for the most part out of *Asia* the less) by *Godfrey* of *Bullen*, and his Christian forces, they were forced to retire into the more Easterly part of their dominions: so that now their declining glories did seem to imitate, or rather exceed their swift ascension unto Empire. But they shortly after recovered their losses in the lesser *Asia*. For the warlike *Solyman* (the son of *Cutlu-Muses*) that so withstood the Western Christians, being now dead, *Mahomet* succeeded him. Between whom, and *Masut* then Sultan of *Iconium*, there befel a war, and forthwith an agreement. But *Masut* in fine possess of the whole Turkish kingdome in that part of *Asia*, dying; did divide amongst his three sons. To *Calizast Ihan* he gave the regal City of *Iconium*, with the under-Provinces: to *Jagupasan*, *Amasta*, and *Ancyra*, with part of *Cappadocia*, and the territories adjacent: but to *Dadune* he gave the ample Cities of *Casarea* and *Sebastia*; and all the spacious countreys adjoyning: the whole being lately a parcel of the declining *Greek* Empire. But these ambitious brethren like the sons of the Earth, drew their swords on each other. The eldest dispossessing *Dadune* of his patrimony; and turning his forces upon *Jagupasan*, (who died in the preparation of that war) seized also upon his. Then invading the adjoyning parts of the Empire, in a mortal battel he overthrew *Emmanuel Comnenus* the valiant, but un-fortunate Emperour; subduing after his death the countrey of *Phrygia*, with divers frontier Cities and Castles. This aged Sultan dying, left behind him four sons, *Masut*, *Coppatine*, *Reucratine* and *Chaichofroes*. To *Masut* he bequeathed *Amasa*, *Ancyra*, *Doryleum*, with sundry other Cities of *Pontus*: to *Coppatine*, *Melitene*, *Casarea*, *Taxara*: to *Reucratine*, *Aminsum*, *Docca*, with the sea bordering Cities: but to *Chaichofroes* (besides the regal seat of *Iconium*) *Lycania*, *Pamphilia*, and the bordering countries as far as *Cotyanium*, with the title of Sultan. But these fell also at discord. For *Coppatine* dying soon after, *Reucratine* and *Masut* contended in arms for his possessions. *Reucratine* prevailing, invadeth the Sultan, takes from him *Iconium*, expels him out of his dominions, and remaineth sole Sovereign. As these thus here prevailed, so the race of *Ducar* and *Melech* before spoken of, recovered all *Syria* from the contentious Christians, conducted by the glorious *Saladine*, having also joyned *Egypt* to that Empire. Who left nine sons behind; all murdered but one, by *Saphradine* their Uncle: and he escaping by the means of his fathers favourites, called also *Saphradine* and Sultan of *Aleppo*. Of that treacherous *Saphradine*, *Meladen* Sultan of *Egypt* descended: and *Coradin*, Sultan of *Damascus* & *Jerusalem*. The mighty Empire of *Saladine* again rent in pieces, yet was still possessed in parts by the *Selzuccian* family, until driven out of *Syria* by the *Tartars*, and dispossessed of *Egypt* by the *Mamulucks*. But the Turkish Empire that was planted in *Persia* by *Tangrolipix*, and in those Eastern countries, after it had continued an hundred



hundred three-score and ten years was utterly subverted by the *Tartars*. A fierce and barbarous people, dwelling on the North of the mountain *Caucasus*: who oppressed by famine, at the perswasion of one *Zingis*, a Prophet of theirs, their Leader, and honoured by them with the stile of Great *Cham*, like a violent inundation brake over those mountains that had for many ages confin'd them, and over-spread all the East of *Asia*, even as far as the great Ocean. Heccata his son built *Quinsay* in *China*, and *Cambalu* in *Cathai*, making the last named the seat of the Empire. Dividing his populous Army, some he sent into the South, some into the North, some into the West, who subdued the *Aracosiens*, *Margians*, *Medes*, *Persians*, *Parthians*, *Assyrians*, *Mesopotamians*, *Armenians*, *Colchians* and *Iberians*: with whom the *Turks* not able to encounter, quitted those countries; and led by *Aladine* one of the *Selzuccian* family, joyned themselves with the country-men in the lesser *Asia*. Who took *Cilicia* from the *Greeks*, with the places adjoyning, then in wars with the *Latines*; first planting the seat of their new kingdome in *Sebastia*, and after at *Iconium*. *Aladin* left behind him two sons, *Azadin*, and *Jathatine*; they falling out for the sovereignty, the younger was driven by the elder into exile. But *Azadin* dying, *Jathatine* returneth, and is received for *Sultan*. After slain in single combat by *Theodorus Lascaris* the *Greek* Emperour. Another of that name succeeded him; who, overthrown by the victorious *Tartars*, and forced out of *Iconium*, the *Turks* were at length constrained to pay them tribute, and to become their liege-men. *Jathatine* dying in exile, the Great *Cham* divideth his kingdome between *Masut* and *Ceicubades* (descended both of the *Selzuccian* family) as to his tributary vassals. Thus this late mighty Empire, extinguish'd in *Egypt* by the *Mammelucks* in the greater *Asia* by *Tartars*, as also in the less was for a time deprived of all principality. For not long continued they under the government of the aforesaid Princes; every one seizing on a part, according to the proportion of his power; and of the ruines of a Monarchy, erected an Anarchy. The baser sort possessing themselves of the straights of the mountains, by their many incursions annoying the Christians; and having given the Emperours Lieutenant a bloody overthrow in *Paphlagonia*, over-ran all the country unto the river *Sangarius*; subduing *Pontus* and *Galatia*; and South-ward unto the *Lycian* and *Carian* seas, and to the river *Eurimedon*, which they divided into several Toparchies. Now of these two fore-named Princes, *Masut* died issue-less, but *Aladin* succeeded his father *Ceicubades*, titular Lord of the whole, but tributary to the *Tartar*, the last of the *Selzuccian* family. He dying, *Sahib* the head *Vesir* usurped the Sovereignty; yet held it not long. The Great ones sharing amongst them (as they had done the rest) the remainder of that dis-membred Kingdom.

*Ottoman* among these possessed *Sigusa*, a little Lordship in *Bithynia*. Not seized on by force, but given by *Aladin* the first, unto his father *Ertogriel* the son of *Solyman*, one of the *Oguzian* family, and once *Sultan* of *Machan*: who forsaking his Kingdom for fear of the *Tartars*, long led a wandering life with uncertain fortunes. But *Ertogriel* turning into the lesser *Asia*, requested of *Aladin* that he would allot some corner of his so large a Kingdom, for him, his distressed country-man, and his family to rest in. Who mindful of what himself had suffered (having besides in a battel almost lost against the *Tartar*, by his unexpected supply of four hundred horse, recovered the victory) assigned him this village to winter in, and the mountains adjoyning for the summering of his cattell, with some command upon the frontiers. Where he long lived a quiet life, beloved both of *Turks* and Christians confining, for his peaceable nature and good offices done them. Dying in the fourscore and thirteenth year of his age, and in the year of our Lord 1289, he left three sons behind him, *Jundas*, *Sarugatin*, and this *Ottoman*, whom the *Oguzians* elected for their governour. Now the Christians having done some outrages to his people, he thereupon surprized divers of their Castles, overthrew the *Greeks* in sundry conflicts, took from them the City of *Nice*, for which he made many honours proffered by the latter *Aladin*, which whilst he lived he forbore to accept: but dead, took upon him the title of *Sultan*, making *Neapolis* his regall seat, in the year 1300 to which is to be referred the beginning of the *Ottoman* government. Who in those seven and twenty years that he reigned, annexed *Bithynia*, *Cappadocia*, and most of those strong holds that border on the *Euxine* sea to his Kingdom. Him his son *Orchanes* succeeded, who took the great City of *Prusa*, and honoured it with his residence. Having much enlarged his dominions, he dyed in the two and thirtieth year of his reign: reliniquing his State to *Amurath* his son. He, upon the dissention of the *Greeks*, first passed over the straights into *Europe*; took *Abidos* and *Calippolis* with the whole *Chersonesus*. Then entering further into *Thracia*, subdued *Philippolis* and *Adrianople*; and proceeding, conquered *Servia* and *Bulgaria*, passeth in

into the upper *Mysia*: and stabbed by a common souldier, in the one and thirtieth year of his reign, was succeeded by his son *Bajazet*. He, posselt of the greatest part of *Thrace*, subdued a large part of *Greece*, with the countrey of *Phocis*; twice but vainly, besieging *Constantinople*. Taken at length by *Tamberlain*, and carried about in an iron cage, he desperately brained himself in the year 1399. his son *Calepine* (some say) succeeded him, attributing unto him six years of government: esteemed by others but a fable, who give the succession to his youngest son *Mahomet*: the cause of this diversity of opinion, proceeding from the *Turkish* Kingdom thus again suppressed by the *Tartars*. The many sons of *Bajazet*, and other *Mahometan* Princes, posselt of several Provinces, and striving with one another for un-divided Sovereignty: by *Mahomet* at length was obtained: who united again that dismembred Empire: enlarging the same with the accession of *Dacia*, *Walachia*, the greater part of *Slavonia* and *Macedonia*, even unto the *Ionian* sea. Who translated the seat of his Empire from *Prusa* unto *Adrianople*, where he died, having reigned seventeen years; if the same be accounted from the death of his father. His son by the name of *Amurath* the second ruled in his stead: who conquered *Epirus*, *Aetolia*, *Attica*, *Boeotia*, *Achaia*, and *Thessalonica*. He left his state to *Mahomet* the second (after he had reigned eight and twenty years) whose conquests deservedly gave him the addition of Great: having utterly ruined the *Greek* Empire, taken from them *Constantinople* the Imperial City, the Emperour *Constantine* being trod to death by the prease of people in *Adrianople* gate, and thereby gained the Title of Emperour. He subdued also the Empire of *Trapezond*, erected there by *Alexius Comnenus*, at such time as the *Greeks* did lose their *European* Empire to the *Latins*. Moreover, *Athens*, *Corinth*, all *Peloponnesus*, *Bosna*, *Lemnos*, *Euboea*, *Mitylen*, &c. and dyed not without suspicion of poyson, in the one and thirtieth year of his Empire. *Bajazet* the second, his son, having ended his wars with his brother, conquered all *Cilicia*, a part of *Armenia*, with the rest of *Cappadocia*, which before belonged to the *Carmanian* Kingdome. He invaded *Syria*, but with worse success: and then converting his forces against the *Venetians*, took from them *Naupactus*, *Methona*, *Dyrrachium*, and almost depopulated *Dalmatia*. But in the six and thirtieth year of his reign, he was poysoned by a Jew, at the procurement of *Selymus* his son and successor: (who, besides the civil wars with his father and brethren) conquered all *Syria* and *Egypt* from the ruined *Mammalucks*, and brought *Arabia* under his subjection. After, intending to invade the Christians, he died of a most loathsome disease, when he had reigned eight years. His son *Solyman* taketh *Rhodes*, at several times over-runneeth *Hungary*: possessing himself of *Buda*, *Strigoniunum*, *Alba regalis*: dispossesseth the *Persians* of *Tauris*: and joyneth *Babylon*, with the countries of *Media*, *Mesopotamia*, and *Assyria*, to his Empire. *Arabia* is not free from his conquests; nor the *Portugals* in *India* enough removed from the reach of his ambition. He died in the six and fortieth year of his reign. *Selymus* the second succeeded; the only son that he had left un-murdered: who won by his Lieutenants *Cyprus* from the *Venetians*. They also enlarged his bounds with *Valachia*, *Moldavia*, and the Kingdome of *Tunis*. He reigned eight years. Him *Amurath* the third succeeded: who warred not in person, nor achieved much by his deputies; yet reigned he nineteen years. Neither was *Mahomet* the third his son a souldier, being but once in the field, and thence terribly affrighted. Nor enlarged he his dominions by the valour of others: his forces being chiefly employed in suppressing of intestine rebellions. He reigned eight years ingloriously, and leit the now reigning *Achmet* to succeed him: the fourteenth Sultan, and the eighth Emperour of the *Ottoman* family; who yet hath added nothing to his so vast an Empire; the greatest that is, or perhaps that ever was from the beginning. For first, the *European* part thereof extendeth West-wards unto the Arch-dukes of *Austria*'s dominions, stretching to the *Adriatick* sea, by the confines of *Ragusa*, bounded on the South with the *Mediterraneum*, on the East with *Aegeum*, *Propontis* and *Pontus*, even to *Theodosia*, a City of the *Scythian Chersonesus*; and on the North almost to *Russia* and *Polonia*: containing *Romania*, *Bulgaria*, *Servia*, *Rascia*, the tributary principalities of *Valachia*, and *Moldavia*; the greater part of *Hungary*, *Bosna*, *Albania*, *Macedon*, *Epirus*, all *Grecia* and *Peloponnesus*; all the fruitful Islands of the *Aegean* sea. *Ragusa* payes for her liberty: nor is *Candie*, *Zant*, or *Cephalonia* held without presents. But what is this compared to her ancient territories? within which, all *Natolia* is comprized; on the three ages embraced with the *Aegean*, *Euxine*, and *Cilician* seas: containing the Provinces of *Pontus*, *Galatia*, *Bithynia*, *Phrygia*, *Lycia*, *Pamphylia*, *Cilicia*, *Cappadocia*, and the lesser *Armenia*, beyond which also *Colchis* thence stretching North-ward to *Catai*, and bounded on the East with the

coun-

country of the *Georgians*, whereof the *Turks* possess not a little. A great part it also containeth of the greater *Armenia*: all *Syria* (in which *Celestria*, *Phœnicia*, and *Palestine*, *Babylonia*, and *Mesopotamia*; *Arabia felix* which stretcheth out into the South Sea, interpbisling the *Persian* and *Arabian* Gulphs, do bow to that Sovereignty: so do the inhabitants of *Petrea* and *Deserta*; such I mean as have known habitations: In *Africa* it extendeth all along the coasts of the *Mediterraneum*; even from the Red Sea, to *Arriub*, a City of *Mauritania* (except some few places possess'd by the *Spaniard*) wherewiths the country of the *Troglodytes*, the miraculously fertile Kingdom of *Egypt*, *Tripoly* in *Barbary*, the Kingdom of *Tunis*, and City of *Argiers* with her territories; with the tributary Kingdoms of *Fesse* and *Morocco*. To this add *Cyprus*, *Rhodes*, and all the fertile Islands of the mid-land Sea, that lie East of *Candy*. Thus great at this day is the *Ottoman* Empire; but too great for it are their assumed titles: as, God on Earth, shadow of God, sole Monarch of the World, King of Kings, Commander of all that can be commanded, Sovereign of the most noble Families of *Persia* and *Armenia*, Possessor of the holy Cities of *Mecca* and *Jerusalem*, Lord of the black and white Seas, Sultan of *Babylon*; and so proceeding with a repetition of their several Kingdoms. To Like swelling attributes gave this now reigning Sultan to our Sovereign in a Letter writ lately, which I will insert for the strangeness.

Unto the most glorious and most mighty King James, one of the Great Lords of the creation of *Jesus*, and most laudable amongst all the Princes of the Nations of *Messias*, a Judge of all debates and differences of the people of *Nazareth*, Possessor of the great majesty, riches and glory, a Judge of the most great Kings of *England*, &c. farcing his letter with like sustin, calling his own Court, Our most happy and shining Port, a Port of refuge for the world: and subscribing, From our imperial residence of *Constantinople*, most strongly and mightily guarded. Yet in his own stile more modest, containg no more then Sultan *Achmet Chan*: son to *Mahomet Chan* most invincible.

But the barbarous policy whereby this tyranny is sustained, doth differ from all other: guided by the heads, and strengthened by the hands of his slaves, who think it as great an honour to be so, as they do with us, that serve the Courts of Princes: the natural *Turk* (to be so called a reproach) being rarely employed in command or service. Among these slaves there is no nobility of blood, no known parentage, kindred, nor hereditary possessions; but are as it were of the *Sultans* creation, depending upon him only for their sustenance and preferments, who disposeth, as well of their lives as their fortunes; by no other rule then that of his will; although sometimes for form he useth the assent of the never gain-saying *Mufti*. These are the sons of *Christians* (and those the most compleatly furnished by nature) taken in their child-hood from their miserable parents, by a leavy made every five years (or oftner, or seldomer; as occasion requireth) throughout the whole Empire, (excepting certain priviledged places, amongst which are *Sio* and *Constantinople*) who are bestowed in several Seminaries; instructed in the *Mahometan* Religion (changing their names upon their circumcision) taught the use of their several weapons; and made patient of hunger and labour, with inured abstinence; and continual exercise. These they call first *Femoglanis*, who have their faces shaven (the token of servitude,) wearing long coats and copped caps, not unlike to our *Ideots*. The choicest of them for spirit and feature, and after a-while received into the *Grand Signiors* *Seraglio*: distinguished by chambers like to those in Hospitals, according to their seniorities: where all are brought up in the discipline of war, and not a few acquainted with the secrets of State: such as by the excellency of their gifts do assure the expectation of a future eminency; those of the first chamber are the first preferred; yet not in order, but according to the worth of the place, and worthiness of the person. Of these come the *Beglerbegs* (the name signifying a Lord of Lords) of whom there be only two: the one of *Greece*, and the other of *Ngolia*: who command all the horsemen in those countries under the Generall: the great *Bassas*, (whereof some are Generalls of Armies, some Viziers of the Port, the rest Vice-roys of the Provinces:) the *Sanzacks* governours of Cities, for so the name signifieth, with their territories and forces, and other officers both of war and peace, with those of the Court of principal place and attendance. Of the other *Femoglanis* some come to the *Chiaus*; who go on Embassies, execute Commandements; and are as Pursuivants, and under-Sheriffs, attending the employment of the Emperour; (who mounted on horse-back carry *Dabuzes*, a weapon like a Mace, before him) and on the Courts of Justice: soliciting also the causes of



their clients. But the *Spachies* and *Janizaries* which are most made of these *Femoglans* (the principal cause of their institution) are the nerves and supporters of the Turkish Monarchy. The *Spachies* are horsemen weaponed for the most part at once with bow, mace, lance, harquebush, and cymiter, whereof they have the several uses: agreeing with their fights, their flights, or pursuements. For defence some wear bucklers, and shirts of mail. The skirts of their coats, when they ride, are gathered within long Stammels brogs that reach to their ankles; and there do joyn to their buskins shod with iron; and supply the want of spurs with their large and sharp stirrups. Their saddles are plated behind and before, the seat deep and hard; and for eaparison they use for most part the skinnes of Leopards, Lions, Tygers, Panthers, and the like. In Cities when on foot they wear gowns of Statimel with long hanging sleeves; and are distinguished from others by the folding up of their Shashies. Of these there be two sorts: the *Ulessigi*, which is to say, stipendiary, who are almost altogether made of these *Femoglans*; and the *Timariots*, who consist of all sorts of people. The first as yet unpreferred, under the command of several Captains, do attend upon the immediate employment of the Emperour: who alloweth unto each the daily pension of ten Aspers, paid them every quarter. Of these there be two and thirty thousand. The one half of them are called *Spahcioglans*, who wear red pendants on their spears, and when in the field, march on the right hand the *Sultan*; as the other on the left, who are called *Silhtar-spahis*, bearing yellow and white pendants. The other dispersed throughout the whole Empire, do live upon their particular tenements for term of life assigned them; and thereupon so called. It being the policy of his State to erect in the conquered countries a number of *Timariots*, answerable to the greatness thereof: whereby the principal part of the souldiery is provided for, and the Empire strengthened, both against foreign invasions and revolts of the subdued. Of these, as they say, there are upward of seven hundred thousand, every one being to find as many horse as his farm doth double the yearly value of sixty *Sultanes*: ready to be commanded by their several *Zanziatks*; as they by their *Bassas*: these bear on their lances white and red pendants. But the *Janizaries* (a name that signifieth new souldiery) at those that bear such great sway in *Constantinople*: inso much that the *Sultans* themselves have been sometimes subject to their insolencies. They are divided into several companies, under several Captains: but all commanded by their *Aga*, a place of high trust, and the third in repare through the Empire: howbeit, their too much love is to him an assured destruction. These are the flower of the Turkish infantry, by whom such wonderfull victories have been atchieved. They call the Emperour father (for none other is there for them to depend on) to whose valour and faith in the time of war he committeth his person: they having their stations about the Royal pavillion. They serve with harquebushes, armed besides with cymiters and hatchets. They wear on their heads a bonnet of white felt, with a lap hanging down behind to their shoulders; adorned about the brows with a wreath of metal, gilt, and set with stones of small value; having a kind of sheath or socket of the same erected before, wherein such are suffered to stick plumes of feathers as have behaved themselves extraordinary bravely. They tuck up the skirts of their coats when they fight, or march: and carry certain dayes provision of victuals about with them. Nor is it a cumber: it being no more than a small portion of rice, and a little sugar and hony. When the Emperour is not in the field, the most of them reside with him in the City: ever at hand upon any occasion to secure his person, and are as were the *Pretorian* cohorts with the *Romans*. They are in number about forty thousand: whereof the greater part (I mean of those that attend on the Court) have their being in three large *Serraglios*; where the Juniors do reverence their Seniors, and all obey their several commanders (as they their *Aga*) with much silence and humility. Many of them that are married (a breach of their first institution) have their private dwellings: and those that are busied in foreign employments, are for the most part placed in such garrison towns as do greatly concern the safety of the Empire. Some are appointed to attend on Ambassadors: other to guard such particular Christians as will be at the charge, both about the City, and in their travels, from incivilities and violences, to whom they are in themselves most faithfull: wary and cruell, in preventing and revenging their dangers and injuries: and so patient in bearing abuses, that one of them of late being stricken by an Englishman (whose humorous swaggering would permit him never to review his countrey) as they travelled a-

Some say  
there are a  
million.

long

long through *Morta*, did not onely not revenge it, nor abandon him to the pillage and out-rages of others, in so un-known and savage a countrey; but conducted him unto *Zant* in safety, saying, God forbid that the villany of another, should make him betray the charge that was committed to his trust. They are all of one trade or other. The pay that they have from the *Grand Signior* is but five Aspers a day: yet their elder sons as soon as born are inrolled, and received into pension; but his bounty extendeth no further unto his progeny, (the rest reputed as natural *Turks*): nor is a *Fanizary* capable of other preferments then the command of ten, of twenty, or of an hundred. They have yearly given them two gowns a-piece, the one of Violet cloth, and the other of Stammell; which they wear in the City: carrying in their hands a great tough reed, some seven foot long, and tipped with silver; the weight whereof is not feldome felt but such as displease them. Who are indeed so awful, that Justice dare not proceed publicly against them, (they being only to be judged by their *Aga*;) but being privately attached, are as privately thrown into the sea in the night time. But then are they most tumultuous, (whereto they doe give the name of affliction) upon the dangerous sicknesses of their Emperors: and upon their deaths commit many outrages. Which is the cause that the great *Bassas* as well as they can, do conceal it from them, untill all things be provided for the presentment of the next for them to salute. Whereupon (besides the present largess) they have an Asper a day increase of pension: so that the longer they live, and the more Emperors they out-live the greater is their allowance.

But it is to be considered, that all these before-named, are not onely of that tribute of children. For not a few of them are captives taken in their child-hood; with divers Renegadoes, that have most wickedly quitted their Religion and Countrey, to fight against both: who are to the Christians the most terrible adversaries. And withall they have of late infringed their ancient customes, by the admitting of those into these orders, that are neither the sons nor grand-sons of Christians: a natural *Turk* born in *Constantinople*, before never known, being now a *Bassa* of the Port.

Over and above these, and besides the auxiliary *Tartars*; whereof there are lightly three-score thousand (who live on spoile, and serve without pay) that are ever assistant; the *Grand Signior* hath other forces whom they call *Achingsi*, who have nothing but what they can get by foraging, being Hindes of the Countrey, and tied to serve on horse-back for certain priviledges that they hold, in number about thirty or forty thousand, but small in value: as are the *Azapi*, who serve on foot (yet properly belonging to the Gallies) better acquainted with the spade then sword; thrust forward with purpose rather to weary, then to vanquish the enemy; whose dead bodies doe serve the *Fanizaries* to fill up ditches, and to mount the walls of assaulted fortresses: besides many voluntaries, who follow the Army in hope to succeed the slain *Spahis*, and *Fanizaries*: Now nothing curious at such a time to receive those that be not the sonnes of Christians into the Order. Such are the *Turkish* forces, both in quality and proportion: and he that shall see three hundred thousand of these in an Army (as he might have done this last Summer in *Bithynia*) so disciplined, so appointed, and so daringly resolute; whose onely repute consists in their valours; and whose defeats are punished in their Commanders as offences: furnished with such abundance of great Ordnance (much whereof they cast according to their occasions, carrying with them the metall upon the backs of Camels) will not only not wonder at their Victories, but rather how the rest of the yet un-vanquished world hath withstood them. I have heard a Prince (and he of no small experience) impute the sundry overthrows given them by a small number of Christians to the paucity of Commanders, and their want of experience, some one *Sanziack* having under his conduct five thousand *Timariots*, and he perhaps but newly crept out of the *Sultans Seraglio*, exercised onely in speculative conflicts. So that their numbers prove often but cumbers; and the advantage lost, encountred by the many expert directors of few; who are also far better defensively armed. But he that hath bounded the sea, hath also limited their furies. And surely it is to be hoped, that their greatness is not onely at the height, but neer an extreme precipitation: the body being grown too monstrous for the head; the *Sultans* un-warlike, and never accompanying their Armies in person; The Souldier corrupted with ease and liberty; drowned in prohibited wine, enfeebled with the continual converse of women; and generally lapsed from their former austerity of life, and simplicity of manners. Their valours now meeting on

all sides with opposition; having of late given no encrease to their dominions: and Empire so got, when it ceaseth to increase, doth begin to diminish. Lastly, in that it hath exceeded the observed period of a Tyranny, for such is their Empire. Now when they march, the *Tartars* doe scowre the country two days journey before: then follow the *Achings*; after them the *Timariots*; next those few *Femoglans* that be; next them the *Janizaries*; the *Chausers* follow on horse-back, (who carry bowes and arrowes besides their maces and cimyers:) then comes the *Sultan* with the Officers of his Court, and archers of his guard who are footmen; the stipendary *Sapheis* marching on either side of him. An hundred coaches covered with red, with four horses a piece, are drawn after, which carry the *Hicoglans* (his Pages) and Eunuches: about these the *Femoglans* called *Baltagies* are placed. The carriages of the Army ensue, followed by voluntaries, who go in hope (as before-said) to be entertained in the rooms of the slain, with the servants of the *Sapheis* in the Court, and certain *Janizaries*, *At-roglans*, *Lepzlers* and *Devvgilers*. The *Janizaries* have boots, swords of wood, and the like born before them for their ensigns: and the royall Standard is no other then a horse-taile tyed to the end of a staffe: which though seeming rude, and answerable to their original, doth retain, perhaps something of Antiquity. For *Homer* sticketh the like in the crest of the gallantly-armed (though not so spirited) *Paris*.

Capiti autem forti galeam affabre factam imposuit.  
Cristatam ex fectis equiniis: horribilis autem crista desuper  
mutabat. Il. l. 3.

Then puts he on a helme well wrought & brave  
Plum'd with horse hairs that horribly did wave

As for their forces at sea, they are but small in comparison of what they have been, and compared to those of particular Christian Princes, but contemptible. Approved by the *Florentine*, who with six ships onely hath kept the bottome of the Straights for these three years past in despite of them: insomuch as they have not dared to hazard the revenue of *Egypt* by sea. But have sent it over land with a guard of Souldiers, to their no small trouble and expences: the whole Armado coming often in view, yet not so hardy as to adventure the on-set. The Admirall having thought it a safer course to employ the Pirats of *Tunis* and *Algiers* in that service, who have many tall ships (the spoyle of Christian Merchants) and warlikely appointed: now grown expert in navigation, and all kind of Sea fights, by the wicked instruction of our fugitive Pirats, and other Renegadoes. But those Pirats have no heart to such an enterprise, where the victory would prove so bloody, and the booty so worthless. The Navy that is yearly set forth in the beginning of *May*, to annoy the enemy, suppress Pirats, collect tribute, and reform disorders in the Maritime towns that beloug to the Admiralty; consists of not above three-score gallies: which are all that can be spared from their other places of employment. And that there be no more is said to proceed from the want of captives, by reason of their general peace with the Christians: for such, and such as are condemned for offences, are only chained to the Oare, except the necessity be urgent. As for matter to build with, they want none: no more do they work-men: many excellent in that art, and those Christians, being inticed from all parts with liberal pensions to work in their Arsenals. The Captain *Bassa* (for so is the Admiral called) when not in service, hath his residence in *Constantinople* and *Gallipoli*. A man in regard of his place, of principal repute: and commanding the commanders of *Gallipoli*, *Galata*, *Lemnos*, *Nicomedia*, *Lesbos*, *Chios*, *Naxos*, *Eubœa*, *Rhodes*, *Cavalla*, *Nauplia*, *Lepanto*, *Cyprus*, and *Alexandria*. In *October* he returneth from his annual circuit: as he did now during our abode in the City, and entred the haven in triumph. The gallies divided into sundry squadrons, and tricked all in their gallantry; rowing at their sternes three or four little vessels no bigger then fisher-boats. A ridiculous glory, and a prize to be ashamed of. But it was thought that the *Grand Signior* would have given him but a bad welcome, that durst not adventure with such odds of number on the be-calmed *Florentines*. During the winter the Armado is disperfed, and the gallies are drawn into their dry stations. In which time the Pirats, both Christians and Mahometan, doe rob on the *Egean* and *Mediterranean* uncontrolled, but by the defensive strength of the assailed.

Thus



Thus is the Great *Turk* served by those whom he may advance without envy, and destroy without danger. The best of them living a wandering and un-happy life, removed from one command to another; and to parts so far distant, that often more time is spent in their journey then in their abode. The greatest Commander, and in the strength of his Command submitting his neck unto the executioners bow-string, when sent by the Tyrant with the fatall box that includeth the commission. Nor booteth it to resist in hope of partakers, when one mans preferment is built on the desired overthrow of another: being also, as is said before, without kindred or alliance: so that rebellions do but rarely happen. And although these great slaves attain to great riches, yet are they (as it were) but the collectors thereof for his treasure: whither at their deaths it returneth, all, save what it pleaseth him to bestow on their posterity: who never are advanced to eminent place; it being a cause of the greater neglect to have had excellent parents, as to them of ruine to be beloved in their governments. Nay, so much the continuance of honours in families are avoided, that when a *Bassa* is given (for so I may term it) to the sister or daughter of a *Sultan* for an husband, the children begotten on them doe most rarely rise above the degree of a private Captain. But more severe are these Tyrants to their own, who lop all the branches from the bole; the un-natural brother solemnizing his fathers funerals with the slaughters of his brothers. So fearful are they of rivalry, and so damnably politick; making all things lawfull that they may secure the perpetuity of their Empire. Nor now to seek in those precepts of *Photinus*,

*Scepters doe lose their sway when Kings grow just :  
Respects of honesty, towres tomb in dust.  
Free villanies a hated reign assure  
And swords still drawn : dire deeds do but secure  
The door whilst a doing. Courts shun they  
That would be good. Virtue and sovereign Sway.  
Still jarre. Still feare he whom foul facts dismay.*

*Sceptorum vis tota petit, si pendere justa  
Incipit : evertitque arces respectus honesti.  
Libertas scelerum est quæ regna invisa tuetur.  
Sublatuque modus gladiis, facere omnia sæva  
Non impune licet nisi quum facis : exeat aula.  
Qui vult esse pius : virtus & summa potestas  
Non coeunt, semper metuet quem sæva pude-  
bunt.*

*Ldcant. l. 8.*

Yet they mourne for those being dead, whom they murdered : honouring them with all dues of burial, and customary lamentations. Now if the *Ottoman* line should faile, the *Crim Tartar* is to succeed (both being of one Family : and of one Religion :) as the *Turk* the *Tartar* ; who hath at this day the election of the *Tartarian* Emperors ; but with this limitation, that he is to be of one of the sons of the deceased.

Their Morall and Ecclesiasticall Laws, the *Turks* doe receive from *Mahomet* the *Saracen* law-giver : a man of obscure parentage, born in *Itraripa* Village of *Arabia*, in the year 551. His Father was a Pagan, his Mother a Jew both by birth and Religion. At the first he exercised merchandize; having by the marriage of his mistress (not effected, as was thought, without witch-craft) attained to much riches : whereupon he became a Captain of certain voluntary *Arabians* that followed the Emperor *Heraclius* in his *Persian* wars. Who falling into a mutiny, for that they were denyed the military garment; and incensing the rest of their Nation with the reproachful answer given them by the Treasurer, which was, That that ought not to be given unto dogs, which was ordained for the *Romane* souldier; a part of them chose *Mahomet* for their ring-leader, who had aggravated their discontents, and confirmed them in their rebellion. But being disdained by the better sort for the baseness of his birth; to avoid ensuing contempt, he gave it out, that he attained not to that honour by military favour, but by divine appointment. That he was sent by God to give a new Law unto Mankind; and by force of arms to reduce the world unto his obedience. That he was the last of the Prophets, being greater then Christ, as Christ was greater then *Moses*. Two years together he lived in a cave, not far distant from *Mecca*; where he compiled his damnable doctrine, by the help of one *Sergius* a *Nestorian* Monk, and *Abdalla* a Jew : (containing a hodge-podge of sundry Religions :) which he first communicated to his wife, periwading her that it was delivered him by the Angel *Gabriel*, who had cut open his heart, and taken from thence the little black core (which the *Turks* doe affirm to be in the heart of every man) wherein the devill doth plant his temptations : and shewed him withall the joyes and mysteries of Paradise. His new Religion by little and little he divulged in *Mecca*; countenanced by the powerfull alliance which he had by his sundry wives : and followed by many of the vulgar, allured with the liberty thereof, and delighted with the novelty.

But the Nobles of *Mecca* going about to apprehend him, he fled to *Medina*, not two dayes journey distant : whether followed by a number, wicked of life, and desperate of fortunes, he waged a successfull war against the *Syrians* ; planted his Religion amongst the vanquished : and after making himself Lord of *Mecca*, made that the place of his residence. Where he died in the great Climacterical year of his age, having made them believe, that the third day after he would ascend into heaven : whereupon he was kept above ground till the ayre was infected with his savour, and then buried at *Medina*. Another promise he made concerning his return, which should have been a thousand years after : which the *Mahometans* excuse as mis-understood, by reason of his feeble voice, even then a dying ; and that he did say two thousand : to which time they have prorogued their expectations. Mean of stature he was, and evil-proportioned : having ever a scald head, which (as some say) made him wear a white Shash continually : now worn by his Sectaries. Being much subject to the falling sickness, he made them believe that it was a propheticall trance ; and that then he conversed with the Angel *Gabriel*. Having also taught a Pigeon to feed at his ear, he affirmed it to be the holy Ghost, which informed him in divine precepts. Not unlike to *Numa's* fained familiarity with *Egeria* and *Pythagoras* his Eagle, whose policy perhaps he imitated : whereby as they the *Romans* and *Crotonians*, so drew he the gross *Arabians* to a superstitious obedience. For he had a subtle wit, though viciously employed ; being naturally inclined to all villanies. Amongst the rest, so insatiably lecherous, that he countenanced his incontinency with a law : wherein he declared it, not only to be no crime to couple with whom-soever he liked, but an act of high honour to the party, and insuling sanctity. Thus planted he his irreligious Religion, being much assisted by the iniquities of those times : the Christian estate then miserably divided by multitudes of heresies. So that the disunity of the professors, made many to suspect the profession, and to imbrace a doctrine so indulgent to their affections. Which enlarging as the *Saracens* and *Turks* enlarged their Empires, doth at this day well-nigh over-run three parts of the earth ; of that I mean that hath civil inhabitants. Yet are the *Mahometans* divided into threescore and twelve Sects, sprung from the two fountains. Of that named *Imamia*, the *Persians* are drunk ; of the other, called *Lestare*, the *Syrians*, *Arabians*, *Turks*, and *Africans*.

The Alcoran, which containeth the sum of their Religion, is written in *Arabick* rhyme, without due proportion of numbers : and must neither be written nor read by them in any other language. Besides the positive doctrine, (to it self contradictory) it is farced with Fables, Visions, Legends, and Relations. Nor is it at this day the same that was written by *Mahomet*, (although so credited to be by the vulgar :) many things being secretly put in, and thrust out ; and some of the repugnancies reconciled by the succeeding *Caliphs*. *Mahomet* the second is said to have altered it much and added much to it. This book is held by them in no less veneration, than the Old Testament by the Jews, and the New by the Christians. They never touch it with un-wash'd hands : and a capital crime it is, in the reading thereof to mistake a letter, or displace the accent. They kisse it, imbrace it, and swear by it : calling it, *The book of Glory, and director unto Paradise*. To speak a little of much ; they teach that God is only to be worshipped, onely one, and the Creator of all : righteous, pitiful ; in wisdom and power incomprehensible. How God made man of all sorts and colours of earth ; and being formed, for thousand of years laid him a baking in the Sun, until he was pleased to breath life into him. Then commanded he all his Angels to reverence him : which the Devil at that time an Angel of light, refused to do ; expostulating why he should so honour that creature whom he knew would become so polluted with all manner of (by him particularized) vices. That God therefore condemned the Devil to hell ; who ever since hath continued an enemy to man. Idolatry they hold to be the most accursed of crimes, and therefore they interdict all Images and counterfeits whatsoever ; reputing the Christians Idolaters, for that they have them in their Churches and houses : imagining also that we worship three Gods, as not apprehending the mystery of the Trinity. They deny the Divinity of Christ, yet confess him to be the son of a Virgin : *Mary* conceiving by the smell of a rose which was presented her by the Angel *Gabriel* ; and that she bare him at her breasts. They hold him to be a greater Prophet than *Moses* ; and the Gospel better than the Law : insomuch as no *Jews* can turn *Turk*, until he first turn Christian, they forcing him to eat hogs-flesh, and calling him *Abdula*, which signifieth the son of a Christian : who after two or three days, abjuring Christ, is made a *Mahometan*. They say, that the blessed Virgin was free from original sin and the temptations of the devil.

devill. Christ is called in the Alcoran, the breath and word of God; said to know the secrets of hearts, to raise the dead to life, cure diseases, restore sight to the blind, and speech to the dumb: and that his Disciples wrought miracles by his vertue. Yet visit they not his sepulchre in their pilgrimages (not thinking him to have dyed) as generally bruited. For being, as they say, led toward the place of execution, God not permitting so base a people to put to death so holy a Prophet (for they confess that he never sinned) did assume him into heaven: when mist, and sought by the souldiers in the throng, they laid hold of one of the Judges that had condemned him, who resembled him much in favour and proportion, telling him that he should not escape from them again; and so not believing whatsoever he said, did execute him in his room. They sharply punish all such as blaspheme him; and say that he shall return to judgement about forty years before the worlds ending. The holy Ghost they acknowledge; yet not to be distinct in person, but onely as a power and operative vertue in the God-head, which inspireth good motions into the heart, the producer of good actions. They are commanded seven times a day to resort unto public prayers: the first assembling is called *Timgil-namas*, which is two hours before day: the second *Sabah-namas*, at day break: the third *Nyle-namas* at noon: the fourth *Kyudi-namas* at three of the clock: the fifth *Aksbam-namas*, after Sun-set: the sixth *Chogic-namas*, two hours within night: and the seventh *Ginma-namas*, at ten of the clock in the morning: the last also on Fridays observed by all, on the other days but by the more religious. Congregated they are as aforesaid by the chanting of the Priest from the tops of steeples: at which times lightly though they be in the fields, they will spread their upper garments on the earth, and fall to their devotions. Moreover, I have seen them con-joyntly pray in the corner of the streets, before the opening of their shops in the morning. Friday is their Sabbath, and yet they spend but a part thereof in their devotion, and the rest in recreations: but for that time they observe it so rigorously, that a *Turk* here lately had his ears nailed to his shop-board for opening it too timely. Before they pray, they wash all the organs of their senses; their legs to their knees, and their armes to their elbowes: their privities after their purging of nature; and sometimes all over from top to toe: for which there are houses of office with conduits belonging to every principal Mosque. Where water is wanting they doe it with dust. At the dore of the Mosque they put off their shooes; and entering, sit cross-legged upon rows of mats one behind another, the poor and the rich promiscuously. The Priest in a pulpit before them, not otherwise distinguished in habit, but by the folding up of their Turbant. When they pray they turn their faces towards *Mecca*: first standing upright, without any motions of their bodies, holding the palmes of their hands upward; sometimes they stop their eyes and ears, and oft pull their hair on the sides of their faces: then thrice they bow, as in their salutations; and as often prostrating themselves on the earth, do kiss it. Doing this sundry times, they will look back upon no occasion, untill they come unto the salutation of *Mahomet*: at which time they reverse their faces, first over the right shoulder, and then over the left, believing that his coming will be behind them when they are at their devotion. The Priest doth sometimes read unto them some part of the Alcoran (holding it, in reverence to the book, as high as his chin,) sometimes some of their fabulous Legends, intermixing expositions, and instructions: which they hearken unto with heedie attention, and such steddie postures of body as if they were intranced. Their Service is mixed with songs and responses: and when all is done they stroke down their faces and beards with lookes of devout gravity. If they find a paper in the streets, they will thrust it in some crevice of the adjoining wall, imagining that the name of God may be contained therein, and then prophane to be trod under foot, or otherwise defiled. They number their often repetition of the Names of God and his Attributes (with other short ejaculations of prayer or praise) upon beads: some shaking their heads incessantly, untill they turn giddy: perhaps in imitation of the supposed trances (but naturall infirmity) of their Prophet. And they have an Order of Monks, who are called *Dervises*, whom I have often seen to dance in their Mosques on Tuesdayes and Fridayes, many together, to the sound of Barbarous Musick; dances that consist of continual turnings, untill at a certain stroke they fall upon the earth; and lying along like beasts, are thought to be rapt in spirit unto celestiall conversations. Now the women are not permitted to come into their Temples (yet have they secret places to look in thorow grates) partly for troubling their devotions, but especially for that they are not excised, as are the women of *Persia* and *Ethiopia*.

Nor



Nor circumcise they the males untill they be able to answer the Priest, and promise for themselves : which is for the most part at the age of eight. They are circumcised in the houses of their parents, at a festivall meeting, and in the midt of the Assembly, the child holding up his fore-finger, in token that he is a *Mahometan*. As soon as cur, the Priest washeth the wound in water and salt, and bindeth it in linnen. Who changeth not his name, but is. from thence-forth called a *Musselman* : which is a true believer. This done, he is carryed unto the *Banna*, where his hair (before that time worn at full length) is shaven, and so kept ever after : all saving a lock on the top of his crown, by which they dream that they shall be assumed by *Mahomet* into Paradise : then put they on him a white Turbant ; and so returning with drums and hoboyes, is with great solemnity conducted to the Mosque, and presented with gifts according to his quality.

The *Turks* doe fast one moneth in the year, which they call *Ramazán* : which changeth yearly, (so that in thirty years they fast one) wherein, they say, that the Alcoran was delivered unto *Mahomet* by the Angell. Observed by all but the infirm and travellers : who are to fast for as long a time, when so they recover, or come to the end of their journey. But they fast but during the day : in the night they feast ; and then all their steeples stuck round with lampes, which burne till the morning : affording an object of great solemnity. Such as instead of abstaining from meats, doe abstain at that time from their Mosques, they carry about in scorn, and severely chastise : but such as then drink wine, they punish with death. Upon the discovery of the New Moon (which they superstitiously grate, esteeming him happy that discovereth it first, and by the course thereof do reckon their year ; ) falling out this year on the seventh of *December*, the feast of the Great *Byram* did begin ; which doth continue for three dayes together : observed by them as Easter is with us. On the first day the *Grand Signior* rode to *Sancta Sophia* in all the pompe and glory of Empire : of which we shall speak hereafter. Upon his return we saw a sort of Christians, some of them half earth already, crooked with age, and trembling with palsies ; who by the throwing away of their bonnets and lifting up of their fore-fingers, did proffer themselves to become *Mahometans*. A sight full of horror and trouble, to see those desperate wretches that had professed Christ all their life, and had suffered, no doubt, for his sake much contumely and oppression, now almost dying, to forsake their Redeemer, even then when they were to receive the reward of their patience. To these the Tyrant a little retired his body : who before not so much as cast his eye aside, but sate like the adored statue of an Idol. For they hold a great grace, and an act of singular piety, to draw many to their Religion ; presenting them with money, change of raiments, and freeing them from all tribute and taxes. Inasmuch that if a Christian have deserved death by their law, if he will convert, they will many times remit his punishment. But they compell no man. During this festivall they exercise themselves with various pastimes : but none more in use, and more barbarous, then the swinging up and downe, as boyes doe in bell-ropes, for which there be gallowses (for they bear that form) of an exceeding height, erected in sundry places of the City : when by two joyning ropes, that are fastned above, they will swing themselves as high as the transfome. Perhaps affected in that it stupifies the senses for a season : the cause that *opium* is so much in request, and of their foresaid shaking of their heads, and continued turnings. In regard whercof they have such as have lost their wits, and natural Ideots, in high veneration, as men ravished in spirit, and taken from themselves, as it were, to the fellowship of Angels. These they honour with the title of Saints, and lodge them in their Temples : some of them going almost stark naked ; others clothed in shreds of several colours ; whose necessities are supplied by the peoples devotions : who kisse their garments as they passe thorow the streets, and bow to their benedictions. Yea, many by counterfeiting the Ideot, have avoided punishment for offences which they have un-wittingly fallen into. Whilest the *Byram* lasteth, you cannot stir abroad but you shall be presented by the *Dervises* and *Fanizaries*, with tulips and trifles, besprinkling you with sweet water ; nor cease so to doe, till they have drawn reward from you.

The *Turks* are encouraged to almes by their Alcoran, as acceptable to God, and meritorious in it self ; if given without vain-glory, and of goods well-gotten : al-leaging it to be a Temptation of the devils to abstain from almes for fear of impoverishment. Their more publique almes consist in sacrifices (if not so wrongfully termed) upon their festivalls, or performance of vows : when sheep and oxen are

slain by the Priest and divided amongst the poor ; the owners not so much as retaining a part thereof. They say; they give much in private : and in truth, I have seen but few beggars amongst them. Yet sometimes shall you meet in the streets with couples chained together by the neck : who beg to satisfy their creditors in part, and are at the years end released of their bonds ; provided that they make satisfaction if they prove afterward able. At their deaths they usually give legacies for the release of prisoners, the freeing of bond-slaves, repairing of bridges, building of Hanes for the relief of passengers : and the great men, to the erecting of Mosques and Hospitalls ; which they build not seldom in their life time. But *Mahomet* the Great, and *Solyman* the Magnificent, have in that kind exceeded all others : whose stately and sumptuous structures doe give a principal ornament to the City ; where the sick and impotent are provided for, and the stranger entertained ; (for here be no Inns:) the revenue of that of *Mahomet's* amounting to an hundred and fifty thousand *Sultanies*. To these there belong Physicians, Chyrurgeons, Apothecaries. The charge thereof is committed unto their Priests : who bring up a certain number of youths in the *Mahometan* law ; and frequently pray for the departed souls of the Founders in the Chappells, of their Sepulchres. They extend their charity to Christians and Jews ; as well as to them of their own religion : nay birds and beasts have a taste thereof. For many only, to let them loose will buy birds in cages ; and bread to give unto dogs. These have in this City no particular owners ; being reputed an unclean creature, and therefore not suffered to come into their houses : thinking it nevertheless a deed of piety, to feed, and provide them kennels to litter in, most of them repairing to the sea-side nightly, where they keep such a howling, that if the wind sit South-ward, they may be easily heard to the upper side of the City of *Pera*.

With the *Stoicks* they attribute all accidents to destiny, and constellations at birth, and say with the *Tragedian*,

*Fates guide us : unto Fates yield we,  
Care cannot alter their decree.*

*For what we suffer, what we doe,  
Cælestial orbs, proceeds from you.*

*All goe in a prefixed Way.*

*The first prescribeth the last day.*

*Fatis agimur : cædite Fatis?  
Non sollicitæ possunt curæ:  
Mutare rati stamina fusi.  
Quidquid patimur mortale genus;  
Quidquid facimus, venit ex alto.  
Omnia certo tramite vadunt,  
Primusque dies dedit extremum;  
Senec. in Oedi.*

affirming that their ends were written in their fore-heads :

— *Thereby freed from deaths affright,  
The worst of fears, thence take they heart to fight  
And rush on steel —*

— *Quos ille timorum  
Maximus haud urget lechi metus; inde ruendi  
In ferrum mens prona viris.  
Lucan. l. 1.*

since it can be neither hastened nor avoided : being withal perswaded that they dye bravely that dye fighting ; and that they shall be rewarded with Paradise, that doe spend their blood upon the enemies of their Religion, whom they call *Shabides*, which is Martyrs. For although they repute murder to be an execrable crime, that cries to heaven for vengeance, and is never forgiven : yet are they commanded by their law, to extend their profession by violence, and without compassion to slaughter their opposers. But they live with themselves in such exemplary concord, that during the time that I remained amongst them (it being above three quarters of a year) I never saw *Mahometan* offer violence to a *Mahometan*, nor break into ill language: but if so they chance to doe, a third will reprove him, with *Fie Mussel-men*, fall out? and all is appeased, he that gives a blow, hath many gashes made in his flesh, and is led about for a terror : but the man-slayer is delivered to the kindred or friends of the slain, to be by them put to death with all exquisite torture.

Now their opinion of the end of the world, of Paradise, and of Hell, exceed the vanity of dreams, and all old wives fables. They say, that at the winding of a horn, not onely all flesh shall die, but the Angels themselves : and that the earth with earthquakes shall be kneaded together like a lump of dough, for forty days so continuing. Then shall another blast restore beauty to the world, and life unto all that ever lived. The good shall have shining and glorified faces ; but the bad, the countenance of dogs and swine, and such like unclean creatures. *Moses*, *Christ*, and *Mahomet*, shall bring their severall followers to judgement, and intercede for them. *Cain* that did the first murder

murder shall be the ring-leader of the damned; who are to pass over the bridge of Justice, laden with their sins in satchels; when the great sinner shall fall on the one side into hell; where they shall consume in fire, and be renewed to new torments. Yet God will have pity upon them in the end, and receive them unto mercy: and the devil shall cease to be, since his malice is such as he cannot be saved. I was told by a *Sicilian Renegado*, an Eunuch, and one greatly devoted to their superstition, that the burning globe of the Sun (for such was his Philosophy) was the Continent of the damned. Those that Tumble from the other side of the Bridge, are laden with less sins: and do but fall into Purgatory: from whence they shall shortly be released, and received into Paradise. But as for the women, poor souls! be they never so good, they have the gates shut against them: yet are consigned to a mansion without, where they shall live happily; as another repleat with all misery for other. It is to be more then conjectured; that *Mahomet* grounded his devised Paradise, upon the Poets invention of *Elisium*. For thus *Tibullus* describeth the one:

Sed me, quod facilis tenere sum semper amori;  
Ipla Venus campos ducet in Elysios.  
Hic choreæ, cantusq; vident: passimq; vagantes,  
Dulce sonant tenui gutture carmen aves.  
Fert casiam non culta leges, totosque per agros  
Floret odoratis terra benigna Rosis.  
Ad juvenum series teneris immista puellis  
Ludit: & assidue prælia miscet amor.  
Eleg. l. 2. Eleg. l. 33.

For that my heart to love still easily yields,  
Love shall conduct me to *Elisian* fields.  
There songs and dances revell: choice birds flie  
From tree to tree, warbling sweet melody.  
The wild shrubs bring forth *Cassia*: every-where  
The bounteous soile doth fragrant *Roses* bear.  
Youths intermixt with maids disport at ease,  
Incounting still in loves sweet skirmishes.

And *Mahomet* promiseth to the possessors of the other, magnificent Palaces spread all over with silk carpets, flowry fields, and crystalline rivers; trees of gold still flourishing; pleasing the eye with other goodly formes, and the taste with their fruits;

—primo avulso non deficit alter  
Aureus, & simili frondefcit virga metallo.  
Virg. *Æn.* l. 6.

Which being pluckt, to others place resign  
And still the rich twigs with like metall shine?

Under whose fragrant shades they shall spend the course of their happy time with amorous Virgins, who shall alone regard their particular Lovers: not such as have lived in this world; but created of purpose; with great black eyes, and beautiful as the Hyacinth. They daily shall have their lost virginities restored: ever young, (continuing there, as here at fifteen, and the men as at thirty) and ever free from naturall pollutions. Boyes of divine feature shall minister unto them, and set before them all variety of delicate viands. But *Avicen* that great Philosopher and Physician, who flourished about four hundred and fifty years since, when *Mahometanism* had not yet utterly extinguished all good literature; who was by liuage an *Arabian* of a Royall house, in religion a *Mahometan*, but by countrey and habitation a *Spaniard*, and Prince (as some write) of *Corduba*, teacheth a far different doctrine: For although as a *Mahometan*, in his Books *De Anima*, and *De Almahad*, addressed particularly to a *Mahometan* Prince, he extolleth *Mahomet* highly, as being the seal of divine Laws, and the last of the Prophets; excusing his sensual felicities in the life to come, as meerly Allegorical, and necessarily fitted to rude and vulgar capacities: (for saith he, if the points of Religion were taught in their true form to the ignorant dull *Jews*, or to the wild *Arabians* employed altogether about their Camels; they would utterly fall off from all belief in God:) yet besides that this excuse is so favourable and large, that it may extend as well unto all Idolaters, and in brief to the justifying of the absurdest errors, it is in a point of doctrine so contrary to his own opinion, as nothing can be more. For *Avicen* himself in the afore-said Books, doth esteem so vilely of the body, that he pronounceth bodily pleasures to be false and base; and that the souls being in the body is contrary to true beatitude: whereupon he denyeth also the Resurrection of the flesh. Yet in favour, as hath been said of *Mahomet*, (who by sensual doctrine sought to have the rude world to follow him) he not only by his Allegorical construction approveth the doctrine of the Resurrection of the body, wherein the *Jews* and *Mahometans* consent with the *Christians*; but withal the transmigration of souls from one body into another, (by which means *Mahomet* devised how a Camel might passe through the eye of a needle; the soul of a sinner for purgation entring first into the body of a Camell, then of a lesser beast, and finally, of a little Worm which should creep thorow the eye of a needle; and so become



come perfect :) and lastly, not once reproveth that impious saying of *Mahomet*, That God himself at the Resurrection should also have a body, no doubt, to enjoy those sweet sensual felicities, though all such opinions are disclaimed by him: but contrariwise reproveth the Doctrine of the Christians touching spiritual happiness, and that saying of our Saviour, that, *The Saints in the world to come shall be as Angels*. (yet professeth the same to be true) as being weak, and ill fitted to vulgar understanding. So strangely may wise men be besotted with faction, to excuse and commend the teaching of absurd errors even by themselves condemned, and to lay an aspersion upon the purity of divine Doctrine, in that unfit to be so communicated to the ignorant: as if truth were to make her self to please bestial Ignorance, and Ignorance not rather to be enlightened by degrees, and drawn up to behold the Truth. But now this *Avicen*, laying down for a while his outward person of a *Mahometan*, and putting on the habit of a Philosopher; in his *Metaphysics* seemeth to make a flat opposition between the truth of their faith received from their Prophet, and the truth of understanding by demonstrative argument: And faith in effect, that this Law and Prophecy delivered by *Mahomet*, which taught that God himself at the Resurrection should have a body, placeth the happiness of the life to come in bodily delights. But wise Theologians, saith he, have with greater desire pursued spiritual pleasures proper to the soul: and for this corporal felicity, although it should be bestowed upon them, would not esteem it in comparison of the other, whereby the mind is conjoynd to the first truth, which is God. And here he never mentioneth that strained excuse of an allegory; but with just indignation and some acerbity of speech, detesteth that gross opinion broached in their Law, which placeth the predominance of everlasting felicity in the baseness of sensuality, and in that low voluptuousness: and saith that a prudent and understanding man, may not think that all delight is like the delight of an Ass; and that the Angels who are next to the Lord of the worlds, should live deprived of all pleasure and joy, and that he who is the highest in beauty and virtue, should consist in the last and lowest degree of suavity. And therefore concludeth, that neither in excellency, nor in perfection, nor yet in multitude, no nor in any thing praise-worthy or to be desired in pleasure, there is any comparison between those felicities: and though base souls be addicted to that base felicity, yet the worthy desires of holy minds are far removed from that disposition; and contrariwise being joyned to their perfection, (which is God) are filled with all true and happy delights: and if that the contrary persuasion or affection should be remaining in them, it would hurt and withhold them from attaining unto that height of happiness. This being his better advised and more sincere discourse, it utter excludes his former excuse of an allegory, whose right use, being by plain and sensible allusions to draw up the understanding to an apprehension of divine things, represented in those similitudes: the course held by *Mahomet* worketh a clean contrary effect; and drowneth their understanding part and affection in the hope and love of these corporal pleasures. Whereby it is true, that he greatly enlarged his own earthly dominion; but by this judgement even of *Avicen*, with-held his followers from the true felicity. And it is worthy observation, that in the judgement of *Avicen*, one thing is true in their faith, and the contrary in pure and demonstrative reason. Whereas (to the honour of Christian Religion be it spoken) is confessed by all, and enacted by a Council, that it is an error to say, One thing is true in Theology, and in Philosophy the contrary. For the truths of Religion are many times above reason, but never against it. So that we may now conclude, that the *Mahometan* Religion, being derived from a person in life so wicked, so worldly his projects, in his persecutions of them so disloyal, treacherous, and cruel, being grounded upon base and false revelations, repugnant to sound reason, and that wisdom which the divine hand hath imprinted in his works; alluring men with those enchantments of fleshly pleasures, permitted in this life, and promised for the life ensuing; being also supported with tyranny and the sword (for it is death to speak there against it,) and lastly, where it is planted rooting out all virtue, all wisdom and science, and in summe, all liberty and civility, and laying the earth so wast, depopled and un-inhabited; that neither it came from God (saye as a scourge by permission) neither can bring them to God that follow it.

*Ebbubecher*, *Omar*, *Ozman*, and *Haly*, followed *Mahomet* in the government; the great enlargers of their Religion and Dominions: but *Haly* was persecuted, and slain in the end by the other, for assuming the right of succession, in that he had married the Daughter of their Prophet. From him the *Persians* do challenge pri-

priority of government in matters of Religion; the main cause of the hatred between them and the *Turks* (alleging moreover, that the former three, to confirm their authorities, did falsely adde to the Alcoran; and put out what they listed; and in such sort falsified, left it to their followers. Then succeeded the *Caliphs* of *Babylon*, who bore both the spiritual and temporall jurisdiction. After the *Egyptians* set up a *Caliph* of their own. But in process of time they were both suppressed; the one (as hath been said before) by the *Tartars*, and the other by the *Sultans*. The dignity amongst the *Turks* with much abatement, doth now remain in the *Musties*, (which name doth signifie an Oracle, or answer of doubts) as successors to *Ebnabeher*, *Omar*, and *Ozman*: the *Caliphs* having been both High-priests, and Princes, these being Patriarchs, as it were, and Sovereigns of their Religion. Throughout the whole *Turkish* territories there is but one; who ever resideth in the Royal City; or follows the person of the Emperour. He is equall to the ancient Popes; or rather greater both in repute and authority. The *Grand Signior* doth rise at his approach to salute him, and sets him by him, and gives him much reverence. His life is only free from the sword; and his fortunes most rarely subject to the subversion. The Emperour undertaketh no high design without his approvement. He hath power to reverse both his sentence, and the sentence of the *Divan*, if they be not adjudged by him conformable to the Alcoran; but his own is irrevocable. In matters of difficulty they repaire to him: and his exposition standeth for a law. To conclude, he is the supreme Judge, and rectifier of all actions, as well Civil as Ecclesiasticall, and an approver of the Justice of the military. The place is given by the *Grand Signior* to men profoundly learned in their Law, and of known integrity. He seldome stirs abroad, and never admits of impertinent conversation. Grave is his look, grave is his behaviour.

Rarus sermo illis, & magna libido tacendi.

Highly affecting silence, and most spare  
Of speech.

Juv. Sat. I.

For when any come to him for Judgment, they deliver him in writing the state of the question; who in writing briefly returns his oraculous answer. He commonly weareth a vest of green, and the greatest Turbant in the Empire: I should not speak much out of compass, should I say as large in compass as a bushel. I oft have been in this mans *Seraglio*, which is neither great in receipt nor beauty: yet answerable to his small dependency, and infrequency of suiters. He keepeth in his house a Seminary of boys, who are instructed in the mysteries of their Law. He is not restrained, nor restraineth himself from the penalty of women. His in-comes are great, his disbursements little, and consequently his wealth infinite: yet he is a bad pay-master of his debts, though they be but trifles. He much delighteth in clocks and watches: whereof, as some say, he hath not so few as a thousand.

Next in place to the *Mustis* are the *Cadischiers*, that are Judges of the Armies (but not to meddle with the *Fanizaries*) and accompany the *Beglerbegs* when they goe into the field. Of these there are only two: one of the *European* part of the Empire, and another of the *Asian*: These are also elected by the *Grand Signior*, as the *Cadies* by them (yet to be allowed by the *Grand Signior*, and to kisse his vest:) of whom there is one in every town, who besides their spiritual functions, doe administer Justice between party and party, and punish offenders. Of inferiour Priests there be some particularly appointed to sing at the tops of their steeples, and to congregate the people; some to look to the Ceremonies, and some to read and interpret the Alcoran. There are also other Religious Orders, which I omit to speak of being of others own taking up; neither commanded nor commended, and rather to be esteemed vagabonds then Religious persons, consider we either their life, or their habits.

Amongst the *Turkish* commandements, one is, that, drawn originally from our Saviour, *Thou shalt not doe what thou wouldst not have done to thee*: whereupon for the most part their Civill justice is grounded; not disagreeing greatly from the laws of *Moses*. All evictions there as elsewhere, depend upon witnesses: yet will not the oath of a Christian, or a Jew be received against a *Turk*, as will a *Turk* against them, and theirs one against another. But the kindred of *Mahomet* have their single testimonies in equall value with the testimony of two others. Notwithstanding, the oath of a *Mahometan* will not be taken, if impeached for a drinker of wine, or eater of swines flesh. Every *Bassa* keeps a *Divan* (so they call the Court of Justice) within

his Province : but the highest of all , and to which they may appeal from all other , is <sup>They were formerly</sup> that which is kept four dayes of the week in the *Grand Signiors Seraglio*, from whence <sup>but four, so</sup> no appeal is admitted but to the person of the *Mustie*. Here the *Vizier Bassas* of <sup>whom Ma-</sup> the Port, who are nine in number ( or as many as then are not otherwise employed ) <sup>homet the</sup> doe sit in Justice: where also they consult of matters of state, and that publicly, <sup>third added</sup> not excepting against Embassadors Drogermen, lightly alwayes present, so presume they <sup>five</sup> of strong hand: assisted by the (a) Admirall, (b) Chancellor, the (c) Treasure in the <sup>a Captain</sup> same room keeping his Court) where all Causes whatsoever that are heard, within <sup>Bassa.</sup> the space of three dayes are determined; the Great *Vizier Bassa* being President <sup>b Ruccki-</sup> of the rest. But Bribery not known untill lately amongst them, hath so corrupted their <sup>tab.</sup> integrity, that those causes (if they bear but a colour of right) do seldome miscarry <sup>c Yofiadari</sup> where gifts are the Advocates: yet this is the best of the worst, that they quickly know their successes. But many times when the oppressed subject can have no justice, they will in troops attend the coming forth of the Emperor, by burning straw on their heads or holding up torches, provoke his regard: who brought unto him by his Mutes, doth receive their petition; which oftentimes turns to the ruine of some of those great ones. For assurances of purchases they have no Indentures, no fines and recoveries. The omitting of a word cannot frustrate their estates; nor quirks of law prevail against conscience. All that they have to shew, is a little Schedule, called a *Hodget* or *Sigil*, only manifesting the possession of the Seller, as his of whom he bought it, or from whom it descended unto him; which under-written by the *Cadie* of the place, doth frustrate all after-claims whatsoever. Now the punishments for offenders be either pecuniary or corporall. To impose the former, they will forge all the slanders that they can, to eat upon the less circumspect Christians: but the other are seldome unjustly inflicted: Their forms of putting to death, (besides such as are common else-where) are impaling upon stakes, ganching (which is to be let fall from on high upon hooks, and there to hang untill they die by the anguish of these wounds, or more miserable famine,) and another invented (but now not here used) to the terror of mankind by some devillish *Perillus*, who deserved to have first tasted of his own invention: viz. they twitch the offender about the waste with a towell, inforcing him to draw up his breath by often pricking him in the body, untill they have drawn him within the compass of a span; then tying it hard, they cut him off in the middle, and setting the body on a hot plate of copper, which seareth the veins, they so up-prop him during their cruel pleasure: who not only retaineth his sense, but the faculties of discourse, until he be taking down; and then departeth in an instant. But little faults are chastised by blows: received on the soles of the feet with a bastinado, by hundreds at a time, according to the quality of the misdemeanour. A terrible pain that extendeth to all the parts of the body: yet have I seen them taken for money. The master also in this sort doth correct his slave: but parents their children with stripes on the belly. The *Sambashie* is as the Constable of a City both to search out and punish offences.

It remaineth now that we speak of the persons of the *Turks*, their dispositions, manners and fashions. They be generally well complected, of good statures, and full bodies, proportionably compacted. They nourish no hair about them, but a lock on the crown, and on their faces only; esteeming it more cleanly, and to be the better prepared for their superstitious washings. But their beards they wear at full length; the mark of their affected gravity, and token of freedome, (for slaves have theirs shaven) insomuch that they will scoffe at such Christians as cut, or naturally want them, as if suffering themselves to be abused against nature. All of them wear on their heads white Shashes and Turbants, the badge of their Religion: as is the folding of the one, and size of the other, of their vocations and quality. Shashes are long rowells of Callico wound about their heads: Turbants are made like great globes, of Callico roo, and thwarted with rowls of the same; having little copped caps, on the top, of green, or red velvet, being only worn by persons of rank; and he the greatest, that weareth the greatest, the Musties excepted, which over-sizeth the Emperors. And though many Orders have particular ornaments appointed for their heads, yet wear they these promiscuously. It is an especiall favour in the *Turk*, to suffer the Christian tributary Princes, and their chiefest Nobles to wear white heads in the City: but in them, what better then an Apostaticall insinuation? But to begin from the skin: the next that they wear a smock of Callico, with ample sleeves, much longer then their armes: under this, a pair of calfouns of the same, which reach to their ancles, the rest naked; and going in yellow or red slip-shoes, picked at the toe, and



plated on the sole: over all they wear an half-sleeved coat girt unto them with a towel: their neck all bare: and this within doors is their summer-accountement. Over all when they go abroad they wear gowns, some with wide half-sleeves (which more particularly belong to the *Grecians*) others with long hanging sleeves, buttoned before: and a third sort worn by the meaner sort, reaching but a little below the knee, with hanging sleeves not much longer than the arm, and open before; but all of them un-gathered in the shoulders. In the winter they adde to the former, caldons of cloth, which about the small of their legg are sewed to short smooth buskins of leather without soles, fit for the foot, as a glove for the hand: lining their gowns with furr, as they doe their coats; having then the sleeves (or quilted waste-coats under them) reaching close to their wrists. They wear no gloves. At their girdles they wear long hand-kerchers, some of them admirable for value and workmanship. They never alter their fashions: not greatly differing in the great and vulgar more then in the richness. Cloth of tissue, of gold, and silver-velvet, scarlet, sattin, damask, chamolets, lined with fables, and other costly furrs, and with martins, squerrils, foxes, and cony-skins; are worn according to their severall qualities. But the common wear is violet cloth: they retaine the old worlds custom in giving change of garments: which they may aptly do, when one vest serveth all men, and is of every mans fashion. The Clergy go much in greene, it being *Mahomet's* colour; and his kinf-men in green shashes, who are called *Emers*; which is Lords: the women also wear something of green on their heads to be known. There lives not a race of ill-favoured people, branded perhaps by God for the sin of their seducing ancestor, and their own wicked assuming of hereditary holiness. But if a Christian out of ignorance wear green, he shall have his cloathes torn from his back, and perhaps be well beaten. They carry no weapons about them in the City; onely they thrust under their girdles great crooked knives of a dagger-like size, in sheathes of metall; the hafts and sheathes of many being set with stones, and some of them worth five hundred Sultanies. They bear their bodies upright, of a stately gate, and elated countenance. In their familiar salutations they lay their hands on their bosomes, and a little decline their bodies: but when they salute a person of great rank, they bow almost to the ground, and kiss the hemm of his garment. The ornaments of their heads they never put off upon any occasion. Some of them perfume their beards with amber, and the in-sides of their Turbants: and all of them affect cleanliness so Religiously, that besides their customary lotions, and daily frequenting of the *Bannias*, they never so much as make water, but they wash both their hands and privities: at which businesse they sequester themselves, and couch to the earth; reviling the Christian whom they see pissing against a wall, and sometimes striking him. This they do, to prevent that any part of either excrement should touch their garments, esteeming it a pollution; and hindring the acceptation of prayer, who then are to be most pure both in heart and habit. So slothfull they be, that they never walk up and down for recreation, nor use any other exercise but shooting: wherein they take as little pains as may be, sitting on carpets in the shadow, and sending their slaves for their arrows. They also shoot against earthen walls, ever kept moist in shops and private houses for that purpose, standing not above six paces from the mark, and that with such violence, that the arrow passes not seldom thorow: nay, I have seen their arrows shot by our Embassadour thorough targets of steel, pieces of brasse of two inches thick, and thorough wood, with an arrow headed with wood, of eight inches. Their bows are for form and length, not un-like the lath of a large cross-bow, made of the horns of Buffoloes, intermixed with sinews, of admirable workmanship, and some of them exquisitely gilded. Although there be wrestlers among them, yet they be such as do it to delight the people, and do make it their profession, as do those that walk upon ropes, wherein the *Turks* are most expert; going about when they have done, to every particular spectator for his voluntary benevolence. Of cards and dice they are happily ignorant; but at chesse they will play all the day long; a sport that agreeth well with their sedentary vacancy; wherein notwithstanding they avoid the dishonest hazard of money. The better sort take great delight in their horses, which are beautiful to the eye, and well ridden for service; but quickly jaded, if held to a good round trot (for amble they do not) in an indifferent journey. But the *Turks* do not lightly ride so fast as to put them unto either. Their saddles be hard and deep, though not great, placed behind and before, and some of them with silver, as are their massive stirrups, and the reins of their bridles, suted unto their costly caparisons.

When

when they stand in the stable they feed them for the most part, if not altogether, with barley; being here of small value, and only serving for that purpose. They litter them in their own dung, first dried in the Sun and pulverated; which keeps their skins clean, smooth, and shining.

The *Turks* doe greatly reverence their parents; (so commanded to doe by their law) as the inferior his Superior, and the young, the aged; readily giving the priority to whom it belongeth, the left hand as they goe in the streets preferr'd before the right, in that made masters thereby of the sword of the other; and the chiefeest place the farthest from the wall, who live together as if all of a brother-hood. Yet give they no entertainment unto one another, nor come there any into their houses but upon speciall occasion, and those but into the publike parts thereof; their women being never seen but by the Nurses and Eunuchs which attend on them. Yea so jealous they are, that their sons when they come to growth are separated from them. As their houses are mean, so are their furnitures: having nothing on the inside but bare white walls: unlesse it be some speciall room, in the house of some of high quality. But the roofs of many of them are curiously seeled with in-laid wood, adorned with gold and azure of an excessive costliness; the greater part of the floor, and that a little advanced, being covered with *Turkie* carpets, whereon when they tread they do put off their slip-shoes. Many of their rooms have great out-windows, where they sit on cushions in the heat of the day. They lye upon mattresses, some of silk, some stained linnen, with bolsters of the same; and quilts that are surable, but much in their clothes, the cause perhaps that they are so lousie. Nor shame they thereat: many you shall see sit publickly a lousing themselves in the Sun: and those no mean persons. They have neither tables nor stools in their houses, but sit crof-legged on the floor at their vittuals, all in a ring. In stead of a cloth, they have a skin spread before them, but the better sort sit about a round board, standing on a foot not past halfe a foot high, and brim'd like a charger. The dishes have feet like standing bolls, and are so set one upon another, that you may eat of each without removing of any. Their most ordinary food is *Pillaw*, that is, Rice which hath been sod with the fat of Mutton. Portage they use of sundry kinds, egges fryed in honey, tansies, (or something like them) pasties of sundry ingredients: the little flesh which they eat is cut into gobbers, and either sod, or roasted in a fornace. But I think there is more in *London* spent in one day then in this City in twenty. Fish they have in indifferent quantity. But the commons do commonly feed on herbes, fruits, roots, onions, garlick; a beastly kind of un-pressed cheese that lieth in a lump; hodge-podges made of flowre milk, and honey, &c. so that they live for little or nothing, considering their fare, and the plenty of all things. They are waited upon by their slaves, given them, or purchased with their swords, or money: of these to have many it is accounted for great riches. When one hath fed sufficiently he riseth, and another taketh his room, and so continue to do untill all be satisfied. They eat three times a day: but when they feast they sit all the day long, unless they rise to exonerate nature, and forth-with return again. They abstain from hogs-flesh, from blood, and from what hath dyed of it self; unless in cases of necessity. Their usual drink is pure water, yet have they sundry Sherbets, (so call they the confections which they infuse into it) some made of sugar and lemons, some of violets, and the like, whereof some are mixed with amber) which the richer sort dissolve thereinto. The honey of *Sio* is excellent for that purpose: and they make another of the juice of Raisins, of little cost, and most usually drunk off. Wine is prohibited them by their *Alcoran*: they plant none, they buy none: but now to that liberty they are grown (the natural *Turk* excepted) that they will quaffe freely when they come to a house of a Christian: insomuch as I have seen but few goe away un-led from the Embassadours table. Yet the feared disorders that might insue thereof, have been an occasion that divers times all the wine in the City hath been staved (except in Embassadours houses) and death hath been made the penalty unto such as presumed to bring any in. They preferr our beer above all other drinks: And considering that wine is forbidden, that water is with the rawest (especially in this Clime) the dearness of Sherbets, and plenty of Barley (being here sold not for above nine pence a bushel) no doubt but it would prove infinitely profitable to such as should bring in the use thereof amongst them. Although they be destitute of Taverns, yet have they their *Coffa*-houses, which something resemble them. There sit they chatting most of the day; and sip of a drink called *Goffa* (of the berry that is made of) in little

*China* dishes : as hot as they can suffer it : black as foot, and tasting not much unlike it ( why not that black broth which was in use amongst the *Lacedemonians* ? ) which helpeth as they say, digestion, and procureth alacrity : many of the *Coffa* men, keeping beautifull boyes, who serve as stales to procure them customers. The *Turks* are also incredible takers of *Opium*, whereof the lesser *Asia* affordeth them plenty : carrying it about them both in peace and warr ; which they say expelleth all fear, and makes them couragious : but I rather think giddy-headed, and turbulent dreamers, by them, as should seem by what hath been said, religiously affected. And perhaps for the self same cause they also delight in *Tobacco* : which they take thorow reeds that have joyned unto them great heads of wood to contain it. I doubt not but lately taught them, as brought them by the English : and were it not sometimes lookt into ( for *Morat Bassa* not long since commanded a pipe to be thrust thorow the nose of a *Turk*, and so to be led in derision thorow the City, ) no question but it would prove a principal commodity. Nevertheless they will take it in corners, and are so ignorant therein, that that which in *England* is not salable, doth pass here amongst them for most excellent.

They are by their Law in general exhorted to marry, for the propagation of their Religion : and he ill-reputed of that forbeareth so to do, until the age of five and twenty. Every man is allowed four Wives, who are to be of his own Religion : and as many Concubine slaves as he is able to keep of what Religion soever. For God (saith the *Alcoran*) that is good and gracious, exacteth not of us, what is harsh and burdensome, but permits us the nightly company of women : well knowing that abstynency in that kind is both grievous and impossible. Yet are they to meddle with none but their own peculiars : the offending women they drown, and the man they ganish. They buy their wives of their parents, and record the contract before the *Cadi* ; which they after solemnize in this manner : Many women are invited by the mother of the Bride to accompany her the night before the marriage day ; whereof they spend a great part in feasting : then lead they her into a bath, where they anoint and bathe her. So breaking company they depart unto their several rests, and in the morning return to her chamber : where they trick her in her richest ornaments, tying on her silken buskins with knots not easily un-knit. The Bridegroom having feasted a number in like manner, in the morning they also repair to his house in their best apparell, and gallantly mounted, from whence they set forward by two and by two, to fetch home the Bride, accompanied with musick, and conducted by the *Sagdich*, who is the nearest of his kindred. Unto whom the Bride is delivered with her face close covered : who set a-stride on horse-back, hath a Canopy carryed over her ; in such sort as no part of her is to be discerned. So the troupe returning in order as they came : after them are carried in Serpets ( a kind of baskets ) their presents, and apparel : then followeth she ; and lastly her slaves, if any have been given her. The Bridegroom standeth at his door to receive her, who is honoured by his guests ( yet go they nor in ) with sundry presents before their departure. If she be of quality she is led to the Bride-chamber by an Eunuch, where women stand prepared to undress her. But the Bridegroom himself must un-tie her buskins ( as among the *Romans* they did their girdles ) to which he is faine to apply his teeth. Now he is to entertain his Wives with an equal respect : alike is their dyet, alike is their apparel, alike is his benevolence ( for such sweet stuffe is contained in the precepts of their Doctors ) unless they consent to give or change turns ; or else they may complain to the *Cadi*, and procure a divorcement. But the husband may put away his wife at his pleasure : who may marry unto another within four months after, provided she prove not with child, and then not untill so long after her delivery. But if he will have her again, he must buy her : and if after the third divorce, another is first to lie with her, as a punishment inflicted for his levity. They give him the reverence of a master ; they are at no time to deny him their embracements whom he toucheth not again, untill they have been at the *Bainnas*. They receive chastisement from him ; and that they hold to be an argument of his affection. They feed apart, and inter-meddle not with household affairs. All that is required at their hands, is to content their husbands, to nurse their own children, and to live peaceably together : which they do ( and which is strange ) with no great jealousy, or envy. No male accompanies them above twelve years old, except they be Eunuches ; and so strictly are they guarded, as seldom seen to look out at their dotes. They be women of elegant beauties for



for the most part ruddy, clear, and smooth, as the polished Ivory; being never ruffled by the weather, and daily frequenting the *Bannias*: but withall by the self-same means they suddenly wither. Great eyes they have in principal repute, affected both by the *Turks* and the *Grecians*, as it should seem from the beginning. For *Mahomet* doth promise women with such, (nay as big as eggs) in his imaginary Paradise: which *Homer* attributes, as an especial excellency, unto *Juno*:

—To whom replies  
*Adoresh Juno with the Cows fair eyes.*

Huic respondit postea bovinos oculos habent  
Veneranda Juno.  
Hom. Il. 1.

And again,

*The great-ey'd Juno smil'd.*

—Risit autem magis oculis veneranda Juno:  
Il. 1.

And of those the blacker they be, the more amiable: insomuch that they put between the eye-lids and the eye a certain black powder with a fine long pencill, made of a mineral brought from the Kingdome of *Fez*, and called *Alcabole*; which by the not disgraceful staining of the lids, do better set forth the whiteness of the eye, and though it trouble for a time, yet it comforteth the sight, and repelleth all humours. Into the same hue (but likely they naturally are so) do they dye their eye-breis, and eye-browes: (the latter by Art made high, half-circular, and to meet, if naturally they do not) so do they the hair of their head:

*And led a more fair showing,  
In black hair loosely flowing.*

Leda fuit nigra conspicienda coma:  
Ovid. Am. l. 3. Eleg. 4.



as a soyle that maketh the white seem whiter, and more becoming their other perfections. They part it before in the midst, and plate it behind, yet sometimes wearing it disheveled. They paint their nails with a yellowish red. They wear on the top of their heads a cap not un-like the top of a Sugar-loaf, yet a little flat, of paste-board, and covered with cloth of silver or tissue. Their under-garments (which within doors are their upper-most) do little differ from those that be worn by the men, which we have presented to the eye to avoid repetition.

The better sort about the upper part of their arms and smalls of their legs wear bracelets, and are elsewhere adorned with Jewels. When they go abroad they wear over all long gowns of violet cloth or scarlet, tyed close before, the large sleeves hanging over their hands; having buskins on their legs, and their heads and faces so mabled in fine linnen, that no more is to be seen of them than their eyes: nor that of some, who look as through the sight of a Bever. For they are forbidden by the Alcoran to disclose their beauties unto any but unto their fathers and husbands. They never stir forth, but (and then alwayes in troops) to pray at the graves, and to the publick *Bannias*, which for excellency of buildings are next to their Mosques. But having in part already described some of their forms, I will a little treat of their uses which have been in times past; and are at this present in such request with these nations (as once with the *Romans*; as may appear by their regardable ruines) that few but frequent them twice in the week, as well for their health, as for delight and cleanliness. For the *Stomach* crudely proceeding from their usual eating of fruits and drinking of water, is thereby concocted; which also after exercise and travel restoreth to the weary body a wonderful alacrity.

Pœna tamen præsens, cum tu deponis amictus  
Turgidus, & crudum pavonem in balnea portas;  
Hinc subitæ mortes, atque intestata senectus.  
Juv. Sat. 1.

Ye punisht strait, if you disrob'd, and full  
To the Bath do un-digested viands bring,  
Hence sudden deaths, and age intestine spring.

The men take them up in the morning: and in the after-noon the women. But both amongst the *Romans* did ordinarily frequent them together: a custome, as they say, continued in *Switzerland* at this day, and that among the most modest. The men are attended upon by men, and the women by women. In the outer-most room they put off their clothes: then having aprons of stained linnen tyed about their waists, they enter the bathes to what degree of heat they please: for several rooms, and several parts of them are of several temperatures, as is the water let in by cocks to wash the sweat and filth of the body. The servitors wash them, rub them, stretch out their joynts, and cleanse their skins with a piece of rough grogram: which done they shave the heads and bodies of men, or take away the hair with a composition of *Rusma* (a mineral of *Cyprus*) and un-sleakt lime: who returning to the place where they let their cloaths, are dried with fresh linnen; and for all this they pay not above three or four *Aspers*: so little, in that endued with revenues by their Founders. But the women do anoint their bodies with an oymnt made of the earth of *Chios*, which maketh the skin soft, white, and shining, extending that on the face, and freeing it from wrinkles. Much un-natural and filthy lust is said to be committed daily in the remote closets of these darksome *Bannias*: yea women with women; a thing un-credible, if former times had not given thereunto both detection, and punishment. They have generally the sweetest children that ever I saw; partly proceeding from their frequent bathings, and affected cleanliness. As we bear ours, in our arm, so they do theirs a-ride on their shoulders.

Now next to their wives, we may speak of their slaves: for little difference is there made between them who are Christians taken in the wars, or purchased with their money. Of these there are weekly markets in the City, where they are to be sold as horses in Fairs; the men being rated according to their faculties, or personal abilities; as the women for their youths and beauties: who are set out in best becoming attires; and with their aspects of pitty and affection endeavour to allure the Christians to buy them, expecting from them a more easy servitude, and continuance of religion: when being thrall to the *Turk*, they are often inforced to renounce it for their better entertainment. Of them there be many of excellent outward perfection: and when the buyer hath agreed of the price (but yet conditionally) they are carried a-side into a room. And as those,

Who

*Who horses cheapen, search them, and make proof,  
Least a good shape, propt by a tender hoof,  
Cheat him that should un-circumspectly buy  
For that short-headed, broad-spread, crested high:*

— Ubi equos mercantur apertos  
Inspiciunt, ne si facies, ut sepe, decora  
Molli sulta pede est, emptorem inducat hiantem.  
Quod pulchræ clunes, breve quod caput, ardua cervix  
Hor. Sermon. 1. Sat. 2.

So,

*To assure you of deceitful wares, they shew  
All that they sell: nor boast they of the best,  
Nor hide the bad, but both give to the test.*

— quod mercem sine furis gestat aperte  
Quod venale habet ostendit, nec si quid honesti est;  
Jactat, habetque palam, querit quo turpia celet,  
Idem.

even to the search of her mouth, and assurance (if so she be said to be) of her Virginitie. Their masters may lie with them, chastise them, exchange, and sell them at their pleasure. But a Christian will not lightly sell her whom he hath lyen with, but give her her liberty. If any of their slaves will become *Mahometans*, they are discharged of their bondage, but if a slave be a *Turk* he only is the better intreated. The *Turks* doe use their bond-men with little less respect then their wives, and make no difference between the children begotten of the one or the other: who live together without jealousy, it being allowed by their irreligious religion: notwithstanding their wives doe only receive, as proper unto them their Sabbaths benevolence. The old and the most deformed are put to the most drudgery. The men-slaves may compel their masters before the *Cadies*, to limit the time of their bondage, or set a price of their redemption, or else to sell them unto another; but whether of the two, they lightly refer to the slaves election. If they be only fit for labour, they will accept of the time; but if skilfull in any craft, of the price: which expired, or payed, they may return into their countries. But gally-slaves are seldome released, in regard of their small number, and much employment which they have for them: nor those that are slaves unto great ones, to whom the *Cadies* authority extends not. Many of the children that the *Turks* do buy (for their markets do afford of all ages) they castrate, making all smooth as the back of the hand, (whereof divers do dye in the cutting) who supply the uses of nature with a silver quill, which they wear in their Turbannes. In times past, they did but only geld them: but being admitted to the free converse of their women, it was observed by some, that they more than besittingly delighted in their Societies: For according to the Satyre.

*With feeble Eunuches some delighted are:  
Kisses still soft, thins that of beards despair:  
Who need force no aboriments.*

Sunt quos Eunuchi imbelles & mollia semper  
Oscula delectant, & desperatio barbæ,  
Et quod abortivo non est opus.  
Juv. Sat. 6.

But others say, that *Selymus* the second, having seen a gelding cover a mare brought in among them that inhumane custome. The first that ever made Eunuch, was *Semiramis*. They are here in great repute with their masters, trusted with their states, the government of their women and houses in their absence: having for the most part been approved faithful, wise, and courageous, insomuch as not a few of them have come to sit at the stern of State, (the second Visier of the Port being now an Eunuch:) and others to the government of armies.

But now speak we of their Funerals. After their death, the men by the men, and the women by the women are laid out in the midst of the room. When divers of their Priests do assemble, and having performed certain idle ceremonies, (as in wrapping their beads about it, and in the often turning it, invoking God to have mercy on the departed,) they wash it, shave it, and throwd it in linnen, which they have untied both at head and feet. Then lay they the corse on a beir, placing a Turbant at the upper end, and carry it to the grave, with the head forward: some of the *Dervises* going before with tapers, the Priest singing after, and lastly his friends and acquaintance. But persons of principal quality have their horses led before them, with ensigns trailed on the earth, and other rites of that nature, divers of the Saions going before, naming of God, and shaking of their heads, and turning about until they fall down giddy. The sides and bottom of the grave are boarded, and a board laid over the corse to keep the earth from it, leaving a sufficient compass to kneel in. For they are of opinion, that two terrible Angels called *Mongir* and *Gudequir*, do presently repair unto the grave, and put the soul again into the body, as if (saith the Alcoran)



Alcoran) a man should put on a shirt, and raising him on his knees, with his head uncovered the winding-sheet being left un-knit for that purpose) demand of him in particular how he hath behaved himself in this life: which if not well, the one strikes him on the head with a hammer nine fathoms into the earth, the other tearing him with an iron hook; and so continue to torment him until the day of Judgement. A Purgatory so feared, that in their Mattins they petition God to deliver them from the examinations of the Black Angels, the tortures of the grave, and their evil journey. But if he have satisfied them in his reply, they vanish away, and two white Angels come in their places, the one laying his arm under his head, the other sitting at his feet, and so protect him untill Doomes-day. The Emperors, and some of the great *Bassas* (whereof we have spoken sufficiently before) have their particular *Mausoleums*. Those of a second condition are buried in their gardens in Sepulchres without covers, filled within above the cover with earth, and set with varieties of flowers: according to the custome of the *Pythagoreans*, and universal wishes of the *Ethnicks*,

*Dii majorum umbris tenuem & sine pondere terram  
Spirantesque crocos, & in urna perpetuum tui.*  
Persius.

*Lie earth light on their bones, may their graves bear  
Fresh fragrant flowers: yet spring-tide still live there,*

they being (as they thought) sensible of burthens, and delighted with favours, or with the honour therein done them. But the common sort are buried by the highway-sides, and fields of most frequency, adjoining to the City, having a stone of white marble more than a foot broad four feet high, ingraven with Turkish characters, erected at the head, and another at the feet, the grave between lying low like a trough. To these the women flock every Thursday in multitudes, weeping over their children, husbands, kinsfolks, and dead progenitors; often kissing the stones, and praying for their delivery from the afore-said black tortures: many times leaving bread and meat on their graves (a custome also of the *Pagans*) for dogs and birds to devour, as well as to relieve the poor: being held an available almes for the deceased. The better sort do mourn in white (as for black, I never saw it worn by a *Turk*) and but for a little season. And the women are not to marry by their law, until four months and ten dayes after the deaths of their husbands.

To speak a word or two of their Sciences and Trades: some of them have some little knowledge in Philosophy. Necessity hath taught them Physick: rather had from experience than the grounds of Art. In Astronomy they have some insight: and many there are that undertake to tell fortunes. These frequently sit in the streets of the City, resorted unto by such as are to take a journey, or go about any business of importance. They have a good gift in Poetry, wherein they chant their amors in the *Persian* tongue to vile musick: yet are they forbidden so to do by their Law: Gitterns, Harps, and Recorders being their principal instruments. But their loud instruments do rather affright than delight the hearing. On a time the *Grand Signior* was perswaded to hear some choice *Italian* Musick: but the foolish Musicians (whose wit lay only in the ends of their fingers) spent so much time in un-seasonable tuning, that he commanded them to avoid, belike esteeming the rest to be answerable. They study not Rhetorick, as sufficiently therein instructed by nature; nor Logick, since it serves as well to delude as inform; and that wisdom (according to the opinion of the *Epicures*) may be comprehended in plain and direct expressions. Some there be amongst them that write Histories, but few read them, thinking that none can write of times past truly; since none dare write the truth of the present. Printing they reject; perhaps for fear lest the universality of learning should subvert their false grounded Religion and Policy; which is better preserved by an ignorant obedience: moreover, a number that live by writing, would be undone, who are, for the most part, of the Priest-hood. The *Turkish* tongue is lofty in sound, but poor of it self in substance: for being originally the *Tartarian*, who were needy ignorant Pastors, they were constrained to borrow their termes of State and Office from the *Persians*, (upon whose ruines they erected their greatness,) of Religion (being formerly *Pagans*), from the *Arabians*; as they did of Maritime names (together with their Skill) from the *Greeks* and *Italians*. In *Anatolia* it is most generally spoken. They use (as the *Persians*) the *Arabic* character. In writing they leave out the vowels, unless it be in the end of a word, so that much is contrived in a little room. They curiously seek their Paper, which is, thick; much of it being coloured and dappled like *Chamblers*, done by a trick they have

have in dipping it in the water. They have Painters amongst them, exquisite in their kind, (for they are not to draw by their law, nor to have the figure of any thing living) yet now many privately begin to infringe that precept; and the *Grand Signior* himself hath a fan, whereon the battels of *Hungary* are painted. Colours also they have, no less fair then durable. Every one hath some trade or other: nor so much as the *Grand Signior* excepted. Their trades are lightly such as serve for their own uses; neither much supplying forrain Marts, nor frequenting them. A lazie people that work but by fits: and more esteeme of their ease, then their profit: yet are they excessive covetous. And although they have not the wit to deceive (for they be grosse-headed) yet have they the will, breaking all compacts with the Christians that they find discommodious: so that they seldome will deal with them. But with one another they buy and sell onely for ready money; wherein the most of their substance consisteth, the occasion that few suits do happen amongst them. I have spoken sufficiently, at least what I can, of this Nation in generall: now convert we to the Person and Court of this *Sultan*.

He is, in this year 1610. about the age of three and twenty, strongly limb'd, and of a just stature, yet greatly inclined to be fat: in somuch as sometimes he is ready to choke as he feeds, and some doe purposely attend to free him from danger. His face is full and duly proportioned: only his eyes are extraordinary great, by them esteemed (as is said before) an excellency in beauty. Fleam hath the predominancy in his complexion. He hath a little haire on his upper lip, but less on his chin; of a darksome colour. His aspect is as haughty as his Empire is large. He beginneth already to abstain from exercise: yet are there pillars with inscriptions in his *Seraglio*, between which he threw a great iron mace, that memorizeth both his strength, and activity. Being on a time rebuked by his father *Mahomet*, that he neglected so much his exercises and studies, he made this reply: that, now he was too old to begin to learn; intimating thereby, that his life was to determine with his fathers: whereat the *Sultan* wept bitterly. For he then had two Elder brothers, of whom the eldest was strangled in the presence of his father upon a false suspicion of treason; and the other by a natural death did open his way to the Empire. Perhaps the consideration thereof that made him keep his younger brother alive, contrary to their cruel custome: but strongly guarded; and kept within his *Seraglio*. For he is of no bloody disposition, nor otherwise notoriously vicious, considering the austeriry of that government, and immunities of their Religion. Yet he is an un-renting punisher of offences, even in his own household: having caused eight of his Pages, at my being there, to be thrown into the Sea for Sodomy (an ordinary crime, if esteemed a crime, in that Nation) in the night time; being let to know by the report of a Canon, that his will was fulfilled. Amongst whom it was given out, that the Vice-roys naturall Son of *Sicilia* was one (a youth lately taken prisoner, and presented unto him) yet but so said, to be, to dis-hearten such as should practice his escape. His valour rests yet untryed, having made no warre but by disputation: nor is it thought that he greatly affects it: despairing of long life in regard of his corpulency. Whereupon he is now building a magnificent Mosque, for the health of his soul, all of white Marble; at the East-end, and South-side of the Hippodrom; where he first broke the earth, and wrought three hours in person. The like did the *Bassas*: bringing with them presents of money, and slaves to further the building. His occupation (for they are all tyed to have one) is the making of Ivory rings, which they wear on their thumbs when they shoot, whereupon he works daily. His Turbant is like in shape to a pompion, but thrice as great. His under and upper garments are lightly of white sattin, or cloth of silver tisued with an eye of green, and wrought in great branches. He hath not so few four as thousand persons that feed and live within his *Seraglio*; besides *Capagies*, of whom there are five hundred attired like *Janizaries* but only that they want the socket in the front of the bonnets, who wait by fifties at every gate. The chief Officers of the Court are the Master (as we may term him) of the Requests, the Treasurer and Steward of his household, his Cup-bearer, the Aga of the women, the Controller of the *Femoglans*: who also steereth his barge, and is the principal Gardiner. Divers of these *Femoglans* marching before the *Grand Signior* at solemn shews, in a vain ostentation of what they will undergo for their Lord, gathering up the skin of their Temples, do thrust quills thorough, and stick therein feathers for a greater bravery: so wear they them to their no small trouble, untill the place putrifie; and some, when the old breaks out, make new holes close

close to the broken. Yea the standard-bearers of this crue, thrust the staves sometimes of their standards thorow the skin and fat of their bellies, resting the lower end on a stirrop of leather, and so bear them thorow the City. Fifty Mutes he hath born deaf and dumb, whereof some few be his daily companions; the rest are his Pages. It is a wonderful thing to see how readily they can apprehend, and relate by signs, even matters of great difficulty. Not to speak of the multitude of Eunuches, the footmen of his guard, cooks, Sherbet-men ( who make the fore-said beverage ) gardeners, and horse-keepers : we now will treat of his women : wherein we will include those as well without as within his *Seraglio*.

And first begin we with his Virgins, of whom there are seldome so few as five hundred, kept in a *Seraglio* by themselves, and attended on only by women, and Eunuches. They all of them are his slaves ; either taken in the warrs, or from their Christians parents : and are indeed the choicest beauties of the Empire. They are not to be presented to the Emperour, untill certain months be expired after their entrance ; in which time they are purged and dyeted, according to the custome of the antient *Persians*. When it is his pleasure to have one, they stand ranckt in a gallery, and she prepared for his bed, to whom he giveth his hand-kercher : who is delivered to the aforesaid *Aga* of the women ( a Negro Eunuch ) and conducted by him into the *Sultans Seraglio*. She that beareth him the first son, is honoured with the title of *Sultana*. But for all his multitude of women, he hath yet begotten but two sons and three daughters, though he be that way un-fatiable given, ( perhaps the cause that he hath so few ) and useth all sorts of food that may enable performance. He cannot make a free woman his Concubine : nor have to do with her whom he hath freed, unless he do marry her. This was well known to the wickedly witted *Roxolana* : who pretending devotion, and desirous for the health, for-sooth, of her soul to erect a Temple, with an Hospital ; imparting her mind to the *Mufti*, was told by him, that it would not be acceptable to God, if built by a bond-woman. Whereupon she put on a habit of a counterfeit sorrow ; which possessed the doting *Solyman* with such a compassion, that he forthwith gave her her freedom that she might pursue her intention. But having after a while sent for her by an Eunuch, she cunningly excused her not comming, as touched in conscience with the un-lawfulness of the fact, now being free, and therefore not to consent unto his pleasure. So he, whose soul did abide in her, and not able to live without her, was constrained to marry her. The only mark that she aimed at, and whereon she grounded her succeeding Tragedies. This also hath married his Concubine, the mother of his younger son, ( she being dead by whom he had the eldest ) who with all the practices of a politick step-dame, endeavours to settle the succession on her own : adding as it is thought, the power of Witchcraft to that of her beauty, she being passionately beloved of the *Sultan*. Yet is she called *Casack Cadoun* ; which is, the Lady without hair : by Nature her self, both graced and shamed. Now when the *Sultan* dyeth, all his women are carryed into another *Seraglio* ; where those remain that were his Predecessors, being there both strictly lookt unto, and liberally provided for. The *Grand Signior* not seldome bestowing some of them ( as of his Virgins, and the women of his own *Seraglio* ) upon his great *Bassas* and others ; which is accounted a principal honour. But for his daughters, sisters, and aunts, they have the *Bassas* given them for their husbands, the *Sultan* saying thus, *Here, Sister, I give thee this man to thy slave, together with this dagger, that if he please thee not thou mayst kill him.* Their husbands come not unto them untill they be called : if but for speech only, their shooes which they put off at the door, are there suffered to remain : but if to lye with them, they are laid over the bed by an Eunuch : a sign for them to approach ; who creep in unto them at the beds feet. *Mustapha* and *Hadir* ( two of the Viliers of the Port ) have married this *Sultans* sister and neece ; and *Mahomet Bassa* of *Cairo*, his daughter : a child of six years old, and he about fifty, having had presents sent him according to the *Turkish* solemnities, who giveth two hundred thousand *Sultanies* in dowry. Not much in habit do the women of the *Seraglio* differ from other, but that the Favourite wears the ornament of her head more high, and of a particular fashion, of beaten gold, and inched with gems ; from the top whereof there hangeth a veil that reacheth to her ankles : the rest have their bonnets more depressed, yet rich, with their hair disheveled.

When the *Sultan* entertaineth Embassadors, he sitteth in a room of white marble, glistering with gold and stones, upon a low throne, spread with curious car-



carpets, and accommodated with cushions of admirable work-man-ship; the *Bassas* of the bench being by, who stand like so many statues without speech or motion. It is now a custome that none doe come into his presence without presents: first fastned upon his *Bassas*, as they say, by a *Persian* Embassadour; who thereupon sent word to the *Sophy* his master, that he had conquered *Turkie*. The stranger that approacheth him is led between two: a custome observed ever since the first *Amurath* was slain by the *Servian* *Cobelitz*, a common souldier, who in the overthrow of *Cossova*, rising from amongst the dead bodies, and reeling with his wounds, made towards the *Sultan*, then taking a view of the slain, as if he had something to say: by whom admitted to speech, he forth-with stab'd him with a dagger hid under his cassock for that purpose. They go back-ward from him and never pall of their hats: the shewing of the head being held by the *Turk* to be an opprobrious indecency. Now when he goeth abroad, which is lightly every other Friday (besides at other times, upon other occasions) unto the Mosque: and when in state; there is not in the world to be seen a greater spectacle of humane glory, and if (so I may speak) of sublimated man-hood. For although, as hath been said, the Temple of *Sancta Sophia*, which he most usually frequenteth, is not above a stones cast from the out-most gate of the *Seraglio*, yet hath he not so few as a thousand horse (besides the archers of his guard and other foot-men) in that short procession: the way on each side inclosed as well within as without, with *Capagies*, and *Fanizaries*, in their scarlet gowns, and particular head-ornaments. The *Chiaus'es* ride fore-most with their gilded maces; then the *Captains* of the *Fanizaries* with their *Aga*; next the Chief tains of the *Spachies*; after them the *Sanziaks*: those of the souldiery wearing in the fronts of their bonnets the feathers of the birds of Paradise, brought out of *Arabia*, and by some esteemed the Phoenix. Then follow the *Bassas* and *Beglerbegs*: after them the Prætorian foot-men, called the *Solacchi*, whereof there be in number three hundred. These are attired in calfouns and smocks of calico, wearing no more over them than half-sleeved coats of crimson damask, the skirts tuckt under their girdles: having plumes of feathers in the top of their copped bonnets: bearing quivers at their backs, with bowes ready bent in their left hands, and arrows in their right: gliding along with a marvellous celerity. After them seven or nine goodly horses are led, having caparisons and trappings of inestimable value; followed by the idolized *Sultan* gallantly mounted. About whom there run forty *Peichi*, (so called, in that they are natural *Persians*) in high-crowned brimless caps of beaten gold, with coats of cloth of gold girt to them with a girdle called *Chochiah*: the Pages following in the rear, and other Officers of the household. But what most deserveth admiration amongst so great a concourse of people, is their general silence: inasmuch as had you but only ears, you might suppose (except when they salute him with a short and soft murmur) that men were then folded in sleep, and the world in midnight. He that brings him good news (as unto others of inferiour condition) receiveth his reward, which they call *Mustolooke*. But this *Sultan* to avoid abuses in that kind, doth forth-with commit them to prison, untill their reports be found true or false; and then rewards or punisheth accordingly. Although he spends most of his time with his women; yet sometimes he recreates himself in hawking: who for that purpose hath (I dare not name) how many thousand Faulknrs in pension, dispersed thoroughout his dominions: and many of them ever attendant. Their long-winged hawks they whistle not off as we do: but putting a bridle about their necks, they make them couch to their fists, and so galloping to the brook, sling them off at the fowl, being reared suddenly by the noyse of a drum that hangs at their pummels, by use made cunning in that kind of preying. They carry them on the right hand. A hardy hawk is highly esteemed; and they have a kind of them called *Spahans*, much less than a Falcon: yet so strangely courageous, that nothing flyeth in the air that they will not bind with. They also hawk at the field, for I have seen them carry spaniels with them: yet those in beauty not like unto ours, but of a bastard generation. They feed their hawks with hard egges when flesh is wanting and seldome bestow of them the mewing. The old world, as is thought, was ignorant of this sport: being rarely, if mentioned, by any antient Author; so that said by some to have been invented by *Fredericke Barbarossa*, during the time that he beleaguered *Rome* with his Army. But this distich of *Martiall* doth confute that opinion.

Prædo fuit volucrum, famulus nunc aucupis idem  
Decipit, & captas non sibi mœret aves.

The thief of fowle, the fowlers thief, now makes  
Her mone, that she fowle for another takes.

Although he affects not hunting, yet he entertains a number of hunt-men. Their dogs they let go out of ships in pursuit of the Wolf, the Stag, the Bore, the Leopard, &c. Those that serve for that purpose are stickle haired, and not un-like the Irish gray-hounds.

Now the yearly revenue which he hath to defray his excessive disbursements, such a world of people depending upon him, amounts not to above fifteen millions of *Sultanies*, (besides the entertainment for his *Timariots*) which is no great matter, considering the amplitude of his dominions, being posselt of two Empires, above twenty Kingdomes, besides divers rich and populous Cities; together with the Red, most of the Mid-land, the *Aegean*, *Euxine*, and *Proponticke* seas. But it may be imputed to the barbarous waits of the *Turkish* conquests: who depopulate whole countries, and never re-edifie what they ruine. So that a great part of his Empire is but thinly inhabited, (I except the Cities) and that for the most part by Christians: whose poverty is their only safety and protectress. But his casuall in-comes do give a main accession to his treasury: as taxes, customes, spoiles, and extortions. For as in the sea the greater fishes do feed on the less, so do the Great ones here on their inferiours, and he on them all: being, as afore-said, the Commander of their lives, and generall heir of their substances. He hath divers Mines of gold and silver within his dominon: that of *Sildrocapsa* in *Macedon* having been as beneficial unto him as the largest City of his Empire, called antiently *Chrysites*: and not unknown to *Philip* the father of *Alexander*; who had the gold from thence wherewith he coyned his *Philips*, as also from those of *Cranider*, from whence he yearly extracted a thousand talents. He hath only two sorts of coyn: the *Sultanie* and *Asper*. The *Sultanie* is equal in value to the *Venice Zeceane*, and six-score *Aspers* amount to a *Sultanie*, called rather *Aspro*, of the whiteness thereof, in that consistung of silver.

*Constantinople* is said to contain seven hundred thousand persons: half of them *Turks*, and the other half *Jews* and *Christians*, and those for the generall, *Grecians*. But *Pera* hath three *Christians* for one *Mahometan*: for no *Jew* dwells in *Pera*, though they have their shops there. We omit to speak of the *Jews*, untill we come into *Jewry*; and now will bend our discourse to the *Grecians*: a Nation no less scattered than they, but infinitely more populous. For not only three parts of the Inhabitants of all *Greece* and *Romania* are *Grecians*, but almost all that dwell in the Islands of the Mid-land Sea, *Propontis* and *Aegeum*. Infinite numbers there are of them both in the Lesse, and the Greater *Asia*, and in *Africa* not a few. For (besides divers Colonies by them formerly planted) when *Antipater*, *Perdicus*, *Seleucus*, *Lyssimachus*, *Antigonus*, *Ptolomey*, and the rest of the successors of *Alexander* had shared his Empire among them, they endeavoured as much as they could to plant his new-got kingdomes with their countrey-men: whose posterity in part remaineth to this day, (though vassaled to the often changes of forain Governours:) supplied by the extention of the latter *Greek* Empire; who yet retain wheresoever they live, their Name, their Religion, and particular language. A Nation once so excellent, that their precepts and examples do still remain as approved Canons to direct the mind that endeavoureth virtue. Admirable in arts, and glorious in arms; famous for government, affectors of freedome, every way noble: and to whom the rest of the world were reputed *Barbarians*. But now their knowledge is converted, as I may say, into affected ignorance, (for they have no schools of learning amongst them) their liberty into contented slavery, having lost their minds with their Empire. For so base they are, as thought it is, that they had rather remain as they be, than endure a temporary trouble by prevailing succours, and would with the *Israelites* repine at their deliverers. Long after the loss of their other virtues they retained their industry:

Ingenium velox, audacia perditâ, sermo  
Promptus, & Isæo torrentior: eade quid illum  
Esse putes, quemvis hominum secum attrahit ad nos:  
Grammaticus, Rhetor, Geometres; Pictr, Aliptes,  
Augur, Schœnobates, Medicus, Magus; omnia novit  
Græculus esuriens; in cœlum iusseris, ibet.

Juv. Sat. 7.

Quick-witted, wondrous bold, well spoken, then  
Ilaus flüenter; tell, who all men  
Brought with himself: Sooth-sayer, a Physician,  
Magician, Rhetorician, Geometrician,  
Grammarians, Painter, Rope-walker. All knows  
The needy Greek: bid go to heaven, he goes.

But

But now they delight in ease, in shades, in dancing and drinking; and no further for the most part endeavour their profit, than their bellies compell them. They are generally taxed by the stranger Christians of perfidiousness: insomuch as it is grown into a Proverb, *Chi fida in Grego, fara intrigo*, in them more antiently noted.

*By others heads the Grecians were  
Less prone themselves than to forswear.*

— Nondum Græcis jurare paratis  
Per caput alterius.  
Juv. Sat. 6.

An oath in use at this day: as it is with the *Turk* when he most desireth to be believed. Nor will they themselves trust any; whereof comes that other Proverb,

*To trade with Grecian Trust.*

Mercari Græca fide,

which is not to part with their wares without money. There be divers rich men of them in *Pera*: but those I think were descended of the *Genoese*; who were, as hath been said, the owners of that City. Many of them exercise merchandize in vessels called *Carmasals*; and have of late gotten the use of the Compass, yet dare they not adventure into the Ocean. They are of divers trades in Cities, and in the Countrey do till the earth (for the *European Turks* do little meddle with husbandry) and dress their vines, by them only planted. They have a ceremony of baptizing of their wines; which is the reason that the *Jews* will not drink thereof; performed in the memory, and on that day wherein Christ converted water into Wine: the Priest in the midst of his oraisons pouring thereinto a small quantity of water. Their ancient habits may be conceived by that description of *Homer*,

*He putteth on a coat, fine, fair, and new,  
When over that an ample cloak he threw,  
And ties to his feet gay shoes.*

— mollem autem induit tunicam,  
Pulchram, novam: circa autem magnum jecit pallium.  
Pedibus autem sub teneris ligavit pulchra calceamenta.  
Il. lib.

Wearing their hair long, being frequently called by him

*The long-hair'd Greeks.*

Achivi comati,

But now both in cut and attire they doe in most things agree with the people whom they live under, like the *Venetians* in the *Venetian* territories, and like *Turks* in *Turkie*: as also in their manners. The half-sleeved gown of violet cloth, with bonnets of the same, or divers coloured slashes, is here most appropriate unto them: but the *Greek Genoese*s in *Pera* wear their gowns black, and of richer stuffs with velvet caps, not unlike unto those that were in fashion amongst us. The antique *Grecians* used to lie along at their meals, from whom the *Romanes* received that custome, as they from the effeminate *Asians*, upon beds that circled three parts of the table, which was round and low, (the waters standing in the vacant part, and behind them) leaning on their elbows raised with pillows, in their feastings crowned with chaplets of flowers, and garlands of lawrell: but the women did sit when admitted, which was rarely amongst them; for them to lie along, esteemed too provokingly lascivious. The number of the convivals at private entertainments exceeded not nine, nor were under three; proportionating themselves unto the *Graces* and *Muses*. And as it should seem, they drank in that manner,

— To three or nine  
Fill bowls befitting full of wine.  
Let ravish'd Poets drink thrice three,  
Of whom the un-even *Muses* be  
Belov'd. The *Grace* mis-doubting jarres,  
Link to her naked sisters, barres  
Draughts that exceed their number.

— tribus aut novem  
Miscetur cyathis pocula commodis.  
Qui Musis amat impares,  
Ternos tres cyathos attonitus petit  
Vates, tres prohibet supra  
Rixarum metuens tangere Gratia.  
Nudis juncta fororibus.

Horat. l. 3. Od. 19.

To which add that *Greek* Proverb,

*Drink three, or three thrice told,  
A mystick law of old.*

Ter bibe, vel toties ternos: sic mystica lex est;

G

Together



Together with their song,

Aut quinque bibe, aut tres, at non quatuor.

*Three drink, if more ;  
Five, but not four.*

Of their first cups they shed a little on the table, as an offering to some of the gods, whom they desired to be propitious, as they did of the rest in the honour of their friends particular named ; drinking small draughts at the beginning, until they arrived at the height of intemperancy ; and sometimes as many together, as there were letters contained in the names of their mistresses :

Nævia sex cyathis, septem Justina bibatur,  
Quinque Lycas, Lyde quatuor, Ida tribus.  
Mart. Epig. l. i. ep. 27.

*Six healths to Nævia drink, seven to Justina,  
To Lycas five, to Lyde four, and three to Ida.*

Insomuch that those were proverbially said to Greek it, that quast in that fashion. At these, but more temperate drinkings, wherein they consumed most of the night, the chiefest sort consulted of matters of State ; as appeareth by Nestors advice to Agamemnon ;

Præbe convivium senibus, decet te, nec indicens est :  
Plena tibi vino tentoria, quod naves Achivorum  
Quotidianæ ex Thracia per latum pontum advehunt.  
Omnis tibi est commoditas excipiendi multiq ; imperas.  
Multis autem congregatis, illi obediens qui optimum  
Consilium consuluerit.  
Il. l.

*Feast thou the Ancient, if it besits thy place :  
With wine by Greek ships daily brought from Thrace,  
Thy tents abound. Provision at hand  
Of all sorts hast thou, and men at command.  
Many assembled so, amongst the rest,  
His counsel follow that adviseth best :*

and the grave discoursed of Philosophy : but of such as was pleasant as well as profitable, and delightful unto the hearers : as may appear by Plato's convivium, and Plutarch's Symposiacks : the first named, dying at such a banquet, in the four-score and one year of his age, and on the seventh of November, which was also his birth day. And although the Greeks do now for the most part imitate the Turks, ( I mean here in Turkie ) in sitting at their meat, yet retain they still that vice of immoderate drinking. They pledge one another in order ; and he that calls for wine out of his turn, is reputed uncivil. Their glasses are little, but at every draught emptied ; and when they have once drunk hard, they observe no rule, but provoke one another to excess. Never silent, and ever and anon kissing those that sit next them on the cheek and fore-head : and so likewise they do in their salutations after a long absence, and to those to whom they would give an assurance of their good will. Used of long, as appeareth by the Scriptures, amongst these Eastern nations. But to kiss their women is an unsufferable wrong ; unless it be between the Resurrection and Ascension ; using also this greeting, that, *Our Saviour is risen*. The women for the most part are brown of complexion, but exceedingly well-favoured and excessively amorous. Their garments differ little from theirs amongst whom they live ; yet have they in Pera this particular fashion. \* They cover not their faces ( the virgins excepted ) unless it be with painting, using all the supplement of a sophisticate beauty. And not without cause ; for when they grow old, they grow most contemptible ; being put to do the drudgery of the house, and many times to wait on their children. They are costly in their attire : and will complain to the Patriarch, if their husbands maintain them not according to their substances. The Greeks, as the Turks, do use little houshold-stuff, and lye upon mattresses.

\* See the next page.

I need not to speak of the excellency of their Primitive language ; excellent in regard of the Philosophy and liberal Sciences, together with the Divinity delivered therein ; and excellent in it self, for the lofty sound, significant expressions, and genuine suavity ; for which it grew in so much request amongst the Roman Dames, that they generally used it in their Court-ships, made thereby ( as they thought ) more graceful and amiable ; whereof the Saryre thus exclaimeth,

Nam quid rancidius, quam quod se non putet ulla  
Formosam, nisi quæ de Thulca Græcula facta est :  
Hoc sermone pavent : hoc iram, gaudia, curas,  
Hoc cuncta effundunt animi secreta, Quid ultra ?

*None be with their own beauties well apaid,  
If of a Thuscan not a Grecian made.  
O grofs ! In Greek they fear, fret, joy deplore.  
In Greek all their souls secrets vent ; What more ?*

In Greek they couple: This to girls allow.  
 Greek yet use you, whom eighty six years bow,  
 Even unto death? In th'old 'tis impudence,  
 As oft as that light speech incites the sense;  
 My life, my soul.

Concumbunt Græcæ. Dones tamen illa puellis  
 Tunc etiam, quam sextus & octogesima annuus.  
 Pullat adhuc Græcæ? Non est hic sermo pudicæ  
 In vetula, quoties lascivium intervenit illud;  
 Ζωὴ καὶ ψυχὴ Juv. Sat. 6,



This figure  
 belongs to  
 the former  
 page.  
 in. 45. but  
 could not  
 be there  
 placed.

But now the *Grecians* themselves, (except some few) are ignorant therein; it being called the *Latine Greek*, and is a language peculiar to the learned. Yet the vulgar *Greek* doth not differ so far from the same, as the *Italian* from the *Latine*: corrupted not so much by the mixture of other tongues, as through a supine retchlesness. In some places they speak it more purely than in others. For the boyes of *Pera* will laugh, when they hear the more barbarous dialect of other *Maritime Grecians*. And there be yet of the *Laconians* that speak so good *Greek* (though not grammatically) that they understand the learned, and understand not the vulgar. Their *Liturgy* is read in the ancient *Greek*, with not much more profit perhaps to the rude people, than the *Latine* Service of the *Romish Church* to the illiterate *Papists*.

They have four *Patriarchs*: One of *Constantinople*, another of *Alexandria*, the third of *Jerusalem*, and the fourth of *Antioch*. He of *Constantinople* hath under his jurisdiction all *Peloponnesus*, *Grecia*, *Thracia*, *Dacia*, *Mesia*, *Macedonia*, *Epirus*, *Albania*, *Dalmatia*, *Illyria*, a great part of *Polonia*, *Russia*, the Islands of the *Adriatick Sea*, and of the *Archipelagus*, with *Candy*, *Rhodes*, *Coos*, almost all the lesser *Asia*, *Colchis*, not a few that inhabit about the Fenns of *Maotis*, and Northern shore of *Euxinus*: as *Sicilia* and *Calabria* were, until they turned to the See of *Rome*. Under the *Patriarch* of *Alexandria* are those of *Egypt* and *Arabia*. The *Greeks* of *Palestine*, and of the countreys thereabout, do obey the *Patriarch* of *Jerusalem*. And he of *Antioch*, who hath his seat in *Damascus* (for *Antiochia* is now desolate) hath subject unto him the *Grecians* of the lesser *Armenia*, *Cilicia*, *Beirut*, *Tripoly*, *Aleppo*, and other places of the greater *Asia*. In all these parts they have the free exercise of their Religion: with publick Temples, and numbers of strong Monasteries. If a *Patriarch* die, another is elected by a *Synod* of *Bishops*. But the *Patriarch* of *Constantinople* hath the supremacy of the rest assigned him by the Council of *Chalcedon*, as *Metropolitan* of the Imperial City: whose *Diocess* exceedeth the other so much, in that most of those Northern Nations were won to Christianity by the industry of his predecessors: and reduced to their government. So if we do consider it, the *Grecian* Religion both in extent and number exceedeth the *Roman*. And as the *Papists* attribute an extraordinary holiness to *Rome*, so do the *Greeks* unto *Athos*, a mountain of *Macedonia*; so named of *Ashon* the son of *Neptune*, deckt

deckt with still-flourishing trees, and abounding with fountains: called also, The Holy Mountain by the Christians. A place from the beginning dedicated to Religion: lying directly West from *Lemnos*; and so high, that though it be seven hundred furlongs distant; yet it is said a little before the setting of the Sun to cast a shadow on that Island. Whereupon the proverb:

*Athos celat latera Lemnæ bovis.*

*Aspiring Athos hides  
The Lemnian heifers sides.*

This stretcheth out into the Sea, and joyns unto the Continent by an *Isthmos* about a mile and half broad: which was cut thorow by *Xerxes* (as hath been intimated before) and made circum-navigable. But time hath left now no impressions of his barbarous labour. It is well-nigh three dayes journey in length, considering the difficulty of the way, and a half day over. The top thereof resembleth the form of a man, stretched on his back from West unto East; and formed (according to *Strabo*) to the similitude of *Alexander*. This mountain is only inhabited by *Grecian Monks*, whom they call *Coloieros*, un-intermixed with the Laity: of whom there are there residing not so few as six thousand, that live in Monasteries strongly munited against the incursions of robbers and pirats. Of these there be in number twenty four. The *Coloieros* wear gowns of black, of a homely stuff, with hoods of the same; and the hair at full length. They never marry, abstain from flesh, and often (especially during their Lents) from fish that hath blood in it. They live hardly, feeding on Bisket, Onions, Olives, Herbs, and such fish as they take in the adjoining seas. For they all of them labour for their sustenance: leaving their Monasteries betimes in the morning; and employing the day, some in tillage, some in the vineyards, some in making of boats, some in fishing; others at home, spin, weave, sow, and do all the offices that belong unto women: so that none but are busied about one thing or another, to the behoof of their particular Covents. And men they be that are only meet for such drudgeries. For amongst so many, not past three of four can write or read, throughout a whole Monastery: insomuch that at their Liturgies, that is read to them first, which they are to sing after. In these monasteries many excellent manuscripts have been preserved: but those that now are, be only of Divinity, all other learning (as amongst the *Turks*) is this day detested by the Religious. The *Coloieros* of this place have a repute above all others; and for their strictness of life, and observancy of ceremonies, are in their severall Monasteries relieved from several Nations. The Patriarch of *Constantinople* is said to pay yearly to the *Grand Signior*, for the Priests and *Coloieros* that are under his jurisdiction, within the *Turkish dominions*, twelve thousand *Sultanies*.

The Patriarchs of *Constantinople* were heretofore men of singular gravity and learning; but now nothing less: rather chosen for temporal respects, than either for their knowledge or devotion: admitted not seldome to the place at the age of forty, though prohibited, if under three-score; by an ancient Canon. Although elected by their own Bishops, yet are they often appointed, and ever to be allowed by the *Grand Signior*: frequently displanted, and banished unto *Rhodes* by the bribery of their successors. Some few of their Priests are learned. For them it is lawful to marry: but bigamy is forbidden them, and trigamy detested in the Layety. There are no other Orders amongst them, besides the aforesaid *Coloieros*, and certain Nunns, whom they call *Coloieros*. Yet of the last, but a few, who are for the most part poor old widows, that exercise themselves in sweeping of the Churches, attending on the sick, and actions of like nature: Their Churches are many of them well set forth and painted with the represents of Saints: but they have no carved nor imbossed Images. Lamps they have continually burning. Their ordinary Liturgy is *St. Chrysostom's*, but on festival dayes they do read *Saint Basil's*, and then are attired in their Pontificals. Their behaviour therein expresseth, to my understanding, no great either decency or devotion. They administer the Eucharist in both kinds: if the bread be not leavened, they think it not available, and they drink of the cup very liberally. One article they hold against the Catholick Creed; which is, that the Holy Ghost proceedeth only from the Father. Four Lents they have in the year, and then a damnable sin it is to eat flesh, or fish that hath blood in it (except in the Lent before Easter, when all sorts of fish may be eaten by the Laity:) but shell-fish they eat, and the cattle: whose blood, if I may so term it, is like ink; a delicate food, and in great request. They fast on Wednesday,



nesdays, Fridays, and an holy eves : but on Saturdays they feast, in regard that it was the old Sabbath. They compute the year as we do. They yeild no supremacy to the Roman Papacy, but hold that Church for schismatical. And although many times out of the necessity of their affairs, and to purchase relief, they have treated of a reconciliation : and sometimes it hath been by their Agents concluded : yet what they have done, hath been generally rejected upon their return, both by the *Greeks*, and those other Nations that profess their Religion. Of their marriages I have elsewhere spoken, and now conclude we will with their funeralls : wherein they retain not a few of their ancient and heathen ceremonies. Of old the nearest in love or kindred laid their mouths unto theirs, to receive their last breath : and closed the eyes of the dying.

*His body (hers) she imbrac'd : and dismaid,  
Between his lips, her cleaving soul convaid  
And with her dear hand clos'd his sightless eyes?*

*—sociosque amplectitur artus,  
Hærentemq; animam non tristis in ora maris  
Trankulit, & chara pressit sua lamina dextra.  
Stat. Silv. l. 5.*

Being dead, they washed their bodies with sweet oyls, crowned them with garlands of flowers, and clothed them (as they now do) in their richest apparell : for fear, saith the scoffer *Lucian*, that they should take cold by the way, or be seen naked by *Cerberus*; decking their houses with branches of cypresse; a tree destinated to the dead; in that once being cut, it never flourisheth. So laying them upon their backs on beds, they conveyed them unto the funeral pile (as now unto the grave) on beeres. But their lamentations are the same that they were, and beyond all civillity. The women betimes in the morning do meet at appointed places, and then cry out mainly; beating of their breasts, tearing their hair, their faces and garments : And that the clamour may be the greater, they hire certain *Jewish* women :

*Who Grecian woes wail with fain'd piety,  
And at (not their own) funeralls do cry :*

*—ficta pietate dolores  
Mygdoniosque colunt, & non sua funera polrant  
Statius,*

that have lowdest voices, joining therewith the praises of the dead, from the hour of his Nativity, unto the hour of his dissolution : and keeping time with the melancholick musick. The manner of their lamentings of old may appear by this ironical personating of father following the exequies of his son, introduced by *Lucian* : *O my sweet son ! thou art lost, thou art dead : dead before thy day, and hast left me behind, of men the most miserable. Not experienced in the pleasures of a wife, the comfort of children, warfare, husbandry ; not attained to maturity. Henceforth, O my son, thou shalt not eat, nor love, nor be drunk amongst thy equals.* And although these *Ethnick* lamentations reproved in the Scripture were prohibited by the *Athenian* Law-giver, the Civil law, and lastly by the *Venetians* within their *Greek* jurisdiction ; yet still the *Grecians* do use them. Nor want they store of spectators : partly drawn higher to delight their eyes, and partly by jealousy. For then the choice and prime women of the City (if the deceased were of note) do assist their obsequies, with bosoms displaid, and their hair disheveled : glad that they have the occasion to manifest their beauties, which at other times is secluded from admirers. The ancient *Greeks* wont to cut their locks, and cover the corse therewith before they committed it to the fire : as in the funeral of *Patroclus*.

*His corps with curls they covered,  
Shorn from each mourning Princes head.*

*Capillis autem totum mortuum tegebant quos injiciebant  
Tondentes—Hom. Il. 23.*

When *Achilles*,

*Apart the pile cuts his long yellow hair,  
To Spergias vowed upon his home repair.  
Quoth he for that I never shall return  
To my lov'd soyle, I give these to be born  
By dear Patroclus to the dead. This said,  
In his friends hand he his fair tresses laid.*

*Stans seorsum a pyra flavam abscidit comam;  
Quam Sperchio fluvio nutriebat florentem.  
Dixit, quoniam non redibo amplius dilectam in patriam  
Patroclo heroi præbeo asportandum.  
Sic fatus comam in manibus dilecti socii  
Posuit—*

*Idem.*

And *Lycurgus* in that of his sons,

*His locks crompt he, and therewith did bespread  
There as he lay, the pale face of the dead.*

*Cæsariem ferro minuit, scissisque jacente  
Obnubuit tenuia ora comis.  
Statius Theb. l. 6.*

They burnt with the body, if of principal regard, rich odours, apparel, herds of cat-tel, flocks of sheep, horses, hounds, and sometimes the Concubines and slaves whom they most respected, to supply their wants; to serve their delights, and attend upon them in the lower shades. And *Achilles*;

Duodecim etiam Trojanorum magnanimorum filios fortes  
Ferro mactavit: mala autem mente meditabatur opera:  
Inque ignis robur projecit ferteum, ut depascantur.  
Hom. Il. l. 23.

Twelve Trojan youths of hopeful fortitude;  
All high-born, sue; with savage thought endu'd:  
And gave for food to the iron force of fire.

But to end with *Papinius* his description of that funeral fire, wherein the body of *Archemorus* was consumed, and appertaining solemnities:

Non unquam opulenter illo  
Antecinis; crepitant gemmæ atque immane li-  
quescit  
Argentum & pictis exudat vestibus aurum.  
Nec non Assyriis pinguescunt robora succis,  
Pallentique croco strident ardientia mella,  
Spumantesque mero pateræ verguntur, & attri  
Sanguinis & rapti gratissima cymbia lactis.  
Tunc septem numero turmas (centenus ubique  
Surgit eques) versis ducunt insignibus ipsi  
Grajugenæ Reges, lustrantque ex more sinistro  
Orbe rogam, & stantes inclinant pulvere flam-  
mas,  
Ter curvos egere sinus, illis que telis  
Tela sonant, quater horrendum pepulere fra-  
gorem  
Arma, quater mollem famularum brachia plan-  
tum;  
Semianimes alter pecudes, spirantia & ignis  
Accipit armenta, &c.  
Stat. Theb. l. 6.

Never were ashes with more wealth repleat:  
Gems crackle, silver melts, gold drops with heat,  
Embroider'd robes consume. Oakes farned by  
The juice of sweet Assyrian gums, flame high.  
Fir'd honey and pale saffron his: full bowls  
Of wine pour'd on; and goblets (gladding souls)  
Of black blood, and snatch'd milk. The Greek Kings then  
With guidons trail'd on earth, led forth their men  
In seven bands; an hundred in each band;  
Who girt the pile, and move to the left hand;  
Choking the flame with dust. Thrice it they round,  
Their weapons clash: four times a horrid sound  
Struck armours rais'd: as oft the servants beat  
Their bared breasts with out-cries. Herds of Neat,  
And beasts half slain, another wastful fire  
Devour, &c.

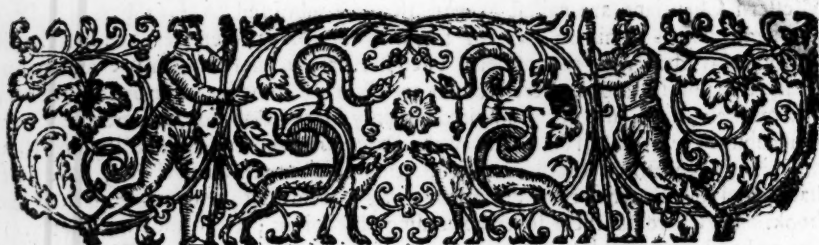
The reason why the *Grecians* did burn their dead, was, because that part which was divine in them, should as it were in a fiery Chariot, again re-ascend to the celestial habitations; as unto earth the earthly returned. They used to quench the fire with red wine, and gathering the bones together to include them in urns, as the urns in sepulchres, (which had no title, unless they were slain in fighting for their country) exhibiting games, and prizes for the Victors in honour of the deceased. Notwithstanding all were not burnt, but some buried in their apparel, as now being Christians they are: who use extreme unction, as inducted by Saint James; yet not only deny the Roman opinion of purgatory: but furthermore, many amongst them erroneously maintain, that neither the souls of the blessed nor damned do suffer either joy or torment, or shall till the general Judgement. But enough of the *Grecians*,

The German Emperour, the Kings of England, and of France, have here their Leiger Embassadors: as the *Venetians* their Baili, and divers tributary Princes their Agents. Some merely employed about State-affairs; others together there-with, about the traffick of their Nations. But the *English* only negotiates for the Merchants; having two in the hundred upon every ship, besides a large pension: with the name of a great proportion of provision from the *Grand Signior*. The *Eng-lish* Consalship of *Chios* is in his disposing, and accountable to him; and out of that of *Alexandria* he hath no small share, though served by a *French* man. There hath been some contention between him and the *French*, about the protection of the *Dutch* Merchants; but now they do divide the profits. The *English* Consul of *Aleppo* is absolute of himself: yet hath from hence his redresses of injuries: whose chief employment is to protect the persons and goods of our Nation, to labour a revenge of wrongs and a restitution of losses. And to give \* This no more than his due, for his place no man can be more sufficient: expert in their language, and by a long experience in their natures and practices: being moreover of such a spirit, as not to be daunted. And surely his chiefest fault hath been his mis-fortune; in the too violent, chargeable, and successless soliciting of the restitution of the Prince of *Moldavia*, (whom adversity hath rather made crafty than honest:) whose house doth harbour both him and his dependants: being open also to all of our Nation. A Sanctuary for poor Christian slaves that secretly fly hither; whom he causeth to be conveyed into their countries; and redeemeth not a few with his money. The

Western

Western Christians are called *Franks*, that are admitted to trade here: either of the name which signifieth free, or for that the *French* men were the first that had amity and traffick with the Infidels. They live freely, and plentifully: and many of them will not lie alone where women are so easily come by. For besides the afore-said markets, it is a use; not prohibited but only by our Religion, to purchase for their Concubines the beautiful daughters of the *Grecians*, wherewith the adjoining Islands are plentifully stored: sold by their parents at a rate; whereof they have half in hand, and the rest when they put them away: recording the contract in the *Cadies* book. These are to their lovers exceeding obsequious; well knowing that at the second hand they shall be prized but as a worn garment. But death it is for a Christian to meddle with a *Mahometan* woman. And many times the treacherous *Turks* will practise to bring them into suspicion, that they may with their purses redeem the calumny. Practised of late between the *Subassee* of *Galata* an *Italian* Frier; whom the Lord Embassadour had received into his house upon the Consuls of *Chios* commendation, where I before had seen him. A man ignorant in learning, yet learned in the art of villany and dissimulation. Expulsed, as they say, at *Constantinople* from amongst their fraternity; coming down into *Chios*, he had insinuated himself into the knowledge of the Consul: professing how God in his mercy had opened his eyes, to behold the vanity and deceit of their Religion; and that now he would endeavour both with tongue and pen, as much as in him lay, to reduce the seduced from their errors. Who easily perswaded to believe, (a fault incident to the best natures) sent him up unto *Constantinople*, unto the Embassadors, by whom (casting off the weeds of his Order) he was clothed anew, set at his Table, and supplied with money by a general contribution; where he preached every Sunday, at the least wittily: And so contested with the *Franciscans* that came to reconcile him, that the Embassadour, much contented therewith, sent intelligence of the same into *England*; with purpose to have sent him thither shortly after. But he whose only religion (as himself after confessed) was eating, drinking, and whoring; who thought he had exchanged for the greater liberty, finding the contrary, and that he was to go into a country where his imposture would not only be discovered, but severely chastised, cast about for himself, and conspired with the *Subassee*, to bring certain Gentlemen that lay in the Embassadours house, into a garden, where divers women should have been placed of purpose; and so to have been taken amongst them. But failing in that project, he failed not in another. For in the house there was a *Spaniard*, of whom he informed the *Subassee* that he was a Spy, and secretly practised the escape of the *Vice-roys* natural son of *Silicia*: agreeing for a certain reward to betray him. So having enticed him to walk amongst the Graves; upon a sign given, the *Turks* rush in, and apprehended him, clogging him with chains, and intending to torture out of him a confession. Whereof the Embassadour hearing, and expostulating the matter, the *Subassee* told him that he was a Spie, and discovered the Intelligencer: wherein being satisfied, and perhaps not unbribed, he granted his release. But a heavy reckoning befell the Frier, that suspected no such matter; being thrown into prison, and after brought to a publick hearing before our whole nations: who shewed how much a man could say for himself in so bad a cause. In the end he was sent unto the *Venetians* Baylies, and that in the night (lest he should have cryed out that he would have turned Mussel-man, and have been taken from them) who made sure to have him, and sent him (as they say) to row in the gallies at *Candie*. The principal commodities that our Merchants fetch from hence, are *Turkie* Carpets, *Chamolets*, and *Grogerams*. They take in here also some quantity of raw Silk; and Carpets of *Persia*, brought over-land from thence by the *Armenian* Merchants. But the *Sultanies*, and especially the *Royals* of eight, wherewith this City is well stored, and which in no place lose of their value, is that they most seek for by the sale of the Ware they bring hither. For although they lose by their broad Cloths and *Kersies*, yet amends is made by the plentiful returns of the Silks that are sent from *Aleppo* to *Tripoly*, and other commodities of the *Levant* purchased with that money. The main of our commodities brought hither, is Cloth and *Kersies*, but Tinn is the most profitable: here exceedingly used, and exceedingly wasted; for they tinne the in-sides of their vessels, and monthly renew it. The Mosses teeth, all kind of *Furrs*, and wrought Iron, do here sell to much profit, with other wares, which I forbear to mention, since it is no part of my skill or profession.

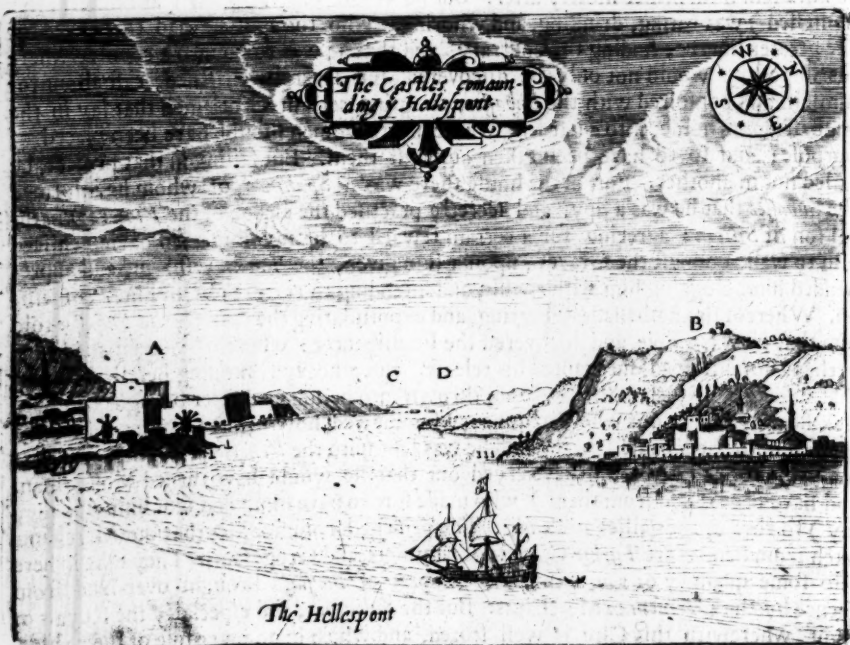




## THE SECOND BOOK



Anuary being now well spent, we departed from *Constantinople* in the *Trinity of London*: a ship of better defence than sail. By the way we made some stay before *Callipoly*, sending a shore for the Consul: (an old Frier, and a boon companion) who sick of his last nights surfeits, sent his Drogerman with a *Fanizary* along with us, to clear our ship below at the Castles. For these two Forts command this passage of the *Hellespont*: permitting no Christians ships to pass out, untill there they have remained for three dayes, (whereas the *Turkish* ships are discharged in one) that if so be any thing hath been done above unjustifiable, intelligence may be given: and there are also searched for concealed Slaves, and goods contrabanded; which found, import no less than loss both of ship and liberty,



A. Abydos.

B. Sestos.

C. Tenedos.

D. Cape Fanizary appearing a-far off like two Islands.

Like these are those on the Straights of *Bosphorus*, by which the *Turk*, as it were, chaineth up the *Propontick* Sea: so that none pass in or out, without his allowance, and discharge of duties. A little short of these we came to an anchor.

Right against where we lay, and on *Europes* side, stands *Mayro*, called formerly *Macidos*, and *Maditos*: a large town, almost altogether inhabited by *Grecians*. On the top of a round hill there are the remains of an edifice, whose ruine would per-  
swade

swade that it flourished in the old worlds child-hood. The Inhabitants call it the Virgin Tower: and that is all they can say thereof. A wedding here in the forenoon, entertained our time in the after-noon. They dance in rings about the Musician; a man, and then a woman, taking hands a-crofs, and using variety of not uncomely action: the countrey wenches cloathed in damask and sattin, their hair and bosoms set forth with pearl and stones: rich, if not counterfeit. Of these the day following we met with divers carrying pitchers on their heads, and stuck with rags, below the condition of poverty. The marriage day they consume in dancing, and the night in feasting: the Bride not breaking company until the break of day: and (as they say) not known by her husband until the third night following. The night out-watched, made us make a night of the morning, until rowz'd from our ground-beds by the report of the Canon. When from the shore, between the Castles, you might behold a galley passing, and that so leisurely, as if empty, and purposely suffered to drive with the current, rather to exercise the artillery, than manned by men, endeavouring safety, and so beset with destruction. At length the sea entred at her many breaches, and by little and little devoured the spectacle. The men some slain, some drown'd, other by boats from each side cruelly saved, out-lived to envy their dead companions. These were Christian slaves, that hewed stones in the quarries at *Marmora*: who, to compass their liberty, had slain their guardians, and stoln away with the galley. Hither they came too late; nor durst they linger unto the evening: to proceed or return was now grown equally desperate. Approaching near, a warning-piece was given them to come to an anchor; when they, leaving their oars, lay down, all saving he that steered; and committed themselves to the wind, that then blew fresh and favourably; but like an hollow friend, shrunk from their sails in their greatest necessity. More happy success not long before had a galley, for the most part manned by *English*; who passed by, and that by day, in despite of them. Cheaper wines than here are hardly elsewhere to be had, or in greater plenty; inso-much as most Christian ships returning from *Constantinople*, do at this place take in their provision. Dispatched at length, not without some gifts and much sufferance, we hoisted sails; and the night ensuing were tossed to and fro, on the West of *Mitylen*. The next day we laboured to get in between *Chios* and the Continent, but failed; When sailing on the other side of the Island, the wind came about, whereof we took the benefit for *Alexandria*.

Hard by, and on the left hand, left we *Samos*, now *Samo*, in which it was said that *Juno* was born, under a white willow, close by the river *Imbrasus*: and for that she was there brought up, whilst yet a Virgin, it was called *Parthenia*. Allegorically she is taken for the element of the air: and feigned for that cause to have been born in *Samos*; for that the air is here so pure, and so excellent. *Samos* doth also challenge one of the *Sibyls*, whose name was *Pytho*, and *Heriphile*: and flourished in the dayes of *Numa Pompilius*, of Christ thus prophecying:

Thy god, thou foolish Juda, knew'st not: known  
Not unto earthly minds: but crowned hast  
His brows with thorns, and given him gall to taste.

Tu enim stulta Judæa Deum tuum non cognovisti  
Ludentem mortalium mentibus.  
Sed ipinis coronasti, horridumque fel miscuisti;

But in nothing more famous than in the birth of *Pythagoras*:

From heaven though far remov'd, he with his mind  
Drew near the gods: what natures power denies  
To humane sights, he saw with his souls eyes.

— — — — —  
Mente Deos adiit: & quæ natura negabat  
Visibus humanis, oculis ea pectoris hausit.  
Ovid. Met. l. 15.

The first that brought Philosophy into *Greece*, and from thence into *Italy*. This Island is not above a quarter of a mile distant from the Continent of *Asia*. Fruitful in all things but vines: which is the rather to be noted, in that the countries round about produce such store, and so excellent. At the South end stood the City of *Samia*, with a goodly harbour adjoining: now (as the rest) by reason of the Pirats that infest their Seas, almost altogether desolate. Of the earth thereof were those vessels made of such great esteem: sovereign also for divers uses both in Physick and Surgery. The North-west of the Isle is high land, environed with unaccessible cliffs: full of tall wood within, and most commodious for building of ships.

On the right hand, and near, lyeth *Niceria*, heretofore *Icaria*, taking that name, as doth the adjacent Sea, as the Poets say, from the fall of *Icarus*:

When

Oraque cærulea patrium clamantia nomen  
Excipiuntur aqua : quæ nomen traxit ab illo.  
Ovid. Met. l. 8.

When crying, Help, O father ! his exclamatione  
The blue Seas stopt ; which took from him their name.

And in this Island he

Devovitque suas artes, corpusque sepulchro  
Condidit, & tellus a nomine dicta sepulti est.  
Ibid.

Cursing his arts, interr'd the corps, that gave  
The land a name, which had given it a grave ;

called *Pergamum* before. Who were said to flie in regard of their sails, by *Dædalus* then first invented, to out-strip the pursuit of *Minos* ; when *Icarus* in another vessel, by bearing too great a sail, suffered ship-wrack hereabout. It is now rarely inhabited, yet abounding with good pasturage : corn it also produceth plentifully. It hath no haven, but divers roads, sufficiently commodious. Between these two Islands lye those sharp rocks, in times past called *Melanthis*, and now the *Fornoli* : well known, and in the night much feared by Mariners.

South of these we sailed by *Palmosa* formerly *Parmos*. A little Island consisting only of three or four rocky mountains. On one of them stands a town ; and on the very top thereof a monastery of *Greek Coloieros*, having large exhibitions from sundry places of Christendome. Men ignorant in letters, studious for their bellies, and ignominiously lazy : unless some few that give themselves to navigation, and become indifferent good Pilots. About this Isle there are variety of excellent harbours : and not so few as forty sail of ships belonging to the town, by the trading whereof they bring in that sustenance which the soil affordeth not ; being so barren that nothing grows, as I have heard, especially near unto the town, except on such earth as is brought thither from other places. And therefore inflicted as a punishment unto *St. John*, hither banished by the Emperour *Trajan*, or as some write, by *Domitian* : for so the *Romans* accustomed to confine offenders.

Auda aliquid brevibus Gyaris aut carcere dignum,  
Si vis esse aliquid : probitas laudatur & alget.  
Juv. Sat. 1.

If thou intend'st to thrive, do what deserves  
Short Gyaros, or gyves : prais'd Vertue starves.

On the North-side of this hill, we saw the house wherein (they say) he writ his Revelation ; and a little above, the cave in which it was revealed : both held in great devotion by those Christians. After the death of the Emperour, he removed unto *Epheesus*, and being an hundred and twenty years old, causing a grave to be made, is said to have entred it alive, in the presence of divers, to whose seeming dead, they covered him with earth : which, if we may believe *St. Augustine*,\* bubbleth like water, to testifie his breathing, and that he is not dead, but sleepeth. In that Monastery is reserved a dead mans hand, which they affirm to be his : and that the nails thereof being cur, do grow again.

Aug. in  
Job. Tract.  
124.

Amongst divers other Islands we passed by *Coos*, now called *Longo* : a delicate countrey to behold, lying for the most part level, only towards the east not un-profitably mountainous ; from whence fall many springs, which water the plains below, and make them extraordinary fruitful : where grow those wines so celebrated : Cypress-trees, and Turpentine, with divers others, as well delightful as profitable. In this was *Hippocrates* born, who revived Physick then almost lost, and the antient practice of *Æsculapius* : unto whom this Island was consecrated. In the suburbs he had his Temple, famous, and rich with offerings. Those that had been sick, upon recovery there registred their cures : and the experiments whereby they were effected : of these *Hippocrates* made an abridgement, and committed them to posterity. In this Temple stood that rare picture of *Venus*, naked, as if newly rising from the sea ; made by *Apelles*, who was also this countrey-man : after removed unto *Rome* by *Octavianus Caesar*, and dedicated unto *Julius* : she being reputed the mother of their family. It is said, that at the drawing thereof, he assembled together the most beautiful women in the Island, comprehending in that his own work their divided perfections. For this picture the *Coans* had a hundred talents remitted of their tribute. The town and citadel are now only inhabited by *Turks* ; the villages by *Grecians* ; whereof in all are but two.

Next unto this stands *Rhodes*, of all the rest the most famous and beautiful : once covered with the sea, or at least an un-habitable marish ; as they feign ; beloved of the Sun, and erected above the waves by his powerful influence. For no day passeth



passeth wherein the Sun here shines not clearly: perhaps the occasion of that fable,

*Others will praise bright Rhodes.*

Laudabunt alii claram Rhodon. Hor. l. od. 7.

obtaining thereby that title as a peculiar Epithite. Some write that it took this name of Rhoda a Nymph of the sea: and there compressed by Apollo: others, that there he lay with Venus, and of her begat Rhoda.

*Rhodes was begot by Solon Cyprides  
Of whose three sons descended are \* three Cities.  
Then when the God approacht the Goddess, showers  
Of gold pour'd down, with roses, and white flowers.*

Insula dicta Rhodos de Sole & Cypride nata est;  
De tribus & natis horum tres sunt simul urbes.  
Cumque Deam Deus accessit guttis pluit auri.  
Purpureæque rosæ ludre, ac lillia flores.  
\* Lindus, Camirus, Jalissus.

For Rhodes in the Greek tongue signifieth a rose; and by likelihood so called of the abundance of roses, which this soyle produceth. This Island therefore was to the Sun held sacred, to whom they erected that huge Colossus of brass, worthily reputed amongst the worlds seven wonders: made by Chares of Lindus, the servant of Lysippus; and whereof, as some affirm, they were called \* Colossians. In height it was three-score and ten cubits; every finger as great as an ordinary statue, and the thumb too great to be fathomed. Twelve years it was a making; and about three-score and six years after thrown down by an earth-quake, which terribly shook the whole Island, \* prophesied of by Sibyl. The pieces thereof made wonderful ruptures in the earth: and another wonder it was to see the mass of stones contained therein, whereby the work-men had confirmed it against the violence of weather. With the brass thereof nine hundred Camels were laden. No place in times past was held superior unto this for conveniency of harbour, magnificent buildings, and other excellencies. Famous it was for government; and men so expert in navigation, that they became Lords, and for many years held the sovereignty of these seas. The air is here most temperate, producing fruits abundantly: rich pastures sprinkled with flowers, and trees still flourishing. The felicity of the place affording an argument to that fable of the golden showers that fell thereon. Their wines thus Virgil celebrateth:

*Receiv'd by gods, and last crown'd cups, will I  
Thee Rhodia, nor thy long big grapes, go by.*

Non ego te Diis & mensis accepta secundis.  
Transferim Rhodia, & tumidis bumasta racemis.  
Georg. l. 2.

Where also it is said, that the vine was first found out and planted. After that the Knights of Saint John de Acre had lost the City of Acre, the last that they held in the holy land; they had this place consigned them by Emanuel the Greek Emperour in the year 1308. which they took from the Turk, and maintained to his terror. Having then one City onely, but that well fortified; seated towards the morning Sun, on the ascending hill, apart on the level shore, embracing, as it were, a most safe and admirable haven: treble walled, adorned with towers, and fortified with five strong fortresses. Often invaded, and to little purpose; at length it was taken by Solymán the magnificent (Villerius being the Great Master) with six months siege, a world of people, and the loss of most of them, in the year 1522. after it had been by them defended against the Infidels two hundred and fourteen years; and then honourably surrendered, although to the general dishonour of the Christian Princes in their tardy succours.

*Bright Rhodes, bright in times past, now black with clouds:  
Thy shining fore-head a dire tempest shrouds.  
O grief! O death! O what than grief is worse,  
And death! than that! if there be such a curse,  
Sleep? and the fell wolf seizeth the spoil?  
O shame to have ta'n a voluntary foil!*

Clara Rhodos, sed clara olim: nunc horrida  
nimbis:  
Obnubuit nitidum dira procella caput. (re,  
Ah dolor, ah mors, ah aliquid morte atq; dolo-  
Durius aut etiam tertius esse potest?  
Stertitis? & ferus armenti lupo optima caput?  
O jam sit jam aliquis velle perire pudor.

Unto this lamentable subversion (though meant perhaps by a former) may that prophetic of Sibyl be unwrestedly applied:

*Daughter of Phœbus, Rhodes, long shalt thou reign:  
Abound in wealth, and rule of sea obtain.*

Tuque diu nulli Rhode subdita, filia Solis;  
Durabis, multaque olim pollebis opum vi,  
Imperioque matris primas eris.

Yes

Præda tamen studio tandem rapieris amantum  
Cervicemque jugo, dives formosaque subdes.  
Orac. Sib. 3.

Tet forc'd by those that covet thee, at last  
Thou shalt thou be, rich, fair, for glory past.

Such as would, according to composition were suffered to depart : who from hence removed unto *Malta*. So that now it is inhabited by *Turks* and *Jews*; those *Christians* that be, being *Greeks*, and not suffered after Sun-set to abide in the City : the suburbs whereof are utterly razed. I have heard that all the monuments, statues, and inscriptions belonging to the Knights of the Order, are by the *Turks* preserved entire, excepting such as the wars had demolished. Here the *Grand Signior* maintaineth five galleys : about this Island we expected to have met with *Pirats*, but were happily deceived.

Now having lost the sight of *Rhodes*, we saw no land until the third day after : in the evening doubtfully discovering the coast of *Egypt*. Fearing the lee-shore, all night we bore out to sea : the lightning ministring un-comfortable light, intermixed with thunder and tempest. The next day we entred the haven of *Alexandria* newly defamed with a number of wracks ; which scattered here and there, did miserably testifie the un-safe protection of that harbour. For not past two nights before, the Northern winds beating full upon the mouth of the haven, with violent seas drove the foremost ships from their anchors, who falling foul on the rest, sunk all for company, even two and twenty in number : amongst the rest, that great and warlike ship called the Red Lion, taken but the year before from the Knights of *Malta*.

Or of Nilus, called formerly Egypt.

But before we proceed any farther in particulars, meet it is that something be said of *Egypt* in general. *Egyptus* the son of *Belus*, for his greater glory so named this \* kingdome : called *Misraim* by the *Hebrews*, of *Misraim* the son of *Chus*, *Mesre* by the *Arabians*, and *Chibith* by the Inhabitants, of *Chibith* the first Lord of this Land, and who first began to build houses. On the East it is confined with the *Arabian* Deserts : those of *Bara*, *Libia*, and *Numidia* lying on the West : on the South divided from *Aethiopia* by the great Cataract ; and bounded North-ward by the *Egyptian* sea, being a part of the *Mediterranean*. A coast dangerous and un-hospitable, full of flats, and having no haven save that of *Alexandria*, which is by a Desert divided from the rest of the habitable countrey : so that it is neither by sea nor land to be invaded, but with much difficulty. It is said to extend from North to South, five hundred and three-score miles, for a long tract contracted between barren mountains, in many places scarce four, in few above eight miles broad ; until not far above *Cairo*, it beginneth by degrees to enlarge, and so continueth to do, even to the sea : being between *Rosetta* and *Damiata*, which stand upon the West and East confines of that which is overflowed by the natural course of the River an hundred and forty miles ; and from *Rosetta* to *Alexandria* thirty : all low ground, and lying in a champion levell.

Terra suis contenta bonis, non indiga mercis,  
Aut Jovis, in solo tanta est fiducia Nilo.  
Lucan. l. 8.

That needs nor merchandize, nor Jove : a soile  
Pleas'd with it self ; so confident in Nile.

By means whereof, saith *Isocrates*, they have both drought and moisture in their own disposition, which is elsewhere bestowed by *Jupiter*. The wonderful fertility of the soil is rather to be admired than expressed : in times past reputed the Granary of the world, inasmuch as it was not thought possible for the *Roman* Empire to subsist, if not assisted by the affluence of *Egypt*. The occasion of that saying of *Selimus*, when he had conquered the countrey, that, Now he had taken a farm that would feed his *Jemogians*. Amongst other commodities which this earth doth yield, and are fetcht from

\* *Sesoftris*, hence by foreigners, Sugar, Flax, Rice, all manner of Grain, linnen Cloth, Hides, Salt, *Cambyses*, Butargo, and Cassia, being now the principal.  
*Alexander*, Whatsoever here is estimable, proceedeth from the munificency of this River ; for  
*Philadelphus*, progress and property of all other the most excellent : unto former ages, though often  
*Nero*, attempted, ( and that of great \* Potentates ) of an un-discovered original.  
*Ec.*

Cum videant primi, quærent tamen hi quoque Særes,  
Æthiopumque seris alieno gurgite campos :  
Et te terrarum nescit cui debeat orbis.  
Arcanum natura caput non prodidit ulli :  
Nec licuit populis parvum te, Nile, videre,  
Amovisque sinus, & gentes maluit ortus  
Mirari quam nosse tuos—  
Lucan. l. 30.

When first the Særes see, yet seek, who bears  
Through Ethiopian fields streams none of theirs :  
Nor knows the wandering world, in what world bred ;  
So Nature, Nile, conceals thy sacred head ;  
None seeing thee not great. They fountains she  
Hath set apart, and would that they should be  
Rather admir'd than known.

Yet *Nero* with his best success sent two Centurions : who assisted by the King of *Ethiopia*, and by him commended to the neighbouring Princes, after a long and troublesome journey, came at length unto certain great marishes ; of whose extents the inhabitants themselves were ignorant, nor possible to be discovered by them ; so were the weeds infolded with the water, not to be waded, nor by Boat to be past thorow. There saw they two rocks, from whence a current gusht with excessive violence. But whether this was the fountain, or only an augmentation : whether then beginning, or before received into the earth, and there re-ascending, was uncertain. But our more presuming Geographers, do raise his concealed head from the Lake of *Zembre*, ( in which, they say, are Syrens and Tritons ) eleven degrees beyond the Equator, seated amongst high and un-accessible mountains ; and so great, as deserving rather the title of a Sea. From whence it passeth, wandering thorow spacious desarts, and multitudes of kingdoms ; not seldom seeming to affect his forsaken fountains : now dispersed into ample lakes ; and again recollecting his extravagant waters, which often divide to make fortunate Islands, ( amongst which *Meroes* the fairest and most famous ) appearing ever more great than violent.

*But when rough crags, and headlong-cataracts  
Receive his falls : mad that each rock distracts  
His former un-impeached source ; he laves  
The stars with spume, all tremble with his waves:  
The mountain roars ; and foming with high spite,  
Immaneth his un-vanquish waves in white.*

—Sed cum lapsus abrupta viarum  
Exceperet tuos, & præcipientes cataractæ ;  
Ac nusquam vetitis ulla obfistere cautes  
Indignaris aquis ; spuma nunc astra lacessis ;  
Cuncta tremunt undis, & multo murmure montis  
Spumeus invictis albescit fluctibus annis.  
Lucan. l. 10.

For unlike himself, like a raving torrent, struggling amongst the broken rocks, and less-free passages, at length he spouts down from a wonderful height into the valley below : and that with such a roaring of waters, that a *Colonic* there planted by the *Persians*, made almost deaf with the noise, were glad to abandon their habitations : otherwise for all uses of life sufficiently commodious. Amongst the rest, the incredible boldness of these people, was not the least to be wondred at, daring to commit themselves in little Boats, but capable of two onely ( the one steering, and the other rowing ) unto the raging current, and impetuous eddies ; passing the Straights of the rocks by little channels, and at length rush down with the stream to the amazement of the beholders : who giving them lost, behold them after a while, as if shot out of an engine, far from the place of their fall, and rowing safely in the asswaged waters. Not far below, and a little above where once stood the City *Elephantis*, *Schrophis* and *Mophis* two piked rocks lift up their eminent heads, which do make the lesser Cataract, and are called, The Vines of *Nilus* : where, as *Herodotus* reports from an *Egyptian* Priest, are fountains of an unsearchable profundity ; into which, rich gifts were thrown in their annual solemnities. Increased, as is supposed, by this accession in deeper streams and stricter limits, kept in on both sides with not far distant mountains ; after a long procession :

*Ceneca l. 4.  
Nat. quæst*

*First, Memphis gives thee scope, and free release  
From bounders that might limit thy increase.*

Prima tibi campos permittit, apertaque Memphis  
Rura, modumque vetat crecendi ponere ripas.  
Lucan. l. 10.

Four miles below *Cairo* it divideth into two main and navigable branches : that next the East running into the Mid-land Sea by *Damiata* ( heretofore *Pelusiun* : ) the other inclining unto the West, and formerly called *Canopus*, falleth into the self-same Sea a little below *Rosetta* : making of the richest portion of the land a triangular Island named *Delta*, in that it beareth the form of that letter : the fresh water keeping together, and changing the colour of the salt, far further into the Sea, than the shore from thence can be discerned. Two other branches there be that run between these, but poor in waters ; besides divers channels cut by the labour of man, for conveyances in the time of inundation : which also are no small strengthening to the country. Of these seven mentioned by *Herodotus*, and those nine by *Ptolomy*, these are all that I either saw or could hear of. Nor is it a thing extraordinary for rivers to lose their channels, either choaked by themselves, or by the adverse Seas, with beds of sand, and turned-up gravel resisting their passages. But amongst the hidden mysteries of Nature, there is none more

H

wonderful,



wonderful, than is the over-flowing of this river, making of a mree defart ( for such is *Egypt* un-watered by *Nilus* ) the most fruitful part of the habitable world ; little when others are great, and in their decrease, increasfing.



The Image of Nilus brought by Agrippa  
out of Egypt and now to be seen at Rome  
in the Vatican *enriched*

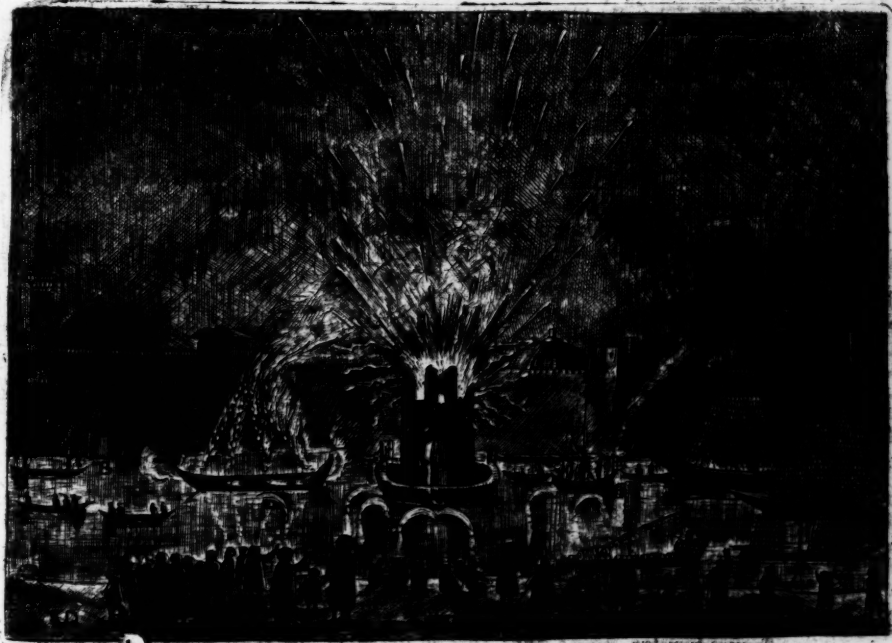
Not ty'd to laws of other streams; the Sun  
When farthest off, thy streams then poorest run.  
Intemperate heaven to temper; midst of heat;  
Under the burning Zone, bid to grow great.  
Then Nile assists the world; lest fire should quell  
The earth: and make his high-born waters swell  
Against the Lions flaming jaws —

Inde etiam leges aliarum rescit aquarum,  
Necumet Hybernus, quum longe Sole remotus  
Officiis caret unda suis, dare iustus iniquo  
Temperiem coelo, mediis aestatibus exit  
Sub torrente plaga, ne terras dissipet ignis,  
Nilus adest mundo, contraque accensa Leonis  
Ora tumet —

Lucan. l. 10.

The earth then burnt with the violent fervour, never refreshed with rain, (which here falls rarely, and then only in the winter) hath help from *Nilus*, most constantly observing his accustomed seasons, beginning to arise with the rising Sun on the seven-teenth of *June*: swelling by degrees, until it mount sometimes four and twenty cubits, but that the uttermost. Heretofore sixteen was the most that it attained to; presented by that Image of *Nilus*, having sixteen children playing about it; brought from thence, and dedicated by *Vespasian* in his Temple of Peace: now in this form to be seen in *Rome* in the Vatican.

This year at *Cairo* it rose three and twenty. About two miles above the City, at the end of old *Cairo*, in the beginning of *August* they cut the banks, then when ascend-<sup>They cut it</sup> ed unto his principal height: before kept in, lest that the too timely deluge should again in-<sup>again in</sup> destroy the fruits of the earth, ere fit to be reaped. At which the *Bassa* is himself in<sup>the half</sup> person (who giveth the first stroke) accompanied with a world of people, rowed in<sup>way be-</sup> gallies and barges of triumph, and for divers dayes feasting: the *Bassa* in the Castle of<sup>twen Cairo</sup> *Michia*, an Island surrounded with Nile (so called, in that there the pillar doth stand<sup>and Roset-</sup> by which they observe the increase of the River; ) others under pavillions pitched by the shore, with barbarous solemnities, and general rejoycings. Of their night-triumps this following picture representeth the form;



- W.** The Castle in the Island where the Bassas at the cutting of the Banks of the Caliz (for so is that trench called that watereth the East of Egypt) keeps his three dayes and three nights feast with his women, (yet separated from men) accompanied with the principal Persons of the land.
- P.** The pillar, standing in a vault within the Castle, entered by the Nile, by which they measure his increase, whereof Boys with yellow banners in their hands, inform the citizens daily, and for their news receive gifts of divers.
- C.** Two great Ferries, whereon buildings are raised an huge height, with masts and rafters for those three nights, stuck all with burning lamps, which afford a glorious spectacle. They report here, that in the time of Paganism, the Egyptians accustomed to sacrifice a maid and a young man to Isis and Osiris, at the yearly solemnitie. But that inhumane custom abolished, that these lights were offered to those Idols in their room: being observed since both by Christians and Mahometans, though not as a sacrifice.

D. The Plain lying between old Cairo and Nile, where (the admirable fire-works ending with the night) they play at Giocho di cani: shewing other exercises on horse-back, and entertaining the time with sundry devices. Mean while the fire-works are for the next nights triumphs a renewing. Every Saniack and Turk of account hath a gallant Boat, furnished with chambers and lesser shot, adorned with all variety of streamers and pendants, each Boat assuming a several colour. So making Sea-fights by day, in the night they set them forth with lamps of all colours, which groweth a brave addition to the other; the light being so ingeniously placed, that they present the forms of Gallies, ships, jerries, houses, castles, and the like.

At their return they are met by those of the City, who bestrew their heads with flowers, as the welcome fore-runners of that they long wished. The turned-in water followeth them at the heels; boats now rowed, where but now they trampled; filling the dusty trenches and long emptied cisterns: and a while after covering in many places the superficies of the Land, which there then appeareth as a troubled lake. Answerable to the increase of the River, is the plenty or scarcity of the year succeeding; bringing with it both earth and water into a sandy and thirsty soil, of it self unprofitable: so that it as well manures as moistens with the fat and pregnant slime which it leaveth behind it. Unto which they own not their riches only, but themselves. For the plague, which here oft miserably rageth, upon the first of the flood doth instantly cease: insomuch as when five hundred die at Cairo the day before, which is nothing rare, (for the sound keep company with the sick, holding death fatal, and to avoid them, irreligion) not one doth die the day following. Wherefore no marvel though ignorant and superstitious antiquity under the name of *Osiris* adored this River, which afforded them so many benefits, and such as not apprehended, were thought supernatural. Thus where covered with water, it is no unpleasant sight to behold the towns appearing like little lands; The people passing and re-passing by boat, and not seldom swimming: who, the less they see of their country, the more is their comfort. About the midst of September it ceaseth to augment: and retiring a month after within his proper bounds, giveth way unto husbandry, (the earth untilld, by throwing the grain on the mud, and rice into the water, affording her first increase) until May decreasing, and then in a marvellous penury of water. Of the cause of this inundation divers have conjectured diversly. The Egyptians by three pitchers deciphered the same in their Hieroglyphicks, proceeding (as they thought) from a three-fold cause. First, from the earth, by nature apt to breed of it self, and bring forth water abundantly. Next, from the South Ocean, from whence they imagined that it had his original: and lastly, from the rain which fell in the upper *Æthiopia* about the time of the over-flow. The most ancient opinion was, that it proceeded from the snow dissolving in those mountains: of which *Anaxagoras* and *Æschylus*: thus also expressed by *Euripides*.

Aquam pulchram desernens  
Fluminis Nilī, quæ ex terra defluit  
Nigrorum hominum, & tunc tumefacit undas  
Quum Æthiopice rivos liquuntur.

The goodly streams of Nilus leaving,  
Which from the land of Negroes flows:  
Their inundations receiving  
From thaws of Æthiopian snow.

But the excessive heat of those climates, the stones there burning hot, and earth not by day to be trod upon, confute sufficiently that error. But to answer him by one of his own profession;

Vana fides veterum, Nilo quod crescat in arva  
Æthiopum prodesse nives, Non arctos in illis  
Montibus, aut Boreas, tellis ubi sole perusti  
Ipse color populi, calidæque vaporibus Austri.  
Adde quod omne caput fluvii quodcunque soluta  
Præcipitat glacies, ingresso vere tumescit  
Prima tabe nivis

Lycan. l. 10.

Vain th'old belief, that Æthiopian snow  
Avails Niles increase; No weak winds blow;  
Nor Frosts benum those mountains. Thus averr  
The sultry South-winds, and black Climate:  
Adde, that all streams which from dissolv'd snow draw  
Their heady torrents, swell with the first thaw  
In flow'ry Spring-tide.

Nor snoweth it ever in Egypt, a Countrey more temperate by many degrees;

Memphis carentem Scythonia nive

Nor Lib. 3. Od. 26.

Scarce Memphis knows

No Scythian snows;

being here in the depth of winter as hot as with us in July. *Thales* attributes it unto the Northern winds, which then blowing up the River, resist the current and



and force the reverberated streams to retire: so that not increased, but prohibited, at length it descendeth with such a multitude of waters. VVhich opinion is rather alledged; then confirmed, by *Lucretius*.

*Or that the North-winds do his months oppose,  
Then yearly when the Etesia firmly blows,  
Whose long encountering blasts resists his way,  
Beat back his streams, enforcing him to stay.*

*Aur quia sunt æstate Aquilones ostia contra  
Anni tempore eo, quo Etesia flabra feruntur,  
Et contra fluvium flantes memorantur, & undas  
Cogentes sursum, replent, coguntque manere,  
Lucr. l. 6.*

For if so, all other rivers whatsoever, running the same way, would have the same property. Besides, how could it then increase and decrease so leisurely? or how becommeth it so troubled and slimy?

*Or rolling sands, which adverse floods provoke  
To rise in shelves, his yawning months up-choke;  
When seas throng in among, enrag'd by winds,  
So that the stream a less free passage finds,  
His force curb'd with their waves.*

*Est quoque uti possit magnus congestus arenæ  
Fluctibus adversis oppilare ostia contra,  
Cum mare permotum ventis ruit inter arenam;  
Quo fit uti pacto liber minus exirus amni,  
Et proclivis idem fiat minus impetus undis,  
Ibid.*

But the *Etesia* blows mildly, and the increase well known to begin far above the *Cataracts*. *Herodotus* in dislike of these, preferreth his own. How that the Sun performing his course in the winter Tropick, and exhaling much moisture from *Nilus*, diminisheth him contrary to his nature; when again inclining to the North, the River recovers his greatness: seeming in the summer to increase, when it so but seems to do by his decreasing in the winter. But this is also reprov'd by *Diodorus Siculus*, who imputes the cause thereof unto abundance of rain falling on the *Æthiopian* mountains for forty dayes together, at such time as the Sun approacheth to the sign of *Cancer*: which by the inhabitants is likewise affirmed to be true; as being received from strangers frequenting *Cairo* from sundry parts of *Æthiopia* and *Libya*, who come down with the flood, and bring with them slaves, monkies, parrots, and such like commodities. And not unlikely; those mountains being of an incredible height, where the air removed so far from the reflecting heat, must be much more cool, the Sun then being in the contrary Tropick. Moreover, some moneths before, for divers dayes, you shall here see the troubled air full of black and ponderous clouds, and hear a continual rumbling, threatning, as it were, to drown the whole countrey, yet seldom so much as dropping, but are carried South-ward by the Northern winds which constantly blow at that season. Some have written, that by certain Kings inhabiting above, the *Nilus* should there be stopped; and at a time prefixt, let loose upon a certain tribute paid them by the *Ægyptians*. The error springing perhaps from a truth (as all wandring reports for the most part do) in that the *Sultan* doth pay a certain annual sum to the *Abissin* Emperour for not diverting the course of the River, which they say he may, or impoverish it at the least: Otherwise what Damme can contain such a confluence of waters? how continueth it so long? or where doth it gather that slime that so enricheth the countrey? To prove that Med. Æt proceedeth from a natural cause: this one, though strange, yet true experiment will suffice. Take of the earth of *Egypt*, adjoyning to the River; and preserve it carefully, that it neither come to be wet nor wasted: weigh it daily, and you shall find it neither more nor less heavy until the seventeenth of June; at which day it beginneth to grow more ponderous, and augmenteth with the augmentation of the River: whereby they have an infallible knowledge of the state of the Deluge, proceeding without doubt from the humidity of the Air, which having a recourse through all passable places, and mixing therewith, increaseth the same as it increaseth in moisture. In the tenth and eleventh year of *Cleopatra*, it is by Writers of those times for a certainty affirmed, that the *Nilus* increased not; which two years defect, prognosticated the fall of two great Potentates, *Cleopatra* and *Anthony*. Many ages before *Callimachus* reports, that it did the like for nine years together. For the same cause, no question, but that seven years dearth proceeded in the time of *Pharaoh*.

*A vulgar experiment generally affirmed, as by Alpinus in Med. Ægypt. l. 4. c. 8. who long lived here upon the testimony of Paulus Marcitus the French Consul, Baptista Elianus a Jesuit, and John Varior an English man.*

*Slow Nile with low-sunk streams shall keep his braies,  
Nor hung-down head, nor fruitful slime up-raise;  
Dry fields, dry Solstice, all dried up, nor shall  
Fat floods from high skie-kissing mountains fall.*

*Ipsæ inter ripas demisso flumine Nilus  
Curret iners, supraque caput limumque terræ  
Non tollit: sicca erunt arva, omnia sicca  
Solstitia, nulli descendent montibus amnes.*

Alpinus de  
Med. E-  
gypt. l. 1.  
cap. 12.

From this River there ascend no vapours, the humour being rarified by so long a progress; so that although exhale, it assumeth no visible body, but undistinguishably mixed with the purer air, agreeing with the same in tenuity. Than the waters whereof there is none more sweet: being not unpleasantly cold, and of all others the most wholesome. Confirmed by that answer of *Pescennius Niger*, unto his murmuring soldiers; *What? crave you wine, and have Nilus to drink of?* Such is it in being so consoled by the Sun, at all times in some part directly over it; and by length of course; running from South to North (besides in ambages) above one and forty degrees. So much it nourisheth, as that the Inhabitants think that it forthwith converteth into blood: retaining that property ever since thereinto metamorphosed by *Moses*. For which cause the Priests of *Isis* would not permit their *Apis* to drink of the same: because they would neither have him nor themselves too fat and corpulent, that the soul might the better exercise her faculties, being cloathed in a light and delicate body. Besides, it procureth liberal urine, cureth the colour of the reins, and is most sovereign against that windy melancholy arising from the shorter ribs, which so saddeth the mind of the diseased. Out of the River, they put the water into large Jars of stone, stirring it about with a few stampt Almonds, wherewith also they besmear the mouth of the vessel, and for three or four hours do suffer it to clarify.

It also produceth abundance of fish, in shape and quality much differing from ours: but by reason of the muddy channel, not altogether savoury nor wholesome. Moreover, divers strange and monstrous creatures: as Bulls, of the River, (so they write) not much unlike to those of the land, but no bigger than a Calf of half a year old, and which will live for a long time out of the water. River-horses, called *Hippotami*, having great heads, wide jaws, being armed with tusks as white as the ivory; of body as big as a Cow, and proportioned like a swine, of a brownish bay, smooth-skinned, and so hard, as hardly to be pierc'd by a weapon: (yet otherwise and contrary to each other, described by *Herodotus*, *Diodorus*, and *Pliny*: though the first had seen of them here, and the last at Rome in a triumph:) lustful they be, ravenous, and revengeful. It is reported in the Spanish Navigations, how that two of them being found ashore by a few *Portugals*, and having gotten from them into the water, assailed the boat with great fury, into which they saw them ascend, undaunted with their shot, biting the sides of the vessel, and departing rather out of despair of hurting, than otherwise terrified. In another voyage, others endeavoured to overturn a boat, that they might have devoured the men that were in her.

But these (if of these there be now any) are rare to the Crocodile, in shape not unlike a Lizard, and some of them of an uncredible greatness. So great from so small a beginning is more than wonderful, some of them being above thirty foot long; hatched of eggs no bigger than those that are laid by a Turkie. His tail is equal to his body in length, wherewith he infoldeth his prey, and draws it into the River. His feet are armed with claws, and his back and sides with scales scarce penetrable; his belly tender, soft, and is easily pierced: his teeth indented within one another: having no tongue, and moving of his upper jaw onely: his mouth so wide, when extended, as some of them are able to swallow an intire heifer. Four months of the year he eateth nothing, and those be during the winter: on the land thick-sighted; not so in the water, to whom both elements are equally useful. The female lays an hundred eggs, as many dayes they are in hatching; and as many years they live that do live the longest, continually growing. Where she layeth, there is (as they write) the uttermost limit of the succeeding overflow: Nature having endued them with that wonderful pre-science; to avoid the inconveniencies, and yet to enjoy the benefit of their River. By the figure therefore of a Crocodile, Providence was by the *Egyptians* hieroglyphically expressed. Between the Dolphins and these there is a deadly antipathy: *Babillus*, a man highly commended by *Seneca*, obtaining the government of *Egypt*, reported that he saw at the mouth of *Nilus*, then called *Heracliticum*, a shoale of Dolphins rushing up the River, and encountred by a sort of Crocodiles, fighting as it were for sovereignty; vanquished at length by those mild and harmless creatures, who swimming under, did cut their bellies with their spiny fins: and destroying many, made the rest to flie, as over-thrown in battel. A creature fearful of the bold, and bold upon the fearful. Neither did the *Tenterites* master them in regard of their blood, or favour, (as some have conjectured) but being fierce and courageous. A people dwelling far above, in an Island environed by *Nilus*; only

The Dolphin and our Porpoise all one called *Sus marina*, of his similitude to a Swine.

only hardy against those, and the only men that durst assail them before: out of an innate hatred greedily pursuing the encounter. But now few keep so low as *Cairo* by three dayes journey. They will devour whom they catch in the river: which makes the countrey people to fence in those places where they fetch their water: By day for the most part he liveth on the land; when between sleeping and waking, they write, that a little bird called *Trochilus*, doth feed her self by the picking of his teeth, wherewith delighted, and gaping wider, the *Ichneumon* his mortal enemy spying his advantage, whips into his mouth, and gliding down his throat, like an arrow, gnaweth a way through his belly, and destroys him. This, though now little spoken of, in times past was delivered for a truth: even by the *Egyptians* themselves: who gave divine honour unto the *Ichneumon* for the benefit he did them in the destroying of that serpent. And true, perhaps it is, though not observed by the barbarous. The bird is at this day known: described to be about the bigness of a Thrush, of colour white, the points of his feathers sharp, which he sets up on end like bristles, when he lists, and so pricketh the mouth of the Crocodile if he but offer to close it. As for the *Ichneumon*, he hath but only changed his name, now called the Rat of *Nilus*. A beast particular to *Egypt*, about the bigness of a Cat, and as cleanly: snowed like a Ferrer, but that black, and without long-hair; sharp tooth'd, round-ear'd, short-leg'd, long tail'd (being thick where it joyns to the body, and spiny at the end) his hair sharp, hard and branded; bristling it up when angry, and then will fly upon a mastiff. They are thought (for they have an appearance of both) to be of both genders. Their young ones are brought to markets by the countrey people, and greedily bought by the townsmen for the destroying of mice and rats, which they will notably hunt after, strong, nimble, and subtle withal. They will rest themselves upon their hinder feet, and rising from the earth, jump upon their prey with a violent celerity. They prey also upon Frogs, Lizards, Chamelions, and all sorts of lesser serpents: being a deadly enemy to the Alp, and do destroy the eggs of the Crocodile wheresoever they can find them. They will strangle all the cats they meet with: for their mouths are so little, that they can bite nothing that is thick. They love nothing better than poultry, and hate nothing more than the wind. But to return to the Crocodiles, the countrey people do often take them in pit-falls, and grappling their chaps together with an iron, bring them alive unto *Cairo*. They take them also with hooks, baited with sheep or goats, and tyed with a rope to the trunk of a tree. The flesh of them they eat, all saving the head and tail, and sell their skins unto Merchants, who convey them into Christendome for the rarity. It is written in the *Arabian* records, how *Humeth Aben Thaulon* (being governour of *Egypt* for *Gisar Matanichi Caliph* of *Babylon*) in the 270 year of their *Hegir*, caused the leaden image of a Crocodile, found amongst the ruines of an ancient Temple, to be molten; since when the inhabitants have complained, that those serpents have been more noysome unto them than before; affirming that it was made, and there buried by the ancient Magicians to restrain their endamagings.

Throughout this countrey there are no wines: yet want they none, in that they desire them not. Neither are here any trees to speak of, but such as are planted, and those in orchards only: excepting Palmes, which delight in desarts: and being naturally theirs, do grow without limits. Of these they have plenty: pleasing the eye with their goodly forms, and with diversity of benefits enriching their owners. Of body streight, high, round, and slender, (yet unfit for buildings) crested about, and by means thereof with facility ascended. The branches like sedges, slit on the neather side, and ever green; growing only on the uppermost height, resemble fair plumes of feathers, which they yearly prune, by lopping off the lowest, and at the top of all by baring a little of the bole. Of these there be male and female: both thrust forth cods (which are full of seeds like knotted strings) at the root of their branches, but the female is onely fruitful: and not so, unless growing by the male, (towards whose upright growth she inclines her crown) and have of his seeds commixed with hers; which in the beginning of March they no more fail to do, than to sow the earth at accustomed seasons. Their Dates do grow like fingers, and are thereof named: not ripe until the fine of December: which begin to cod about the beginning of February. They open the tops of such as are fruitless, or otherwise perisht; and take from thence the white pith, of old called the brain, which they sell up and down: an excellent sallad, not much unlike in taste, but far better than an Artichoke. Of the branches they make bed-steeds, lattices,



lattices, &c. of the web of the leaves, baskets, mats, fans, &c. of the outward husk of the cod, good cordage, of the inward, brushes, &c. such and such like afford they yearly without impair to themselves. This tree they held to be the perfect image of a man; and by the same represented him. First, for that it doth not fructifie, but by coiture: next, as having a brain, as it were, in the uppermost part; which once corrupted, as man; even so it perisheth: and lastly, in regard that on the top thereof grow certain strings which resemble the hair, the great end of the branches appearing like hands stretcht forth; and the Dates as fingers. And because the Palm is never to be suppressed, but mooveth up against all opposition, the boughs thereof have been proposed as rewards for such as were either victorious in arms, or exercises.

Palmaque nobilis: et non vana ysaia: — And noble Palmes advance  
Terrarum dominos evexit ad Deos: — Earthe Possestates to Gods. —  
Hor. l. i. Od. i.

which they bare in their hands at their return from victory. A custome first instituted by *Theſeus* in the Island of *Delos*. Wood then is here but scarce, in regard of the quantity; and yet enough, if their uses for the same be considered. For they eat but little flesh, (fresh cheese, sour milk made solid, roots, fruits, and herbs, especially *Colocasia*, anciently called the *Egyptian* Bean, though bearing no bean, but like the leaf of a Colewort, being their principal sustenance, baking their bread in cakes on the hearth, and mingling therewith the seeds of *Coriander*.) As for cold, they know it not, having sufficient of the refuse of *Palmes*, sugar canes, and the like, to furnish them with fuel answerable to their necessities. But foreigners that feed as in colder countries, do buy their wood by weight, which is brought in hither by shipping. The Gallions also of *Constantinople* alwayes go into the Black sea for Timber, before they take their voyage for *Cairo*. Omit I must not the sedge reeds which grow in the marshes of *Egypt*, called formerly *Papyri*, of which they make paper, and whereof ours made of rags, assumeth that name. They divided it into thin flakes, whereinto it naturally parteth: then laying them on a table, and moistning them with the glutinous water of the river, they prest them together, and so dried them in the Sun. By this means *Philadelphus* erected his library. But *Euменes* King of *Pergamus* striving to exceed him in that kind, *Philadelphus* commanded that no paper should be transported out of his kingdome: whereupon *Euменes* invented the making and writing upon parchment, so called of *Pergamus*.

The *Egyptians* were said to have esteemed themselves the prime Nation of the world, in regard of their un-known beginning, the nature of the soil, and excellent faculties attained unto through a long continuance. But certain it is, that most of, or all *Egypt* was a sea when other parts of the world were inhabited: made manifest by the shells and bones of fishes found in the intrails of the earth, and Wells which yield but salt and bitter waters: amongst so many, one only (and that reported to have sprung by a miracle) to be drunk of. So that by the operation of the River, this country hath this (being properly called, (*The gift of Nilus*) bringing down earth with his deluges, and extruding the sea by little and little. Inſomuch as the Isle of *Pharos* thus described by *Homer*,

Insula deinde quondam est valde undoso in ponto  
Ægyptum ante (Pharum vero ipsam vocant)  
Tantum sumota quantum tota die cava navis  
Conſicit, cui ſtridulus ventus ſpirat a puppi.  
Odyſ. l. 4.

An Isle there is by ſurging ſeas embrac't  
Which men call *Pharus*, before *Egypt* plac't;  
So far removed, as a ſwift ſhip may  
Before the whiſtling winds ſail in a day:

doth now adjoyn to the haven of *Alexandria*.

*Buſiris*, as the faireſt ſeat of the earth, made choice of this country to reign in; ſelecting the people unto ſeveral callings, and cauſed them to intend thoſe only, where-by they became moſt excellent in their particular faculties. He poſſeſſed them firſt with the adoration of the Gods, emboldening and awing their minds with a being after death happy or unhappy, according to the good or bad committed in the preſent: and inſtituted the honouring of contemptible things; or for ſome benefit they did, or to appeaſe them for ſuch hurt as they had the power to inſliſt. Of theſe thus *Juvenal*, who then lived amongſt them.

What honour brain-sick Egypt to things vile  
 Affordeth, who not knows : a Crocodile  
 This part adores : that I his serpent fed.  
 Monkie of gold they there divinely dred,  
 Where Memnons half-form yields a magick sound ;  
 And old Thebes stood, for hundred gates renown'd,  
 Here fishes of the Sea, there of the River :  
 Whole Townes a dog ; none her that bears the quiver.  
 Onions and leeks to eat, height of impieties.  
 O sacred nation sure, who have these Deities  
 Grow in your gardens ! all from sheep abstain :  
 'Tis sin to kill a Kid : yet humanes slain,  
 Inhumanely they feed on.—

Quis nescit Volusi Bithynicæ, qualia demens  
 Egyptus portenta colat ? Crocodilon adorat  
 Pars hæc : illa pavet saturam serpentibus Ibin.  
 Effigies sacri niret aurea Cercopitheci,  
 Dimidio magicæ resonant ubi Memnone chor-  
 dæ.

Atque vetus Thebe centum jacet obruta portis.  
 Illic cæruleos, hic piscem fluminis : Illic  
 Oppida tota canem venerantur : nemo Dianam  
 Porrum & coepe nefas violare ac frangere moris.  
 O sanctus gentes quibus hæc nascuntur in hortis  
 Numina lanatis animalibus abstinet omnis  
 Mensa : nefas illic foetum jugulare capellæ,  
 Carnibus humanis vesci licet.

Juven. Sat. 15.

For the *Tenterites* bearing an inveterate hatred to the *Combos* their neighbours, for adoring the Crocodile, which they hated, fell upon them unawares in their civil janglings at the celebration of their festival ; and putting them to flight, cut the hindermost in pieces : whom reeking hot, with heart yet panting, they greedily devoured : The Poet himself an eye-witness of the fact. Such jars proceeded from their fertility of Gods, differing in each several jurisdiction : and instituted by their politic crafty Kings, that bulied with particular malice, they should not concur in a general insurrection. Above all they honoured *Isis* and *Osiris* : which fable (too tedious for our professed brevity) contained sundry allegories. Amongst others, by *Osiris* they prefigured *Nilus*, by *Isis* the Earth made pregnant by the river ; and by *Typhon* the Sea. They said, that *Typhon* was vanquished by *Osiris*, in that the River had so repulsed the Sea : and by *Typhon* afterward murdered, because at length the Sea doth as it were devour it. Their Priests were next in dignity to the King ; and of his Council in all businesses of importance. From amongst them he was chosen : or if of the Souldiery, he forth-with was invested in the High-priesthood, and instructed by them in the mysteries of their Philosophy ; delivered under fables, and ænigmatical expressions. They drank no Wine, until the time of *Psameticus* the last of the *Pharaohs* ; esteeming it to have sprung from the blood of the Giants ; in that it provoked the mind to lust, impatency, cruelty, and all the disordered affections that those contemners of the gods were endued with. Of all the Heathen they were the first that taught the immortality of the soul, and the transmigration thereof into another body, either of man or beast, clean or unclean, as it had behaved it self in the former. From whom *Pythagoras* received that opinion, and divulged it to the *Grecians* : who, the better to perswade, affirmed himself to have been once *Æthalides* the son of *Mercury* : and commanded by his father to ask what he would, immortality excepted ; did desire after death to know what had passed in his life, and to have his memory entirely preserved : which by not drinking of *Lethe* befell him accordingly. After the death of *Æthalides*, he became *Euphorbus* :

I (remember) at the Warrs of Troy,  
 Euphorbus was, Pantheus son, and fell  
 By Memelaus lance. I knew right well  
 The shield which our left arm us'd to sustain,  
 At Argos lately seen in Juno's Fane :

Ipsæ ego (nam memini) Trojani tempore belli,  
 Panthoides Euphorbus eram, cui pectore quon-  
 dam.

Hæsit in adverso gravis hasta minoris Attri-  
 dæ, Cognovi clypeum lævæ gestamina vestra,  
 Nuper Abanteis templo Junonis in Argis.

Ovid. Met. l. 15.

and then *Hermotimus*, then *Delius*, then *Pyrrhus* a fisherman, and last of all *Pythagoras*. By means whereof he withdrew the *Grecians* from luxury, and posselt their minds with the terror of ill-doing.

The *Egyptians* first invented Arithmetick, Musick and Geometry, and by reason of the perpetual serenity of the air, found out the course of the Sun and the Stars, their constellations, risings, aspects and influences ; dividing by the same the year into moneths, and grounding their divinations upon their hidden properties. Moreover, from the *Egyptians*, *Orpheus*, *Musæus*, and *Homer*, have fetcht their hymns and fables of the Gods : *Pythagoras*, *Eudoxus*, & *Democritus*, their Philosophy, *Lycurgus*, *Solon*, and *Plato*, the form of their governments, by which they all in their several kinds have eternized their memories. Their letters were invented by *Mercury*, who writ from the

the right hand to the left; as do all the *Africans*. But in holy things especially they expressed their conceits by Hieroglyphicks; which consist of significant figures: whereof there are yet many to be seen though hardly to be interpreted. One I will produce for example, said to be pourtrayed within the porch of *Minerva's Temple* in the City of *Sai*:

In this Hieroglyphic  
potam the  
Cutter  
chose rather to follow  
low, than  
reform an  
error.



The infant signifieth those that enter into the world; and the old man those that go out of it: the Falcon, God: the Fish, hatred; because they hated fish that bred in the Sea, which symbolized *Typhon*: and by the River-horse, murder, impudence, and injustice; for they say that he killeth his Sire, and ravisheth his own dam: which put together importeth; *O you that enter the world, and go out of it; God hateth injustice.*

*The word signifieth a King.* At the first they were governed by *Pharaohs* of their own; of whom *Sesostris* was the most famous, and puissant, who entred the Red Sea in Gallies, which he first invented: subdued *Arabia*, and the greater part of *Aethiopia* and *Lybia*. Elated with these beginnings, he affected the Empire of the world: over-running not only those countries of the greater *Asia*, long after overcome by *Alexander*: but to the uttermost confines of the South and East Continent, extending his conquests. Then inclining West-ward, he vanquished the *Scythians*, and those nations that border on the *Euxine* Sea: passing over into *Europe*, he subdued the *Thracians*. When oppressed by famine, by reason of those more barren countries, and the multitude of his people, he was constrained to give over his enterprize; and returning by the river *Phasis* over-came the *Getes*: where he left his most tired Souldiers, and supplied his army with the people of that countrey. Whereof *Flaccus*, describing the doors of the Temple of *Colchis*, figured with the original of the *Colchians*.

Nec minus hic varia dux lætus imagine Templi;  
Ad geminas fert ora fores; cunabula gentis  
Colchidos hic, ortusque tuens: ut prima Sesostri  
Intulerit Rex bella Getis; ut clade suorum  
Territus, hos Thebas, patriumque reducat ad amnem:  
Phasidis hos imponat agris, Colchosque vocari  
Imperet: Arsinoen illi, trepidæque requirunt  
Ora læta Phari, pinguemque sine imbris annum;

Val. Flac. Argon. l. 5.

Delighted with the various imagery,  
Upon the two-leav'd doors he throws his eye;  
And views the Colchians stem: how first on *Getes*  
*Sesostris* warr'd; how frighted with defeats,  
Those he transports to Thebes, and famed Nile;  
These plants in fields of *Phasis*, and dorch stile  
It Cholchos: they led to *Arsinoes* towers,  
Pharus delights, and garth rich without showers.

In the vanquished countries he erected pillars, whereon were ingraven (besides the acts that he had done) the figures of men, and on divers, the privities of a woman; to

relish



testifie the valour of cowardize or the conquered. At his return into *Egypt* on solemn dayes, he was drawn by tributary Kings unto the Temples of his gods, which he had adorned with their spoils. He caused many trenches to be cut thorow the land, and some of them navigable. Whereby un-profitable marishes were drained, the countrey strengthened, traffick made easie; and such places relieved as laboured with the penury of waters. He attempted to have made a navigable channel between the Red Sea, and the River; afterwards seconded by *Darius*: but both desisted upon the like suspitions. For that Sea was found to lie higher than *Egypt*: which made them misdoubt, that it would either drown the countrey, or else by mixing with the *Nilus*, disseason his waters. The marks of their proud endeavours are at this day extant: nevertheless, in some sort long after effected by *Philadelphus*. *Cambyfes* was the first that made them stoop to a forein yoke, who overthrew their temples, and massacred their Priests, after that with his own hands he had wounded their *Apis*: deriding their subverted and bleeding gods; of them, and of themselves such infirm protectors. For which they reported that he became from thence-forth mad, and had such ill success in his succeeding expedition.

\* The Ethiopians,  
who are said ordi-  
narily to live unto  
120 years.

*Furious Cambyfes to the \* longliv'd went:  
Fed with the slaughter of his own half-spent,  
Return'd into the East—*

— Versanus in ortus  
Cambyfes longi populos pervenit ad ævi:  
Defectusq; epulis, & pastus cæde suorum  
— redit  
Lucan. l. 20.

In the time of *Darius* that was called *Nothus*, they expelled the *Persians*, and again were governed by Kings of their own. But *Ochus* reduced them unto their former obedience: continuing so, until *Alexander* the Great with the rest of the world subdued that countrey. After whose death, in the division of his Empire, *Egypt* fell to *Ptolomæus* the son of *Lagus*, and continued in his family for the space of two hundred and four years, ten Kings, and all of that surname, succeeding each other. *Philadelphus* being the second in descent, but first in glory; then *Evergetes*, *Philopater*, *Epiphanes*, *Phycometer*, *Physon*, (so called for his deformity) *Lathures* and *Auleses*: who left his son *Dionysius*, together with *Cleopatra*, the co-heirs of his scepter. But her, her brother banished,

*Last of the Lagi, worst: now to leave State  
To thy incestuous sister, life to fate.*

Ultima Lagæ stirpis, perituraque prole  
Degener incestæ sceptris cessare sororis:  
Lucan. l. 8.

Who took up in a mattress, and conveyed by night into a little boat, unto the lodging of *Caesar* lately pursuing *Pompey*, and then his murderers: with her bewitching blandishments prevailed so well, that she conquered the conqueror. A fatal monster unto *Rome*, and like *Sejanus* his horse unto her wretched lovers: yet made she an end unto her life unanswerable.

*Who seeking nobly how to die  
Not like a woman, timorously  
Avoids the sword: nor with swift oars  
Sought Niles abstruse and un-trac'd shores,  
That with a clear brow durst behold  
Her down-cast state: and un-controll'd  
By horror, offer her firm brest  
To touch of Asps, and deaths arrest.  
More brave in her deliberate end,  
Great soul, disdaining to descend  
To thraldome, and a vassal goe  
To grace the triumph of her foe.*

— Quæ generosius  
Perire quærens, non muliebriter  
Expavit enses, nec latentes  
Classe cita reparavit oras.  
Aula & jacentem viscere regiam  
Vultu sereno fortis, & asperas  
Traçtare serpentes: ut atrum  
Corpori combiberit venenum.  
Deliberata morte ferocior.  
Sævis Liburnis scilicet invidens  
Privata deduci superbo  
Non humilis mulier triumpho.

Hor. l. i. Od. 37.

Her tragedy acted; *Octavius Caesar* reduced *Egypt* into the form of a Province. Under the *Roman* bondage they received the *Christian* liberty, by the Ministry of *S. Mark* the Evangelist. In the division of that Empire they became subject to the *Constantinopolitan* Emperours. But the *Egyptians* soon weary of their oppressions, (not long after the impostury of *Mahomet*) as some say, called in the *Saracens* to assist them in the expulsion of the *Greeks*; But howsoever they were expelled by *Hamro* General to *Omar* the second *Mahometan* high Priest, in the year 635. Who only imposing a tribute, afforded unto all the liberty of Religion. So *Egypt* became subject unto the *Caliphs*

Caliphs of *Babylon*, until they set up a *Caliph* of their own: yet reputed for schismatical. Three hundred and two years the *Egyptian Caliphs* continued: untill the time of *Almericus* the sixth King of *Jerusalem*. By him invaded, the *Caliph* intreated aid of the *Sultan of Syria*, who sent him *Saracco*, that repelled the Christians, and by murdering the assisted, usurped his sovereignty. To him succeeded *Saladine* the utter subverter of the Holy-land. Who dying, forbade all funeral pomp, save only a shirt to be carried about on the point of a spear, with this proclamation:

*Great Saladine the conquerour of the East,  
Of all the state and glory he possest,  
(O frail and transitory good!) no more  
Hath born away, but that poor shirt he wore.*

Seventy and six years that Kingdom continued with the *Turks*, until the reign of *Melec-sala*: who often foiled by the Christians, having lost most of his men, and distrusting the *Egyptians*, bought a multitude of *Circassian* slaves (a people bordering on the *Euxine* Sea, heretofore called *Getes*) of the *Tartars* which then had overrun that Nation. These he armed; and by their valour not only freed his country, but gave the *French-men* a fearful overthrow, taking King *Lewis* prisoner hard by *Damiata*. But these slaves a while after murdered *Melec-sala*, and elected a *Sultan* of their own, tyrannizing over the natural Inhabitants, and still maintaining their power, by the yearly purchase of *Circassian* children, brought unto *Alexander* by Rovers and Merchants. These they instructed in the *Mahometan* law, and exercise of arms; the son not succeeding the father, neither in Empire nor military profession: no nor so much as in the name of a *Mammaluke*. Dreadful in power, and abounding in riches, for two hundred and seventy years they upheld that government. Overthrown at length by *Selymus* the first *Turkish* Emperour, and after sundry doubtful and mortal conflicts, utterly extinguished; together with their lives, they lost their dominion to the conquerour. In whose posterity it remaineth at this day: and is now governed by a *Bassa*, who hath his residence in *Cairo*, and commandeth as an absolute Sovereign. Under whom are sixteen *Sanziacks*, and an hundred thousand *Spachies*. The revenues of this little country amounting to three mil-

Having the same stamp with the Sultan's, the name of *Cairo* added where it is coyned: of better value, in that of silver gold by two or three Aspers.

lions of *Shariffs*. The great *Turk* having one (viz. four hundred thousand disbursed yearly in sugar, and rice, and sent to *Constantinople*; the residue sent over-land with a guard of six hundred souldiers for fear of the *Florentine*;) another million is spent in payes, and in setting forth the *Caravan* unto *Mecha*: the third hath the *Bassa* for the supportance of his own estate, and entertainment of his dependants. But this is little in regard of that which was raised thereof in the reign of *Auleses*, who received seven millions and a half of *Crowns*, much more supposed to have yielded to the more provident *Romans*.

The *Bassa* now being, and called *Mahomet*, is a man well stricken in years, of a slowre and inflexible nature. At his first entrance he cut off the heads of four thousand *Spachies*, that had born themselves too insolently, and committed many outrages and extortions. He sent the great men that bore over-much sway, unto *Constantinople*; those that refused to go, he caused to be strangled; using the aid of the *Arabians* (who justly hated the other) in all his executions. If a robbery be committed, and the thieves escape, such as are appointed to guard those quarters, do suffer in their stead; inasmuch as often they attach poor innocents, when they cannot apprehend the guilty, to deliver themselves from punishment. They bore holes thorow the condemned's arms, stretch wide on staves; in which are candles stuck, that burn down into the flesh; and are led in that manner thorow the City, unto the place of execution. Others are stript of their skins, yet live in horrible torment so long as the executioners steel offends not the navel. Drunkenness is punished with death; and all disorders so severely lookt into, that I think in no other place you shall see so few among such a multitude of people. The malice his rigour procured, had caused himself to confine himself to the Castle for a twelve month before our coming to *Cairo*: but his government is so well approved of by the *Grand Signior*, that to do him the more honour, he hath given him his daughter in marriage, a child of four years old, which hath been solemnized with all possible ceremonies. One thing more is in him praise-worthy; that he will hardly suffer a Christian to turn *Mahometan*, either out of the dislike of his own religion, or knowing well that they do it only for commodity and preferment.

*Egypt* is now divided into three Provinces; that which lies South of *Cairo*, is called *Sabid*: that between *Cairo*, *Rosetta*, and *Alexandria*; *Errisia*; and that between *Cairo*, *Damiata*, and *Tenese*, *Maremma*. *Sabid* exceedeth the rest in line, all sorts of pulses, poultry, and cattel; *Errisia* in fruits, and rice, and *Maremma* in cottons, and sugar. The inhabitants of *Errisia* and *Maremma* are more civil than those of *Sabid*, as more conversing with foreigners; *Sabid* being only resorted unto by a few *Ethiopians*. The *Pharaohs* and ancient *Egyptian* Nobility did reside in *Sabid*, the *Ptolemies* in *Errisia*; the *Romans* and *Greeks*, along the sea-coasts. But the *Mahometans* made the midst of the Land the seat of their Empire, both the better to keep the whole in subjection, and for fear of the *Christians* invading the maritim places. The *Egyptians* of the middle times, were a people degenerating from the worth of their ancestors; prone to invocations, devoted to luxury, cowardly, cruel; naturally addicted to scoff and to cavil, detracting from whatsoever was gracious and eminent. Those that now inhabit the countrey, are for the most part *Moors*. *Turks* there are many, and *Jews*, which reside onely in Cities, store of *Arabians*, and not a few *Negroes*. Of *Christians* the native *Copties* are the most in number: some *Greeks* there be, and a few *Armenians*.

The *Egyptian Moors* (descended of the *Arabians*, and understanding each other) are men of a mean stature, tawny of complexion, and spare of body, shrill-tongued, and nimble-footed; naturally industrious, affecting more their profit than their ease, yet know they how to live of a little, as in nothing riotous. Rather crafty are they than wise; more observant than faithful; and by much more devout than the *Turks* in the *Mahometan* Religion. In learning they are utterly ignorant. Amongst them none are noble: few admitted to the souldiery, (nor suffered in towns to wear weapons) nor any to Magistracy. In Cities the best of them exercise merchandize: rich by means of their traffick with the *Indians*; yet that decayed since our East-Indian voyages; insomuch as spices brought out of the *Levant* heretofore, are now with profit brought thither by our Merchants. In habit they differ little from the *Turks*, excepting some of the younger sort, who wear side-coats of linnen (the ancient habit of that countrey) girt to their waistes, and towels thrown about the necks of the same. (Divers of the *Negroes* wear vests like surplices.) The poorer people wear long garments of hair, streak'd black and white; in the winter, side-coats of cotton. The beggars by singing, both get relief, and comfort their poverty; playing withall upon drums which are fashioned like sieves. A number here be afflicted with sore-eyes, either by the reflecting heat, the salt dust of the soyle, or excessive venery: for the pocks is uncredibly frequent amongst them. The women, when out of their houses, are wrapt from the crown of the head to the foot in ample robes of linnen, spreading their arms underneath to appear more corpulent. For they think it a special excellency to be fat; and most of them are so: so in frequenting the *Bannias*, for certain dayes together; wherein they use such diet and frictions, as daily use confirmeth for effectual. They cover their faces with black cypress bespotted with red. Their under garments are of lighter stuffs than the *Turkishs*, but not differing in fashion. The better sort wear hoops of gold and silver about their arms, and above their ancles: others of copper; with pieces of coyn half covering their fore-heads; and plates hung about their necks, &c. Both men and women do brand their arms for the love of each other. Divers of the women I have seen with their chinns distained into knots and flowers of blue, made by pricking of the skin with needles, and rubbing it over with ink and the juice of an herb, which will never wear out again. They have quick and easie labour, bearing heretofore often two, and sometimes three at a burthen; though also born in the eighth moneth living; rarely, if elsewhere heard of. In the adjoyning desarts of Saint *Macario*, a plant there is, low, leave-less, brown of colour, branched like coral, and closed at the top: this, in the time of the labour of women, they set in water, in some corner of the room, which strangely displayeth; procuring (as they generally conjecture) easie deliveries. The countrey people do follow husbandry. They are not long in dressing themselves, being only wrapt in a russet mantle: nor have the women any better coverture: hiding their faces with beastly clouts, having holes for their eyes; which little is too much to see, and abstain from loathing. Over their shashes the men wear rounds of stiffened russet: to defend their brains from the piercing fervour. A people breaths not more savage and nasty; crusted with dirt, and stinking of smoke, by reason of the \* fuel, and their houses which have no chimneys. Some of them dwell under beggarly tents, and those esteemed of the old inhabitants.

I

But

Stercus  
hominum;



Called  
common-  
ly and cor-  
ruptly  
Coptues.

But the *Copties* are the true *Egyptians*, retaining the name of *Captus* that ancient City and Territory; a little below, and on that side the River where once stood *Thebes*, against the Island of the *Tentemius*. The name signifieth Privation; so called, for that there *Ips* cut off a lock of her hair, and put on funeral garments for the death of *Osiris*. Others will have them so called in regard of their circumcision. These, as I said, are Christians, notwithstanding they are circumcised: whereof they now begin to be ashamed; saying, That in the country they are thereunto compelled by the *Moors*, and in the Cities, where secure from violence, they use it not: howbeit, doing it rather, in that an ancient custome of their nation (mentioned by *Herodotus*), than out of Religion. They were infected with that heresie of one nature in Christ, long before *Jacobus* (of whom now named, and of whom we shall speak hereafter), divulged it in *Syria*. At this day they profess him to be perfect God and perfect man; yet dare not distinguish his natures, for fear of dividing his person. They baptize not their children untill forty dayes old. On Saturday presently after midnight, they repair to their Churches, where they remain well-nigh until Sunday at noon; during which time, they neither sit nor kneel; but support themselves upon crutches. The Priest is veiled, and vested in linnen, having two or three boyes apparelled alike, and sequestred from the rest of the people, to assist him; for they confer inferior Orders upon children. They sing over most part of the Psalms of *David* at every meeting, with divers parcels of the old and new Testaments; the latter as written by *Nicomedes*: some in the *Coptick* language, understood but by few, most in the *Moresco*. Often both Priest and people conjoyn in savage noises, to our judgments not articulate. The Priest not seldome elevateth a red cloth (under which, I suppose, is the Sacrament) which they administer in both kinds, and give it to Infants presently after Baptism. In the Churches they have the picture of our Saviour, and the blessed Virgin; but not over their Altars; nor for any thing I could perceive do they reverence them. In certain chests they preserve the bones and ashes of such as have turned *Mahometans*, and afterwards recanted, for which they have suffered Martyrdom. At their entrance, they kiss their hands, and lay them upon one another; the women in grated galleries separated from the men. Extreme unction, Prayer for the dead, and Purgatory, they admit not of. The *Roman* Church they hold for heretical, and reject all general Councils, after that of *Ephesus*. Yet a multitude of late have been drawn to receive the Popish Religion (especially in *Cairo*) by the industry of Friars: having had the *Roman* Liturgy sent them from *Rome*, together with the Bible, in the *Arabicke* language. Of *Alexandria* hath the Patriarch his name; but his aboad is in *Cairo*: six dayes journey above *Cairo*, up the River, they have a great City called *Saier*; where Christ and his mother, was said to have made their aboad until the death of *Herod*: unto which, growing old and sickly, they repair, as desirous to die there: where there is a goodly Church, though something ruinous: built by *Hellen* the mother of *Constantine*, and consecrated to the blessed Virgin. They never eat in the day time during the Lent, but on Saturdayes and Sundayes. They wear round caps, towels about their necks, and gowns with wide sleeves, of cloth, and stuffs less ponderous. These live in more subjection than the *Moors*, by reason of their religion: and pay yearly a certain sum for their heads to the *Bassa*; Ignorant they are in the excellencies of their ancestors, but retaining their vices. Some of them profess some knowledge in Magick; being but jugglers, compared with the former, by whom such miracles were effected.

20000 according to  
Pliny l. 5.  
c. 6.

An incredible number of Cities are reported by Authors to have been in this country: of whom the most famous were *Syene*, (now *Asna*) seated under the Tropic of Cancer (in which was a well of marvellous depth, enlightened throughout by the Sun, in the Summer Solstice:) the Regal *Thebes* destroyed by *Cambyses*; eighty furlongs long, and built all upon vaults:

Qua centum portarum sunt: ducenti autem per unamquamque.

Viri egrediantur cum equis & curribus.

—Ubi multæ in domibus opes reconditæ jacent.

Hom. Il. 1, 9.

With hundred gates: through each two hundred may

On chariots mounted, pass in fair array;

Whose houses much hid treasure hold—

Called by  
the Turks  
Scandaria.

(called after, the City of *Jupiter*, now shewing some few foundations and reliques of old glories:) *Memphis*, *Babylon*, and *Alexandria*: whither it is high time that we return.

After *Alexander* had subdued *Egypt*, determining to build a City, that might preserve his memory, and to plant it with *Grecians*; he made election of his Promontory; advised

advised (as it is said) thereunto by *Homer* in a dream, who seemed to pronounce these verses.

*An isle there is by surging seas embrac'd,  
Which men call Pharos, before Egypt plac'd.*

*Insula deinde quædam est valde undosa in Ponto  
Egyptum ante (Pharum vero ipsam vocant.)  
Odys. l. 4.*

The platform for want of chalk, was laid out with meal, prognosticating thereby her ensuing felicity: drawn in the figure of a *Macedonian* cloak, and afterward walled by *Ptolemy*. The sides stretching out in length contained in diameter three thousand seven hundred paces; those in the latitude, a thousand contracted at the ends by narrow isthmuses; here bounded with the lake, and there with the sea. The contriver, and overseer of the work was *Dinoerates*. From the gate of the Sun, unto that of the Moon, on each side of the way stood Daps of pillars, in the midst a spacious Court, let into by a number of streets, inasmuch as the people that passed throughout; in some sort did seem to have undertaken a Journey. On the left hand of this stood that part of the City which was named of *Alexander*; being as it were a City of its self, whose beauty did herein differ: for look how far those columns directly extended in the former, so did they here, but obliquely placed. So that the sight dispersed thorow multitudes of wayes, and ravished with the magnificency thereof, could hardly be satisfied. A wonderful adorning thereunto were the Fannes, and regal palaces, possessing well might a fourth part of the City; for every one did strive to add some ornament as well to the houses of their Kings, as to the Temples of their Gods; which stood on the East side of the City, adjoining, and participating one with another. Amongst the which was that famous *Museum*, founded by *Philadelphus*, and endowed with ample revenues: planted with such as were eminent in liberal Sciences, drawn thither by rewards, and cherished with favours. He caused the Philosophy of the Egyptians (before all one peculiar to the Priests) to be divulged in Greek for the benefit of Students. He procured seventy of the principal learned amongst the Jews to translate the Bible, called at this day the *Septuagint*. And erected that renowned Library, furnished with seven hundred thousand volumes, burnt long after by mishap, that time when *Cæsar* was driven into a narrow exigent by the unlookt for assault of *Achilles*. Renewed and augmented by the Roman Emperours, it flourished until the *Mahometans* subdued Egypt, and subverted all excellencies with their barbarism. Within a *Seraglio* called *Sonnus*, belonging to the Palaces, the *Ptolemies* had their sepulchres, together with *Alexander the Great*,

*Of Macedon, in sacred vault possess'd,  
And under high piles royal ashes rest,*

*Cum tibi sacratæ Macedon servatur in antro,  
Et regum cineres extructo monte quiescunt.  
Lucan. l. 8.*

For *Ptolemy* the son of *Sadus* took his corps from *Perdiccas*: who bringing it from *Babylon*, and making for *Egypt*, with intention to have seized on that Kingdom, upon his approach was glad to berate himself into a desert Island, where he fell (thrust through with javelins) by the hands of his Souldiers: who brought the body unto *Alexandria*, and buried it in the place aforesaid; then inclosed in a sepulchre of gold. But *Cybiotides* the Cyprian, espousing the eldest daughter of *Antiochus*, and in her right possess'd of the Kingdom, (she being elected Queen) despoiled the body of that precious coverture: when forthwith strangled by *Cleopatra*, he lived not to enjoy the fruits of his covetousness. After that it was covered with glass, and so remained until the time of the *Saracens*. There is yet here to be seen a little Chappel; within a tomb, much honoured and visited by the *Mahometans*, where they bestow their alms; supposing his body to lye in that place: Himself repaired a great Prophet, they being so informed by their *Alcoran*.

Against the City stands the Isle of *Pharos*, which was joyned to the Continent by bridge (that also served to support an Aquaduct) through which boats passed led from one haven into another, both made by the benefit of the Island. In a promontory thereof, on a rock environed by the sea, *Philadelphus* caused a tower to be built of a wonderful height; ascending by degrees, and having many Lanterns at the top, wherein lights burned nightly for a direction to such as sailed by sea. For the coasts upon both sides being rocky, low, and harbourless, could not otherwise be approached without eminent danger. Yet divers times the multitude of lights appearing afar off as one, and mistaken for a star, procured contrary effects,

to the promised safety. This had the repute of the Worlds seventh wonder, named after the name of the Island. At this day a general name for such as serve to that purpose. *Sistratus of Gnydos*, the ambitious architect, engraved thereupon this inscription: *SOSTRATUS OF GNYDOS THE SON OF DEXIPHANES, TO THE GODS PROTECTORS FOR THE SAFEGUARD OF SAILERS*, which he covereth with plaister, inscribing the same with the name, and title of the King: that that soon wasting, his own written in marble might be celebrated to eternity. This promontory stretching near unto that of the opposed Continent, doth make a narrow entrance into a dangerous haven, called the Port of the Tower; before, and within there being many rocks, some covered, and others eminent, which continually trouble the repulsed waters. That on the other side, called the chained up Port, more secure than convenient, is now only reserved for the Turkish gallies.

On the South-side of the City, and not far removed, is the lake *Mareotis*, in time past resembling a Sea both in greatness and profundity. Made by the labour of man, as *Herodotus* conjectures by the two Pyramids in the middle: being as far under the water as above: that above surmounting it fifty paces. On each there stood a Colossus of Stone, adding as much more to the height of the visible building. These were the sepulchres of King *Marius* and his wife, who is said to have digged that lake, which naturally produces no water; having a dry and sandy bottom, but replenished yearly by the inundations of *Nilus*, let in by sundry channels, at whose mouths were flood-gates, to moderate the excess of ebbs and over-flows: increasing for six moneths together, and for as long diminishing. A work of excessive charge; and incredible performance. To this not much inferior, adjoyneth a Labyrinth; in the midst whereof were thirty seven Palaces, belonging to the thirty seven Jurisdictions of *Egypt*, (whereof ten were in *Theban*, ten in *Delta*, and seventeen in the middle *Region*) unto which resorted the several Presidents to celebrate the festivals of their gods (who had therein their particular Temples; moreover fifteen Chappels, containing in each a *Nemesis*) and also to advise of matters of importance concerning the general welfare. The passages thereunto were thorow caves of a marvellous length; full of winding paths, as dark as hell, and rooms within one another; having many doors to confound the memory, and distract the intencion; leading into inexplicable error: now mounting aloft, and again re-descending, not seldom turning about walls infolded within one another, in the form of intricate mazes, not possible to thred, or ever to get out without a conductor. The building more under the earth than above, being all of massie stone, and laid with that art, that neither cement nor wood was employed throughout the universal fabrick. The end at length attained to, a pair of staires of ninety steps conducted into a stately Portico supported with pillars of *Theban* stone: the entrance into a spacious hall (a place for their general conventions) all of polished marble, adorned with the statues of gods and men; with others of monstrous resemblances. The chambers were so disposed, that upon their opening, the doors did give reports no less terrible than thunder. The first entrance was of white marble, within thorowout adorned with marble columns, and diversity of figures. By this defigured they the perplexed life of man, combed and intrangled with manifold mischiefs, one succeeding another: thorow which impossible to pass without the conduct of wisdom, and exercise of unfainting fortitude. *Dedalus* was said to have imitated this, in that which he built in *Crete*: yet expressing hereof scarce the hundredth part. Who so mounted the top, should see as it were a large plain of Stone: and withal those seven and thirty Palaces, environed with solid pillars, and walls consisting of Stone of a mighty proportion. At the end of this Labyrinth there stood a square Pyramid of a marvellous breadth, and answerable altitude: the sepulchre of King *Ismandes*, that built it. About this lake grew excellent wines, and long lasting.

—Gemmaque capaces  
Excepere merum sed non *Mareotidos* uva:  
Nobile, sed paucis senium cui contulit annis.  
Lucan. l. 8.

—And ample goblets swell,  
Not with the generous juice of grapes that grow  
By *Mareotis*, nor that lasteth so.

This lake affordeth another haven unto the City, than that of the Sea more profitable by reason of the commodities of *India*, the *Arabian* Gulph, and up-land parts of *Egypt*, brought down by the conveniency of that passage by channels now utterly



utterly ruined. And the same by a narrow cut was joyned unto another lake, far less, and nearer the sea: which at this day too plentifully furnisheth all *Turkie* with salt-petre. Between the less Lake and the City, there passeth an artificial channel, which serveth them with water (for they have no wells) in the time of the deluge: conveyed by conduits into ample cisterns (now most of them fenny for want of use: and occasion of much sickness in the summer) and so preserved until the succeeding overflow. For *Alexandria* was all built upon vaults, supported with carved pillars one above another, and lined with stone; insomuch as no small proportion thereof lay concealed in earth, consider we either the cost or quantity.

Such was this Queen of Cities and *Metropolis of Africa*: but

*Ab how much different is  
That Niobe from this!*

*Heu quantum Niobe, Niobe dislabat ab illa  
Ovid. Met. l. 6.*

who now hath nothing left her but ruins; and those ill witnesses of her perished beauties: declaring rather that towns as well as men, have their ages and destinies. Onely those walls remain which were founded (as some say) by *Ptolemy*, one within another, imbatelled and garnished with three-score and eight turrets; rather stately than strong, if compared with the modern. Yet these, by the former descriptions, and ruins without, appear to have immured but a part of the City. After that destroyed by the *Saracens*, it lay for a long time waste: until a *Mahometan* Priest, pronouncing (as he said, out of *Mahomet's* Prophecies) indulgences to such as should re-edifie, inhabit, or contribute money thereunto within certain dayes, did in a short season re-people it. But a latter destruction it received by the *Cypriots*, *French*, and *Venetians*, about the time that *Lewis* the fourth was enlarged by the *Sultan*, who surprized the City with a marvellous slaughter. But hearing of the approach of the *Sultan*, (who had raised a great army for their relief) despairing to maintain it, they set it on fire, and departed. The *Sultan* repairing the walls as well as he could, built this Castle that now stands on the *Pharus*, for the defence of the haven; and brought it to that state wherein it remaineth. Sundry mountains are raised of the ruins, by Christians not to be mounted; lest they should take too exact a survey of the City: in which are often found (especially after a shower) rich stones, and medals engraven with the figures of their gods, and men, with such perfection of art, as these now cut, seem lame to those, and unlively counterfeits. On the top of one of them stands a watch-tower, where continual sentinel is kept, to give notice of approaching sails. Of Antiquities there are few remainders: only an Hieroglyphical Obelisk of *Theban* marble, as hard well-nigh as *Porphyrie*, but of a deeper red, and speckled alike, called *Pharaoh's Needle*, standing where once stood the palace of *Alexander*: and another lying by, and like it, half buried in rubbish. Without the walls, on the South-west-side of the City, on a little hill stands a Column of the same, all of stone: eighty six Palmes high, and thirty six in Compass, the Palm consisting of nine inches and a quarter, according to the measure *Genoa*, as measured for *Zigal Bassa* by a *Genoese*: set upon a square cube (and which is to be wondred at) not half so large as the foot of the Pillar: called by the *Arabians* *Hemadeflaeor*, which is, the Column of the *Arabians*. They tell a fable, how that one of the *Ptolemies* erected the same in the farthest extent of the haven, to defend the City from Naval incursions, having placed a Magical glass of steel on the top; of virtue (if uncovered) to set on fire such ships as sail'd by. But subverted by enemies, the glass lost that power, who in this place re-erected the Column. But by the Western Christians it is called, The pillar of *Pompey*: and is said to have been reared by *Casar*, as a memorial of his *Pompeian* victory. The Patriarch of *Alexandria* hath here a house adjoining to a Church; which stands (as they say) in the place where Saint *Mark* was buried, their first Bishop and Martyr: who in the dayes of *Trajan*, haled with a rope tyed about his neck, unto the place called *Angeles*, was there burned for the testimony of Christ, by the idolatrous Pagans. Afterward his bones were removed to *Venice* by the *Venetians*, he being the Saint and Patron of that City. There be at this day two Patriarchs, one of the *Greeks*; another of the *Circumcised*, the universal Patriarch of the *Cosnies* and *Abyssines*. The name of the *Greek* Patriarch now being, is *Cyril*; a man of approved virtue and learning, a friend to the Reformed Religion; and opposing the contrary: saying, That the differences between us and the *Greeks*, be but shells; but that those are kernels between them and the other. Of him something more shall be spoken hereafter. The buildings now be-

ing, are mean and few, erected on the ruins of the former: that part that lyeth along the shore inhabited only, the rest desolate: the walls almost quadrangular; on each side a gate; one opening towards *Nilus*, another regards *Mariotis*, the third the desert of *Barcha*, and the fourth the haven. Inhabited by *Moors*, *Turks*, *Jews*, *Copties*, and *Greeks*, more in regard of Merchandize, (for *Alexandria* is a free port, both for friend and enemy) then for the conveniency of the place: seated in a desert, where they have neither tillage nor pasturage, except what borders on the lake; that little, and un-husbanded; yet kept they good store of goats, that have ears hanging down to the ground, which feed amongst the ruins. On the Isle of *Pharus*, now a part of the continent, there stands a Castle, defending the entrance of the haven; which hath no water but what is brought upon Camels from the cisterns of the City: this, at our coming in, as is the use, we saluted with our ordnance. As many of us as came ashore, were brought to the Custome-house, to have our selves, and our vassals searched: where ten in the hundred is to be paid for whatsoever we have, and that in kind, onely money: pays but one and a half; whereof they take an exact account, that thereby they may aim at the value of returned commodities; then paying eleven in the hundred more, even for such goods as are in property un-altered; At so high a rate is this free traffick purchased: the *Malometan* here paying as much as the Christian. The customes are farmed by the *Jews*, paying for the same unto the *Bassa* twenty thousand \* *Madeins* a day; thirty of them amounting to a Royal of eight. We lodged in the house of the *French* Consul, unto whose protection all strangers commit themselves: The Cane locked up by the *Turks* at noons and nights, for fear that the *Franks* should suffer or offer any outrage. The Vice-consul keeps a table for Merchants: the Consul himself a *Magnifico*, less liberal of his Presence, than industrious to pleasure; yet rather staidly than proud; expecting respect, and meriting good will: that was a Priest, and would be a Cardinal; with the hopes whereof, they say, that he feasteth his ambition. By him we were provided of a *Janizary* for our guard unto *Cairo*: his hire five pieces of gold, beside his own diet and his mans; with provision of powder. For our asses (not inferiour in this countrey unto horses for travel) half a *shariff* a piece, for our camels a whole one. At the gate they took a *Madein* a head, for our selves and our asses, so indifferently do they prize us; through which we could not pass without a *Tescaria* from the *Cadec*, the principal officer of this City.

On the second of February in the afternoon we undertook our journey; passing thorow a desert producing here and there a few un-husbanded *Palmes*, *Capers*, and a weed called *Kall* by the *Arabs*. This they use for fuel, and then collect the ashes, which crushed together like a stone, they sell in great quantity to the *Venetians*; who equally mixing the same with the stones that are brought them from *Pavia*, by the river of *Ticinum*, make thereof their crystalline glasses. On the left hand we left divers ruinous buildings, once said to have been the royal mansion of *Cleopatra*. Beyond which stands *Bucharis*; once a little, but ancient City; now only shewing her foundations: where grow many *Palmes* which sustain the wretched people that live thereabouts in beggarly cottages. There on a rock a tower affordeth light by night to the sailer, the place being full of danger. Anon we passed by a guard of *Souldiers*, there placed for the securing of that passage; paying a *Madein* for every head. Seven or eight miles beyond, we ferried over a Creek of the Sea. On the other side stands a handsome Cane, not long since built by a *Moor* of *Cairo*, for the relief of travellers, containing a quadrangle within, and arched underneath. Under one of these arches we reposed; the stones our beds, our fardels the bolsters. In such like places they unload their merchandize, refreshing themselves and their camels with provision brought with them, secured from thieves and violence. Giving a trifle for oil, about midnight we departed, having here met with good store of company; such as were allowed travelling with their Matches light, and prepared to receive all on-sets. The *Moors* to keep themselves awake, would tell one tale an hundred times over. By the way again, we should have paid *Capbar*, but the benefit of the night excused us. Travelling along the sea-shore, and at length inclining a little on the right hand, before day we entred *Rosetta*, repairing to a Cane belonging to the *Franks*. Our best entertainment an under-room, musty, without light, and the unwholsome floor to lie upon.

This City stands upon the principal branch of the *Nile*, (called heretofore *Cano-  
pus*;) which about some three miles beneath dischargeth it self into the sea. Having here (as at *Damiasa*) his entrance crossed with a bar of sand, changing according  
to

to the changes of the winds, and beating of the surges; insomuch that the Jerbies that pass over, are made without keels, having flat and round bottoms: a pilot of the town there founding all the day long, by whose directions they enter, and that so close unto him, that one leaps out of that boat into the other to receive pilotage, and returneth swimming. The Jerbies that can pass over this barr, may, if well directed, proceed unto *Cairo*. *Rosetta* (called *Rasid* by the Egyptians) perhaps derived of *Ros*: which signifieth *Rice*, and so named for the abundance that it uttereth; (they here shealing monethly three hundred quarters) was built by the slave of an Egyptian *Caliph*. The houses are all of brick, not old, yet seeming ancient: flat-roofed, as generally all be in these hotter countries, (for the *Moors* use much to lie on the tops of their houses) jetting over aloft like the poops of ships, to shadow the streets that are but narrow, from the Sun's reflections. Not small, yet of small defence; being destitute of walls, and other fortifications. I think no place under heaven is better furnished with grain; flesh, fish, sugar, fruits, roots, &c. Raw hides are here a principal commodity, from hence transported into *Italy*.

In this place, or not much below it, stood that infamous City of *Canopus*: so called of *Canobus Menelaus* his pilot, there buried by his master, who on these coasts had suffered ship-wrack. For of all the Princes of *Greece* that survived the *Trojan* wars, not one but mis-carried: either by incensed Seas, or domestical treasons. As they sail through the rage of *Minerva* their late protectress, for the rape of *Cassandra*, committed in her Temple; and angry gods, the bootless favourers of subverted *Ilium*;

— This know  
Euboean rocks, *Minerva's* adverse Starr  
And vengeful *Caphareus*. From *Trois* war  
Toss'd unto sundry shores, to that far land  
Stray'd *Menelous*, where *Proteus* columns stand.

— Sic triste *Minervæ*  
Sidus & *Eboicæ* cautes, ultorque *Caphareus*  
Militia ex illa diversum ad litus abacti.  
*Atrides* *Protei* *Menelaus* ad usque columnas,  
Exulat, &c.  
*Virg. Æn.* l. 11.

For *Proteus*, then was King of *Egypt*: by whom friendly entertained, after eight years wandering, he returned into his countrey. Of this place thus speaketh that Prince of Poets;

Happy inhabitants of *Greek Canopus*  
Where *Nile* all over-spreads with his high flow,  
Who e're their fields in painted frigots row.

Nam qua *Pellæi* gens fortunata *Canopi*  
Accolit effuso, stagnantem flumine *Nilum*  
Et circum pictus vehitur sua rura phœcis.  
*Virg. Georg.* l. 4.

Throughout the world notorious for luxury, and practised variety of effeminacy, and beastliness. Whereof the *Satyre* then, dwelling in the Province of *Thebais*.

The barbarous erne of desam'd *Canopus*  
Mate not the luxury here seen by us.

— Luxuria quantum ipse notavi  
Barbara famoso non cedit turba *Canopo*.  
*Juv. Sat.* 25.

For within *Canopus* stood the Temple of *Serapis*: to whose often festivals resorted a world of people from *Alexandria* down the artificial channels. Which day and night were well-nigh covered with painted boats, fraught with men and women: chanting amors, and dedicating their behaviours to the excess of liberty. Of which *Pamphilius* excusing himself that he

Nor, trading did in lowd delights delight  
Of *Pharian* barges, nor boyes exquisite  
In infamies of *Nile*, whose tongues consent  
Unto their gestures; both like impudent.

Non ego mercatus *Pharia* de puppe loquaces  
Delicias, doctumve sui convitia *Nili*  
Infantem, linguaque simul salbusque protervum  
Dilexi.  
*Statius.* l. 5.

The City it self containing divers lakes in which were bowers and places of solace, agreeable to their vanities. Amongst whom (saith *Seneca*) who so avoided vice, avoided not infamy: the very place administering a suspicion.

The next day but one that followed, we imbarqued for *Cairo*, in a *Jerbie* unto which seven water-men belonged; which we hired for twelve dollars. This arm of the *Nile* is as broad at *Rosetta*, as *Thames* at *Tilbury*; straightning by little and little, and then in many places so shallow, that oft we had much ado to free our selves from the flats that had engaged us: the water being ever thick, as if lately troubled:



troubled; and passing along with a mute and un-speedy current. Ten miles above *Rosetta* is that cut of the River which runs to *Alexandria*. By the way we often bought as much fish for six pence, as would have satisfied twenty. On each side of the River stand many Towns, but of no great esteem, for the most part opposite: but partly of brick, and partly of mud; many of the poorer houses appearing like Bee-hives: seated on little hills thrown up by the labour of man: to preserve them and their cattel in the time of the overflow. Upon the banks all along are infinite numbers of deep and spacious vaults, into which they do let the River; drawing up the water into higher cisterns, with wheels set round with pitchers, and turned about by *Buffaloes*. From whence it runs along in little trenches made upon the ridges of Banks, and so is conveyed into their several grounds, the country lying all in a level. The winds blew seldom favourable: inasmuch as the poor *Moors* for most part of the way, were enforced to hale up the boat; often wading above their middles to deliver it from the shallows. At every enforcing of themselves (as in all their labours) crying *Elongh*: persuaded that God is near them when they name him, the Devil far off, and all impediments lessened. Of these it is strange to see such a number of broken persons; so being by reason of their strong labour and weak food. The pleasant walks which we had on the shore, made our lingering passage less tedious. The fruitful soil possessing us with wonder; and early maturity of things, there then as forward as with us in June; who begin to reap in the ending of March. The sugar canes served our hands for staves, and feasted our tastes with their liquor. By the way we met with troops of horse-men: appointed to clear those passages from thieves, whereof there are many, who also rob by water in little frigots. Which made our careful *Janizary* (for so are most in their undertaken charges) assisted by two other (to whom we gave their passage, who otherwise would have taken it) nightly to keep watch by turns: discharging their harquebushes in the evening, and hanging out kindled matches to terrifie the thieves, and testifie their vigilancy. Five dayes now almost spent since we first imbarqued, an hour before Sunset we sailed by the Southern angle of *Delta*; where the River divideth into another branch, not much inferiour unto this, the East bounds of that Island (which whether of *Asia* or *Africa*, is yet to be decided) entering the sea, (as hath been said) before below *Damiata*. Proceeding up the River, about twilight we arrived at *Bolac*, the port town to *Cairo*, and not two miles distant: where every Frank at his landing is to pay a dollar. Leaving our carriages in the boat, within night we hired six *Asses*, with their drivers, for the value of six pence to conduct us unto *Cairo*; where by an English Merchant we were kindly entertained, who fed and housed us gratis.

*Hucha Hibnu Nafish* the *Arabian*, invading a part of *Africa*, and making himself Lord of the same, built a City in the deserts, as fearing the treachery of the *Africans*, some hundred and twenty miles from the ruins of *Carthage*, which he called *Cairo*: the name signifieth in the *Arabick* tongue, a place of convention: or rather, *Elchahira*, which signifieth a compeller. From that time the *Arabians* began to mix with the *Moors*, from whence this affinity in their speech doth proceed; yet accustomed they in their songs to mention their genealogies, and to joyn with their own names the name of their Nation. This Kingdome for certain years continued in his family, and grew so great in the dayes of *Elcan Caliph*, who entred on that principality and Priest-hood in the year of our Lord 996 that he sent out *Gehor*, by birth a *Dalmatian* (whom of a slave he had made of his Council) with a mighty Army; who subdued all *Numidia*, and *Barbary*; and in a second expedition conquered both *Egypt* and *Syria*. But mistrusting the forces of *Elnir Caliph* of *Babylon*, (to whom the *Vice-Caliph* of *Egypt* was fled) he built for a refuge this great, and then strong City, which he named *Elchairo* in memorial of the other. *Scaliger* the elder writes, that *Gehor* built it to fortifie himself against his master, having rebelled: but *Leo* the *African*, that he sent for the *Caliph* into *Barbary*, and invested him in his conquests. This City is seated on the East-side of the River, at the foot of the Rocky mountain *Muccat*: winding therewith, and representing the form of a crescent: stretching South and North with the adjoining suburbs, five *Italian* miles; in breadth scarce one and a half where it is at the broadest. The walls (if it be walled) rather seem to belong unto private houses than otherwise: yet is the City of a marvellous strength: as appeared by that three dayes battel carried thorow it by *Selymus*, and maintained by a poor

poor remainder of the *Mamelucks*. For the streets are narrow, and the houses high-built, all of stone, well-nigh to the top: at the end almost of each gate; which shut (as nightly they are) make every street as defensive as a Castle. The houses more beautiful without, than commodious within: being ill contrived with combersome passages. Yet are the roofs high pitched: and the uppermost lightly open in the midst, to let in the comfortable air: flat, and plaistred above; the walls surmounting their roofs, commonly of single bricks, (as are many of the walls of the uppermost stories) which ruined on the top, so such as stand aloft afford a confused spectacle: and may be compared to a grove of flourishing trees, that have onely seere and perished crowns. Their locks and keys be of wood, even unto doors that are plated with iron. But the private buildings are not worth the mentioning, if compared to the publick: Of which the Mosques exceed in magnificency: the stones of many being curiously carved without, supported with pillars of marble, adorned with what Art can devise, and their Religion tolerate. Yet differ they in form from those of *Constantinople*; some being square with open roofs in the middle of a huge proportion, the covered circle tarraff above: others stretching out in length; and many fitted unto the place where they stand. One built (and that the greatest) by *Gebor* called *Gernish shore*: He being named *Hafshare* by the *Caliph*, which signifieth Noble. Of these in this City there is reported to be such a number, as passes belief; So that I list not name it. Adjoyning unto them, are lodgings for *Santons* (which are fools, and mad-men) of whom we have spoken already. When one of them die, they carry his body about in procession, with great rejoytings: whose soul they suppose to be wrapt into Paradise. Here be also divers goodly hospitals, both for building, revenue, and attendance: amongst which, that built by *Pisser* the first *Sultan* of the *Mamelucks*, is most remarkable; endowed by him with the yearly revenue of two hundred thousand *Shariffs*. Next to these in beauty are the great mens *Seraglio's*: by which if a Christian ride, they will pull him from his ass (for they prohibit us horses, as not worthy to besetride them) with indignation and contumely. The streets are un-paved, and exceeding dirty after a shower (for here it raineth sometimes in the winter, contrary to the received opinion, and then most subject to plagues) over which many beams are laid a-thwart on the tops of houses, and covered with mats, to shelter them from the Sun. The like coverture there is between two high Mosques in the principal street of the City: under which, when the *Bassa* passeth, or others of quality, they shoot up arrows, which stick above in abundance. The occasion of that custome I know not. During our abode in the City, fell out the feast of their little *Byram*, when in their private houses they slaughter a number of sheep; which cut in gobbets, they distribute unto their slaves and to the poorer sort of people, besmearing the doors with their blood: perhaps in imitation of the *Passover*. The *Nile* (a mile distant) in the time of the in-undation, by sundry channels flows into the City. When these channels grow empty, or the water corrupted, they have it brought thence-forth from the River, by Camels. For although they have many wells; yet is the water bad, and good for no other use than to cool the streets, or to cleanse their houses. In the heart of the town stands a spacious Cane, which they call the *Beseftan*, in which (as in those at *Constantinople*) are sold all kind of wares of the finer sort: selling old things by the call of, *Who gives more?* imitating therein the *Venetians*, or imitated by them. Three principal gates thereby to this City: *Beb. Naufree*, or the gate of Victory, opening towards the Red-sea; *Beb. Znelia* leading to *Nilus* and the old town (between these the chief-street of the City doth extend,) and *Bebel Futuli*, or the Port of Triumph; on the North of the City and opening to the Lake called *Esbikie*. Three sides thereof are inclosed with goodly buildings, having galleries of pleasure which jett over, sustained upon pillars. On the other side (now a heap of ruines) stood the stately Palace of *Daltibie*, Wife to the *Sultan Caishens*: in which were doors and jaumes of Ivory; the walls and pavements checkered with discoloured marble: Columns of Porphyry, Alabaster, and Serpentine: the cielings flourished with gold and azure, and in-laid with Indian Ebony, a wood affirmed to be onely proper to that countrey.

*India onely doth enjoy  
The growing sable Ebony.*

— Sola India nigrum  
Fert Ebenum —  
Virg. *Geor.* l. 2.

Yet manifest it is, that there grew thereof by the lake *Mareotis*,

*Nor*

—Hebenus Mædica vastos  
Non operit polles.  
Lucan. 10.

—Nor are the mighty Pillars wrought,  
With Ebony from Mærois brought.

And in the Island of *Mæroes*.

—nigris Mæroen secunda colonis,  
Læta comis hæbeni.

*Black peopl' d Mæroes (hemmed with rocks),  
Exulting in her Ebon locks.*

a tree, which being cut down, almost equals a stone in hardness. In a word, the magnificency was such as could be devised or effected by a woman's curiosity, and the purvie of a Monarch. Levelled with the ground by *Selymus*, the stones and ornaments thereof were conveyed unto *Constantinople*. The Lake both square and large, is but only a Lake when the River overfloweth, being joyned therunto by a channel, where the *Moors*, (rowed up and down in barges, shaded with damasks, and stuffs of *India*) accutome to solace themselves in the evening. The water fallen, yet the place rather changeth than loseth his delightfulness, affording the profit of five harvests in a year, together with the pleasure, frequented much in the cool of the day. I cannot forget the injury received in this place, and withall the Justice. Abused by a beggarly *Moore* (for such only will) who then but seemed to begin his knavery, we were glad to fly unto another for succour, seeming a man of good fortune, and by kissing of his garment, intimated into his favour; who rebuked him for the wrong he did us. When crossing us again, ere we had gone far, he puffed us far worse than before. We offered to return to the other, which he hearing, interposed: doing us much villany, to the merriment of the beholders, esteeming of Christians as of dogs and Infidels. At length we got by, and again complained. He in a marvellous rage made his slaves to pursue him; who caught him, stript him, and beat him with rods all along the levels, calling us to be lookers on, and so conveyed him to the place of correction; where, by all likelihood, he had an hundred blows on the feet to season his pastimes. Beyond this, are a number of straggling houses extending well-nigh to *Bolac*, which is the key unto *Cairo*, a large town, and stretching alongit the River, in fashion of building, in some part not much inferior to the other. Within and without the City are a number of delicate orchards, walled as they do their fields, in which grow variety of excellent fruits, as oranges, lemons, pomegranates, apples of Paradise, Sicamore figs, and others (whose barks they bore full of holes, the trees being as great as the greatest Oaks, the fruit not growing amongst the leaves, but out of the bole and branches) Dates, Almonds, Cassia fistula, (leaved like an ash, the fruit hanging down like sausages, Locust, flat, and the form of a Cycle) Galls growing upon Tamarix, Apples no bigger than berries, plantains, that have a broad flabby leaf growing in clusters, and shapen like cucumers, the kind like a pescod, solid within, without stones or kernels, to the taste exceeding delicious, (this the *Mahometans* say was the forbidden fruit, which being eaten by our first parents, and their nakedness discovered unto them, they made them aprons of the leaves thereof) all the year, and many more not known by name, nor seen by me elsewhere: some bearing fruit all the year, and almost all of them their leaves. To these add those whole fields of Palmes; (and yet no prejudice to the under growing corn) of all others most delightful.

In the aforelaid orchards are great numbers of Camelions, yet not easily found, in that near to the colour of that whereon they sit. A creature about the bigness of an ordinary Lizard. His head unproportionably big; his eyes great and moving, without the writhing of his neck which is inflexible: his back crooked, his skin spotted with little tumours, less eminent as nearer the belly; his tail slender and long: on each foot he hath five fingers, three on the out-side, and two on the inside: slow of pace, but swiftly intending his tongue, of a marvellous length for proportion of his body, wherewith he preys upon flies, the top whereof being hollowed by nature for that purpose. So that deceived they be, who think that they eat nothing, but onely live upon air; though surely air is their principal sustenance. For those that have kept them for a whole year together, could never perceive that they fed upon any thing else; and might observe their bellies to swell after they had drawn in the air, and closed their jaws, which they expanse against the rays of the Sun. Green they be of colour, and of a dusky yellow; brighter and whiter towards the belly; yet spotted with blue, white, and red. They change not into all colours as reported:



reported; laid upon green, the green predominates; upon yellow the yellow: but laid upon blue, or red, or white, the green retaineth his hue notwithstanding, onely the other spots receive a more orient lustre: laid upon black, they look black, yet not without a mixture of green. All of them in all places are not coloured alike. They are said to bear a deadly hatred to the serpent: insomuch as when they espie them basking in the Sun, or in the shade, they will climb to the over-hanging branches, and let down from their mouths a thred, like to that of a spinster, having at the end a little round drop which shineth like quick-silver, that falling on their heads doth destroy them: and what is more to be admired, if the boughs hang not so over, that the thred may perpendicularly descend, with their former feet they will so direct it, that it shall fall directly. Aloft, and near the top of the mountain, against the South end of the City, stands the Castle, (once the stately mansion of the *Mameluck Sultans*, and destroyed by *Selymus*) ascended unto by one way onely, and that hewn out of the rock, which rising leisurely with easie steps and spacious distances, (though of a great height) may be on horse-back without difficulty mounted. From the top, the City by reason of the Palms dispersed throughout, appeareth most beautiful; the whole country below lying open to the view. The Castle so great, that it seemeth a City of it self, immured with high walls, divided into partitions, and entred by doors of iron; wherein are many spacious courts, in times past the places of exercise. The ancient buildings all ruinated, do only shew that they have been sumptuous; there being many pillars of solid marble yet standing, and of so huge a proportion, that how they came thither is not least to be wondred at. Here hath the *Bassa* his residence, wherein the *Divan* is kept on Sundays, Mondays, and Tuesdays: the *Chaufes* as advocates, preferring the suits of their clients. Forty *Janizaries* he hath of his guard, attired like those at *Constantinople*: the rest employed about the country, for the most part are not the sons of Christians; yet faithful unto such as are under their charges; whom should they betray, they not onely lose their lives, but also the pay which is due to their posterity. Such is this City, the fairest in *Turkie*, yet differing from what it was, as from a body being young and healthfull, doth the same grown old and wasted with diseases.

Hither, the sacred thirst of gain, and fear of poverty, allureth the adventurous Merchant from far removed nations: by reason of the trade with *India*, and neighbourhood of the Red sea; being from hence not past two dayes journey: so called of *Erythra* an *Egyptian* King, which signifieth Red in that language. Yet little is the *Turk* advantaged thereby: slothful, of a gross conceit to devise new ways unto profit; and un-expert in navigation; which to an industrious and knowing people, would afford an unspeakable benefit. Nevertheless they have here a haven called *Sues*, heretofore *Arfinoes*, flourishing and abounding with merchandize in the time of the *Ptolemies*. Built by *Philadelphus*, and so named in honour of his sister, a Lady of surpassing beauty, given in marriage to *Lyfimachus* King of *Macedon*. The sea there being at a low water, no broader than a River: and every where dangerous to sail thorow, by reason of the multitude of shelves and un-discoverable rocks. Speaking of this sea, I cannot but remember the wonderful project of *Cleopatra*, who flying from the battel of *Actium*, and gathering together all her portable riches, attempted to have hoist her shipping out of the mid-land-sea, and to have haled them into this; with purpose to have planted in another country, removed far from the danger and bondage threatned by that war: but the coming of *Anthony*, altered her purpose. Now it is a place of small commerce, and inhabited by a few in regard of the scarcity of all manner of provision, and penury of waters. Yet is there a station for galleys, being in number about five and twenty. These are brought from *Constantinople* unto *Cairo*; and taken in pieces, are carried unto *Sues* upon Camels, and there put together. But the main of commodities which come to *Cairo*, are brought over-land by *Caravan* from *Mecha*; as precious stones, Spices, Stuffs of *India*, Indico, Gums, Amber, all sorts of Perfumes, &c. But the *English* have so ill utterance for their warm-clothes in these hot countries, that I believe they will rather suffer their ships to rot in the River, than continue that trade any longer.

Now *Cairo* this great City is inhabited by *Moors*, *Turks*, *Negroes*, *Jews*, *Copties*, *Greeks*, and *Armenians*; who are here the poorest, and every where the honestest: labouring painfully, and living soberly. Those that are not subject to the *Turk*, if taken in wars, are freed from bondage: who are, live freely, and pay no tribute of children as do other Christians. This priviledge enjoy they, for that a certain

Lionicus  
Chal. l.

certain *Armenian* fore-told of the greatness and glory of *Mahomet*. They once were under the *Patriarch of Constantinople* : but about the heresie of *Eutiches*, they fell from his government, and communion with the *Grecians*, whom they detest above all other : re-baptizing such as convert to their sect. They believe that there is but one nature in *Christ*, not by a commixion of the divine with the humane, as *Eutiches* taught, but by a conjunction : even as the soul is joynted to the body. They deny the real presence in the Sacrament, and administer it as the *Coptians* do : with whom they agree also, concerning *Purgatory*, and not praying for the dead : as with the *Greeks*, that the Holy Ghost proceedeth only from the Father, and that the dead neither do, nor shall feel joy or torment until the day of Doom. Their *Patriarch* hath his being at *Tyberis* in *Persia* : in which countrey they live wealthily, and in good estimation. There are three hundred Bishops of that Nation. Priests marry not twice ; eat flesh but five times a year ; and then, lest the people should think it a sin to eat in regard of their abstinence. They err that write, that the people abstain from all meats prohibited by the *Mosaicall Law* ; for Hogs flesh they eat where they can without offence to the *Mahometans*. They observe the Lent most strictly : yet eat flesh upon Fridays between Easter and Whitsuntide. As for Images they adore them not. Here they have their assemblies in obscure chambers. Comming in ( which was on a Sunday in the after-noon ) we found one sitting in the midst of the congregation, in habit not differing from the rest, reading on a Bible in the *Chaldean* tongue. Anon the Bishop entered in a hood and vest of black, with a staff in his hand ; to which they attributed much holiness. First, he prayed, and then sung certain Psalms, assisted by two or three ; after all sung joyntly, at interims praying to themselves, resembling the *Turks* in the posture of their bodies, and after prostrations : the Bishop excepted, who erecting his hands, stood all the while with his face to the Altar. The Service ended, one after another do kiss his hand, and bestow their alms, he laying the other on their heads, and blessing them. Lastly, he prescribeth succeeding fast and festivals. Where is to be noted, that they fast upon the day of the Nativity of our Saviour.

Here also is a Monastery of Greek *Coloieras*, belonging unto the capital Monastery of Saint *Katharine* of Mount *Sinai*, from *Cairo* some eight dayes journey over the desarts. She is said to be the daughter of King *Costa*, a King of *Cyprus*, who in the time of *Maxentius* converted many unto *Christ*. Tortured on a wheel, and finally beheaded at *Alexandria* (where two goodly pillars of *Theban* marble (though half swallowed with ruins,) reserve the memory of the place,) she was conveyed (as they affirm) by an Angel, and buried in this mountain. It hath three tops of a marvellous height : that on the West-side, of old called Mount *Horeb*, where God appeared to *Moses* in a bush ; fruitful in pasturage, far lower, and shadowed when the Sun ariseth to the middle-most : which is that whereon God gave the Law unto *Moses*. The Monastery stands at the foot of the mountain, resembling a Castle, with an iron door ; wherein they shew the tombe of the Saint much visited by Pilgrims, from whence the top by fourteen thousand steps of stone is ascended, where stands a ruined Chappel. A plentiful spring descendeth from thence, and watering the valley below, is again drank up by the thirsty sand. This strong Monastery is to entertain all Pilgrims, ( for there is no other place of entertainment ) having an annual revenue of 60000 dollars from Christian Princes. Of which foundation six and twenty other depend, dispersed thorow divers countries. They give also daily alms to the *Arabs*, to be the better secured from outrage. Yet will they not suffer them to enter, but let it down from the battlements. Their orchard aboundeth with excellent fruits : amongst which are Apples, rare in these countries, transferred from *Damasco*. They are neither subject to Pope nor Patriarch ; but have a Super-intendent of their own, at this present in *Cairo*. These here made us a collation, where I could not but observe their gulling in of wine with a dear felicity ; whereof they have their provision from *Candy*.

Four sects of *Mahometans* there were in the time of *Leo Africanus*, in this City sprung in times past from four several Interpreters of the *Alcoran* ; who will not easily relinquish their opinions. Yet do they not traduce one another, although they repute each other for heretical. That called *Chenesia* is the principal ; whose Priests do feed on Horse-flesh. Such horses as are unfit for service, their Caterers do buy, and fat for their palats. Each sectary is punished for transgressions against the rules of their Religion by the Judge of that Order.

During

During our aboard here, a *Caravan* went forth with much solemnity, to meet and relieve the Great *Caravan* in their return from *Mecha*; which consisteth of many thousands of Pilgrims that travel yearly thither in devotion and for merchandize; every one with his ban-roll in his hand: and their Camels gallantly trickt, (the *Alcoran* carried upon one in a precious case covered over with needle-work, and laid on a rich pillow, environed with a number of their chanting Priests) guarded by divers companies of souldiers, and certain field-pieces. Forty easie dayes journey it is distant from hence: divided by a wilderness of sand, that lyeth in drifts, and dangerously movech with the wind: thorow which they are guided in many places by stars, as ships in the Ocean. Now within three dayes journey they ascend a mountain (the same, they say, where *Abraham* would have sacrificed *Isaac*.) Here sacrifice they a number of sheep: and stripping themselves, wrapt onely in a mantle without knot or hem, proceed unto *Mecha*. Where is a little Chappel (within a goodly Mosque) about eight yards square: the cause of this devotion, (towards which, when they pray, wheresoever they be, they do return their faces) built, as they affirm, by *Abraham*: within it is hung with crimson sattin, and vested about with a richer stuff, sent thither yearly by the Emperour, (as to that of *Medina, Talnaby*.) provided at *Cairo*; the \* *Emir* of *Mecha* having the old for his fee. The Camels that bring them, are from thence forth freed from burthens. <sup>\* A Governor mount of Lord.</sup> But a sight it is no less strange than ridiculous, to behold the honour they do unto the Camel at his return unto *Constantinople*, that supported their *Alcoran*, (as at *Cairo* in some sort to that that carried the vestures) crowding about him, as led through the streets: some pulling of his hairs, and preserving them as reliques; some kissing, others with his sweat besmearing their eyes and faces: and cutting him at length into little gobbets, give thereof to eat unto their friends and familiars. Many of the Pilgrims by poaring on hot bricks, do voluntarily perish their rights; as desiring to see nothing prophane, after so sacred a spectacle. He that at his return giveth over the world, and himself to contemplation, is esteemed as a Saint; all are called \* *Hadges*; and so call they their Camels; hanging as many little \* *A word importing holiness* chains about their fore-legs, as they have been times there. In that City of *Mecha*, some say, their false prophet was born; but erroneously. Seated it is in a pleasant soil, but environed with desarts and hills; having no water but what proceedeth from one spring, which they say, was shewed by an Angel unto *Hagar*; and almost miraculous it is that it should suffice such a multitude of people and cattel. A place of principal traffick; not only by the means of the *Indian Caravans*, which thither yearly repair with their commodities; but of the countrey adjoyning, whose precious productions have instiled it happy.

—In *Cosius, Amomum*,

[And \* *Cinnamon*, rich let *Panchaia* be:  
Bear't incese and rare flowers: so it bear thee,  
O *Myrrhe*—

—sit dives *Amomo*,

*Cinnamaque* costūque suam; sudātaque lignū  
Thura ferat flore:que alios *Panchaia* telius:  
Dum teret & myrrham. *Ovid. Met. l. 10.*

\* Now no *Cinnamon* grows in *Arabia*.

Into which the Poets feign that the incestuous Lady was converted.

Who though she lost sense with her form, yet she  
Weeps still; and warm drops fall from the sad tree;  
Tears of high value, which retain as yet  
Their *Mistris* name whom no Age shall forget.

Et quamquam amisit veteres cum corpore sensus  
Flet tamen, & tepidæ manant ex arbore guttæ.  
Est hœnor in lachrymis, stilla atque cortice *Myrrha*  
Nomen herile tenet, nulloque tacebitur ævo.  
Idem.

The Christian dyeth that approacheth this place within five miles compass. After fourteen dayes they return unto the aforesaid mountain; a part of them parting from the rest, going out of the way to *Medina Talnabi*, which is by interpretation, The city of the Prophet; famous for concourse of people; though in a barren countrey, scarce two dayes journey from *Mecha*. Where in a little Chappel lightned with three thousand lamps that there burn perpetually, lie *Mahomet Orner*, and *Haly*; in simple tombs of the ancient fashion, cut out like lozenges. That of *Mahomet* (not hanging in the air, as reported) is covered with green, having on the top a \* *Carbuncle* as big as an egg, which yields a marvellous lustre. These meet again with the rest of the *Caravan* at the place appointed.

But to digress no farther. Than *Cairo* no City can be more populous, nor better served with all sorts of provision. Here hatch they eggs by artificial heat in  
K infinite



infinite numbers; the manner as seen thus briefly. In a narrow entry on each side stood two rows of ovens, one over another. On the floors of the lower, they lay the offels of flax; over those mats, and upon their eggs; at least six thousand in an oven. The floors of the upper ovens were as roofs to the under: grated over like kilns, onely having tunnels in the middle, with covers unto them. These gratings are covered with mats, on them, three inches thick, lyeth the dry and pulverated dung of Camels, Buffaloes, &c. At the higher and farther sides of those upper ovens, are trenches of lome, a handful deep, and two handfuls broad. In these they burn of the fore-said dung, which giveth a smothering heat, without visible fire. Under the mouths of the upper ovens are conveyances for smoak: having round roofs, and vents at the top to shut and to open. Thus lie the eggs in the lower ovens for the space of eight dayes: turned daily, and carefully lookt to, that the heat be but moderate. Then cull they the bad from the good, by that time distinguishable (holding them between a lamp and the eye) which are two parts of the three for the most part. Two dayes after they put out the fire, and convey by the passage in the middle, the one half into the upper ovens: then shutting all close, they let them alone for ten dayes longer; at which time they become disclosed in an instant. This they practise from the beginning of January until the midst of June, the eggs being then most fit for that purpose, neither are they (as reported) prejudiced by thunder: yet these declare that intimated Nature will never be equalled; all of them being in some part defective or monstrous.

Most of the inhabitants of *Cairo* consists of merchants and artificers: yet the merchants frequent no foreign marts. All of a trade keep their shops in one place, which they shut about the hour of five, and solace themselves for the rest of the day, cooks excepted, who keep theirs open till late in the evening. For few but such as have great families dress meat in their houses, which the men do buy ready dress, the women too fine-fingered to meddle with housewifry, who ride abroad upon pleasure on easie-going Asles, and tie their husbands to the benevolence that is due; which, if neglected, they will complain to the magistrate, and procure a divorcement. Many practitioners here are in Physick, invited thereunto by the store of simples brought hither, and here growing: an art wherein the *Egyptians* have excelled from the beginning.

Talia Jovis filia habebat pharmaca utilia  
Bona, quæ illi Polydamna præbuit Theonis uxor  
Ægyptica, quæ plurima producit fertilia terra  
Pharmaca; plurima quidem salubria mixta, multa lethalia.  
Medicus vero unusquisque peritus supra omnes  
Homines: sane enim Pæonius sunt ex generatione;  
Hom. Odyss. l. 4.

Such Helens portion was; a friend to life;  
Egyptian Polydamnae's gifts, Theons wife.  
That fruitful soil doth many drugs produce;  
Hurtful and healthful fit for every use;  
All are Physicians, expert above all:  
And fetcht from Pæon their original.

A kind of Rue is here, much in request, wherewith they perfume themselves in the mornings; not only a preservative against infection, but esteeming it prevalent against hurtful spirits. So the *Barbarians* of old accustomed to do with the roots of wild Galingal. There are in this City, and have been of long, a sort of people that do get their livings by shewing of feats with birds and beasts, exceeding therein all such as have been famous amongst us: I have heard a Raven speak so perfectly, as hath amazed me. They use both their throats and tongues in uttering of sounds, which other birds do not; and therefore more fit for that purpose. Scaliger the father, reports of one that was kept in a monastery hard by him; which when hungry, would call upon *Conrade* the cook, so plainly: as often mistaken for a man. I have seen them make both dogs and goats to set their four feet on a little turned pillar of wood about a foot high, and no broader at the end than a palm of a hand: climbing from one to two, set on the top of one another; and so to the third and fourth; and there turn about as often as their masters would bid them. They carry also dancing Camels about, taught when young, by setting them on the hot hearth, and playing all the while on an instrument, the poor beast through the extremity of heat, lifting up his feet one after another. This practise they for certain months together: so that at length whensoever he heareth the fiddle, he will fall a dancing. Asles they will teach to do such tricks, as if possessed with reason: to whom *Banks* his horse would have proved but a *Zany*.

The time of our departure prorogued, we rode to *Matæa*; five miles North-east of the City. By the way we saw sand cast upon the earth, to moderate the fertility.

Here

Here they say, that our Saviour, and the blessed Virgin, with *Joseph*, reposed themselves, as they fled from the fury of *Herod*; when oppressed with thirst, a fountain forth with burst forth at their feet to refresh them. We saw a well environed with a poor mud wall, the water drawn up by \* *Buffolo's* into a little cistern; from whence it ran into a Taver of marble within a small Chappel, by the *Moors* (in contempt of *Christians*) spitefully defiled. In the wall there is a little concave lined with sweet wood (diminished by affectors of reliques) and smoaked with incense: in the sole stone of *Porphyrie*, whereon (they say) she did set our Saviour. Of so many thousand wells (a thing most miraculous) this onely affordeth gustable waters: and that excellent, that the *Bassa* refuseth the River to drink thereof, and drinks of no other; and when they cease for any time to exhaust it, it sendeth forth of it self so plentiful a stream, as able to turn an over-fall mill. Passing through the Chappel, it watereth a pleasant orchard; in a corner whereof there standeth an over-grown fig-tree, which opened (as they report) to receive our Saviour and his Mother, then hardly escaping the pursuers, closing again till the pursuit was past; then again dividing, as now it remaineth. A large hole there is thorow one of the sides of the leaning bulk; this (they say) no bastard can thred, but shall stick fast by the middle. The tree is all to be hackt for the wood thereof, reputed of sovereign virtue. But I abuse my time, and provoke my Reader. In an inclosure adjoyning, they shewed us a plant of *Balm*; the whole remainder of that store which this orchard produced; destroyed by the *Turks*, or envy of the *Jews*, as by the other reported; being transported out of *Fury*, in the dayes of *Herod* the Great, by the commandement of *Antonius*, at the suit of *Cleopatra*; but others say, brought hither out of *Arabia Felix*, at the coast of a *Saracen Sultan*.

A day or two after, we crossed the *Nilus*. Three miles beyond on the left hand left we the place, where upon Good-friday, the arms and legs of a number of men appear stretched forth of the earth, to the astonishment of the multitude. This I have heard confirmed by *Christians*, *Mahometans*, and *Jews*, as seen upon their several faiths! An imposture perhaps contrived by water-men, who fetching them from the *Mummies* (whereof there are an un-consumable number) and keeping the mystery in their families, do stick them over-night in the sand; obtaining thereby the yearly ferrying over of many thousands of passengers. Three or four miles farther, on the right hand, and in sight, a-thwart the Plain, there extendeth a causey supported with arches, five furlongs long, ten paces high, and five in breadth, of smooth and figured stone; built by the builder of the *Pyramides*, for a passage over the soft and un-supporting earth with weighty carriages. Now having ridden over a goodly Plain, some twelve miles over, (in that place the whole breadth of *Egypt*) we came to the foot of the *Libyan Desarts*.

Full West of the City, close upon those desarts, a-lost on a rocky level adjoyning to the valley, stand those tree *Pyramides* (the barbarous monuments of prodigality and vain-glory) so universally celebrated. The name is derived from a flame of fire, in regard of their shape; broad below, and sharp above, like a pointed Diamond. By such the ancient did expresse the original of things; and that form-less form-saking substance. For as a *Pyramis* beginning at a point, and the principal height by little and little dilateth into all parts: so Nature proceeding from one undivideable fountain (even God the sovereign Essence) receiveth diversitie of forms; effused into several kinds and multitudes of figures; uniting all in the supreme head, from whence all excellencies issue. The labours of the *Jews*, as themselves report, and is alledged by *Josephus*, were employed in these; which deserveth little better credit (for what they built was of brick) then that absurd opinion of *Naxianzenzus*; who, out of the consonancy of the names, affirmeth, that they were built by *Ioseph* for granaries, against the seven years of famine; when as one was thrice seven years, saving one, in erecting. But by the testimony of all that have writ, amongst whom *Lucan*,

When high *Pyramides* do grace  
The Ghosts of *Ptolemies* lewd race:

Quum *Ptolemæorum* manes seriè què pudendam  
*Pyramides* claudant.

l. 8.

and by what shall be said hereafter, most manifest it is that these, as the rest, were the regal sepulchres of the *Egyptians*. The greatest of the three, and chief of the worlds seven wonders, being square at the bottom, is supposed to take up eight acres of ground. Every square being 300 single paces in length, the square at the top,

consisting of three stones only, yet large enough for three-score to stand upon ascended by two hundred fifty five steps, each step above three feet high, of a breadth proportionable. No stone so little throughout the whole, as to be drawn by our carriages: yet were these hewn out of the Trojan mountains far off in Arabia; so called of captive Trojans brought by Menelaus unto Egypt, and there afterward placed. A wonder how conveyed hither: how so mounted, a greater. Twenty



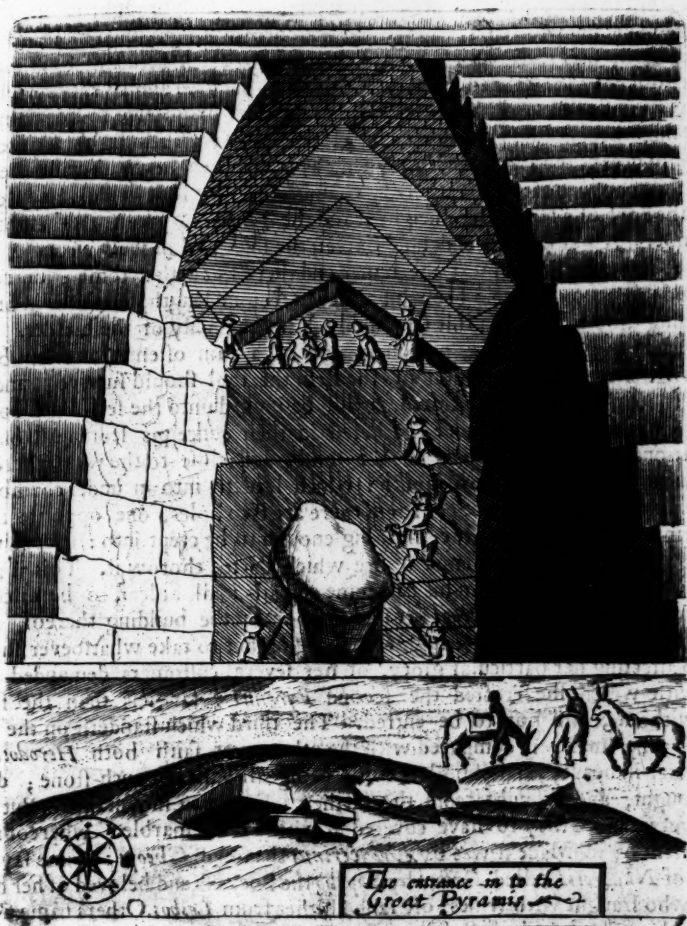
years was it building; by three hundred three-score and six thousand men continually wrought upon: who onely in Radishes, Garlick, and Onions, are said to have consumed one thousand and eight hundred talents. By these and the like inventions exhausted they their treasure, and employed the people, for fear lest such infinite wealth should corrupt their successors, and dangerous idleness beget in the Subject a desire of innovation. Besides, they considering the frailty of man, that in an instant buds, blows, and withereth; did endeavour by such sumptuous and magnificent structures, in spite of death to give unto their names eternity. But vainly:

Nam neque Pyramidum sumptus ad Sydera ducti;  
Nec Jovis Elzei coelum imitata domus,  
Nec Mausolei dives fortuna sepulchri,  
Mortis ab extrema condicione vacant:  
Aut illis flamina, aut imber subducet honores;  
Annorum aut ictu pondere victa ruent.  
Propert. l. 3. Eleg. 3.

Not sumptuous Pyramids to skies up-rear'd  
Nor Elean Joves proud Fane, which heaven compeer'd,  
Nor the right fortune of Mausolus tombe,  
Are priviledg'd from deaths extremest dome:  
Or fire, or worms, their glories do abate,  
Or they, age-shaken, fall with their own weights.

Yet this hath been too great a morsel for time to devour; having stood, as may be probably conjectured, about three thousand and two hundred years: and now rather old than ruinous: yet the North-side is most worn, by reason of the humidity of the Northern wind, which is here the moystest. The top at length we ascended, with many pauses and much difficulty; from whence, with delighted eyes, we beheld that sovereign of streams, and most excellent of countries. South-ward and near-hand the *Mummes*: a far off divers huge Pyramides; each of which, were this away, might supply the repute of a wonder. During a great part of the day, it casteth no shadow on the earth, but is at once illuminated on all sides. Descending again, on the East-side below, from each corner equally distant, we approached the entrance, seeming heretofore to have been closed up, or so intended, both by the place it self, as appeareth, by the following picture, and conveyances within. Into this our *Janizaries* discharged their harquebushes, lest some should have skulkt within





The entrance in to the  
Great Pyramid

to have done us a mischief: and guarded the mouth whilst we entred, for fear of the wild *Arabs*. To take the better footing, we put off our shoes, and most of our apparel; fore-told of the heat within not inferiour to a stove. Our guide (a *Moor*;) went foremost: every one of us with our lights in our hands. A most dreadful passage, and no less cumbersome; not above a yard in breadth, and four feet in height, each stone containing that measure. So that alwaies flooping, and sometimes creeping, by reason of the rubbidge, we descended (not by stairs, but as down the steep of a hill) a hundred feet: where the place for a little circuit enlarged: and the fearful descend continued, which they say none ever durst attempt any farther. Save that a *Bassa* of *Cairo*, curious to search into the secrets thereof, caused divers condemned persons to undertake the performance, well stored with lights, and other provision: and that some of them ascended again well-nigh thirty miles off in the Desarts. A fable devised only to beget wonder. But others have written, that at the bottom there is a spacious pit, eighty and six cubits deep, filled at the over-flow by concealed conduits: in the midst a little Island, and on that a tomb containing the body of *Cheops*, a King of *Egypt*, and the builder of this *Pyramid*: which with the truth hath a greater affinity. For since I have been told by one our of his own experience, that in the uppermost depth there is a large square place (though without water) into which he was led by another entry opening to the South, known but unto few (that now open, being shut by some order) and entred at this place where we feared to descend. A turning on the right hand leadeth into a little room: which by reason of the noysome savour and uneasy passage, we refus'd to enter. Clambering over the mouth of the aforesaid dungeon, we ascended as upon the bow of an arch, the way no larger than the former, about an hundred and twenty feet.

Here we passed thorow a long entry, which led directly forward: so low, that it took even from us that un-ealie benefit of stooping. Which brought us into a little room with a compact roof, more long than broad, of polished marble: whose grave-like smell, half full of rubbidge, forced our quick return. Climing also, over this entrance, we ascended as before, about an hundred and twenty feet higher. This entry was of an exceeding height, yet no broader from side to side than a man may fathome; benched on each side, and closed above with admirable architecture: the marble so great, and so cunningly joyned, as it had been hewn thorow the living rock. At the top we entred into a goodly chamber, twenty foot wide, and forty in length: the roof of a marvellous height; and the stones so great, that eight floors it, eight roofs it; eight flag the ends, and sixteen the sides; all of well-wrought *Theban* marble. A'thwart the room at the upper end there standeth a tomb; un-covered, empty, and all of one stone: brest high, seven feet in length, not four in breadth, and sounding like a bell. In this (no doubt) lay the body of the builder. They erecting such costly monuments, not onely out of a vain ostentation: but being of opinion, that after the dissolution of the flesh the soul should survive; and when thirty six thousand years were expired, again be joyned unto the self-same body restored unto his former condition: gathered in their conceits from Astronomical demonstrations. Against one end of the tomb, and close to the wall, there openeth a pit with a long and narrow mouth: which leadeth into an under chamber. In the walls on each side of the upper room there are two holes, one opposite to another; their ends not discernable, nor big enough to be crept into: sooty within, and made as they say, by a flame of fire which darted thorow it. This is all that this huge mass containeth within his darksome entrails: all, at least to be discovered. *Herodotus* reports that King *Cheops* became so poor by the building thereof, that he was compelled to prostitute his daughter; charging her to take whatsoever she could get: who affecting her particular glory, of her several customers demanded several stones, with which she erected the second *Pyramis*: far less than the former, smooth without, and not to be entred. The third which standeth on the higher ground, is very small, if compared with the other, yet saith both *Herodotus* and *Strabo*, greater in beauty; and of no less cost; being all built of touch-stone; difficult to be wrought, and brought from the farthest *Aethiopian* mountains. But surely not so; yet intended they to have covered it with *Theban* marble; whereof a great quantity lieth by it. Made it was by *Mycerinus* the son of *Cheops*: some say, by a Curtizan of *Naucrētis*, called *Dorica* by *Sappho* the Poetress, and beloved of her brother *Caraxus*; who fraught with wines, oft sailed hither from *Lesbos*. Others name *Rhodope* another of that trade; at the first, fellow-slave with *Æsop* the writer of the fables: who obtaining her liberty dwelt in this City, where rich in some sort were reputed noble. But that she should get by whoring such a mass of treasure, is incredible. Some tell a story, how that one day washing her self, an Eagle snatcht away her shooe, and bearing it to *Memphis*, let it fall from on high into the lap of the King. Who astonished with the accident, and admiring the form, forthwith made a search for the owner thereof throughout all his Kingdom. Found in *Naucrētis*, and brought unto him, he made her his Queen: and after her death inclosed her in this monument. She lived in the dayes of *Amasis*.

Not far off from these the *Colossus* doth stand, unto the mouth consisting of the natural Rock, as if for such a purpose advanced by Nature, the rest of huge flat stones laid thereon, wrought all together into the form of an *Aethiopian* woman: and adored heretofore by the countrey people as a rural Deity. Under this, they say, lieth buried the body of *Amasis*. Of shape less monstrous than is *Plinies* report, who affirmeth the head to be an hundred and two feet in compass, when the whole is but sixty feet high: The face is something disfigured by time, or indignation of the *Moors*, detestling images. The aforesaid Author (together with others) do call it a *Sphinx*. The upper part of a *Sphinx* resembled a maid, and the lower a lion; whereby the *Egyptians* deified the increase of the River, (and consequently of their riches) then rising when the Sun is in *Leo* and *Virgo*. This but from the shoulders upward founteth the ground, though *Pliny* give it a belly: which I know not how to reconcile unto the truth, unless the sand do cover the remainder. By a *Sphinx* the *Egyptians* in their hieroglyphicks presented an harlot; having an amiable, and alluring face, but withall the tyranny, and rapacity of a Lion; exercised over the poor heart-broken, and voluntarily perishing Lover. The images of these they also erected before the entrances of their temples, declaring that secrets of Philosophy, and sacred mysteries,

mysteries, should be folded in enigmatical expressions, separated from the understanding of the prophane multitude.

Five miles South-east of these, and two West of the River, towards which inclineth this brow of the mountain, stood the regal City of *Memphis*; the strength and glory of old *Egypt*: built by *Ogdoos*, and called *Memphis*, by the name of his daughter; compressed (as they feign) by *Nilus* in the likeness of a Bull. In this was the Temple of *Apis* (which is the same with *Osiris*) as *Osiris* with *Nilus*, *Bacchus*, *Apollo*, &c. For under several names and figures they expressed the divers operations of one Deitie, according to that of the Poet:

*Pluto, Persephone, Ceres, Venus, Love,  
Tritons, Nereus, Thetis, Neptune, Jove,  
Pan, Juno, Vulcan, he with th' awful rod,  
Phæbe, and archer Phæbus; all one God.*

*Pluto, Persephone, Ceres, & Venus alma, & Amores;  
Tritones, Mercurius, Thetis, Neptunus & ipse  
Mercurius, Juno, Vulcanus, Jupiter, & Pan,  
Diana, & Phœbus jaculator sunt Deus unus,  
Hermesianax.*

Here they kept their *Apis*, (whom also they adored) as containing the soul of *Osiris*. A black Bull with a white fore-head; and something differing in shape from the ordinary. By which marks they sought a successor, the old being dead, and mourned till they found him. Unto this adjoynd the sumptuous Temple of *Vulcan*, who is said to have been King of *Egypt*, and the first that found out the commodity of fire:

*Egyptian Vulcan in the dayes of Noe,  
(Call'd also Noe, Osiris, Dionysæ.)  
First found out fire, and arts that thence arise.*

*Vulcanus quidem Ægyptius temporibus Noe;  
Qui Noe, & Dionysius & Osiris vocatur,  
Invenit ignem, & artes ex igne quæ sunt,  
Zezet.*

For in the winter season, drawing nigh a tree set on fire by lightning, and feeling the comfort of the heat; when almost extinct, he threw on more fuel, and so apprehending the nature and use did teach it unto others. Here also stood the Fane of *Venus*, and that of *Serapis*, be-set with *Sphinxes*, adjoyning to the desert. A City great and populous, adorned with a world of antiquities. But why spend I time about that that is not, the very ruines now almost ruinated? Yet some few impressions are left, and divers thrown down, statues of monstrous resemblances: a scarce sufficient testimony to shew unto the curious seeker, that there it had been. Why then deplore we our humane frailty?

*When stones, as well as breath;  
And names, do suffer death.*

*Mors etiam fixis, nominibusque venit  
Aulon.*

This hath made some erroneously affirm old *Memphis* to have been the same with new *Cairo*, new in respect of the other. But those that have both seen and writ of the former, report it to have stood three Schoenes above the South angle of *Delta*, (each Schoene containing five miles at the least, and sometimes seven and a half, differing according to their several customes) which South angle is distant but barely four miles from *Cairo*. Besides the Pyramids appertaining unto *Memphis*, recorded by *Martial*,

*Of her Pyramides let Memphis boast  
No more the barbarous wonders of vain cost:*

*Barbara Pyramidum fletat miracula Memphis  
Spect.*

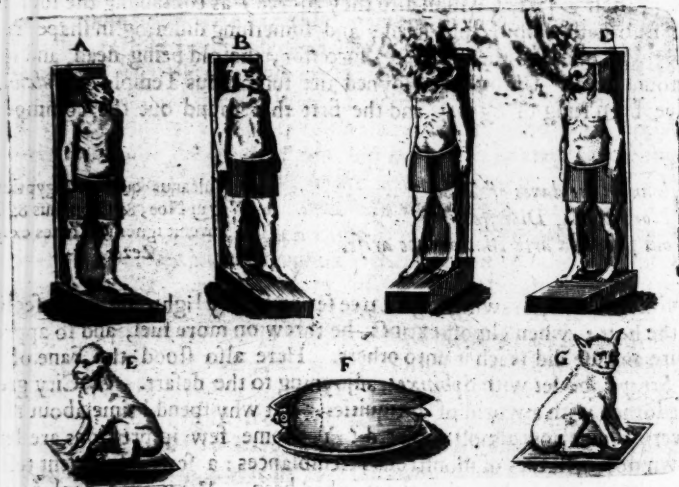
are affirmed to have stood five miles North-west of that City, standing directly West, and full twelve miles from *Cairo*. But the most pregnant proof hereof are the *Mummies*, (lying in a place where many generations have had their sepultures) not far above *Memphis*, near the brow of the *Lybian* desert, and straightning of the mountains, from *Cairo* well-nigh twenty miles. Nor like it is that they would so far carry their dead, having as convenient a place adjoyning to the City.

These we had purposed to have seen; but the chargeable guard, and fear of the *Arabs* there then solemnizing their festival, being beside, to have lain out all night, made us content our selves with what we had heard, having before seen divers of the embalmed bodies, and some broken up to be bought for dollars a-piece at the City. In that place are some indifferent great, and a number of little Pyramids, with tombs of several fashions: many uninated, as many violated by the

*Moors,*



*Moors*, and *Arabians*, who make a profit of the dead, and infringe the privilege of Sepulchres. There were the graves of the ancient *Egyptians*, from the first inhabiting of that country: coveting to be there interred, as the place supposed to contain the body of *Osiris*. Under every one, or wherefoever lye stones not natural to the place, by removing the same, descents are discovered like the narrow mouths of wells, (having holes in each side of the walls to descend by, yet so troublesome, that many refuse to go down, that come thither of purpose) some well-nigh ten fathoms deep, leading into long vaults (belonging as should seem, to particular families) hewn out of the rock, with pillars of the same. Between every Arch the corse lie rankt one by another, shrouded in a number of folds of linen, swathed with bands of the same: the breasts of divers being stained with Hieroglyphical characters. Within their bellies are painted papers, and their Gods inclosed in little models of stone or metal: some of the shapes of men, in coat-armors, with the heads of sheep, hawks, dogs, &c. others of cats, beetles, monkeys, and such like. Of these I brought away divers with me, such in similitude.



A. This with the head of a Monkie or Baboon, should seem by what is said before, pag. 31. to have been worshipped by those of Thebais.

B. Anubis, whereof Virgil.

Omnigenumque deum monstra, & latrator Anubis:  
Contra Neptunum & Venerem, contraque Minervam,  
Tela tenent.

The monster-Gods, Anubis barking, buckle  
With Neptune, Venus, Pallas.

Some say he was the eldest son of *Osiris*, being figured with the head of a Dog, in that he gave a Dog for his ensigne. Others, that under this shape they adored Mercury, in regard of the sagacity of that creature. The Dog throughout Egypt was universally worshipped, but especially by the Cynopolites.

C. Those of Sait did principally worship the Sheep, it should seem, in this form.

D. This I conjecture (however unlike) had the head of a Hawk, being generally worshipped by the Egyptians; see pag. 82. under which form they presented *Osiris*.

E. I know not what to make of it (for the original is greatly defaced) unless it be a Lion, under which shape they adored Isis.

F. Not so much as the Beetle but received divine honors: and why see Plutarch in Isis and *Osiris*, near the end.

G. The Cat all generally adored: they honouring such creatures, for that their vanquish and run-away Gods took on them such shapes to escape the fury of pursuing Typhon.

The linen pulled off (in colour, and like in substance to the inward film between the bark and the bole, long dried and brittle) the body appeareth solid, uncorrupt and perfect in all his dimensions: whereof the musculous parts are brown of colour, some black, hard as stone-pitch, and have in physick an operation not unlike, though more sovereign. In the preparing of these, to keep them from putrefaction, they drew out the brains at the nostrils with an instrument of iron, replenishing the same with preservative spices. Then cutting up the belly with an *Ethiopian* stone, and extracting the bowels, they cleansed the inside with wine: and stuffing the same with a composition of Cassia, Myrrhe, and other odours, closed it again. The like the poorer sort of people effected with Bitumen (as the inside

of their skulls and bellies yet testifie) fetcht from the lake of *Asphaltites* in *Fury*. So did they with the juice of Cedars; which by the extream bitterneſs, and ſiccative faculty, not only forth-with ſubdued the cauſe of interior corruption, but hath to this day (a continuance of above three thouſand years) preſerved them uncorrupted. Such is the differing nature of that tree, procuring life as it were to the dead, and death to the living. This done, they wrapt the body with linnen in multitudes of folds, beſmeared with gum, in manner of ſear-cloth. Their ceremonies (which were many) performed, they laid the corps in a boat, to be waſted over *Acheruſia*, a lake on the South of the City, by one only whom they called *Charon*: which gave to *Orpheus* the invention of his infernal ferry-man: an ill-favoured ſlovenly fellow, as ſhould ſeem by *Virgil*:

*Charon, grim Ferriman, theſe ſtreams doth guard,  
Uglyly naſty: his huge hoarie beard  
Knit up in elf locks, ſtaring-fiery ey'd:  
With robe on beaſtly ſhoulders hung, knot-ty'd.*

Portitor haſ horrendus aquas & flumina ſervat;  
Terribili ſquallore Charon, cui plurima mento  
Canities inculta jacet, ſtant lumina flamma,  
Sordidus ex humeris nodo dependet amictus;  
Æn. l. 6.

About this lake ſtood the ſhady Temple of *Hecate*, with the Ports of *Cocytus*, an *Obliſion*, ſeparated by bars of braſs: the original of like fables. When landed on the other ſide, the body was brought before certain Judges; to whom, if convinced of an evil life, they deprived it of burial; if otherwiſe, they ſuffered it to be interred as aforeſaid. So ſumptuous were they in their houſes of death, ſo careful to preſerve their careaſſes, for ſo much as the ſoul, knowing it ſelf by divine inſtinct immortal, doth deſire that the body (her beloved companion) might enjoy (as far forth as may be) the like felicity: giving, by erecting ſuch lofty Pyramides, and thoſe dues of funeral, all poſſible eternity. Neither was the loſs of this leſs feared, than the obtaining covered: inſomuch that the Kings of *Egypt*, accuſtomed to awe their ſubjects (to them a moſt powerful curb, and a ſtrong provokement) by threatening to deprive them of ſepulture. The terrour of this made *Heſter* to flie; the only fear and care of the dying *Mezentius*.

*Not ill's in death, not ſo came I to fight;  
Nor made my Lauſus ſuch a match. One riſe  
Afford (if pity ſtoop to a vanquiſht foe)  
Interre my corps. Much hate of mine I know  
Inſolds me. From their rage my body ſave:  
And lay me with my ſon, both in one grave.*

Nullum in cæde nefas, nec ſic ad prællâ veni;  
Nec tecum meus hæc pepigit mihi fœdera Lauſus;  
Unum hoc per, ſi qua eſt victis venia hoſtibus oro;  
Corpus humo patrare regi: ſcio acerba meorum  
Circumſtare odia; hunc oro defende furorum  
Et me conſortem nati concede ſepulchro,  
Virg. Æn. l. 10.

Returning by the way that we came, and having re-paſſ'd the *Nilus*, we inclined on the right hand to ſee the ruines of the old City adjoining to the South of *Cairo*, called formerly *Babylon*, of certain *Babylonians* there ſuffered to inhabit by the ancient *Egyptian* Kings, who built a Caſtle in the ſelf ſame place where that now ſtandeth, deſcribed before: which was long after the garriſon town of one of the three Legions, ſet to defend this countrey in the time of the *Romans*. It anciently gave the name of *Babylon* unto this City below, now called *Miſrulhetick* by the *Arabians*: ſaid to have been built by *Omar* the ſucceſſor unto *Mahomet*; but ſurely rather re-edified by him than founded; having had in it ſuch ſtore of *Chriſtian Churches*, as is teſtified by their ruines. We paſſ'd by a mighty Ciftern cloſed within a Tower, and ſtanding upon an in-let of the River: built, as they here ſay, at the charge of the *Jews*, to appeaſe the anger of the King, incenſed by them againſt the innocent *Chriſtians*; who by the removing of a mountain, (the taſk impoſed upon their faith) converted him unto their Religion, and his diſpleaſure upon their accuſers. This ſerveth the Caſtle with water; running along an aquaduct born upon 300 *Arches*. The ruines of the City are great, ſo were the buildings: amongſt which, many of *Chriſtian Monafteries* and Temples; one lately (the laſt that ſtood) thrown down by this *Baſſa* (as they ſay) for that it hindred his proſpect; if ſo, he ſurely would not have given leave unto the Patriarch to re-build it: for which he was ſpitefully ſpoken of by the *Moors*, as a ſuſpected favourer of the *Chriſtian Religion*; who ſubverted forth-with what he had begun. Whereupon the worthy *Cyriſ* made a voyage unto *Conſtantinople*, to procure the *Grand Signiors* Commandement for the ſupport of his purpoſe: when by the *Greeks* there, not altogether with his will, he was choſen their Patriarch; but within a ſhort ſpace diſplanted (as the manner is) by the bribery

bribery of another, he returned unto *Cairo*. Besides here is a little Chappel dedicated to our Lady: underneath it a Groat; in which it is said that she hid her self when pursued by *Herod*. Much frequented it is by the Christians, as is the tomb of *Nafissa* (here being) by the *Mahometans*. She leaving *Cusa* a city of *Arabia* the Happy, here seated her self: and for that she was of the blood of their Prophet, and of life unreprouvable, after her death they canonized her for a Saint; and built over her body a sumptuous sepulchre: unto which all strangers repaired, honouring it with their devotions, and enriching it with their gifts; amounting to an hundred thousand *Shariffs* one year with another: distributed amongst the poor kindred of *Mahomet*, and amongst the Priests that had the charge of the sepulchre; who by divulging forged miracles, increased the number of her Voraries. But *Silymus* subduing *Egypt*, the tomb was defaced, and ransackt by his *Fanizaries*: who besides the ornaments of gold and silver, took from thence in *Shariffs* above five millions. But the Christians say, that this *Nafissa* was an unfatiable harlot; who out of colour (and that for *Mahomet's* sake) to convert the un-natural lusts of the people, did prostitute her self to all commers. The few inhabitants that here be, are *Greeks* and *Armenians*. Here we saw certain great *Seraglios*, exceeding high, and propt up by buttresses. These they call the Granaries of *Joseph*: wherein he hoarded corn in the years of plenty against the succeeding famine. In all there be seven, three standing, and employed to the very same use: the other ruined. From thence up the River for twenty miles space there is nothing but ruins: Thus with the day we ended our progress.

Upon the fourth of March we departed from *Cairo*, in the habit of Pilgrims; four of us English, consorted with three Italians: of whom one was a Priest, and another a Physician. For our selves we hired three Camels, with their keepers; two to carry us, and the third for our provision. The prize we shall know at *Gaza*, upon the dividing of the great *Caravan*, answerable to the success of the Journey. We also hired a *Copie* for half a dollar a day, to be our Interpreter, and to attend on us. Our provision for so long a voyage we bore along with us, viz. Bisket, Rice, Raisins, Figs, Dates, Almonds, Olives, Oil, Sherbets, &c. buying pewter, brass, and such like implements, as if to set up house-keeping. Our water we carried in goat-skins. We rid in shallow cradles (which we bought also) two on a Camel: harboured above, and covered with linnen: to us exceeding un-easie; not so to the people of these countreys, who sit cross-leg'd with a natural facility. That night we pitched by *Hangia*, some fourteen miles from the City. In the evening came the Captain: a Turk well mounted, and attended on. Here we stayed the next day following, for the gathering together of the *Caravan*; paying four *Madeins* a Camel unto them of the village. These (as those else-where) do nightly guard, as making good whatsoever is stolne. Ever and anon one crying *Washed*, is answered *Elough* by another (joynly signifying one only God:) which passing about the *Caravan*, doth assure them that all is in safety. Among us were divers *Jewish* women; in the extremity of their age under-taking so wearisome a journey, only to die at *Jerusalem*: bearing along with them the bones of their parents, husbands, children, and kinsfolk; as they do from all other parts where they can conveniently. The merchants brought with them many *Negroes*; not the worst of their merchandizes. These they buy of their parents, some thirty dayes journey above, and on the West side of the River. As the wealth of others consists in multitudes of cattel; so theirs in the multitude of their children: whom they part from with as little passion; never after to be seen or heard of: regarding more the price than the condition of their slavery, who are descended of *Chus*, son of cursed *Cham*, as are all of that complexion. Not so by reason of their seed, nor heat of the climate: the one confuted by *Aristotle*, the other by experience, in that countreys as hot produce of a different colour, and colder by thirty degrees have done of the same; (for *Alexander* in his expedition into the East, encountered black-men: and such was *Memnon* the son of the *Morning*

—Nigri non illa parentem  
nonis in roseis sobria vidit equis;  
Ovid. Am. l. c. El. 8.

Black Memnos mother she ne're sober saw  
When rose steeds her day-bright chariot draw.

so feigned to be in that he reigned in the East; who came to the warrs of *Troy* from *Susis* a City of *Persia*;) Nor of the soil, as some have supposed; for neither haply will other faces in that soyl prove black, nor that race in other soils grow to better complexion: but rather from the curse of *Noe* upon *Cham* in the posterity of *Chus*: who inhabited a part of *Mesopotamia*, watered by *Gihon* a river of *Paradise*, and one of the



the branches of *Euphrates*. Driven from thence, they planted themselves in *Æthiopia* thereupon called also *Chus*. Perhaps the occasion of that error in the Translations of *Genesis*; which interpret *Chus* for *Æthiopia*, and *Gibon* for *Nilus*; distant above a thousand times from *Eden*. A circuit without question too spacious for a Garden.

About ten of the clock in the night the *Caravan* dislodged: and at seven the next morning pitched at *Bilbesb*, which is in the land of *Goshen*. Paying two *Madeins* for a Camel, at mid-night we departed from thence. Our companions had their cradles struck down through the negligence of the Camellers: which accident cast us behind the *Caravan*. In danger to have been surprized by the *Pesants*, we were by a *Spahie* that followed, delivered from that mischief. About nine in the forenoon we pitched by *Catara*: where we payed four *Madeins* for a Camel. Hereabout, but nearer the *Nile*, there is a certain tree called *Alchan* by the *Arabs*: the leaves thereof being dried, and reduced into powder, do die reddish yellow. There is yearly spent of this thow the *Turkish* Empire; to the value of four-score thousand *Sultanies*. The women with it do dye their hair and nails: some of them their hands and feet; and not a few, the most of their bodies tempered only with gumm, and laid on in the *Bannia*, that it may penetrate the deeper. The Christians of *Bosnia*, *Valachia*, and *Russia*; do use it as well as the *Mahometans*. Trees also here be that do bring forth cottons: The next morning before day we removed, and came by nine of the clock to *Salbia*, where we overtook the rest of the *Caravan*: all Christians of those countreys riding upon Mules and Asses. They had procured leave to set forward a day before; desirous to arrive by Palm-Sunday at *Jerusalem*; (this *Caravan* staying ten dayes longer than accustomed, because of certain principal Merchants) but they durst not by themselves venture over the main *Desart*: which all this while we had trented along, and now were to pass thorow.

A little beneath is the lake *Sirbonis*; called by the old *Egyptians*, The place of *Typhons* expiration; now *Bayrenda*, dividing *Egypt* from *Syria*. A place to such as knew it not, in those times full of un-expected danger. Then two hundred furlongs long being but narrow, and bordered on each side with hills of sand, which born into the water by the winds so thickned the same, as not by the eye to be distinguished from a part of the Continent: by means whereof whole armies have been devoured. For the sands neer hand seeming firm, a good way entred slid farther off, and left no way of returning, but with a lingering cruelty swallowed the engaged: whereupon it was called *Barathrum*. Now but a little lake, and waxing less daily: the passage long since choaked up which it had into the Sea. Close to this standeth the mountain *Cassius*; (no other than a huge mole of sand) famous for the Temple of *Jupiter*, and sepulchre of *Pompey*: there obscurely buried by the piety of a private souldier: upon whom he is made by *Lucan* to bestow this Epitaph.

Great Pompey here doth lie; so Fortune pleas'd  
To insile this stone; whom *Cæsars* self would have  
Interr'd before he should have mist a grave.

Hic situs est magnus, placet hoc fortuna sepeli  
Dicere Pompei: quo condit maiuit illum  
Quam terra caruisse Socr.

Who lost his head not far from thence by the treachery and commandment of the ungrateful *Ptolemy*. His tombe was sumptuously re-edified by the Emperour *Adrian*. North hereof lies *Idumæa*, between *Arabia* and the mid-land sea, extending to *Judæa*: called *Edom* in the Scriptures, of *Esaü*; a name which was given him in regard of his colour, which signifieth Red in the Hebrew. Afterward called *Idumæa* of the *Idumæans*: a people of *Arabia* the *Happy*; who in a mutiny quitting their country; did plant themselves here; incorporating with the *Hebrews* (of whom originally descended) and observing their ceremonies,

*Idumæa* rich in *Palmes*.

— A arbutus *Palmarum* dives *Idumæa*,  
*Lucan*.

as heretofore with *Balsamum*, and indifferent fruitful towards the sea. Difficult to be subdued, by reason of the bordering desarts and penury of waters, yet have they many wells, but hid, and only known to the inhabitants: who are now subject to the *Turks*; and differ in life and customs not much from the *Arabians*.

The *Subassie* of *Salbia* invited himself to our tent; who feeding on such provision as we had, would in conclusion have fed upon us; had not our commandment (which stood us in four *Shariffs*) from the *Bassa* of *Cairo*, and the favour of the

the Captain by means of our Physician protected us; otherwise, right or wrong had been but a silly plea to barbarous covetousness armed with power. We seven were all the *Franks* that were in the company; we heard how he had served others, and rejoiced not a little in being thus fortified against him. The whole *Caravan* being now assembled, consists of a thousand horses, mules, and asses; and of five hundred camels. These are the ships of *Arabia*; their seas are the deserts. A creature created for burthen. Six hundred weight is his ordinary load; yet will he carry a thousand. When in lading or unlading he lies on his belly; and will rise (as it is said) when laden proportionably to his strength, nor suffer more to be laid on him. Four days together he will well travel without water; for a necessity fourteen; in his often belching thrusting up a bladder, wherewith he moisteneth his mouth and throat. When they travel, they cram them with barley dough. They are, as some say, the only that ingender backward. Their pace is slow, and intolerable hard, being withal un-sure of foot, were it never so little slippery or un-even. They are not made to amend their paces when weary. A beast gentle and tractable, but in the time of his ventry; then, as if remembering his former hard usage, he will bite his keeper, throw him down, and kick him: forty dayes continuing in that fury, and then returning to his former meekness. About their necks they hang certain charms included in leather, and writ by their *Dervises*; to defend them from mischance, and the poison of ill eyes. Here we paid five *Madeins* for a Camel.

Having with two days rest refreshed them, now to begin the worst of their Journey, on the tenth of March we entred the main deserts: a part of *Arabia Petraea*; so called of *Petra* the principal City, now *Rathalalah*. On the North and West it borders on *Syria* and *Egypt*; Southwards on *Arabia Felix*, and the Red sea; and on the East it hath *Arabia* the desert. A barren and desolate countrey, bearing neither grass nor trees, saving only here and there a few Palms, which will not forsake these forsaken places. That little that grows on the earth, is wild hyssop, whereupon they do pasture their camels; a creature content with little, whose milk and flesh is their principal sustenance. They have no water that is sweet; all being a meer wilderness of sand: the winds having raised high mountains, which lye in drifts, according to the quarters from whence they blow. About mid-night (the souldiers being in the head of the *Caravan*) these *Arabs* assailed our rear. The clamour was great; and the passengers, together with their leaders, fled from their camels. I and my companion imagining the noise to be only an encouragement unto one another, were left alone; yet preserved from violence. They carried away with them divers mules and asses laden with drugs, and abandoned by their owners, not daring to stay too long, nor cumber themselves with too much luggage, for fear of the souldiers. These are descended of *Ishmael*; called also *Saracen* of *Sara*, which signifieth a Desert, and *faken*, to inhabit. And not onely of the place, but of the manner of their lives; for *Sarack* imports as much as a thief: as now, being given from the beginning unto theft and rapine. They dwell in tents, which they remove like walking Cities, for opportunity of prey, and benefit of pasturage. They acknowledge no Sovereign: not worth the conquering, nor can they be conquered; retiring to places impassable for armies, by reason of the rolling sands, and penury of all things. A nation from the beginning unmixed with others: boasting of their nobility, and at this day hating all mechanical science. They hang about the skirts of the habitable countreys, and having robbed, retire with a marvellous celerity. Those that are not detested persons, frequent the neighbouring villages for provision: and traffick without molestation; they not daring to intreat them evilly. They are of mean stature, raw-bone, tawny, having feminine voices: of a swift and noise-less pace; behind you, e're aware of them. Their Religion is Mahometanism; glorying in that the Impostor was their countrey-man; their language extending as far as that religion extendeth. They ride on swift horses (not mishapen, though lean, and patient of labour. They feed them twice a day with the milk of camels; nor are they esteemed of, if not of sufficient speed to overtake an ostridge. Of those there are store in the deserts. They keep in flocks, and oft affright the stranger passenger with their fearful skreeches, appearing a far off like a troop of horse-men. Their bodies are too heavy to be supported with their wings; which useles for flight, do serve them onely to run the more speedily. They are the simplest of fowls, and symbols of folly, what they find they swallow, though without delight, even stones and iron. When they have laid their eggs, not less great than the bullet of a Culverin (whereof there are great numbers to be sold in

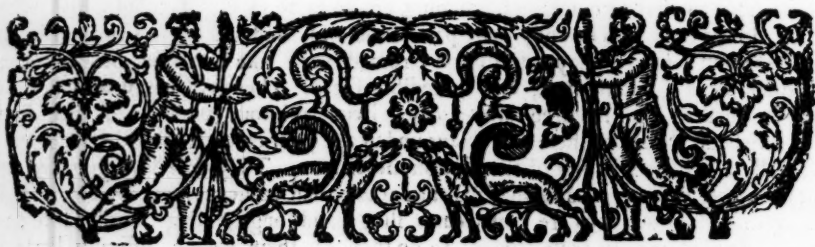
in *Cairo*) they leave them; and un-mindful where : sit on those they next meet with. The *Arabs* catch the young ones, running apace as soon as disclosed ; and when fatted, do eat them : so do they some part of the old, and sell their skins with the feathers upon them. They ride also on *Dromedaries* ; like in shape, but less than a Camel, of a jumping-gate, and incredible speed. They will carry a man (yet unfit for burthen) an hundred miles a day ; living without water, and with little food satisfied. If one of these *Arabians* undertake your conduct, he will perform it faithfully : neither will any of the Nation molest you. They will lead you by unknown nearer wayes ; and farther in four dayes, than you can travel by Caravan in fourteen. Their weapons are bows, darts, slings, and long javelings, headed like par-tisans. As the *Turks* sit cross-legged, so do they on their heels : differing little in habit from the rustick *Egyptians*.

About break of day we pitched by two wells of brackish water, called, The wells of *Dnedar*. Hither followed the *Subassee* of *Salbia*, with the *Jews* which we left behind : who would not travell the day before, in that it was their Sabbath. Their superstition had put them to much trouble and charges : as of late at *Tunis* it did to some pain. For a sort of them being to imbarck for *Salonica* ; the wind coming fair on the Sunday, and the master then hoisting sailes ; loth to infringe their law, and as loth to lose the benefit of that passage : to cozen their consciences, they hired certain *Janizaries* to force them aboard ; who took their money, and made a jest of beating them in earnest. At three of the clock we departed from thence, and an hour before mid-night pitched by the Castle of *Catie*, about which there is nothing vegetive, but a few solitary Palmes. The water here is bad, insomuch that that which the Captain drinks, is brought from *Tina*, a sea-bordering town, and twelve miles distant. Threescore souldiers lie here in garrison. We paid a piece of gold for every Camel, and half a dollar a piece for Horses, Mules, and Asses, to the Captain, besides five Madeins a Camel to the *Arabs*. It seemeth strange to me, how these Merchants can get by their wares so far-fetcht, and travelling thorough such a number of expences. The thirteenth spent in paying of *Capbar*, on the fourteenth of March by five of the clock we departed : and rested about noon by the Wells of Slaves. Hither followed the Governour of *Catie*, accompanied with twenty horse ; and pitched his tent beside us. The reason why he came with so slight a conquest, thorough a passage so dangerous, (for there, not long before, a Caravan of three hundred Camels had been born away by the *Arabs*) was for that he was in fee with the chief of them : who upon the payment of a certain tax, secured both goods and passengers. Of these there were divers in the company. Before mid-night we dislodged, and by six the next morning we pitched by another Well of brackish water, called, The Well of the mother of *Assan*. In the afternoon we departed. As we went, one would have thought the sea to have been hardly, and to have removed upon his approaches, by reason of the glistering Nitre. And no doubt, but much of these desarts have in times past been sea ; manifested by the saltness of the soil, and shells that lie on the sand in infinite numbers. The next morning by five of the clock we came to *Arisa* : a Castle, environed with a few houses : the garrison consisting of a hundred souldiers. This place is something better then desert ; two miles removed from the Sea, and blest with good water. Here we paid two Madeins for a Camel, and half as much for our Asses ; two of them for the most part rated unto one of the other. On the seventeenth of March we dislodged betimes in the morning, resting about noon by the Wells of Fear ; the earth here looking green, yet waste, and un-husbanded. In the evening we departed. Having passed in the night by the Castle *Haniones*, by break of day they followed us to gather their *Capbar* : being three Madeins upon every Camel. The Countrey from that place pleasant, and indifferent fruitfull. By seven of the clock we pitched close under the City of *Gaza*.

FINIS LIBRI SECUNDI

THE





## THE THIRD BOOK.



2 Sam. 24.  
9.

OW are we in the Holy Land, confined on the North with the mountains of *Libanus*, and a part of *Phœnicia*: on the East it hath *Cœlosyria*, and *Arabia Petrea*: on the South the same together with *Idumea*, the West is bounded, a part with *Phœnicia*, and the rest with the Mid-land Sea. Distant from the line one and thirty degrees; extending unto thirty three, and something upward. So that in length from *Dan* (the same with *Cæsarea Philippi*) unto *Beersheba* (now *Gibelin*) it containeth not more than 140 miles: where broadest, not fifty. A land that flowed with milk and honey: in the midst as it were, of the habitable world, and under a temperate climate: adorned with beautiful mountains, and luxurious valleys; the rocks producing excellent waters; and no part empty of delight or profit. Having at once sustained of her own thirteen hundred thousand fighting men, (what then in all, proportioned with these?) and that with abundance. Divided it was into three regions; *Judæa*, which lieth to the South, *Samaritania* in the midst, and *Galilee*, extending unto *Libanus*: of which the Upper and the Neather watered by many springs and torrents, but not many rivers: *Jordan* the prince of the rest; seeming to arise from *Jor*, and *Dan*, two not far distant fountains. But he fetched his birth from *Phiala*, a round deep Well an hundred and twenty furlongs off; and passing under the earth ascendeth at the places afore-said: running from North to South, not navigably deep, not above eight fathoms broad, nor (except by accident) heady: shadowed on both sides with poplars, alders, tamarix, and reeds of sundry kinds. Of some the *Arabians* make darts and javelins, of others arrows of principal esteem; others they select to write with: more used than quills by the people of these countreys. Passing along it maketh two lakes: the one in the Upper *Galilee*, named *Samachonitis* (now *Houle*), in the summer for the most part dry, over-grown with shrubs and reeds, which afford a shelter for Boars and Leopards: the other in the Inferior, called the sea of *Galilee*, the lake of *Genazareth*, and of *Tyberias*, taking that name from a City so called, built there by *Herod*, in honour of *Tyberius Cæsar*, in length an hundred furlongs, and forty in breadth; the water exceeding sweet, and better to drink of than that of the River: abounding with sundry sorts of fish, unto it peculiar. The soil about is of so admirable a nature, that fruits which are only proper to cold, to hot, and to temperate countries, there jointly thrive with a like felicity: the plains about are now well-nigh over-grown with bushes and un-husbanded. Running a great way farther, with many windings, as it were to delay his ill-destiny; gliding through the plains of *Jericho* not far below where that City stood, it is at length devoured by that cursed lake *Asphaltides*: so named of the *Bitumen* which it vomiteth. Called also the Dead sea, perhaps in that it nourisheth no living creature; or for his heavy waters, hardly to be moved by the winds. So extream salt, that whatsoever is thrown therein not easily sinketh. *Vespasian* for a trial, caused divers to be cast in, bound hand and foot, who floated, as if supported by some spirit. They say that birds flying over, fall in, as if enchanted. Not unlikely, since other lakes, as that of *Avernus*, have effected the like.

— A name of right

Impos'd, in that to all birds opposite,  
Which when those airs swift passengers o're-fly,  
Forgetful of their wings they fall from high  
With out-stretch'd necks, on earth, where earth partakes  
That killing property; where lakes, on lakes:

— Nomen id ab re

Impositum est, quia sunt avibus contraria cunctis  
E regione ea, quod loca cum advenere volantes  
Remigii oblitæ pennarum vela remittunt,  
Præcipitesque cadunt molli cervice profusa  
In terram, si forte ita fert natura locorum:  
Aut in aquam, si forte lacus substratus Averno est;  
Lucr. l. 6.

suffocated with the poison of the ascending vapours: The whole country have from hence their provision of salt. Seventy miles it is in length, and sixteen over, having no egress unless under the earth; nor yet increasing with the access of the River, and those multitudes of torrents. Once a fruitful valley, compared for delight unto Paradise, and called *Pentapolis*, of her five Cities: destroyed with fire from heaven, and converted then into this filthy lake, and barren desolation that environs it. A fearful monument of divine vengeance. *Josephus* (and he that countrey-man) reports, that about it are fruits, and flowers, most delectable to the eye, which touch'd, fall into ashes. An historian perhaps not alwayes to be credited. Yet not far off there grows a fruit like a green Walnut, This I have seen; which they say never ripeneth. At the foot of the bordering mountains, there are certain black stones, which burn like coals (whereof the Pilgrims make fires) yet diminish not therewith: but onely become lighter and whiter. Beyond *Jordan* are the warm baths of *Callirhoe*, which discharge themselves into this Lake: exceeding sovereign for sundry diseases.

This famous countrey, the stage of wonders,

Loved of God; planted by first Colonies:

Nurse of blest Saints; and kingly Families;  
Fruitful in Worthies; glorious in the birth  
Of Christ: who here descending from the skies  
Did with his blood purge the polluted earth:

— Cara Deo, primis habitata colonis;

Terra domus regum; sedes clarissima divum;  
Nobilium antiqua serie fecunda virorum  
— Natale solum, quo lapsus ab astris  
Deterfit Christus mortales sanguine culpa. 1.

was first inhabited by *Canaan* the son of *Cham*, and called by his name: he dying, left it to his eleven sons, the authors of as many nations. *Abraham* the tenth from *Noe*, and sixth from *Heber* (of whom the *Hebrews*, retaining in the confusion of tongues their primitive language) \* departing from *Chaldea* by divine appointment dwelt in this countrey, promised him by God in a vision: and thereupon called, The land of Promise: as of *Jacob*, *Israel*, so named for struggling with an Angel. His posterity two hundred and eighteen years after descending into *Egypt*, were there for two hundred and seventeen years retained in bondage. Brought from thence by *Moses*; forty years after, under the conduct of *Josua* they entered *Canaan*, expelled the *Canaanites*, and unto every tribe they allotted a portion. At the first for three hundred and eighty six years they were governed by Captains and Judges: after that for four hundred and eighteen, by Kings; *Juda* the Scepter-bearer; the regal City *Jerusalem*. From *Rshoboam* ten tribes revolted, who chose the fugitive *Jeroboam* for their King: his successors stiled Kings of *Israel*; the seat of that kingdom *Samaria*. Two hundred fifty and nine years that Kingdom had endured; when in the ninth year of the reign of *Hoshea* they were led into Captivity by the King of *Assyria*: and planted, as some say, beyond the *Caspian* mountains; from whence they never returned. The *Assyrians* possess'd of their land, were from thenceforth called *Samaritans*: who devoured by Lions for sacrificing to the Gods of their countrey, revoked certain of the *Israelitish* Priests, to instruct them in their law and religion; but no otherwise observed, then as leaving it free to worship what God each man best liked. To *Juda* only continued *Benjamin* with the best of the *Levites*. Oft oppressed by Tyrants, as oft wonderfully delivered; at length in the reign of *Zedechias* they were carried captive by *Nebuchadnezzar* into *Babylon*; Fifty nine years after set at liberty by *Cyrus*, with gifts and immunities they returned under the conduct of *Zerubbabel*. After this they were called *Jews* of *Juda*, the Patriarch, and the countrey *Jury*. From which time until the *Maccabees*, a tract of three hundred sixty and four years, they were governed by an *Aristocracy*: tryed with many calamities, and subject to the insolencies of over-powerful neighbours. Of whom *Antiochus Epiphanes*, who, assisted by the factious, massacred the people, not sparing the conspirators: interdicting, and by torture enforcing whatsoever by their law they were

commanded or prohibited. The Samaritans would be not more of kin to the Jews : but professed themselves to be descended of the Sidonians, and re-dedicated their Temple (before dedicated to God) on mount Garazin unto Jupiter. To oppose this tempest, up stood *Mathias*, a Priest of the race of *Amone*s, with his five sons ; all men of incomparable valour. Of whom *Judas Machabeus* did (if not restore) uphold their State from a further declination. *Judas* slain, *John* succeeded him : *Jonathan*, *John* ; and *Simon*, *Jonathan*, the last of the brethren, (for *Eleazar* was slain before by the fall of an Elephant which he slew, supposing it to have born the person of *Antiochus* : ) all dying nobly in their countreys defence ; a glorious and to be emulated destiny. After *Simon*, *Hircanus* his son obtained the Priest-hood, together with the principality. A man more fortunate than the rest : who not only defended his own, but made many prosperous invasions. *Aristobulus* his son translated the principality into a kingdom : the first that wore a crown : in worth degenerating, stained with the blood of his mother and brother. His brother *Alexander* reigned in his stead ; not inferiour in cruelty, ever in wars, either foreign or civil ; acquainted with variable fortunes. He left his kingdom to *Alexandra* his wife, for restraint of his cruelty, well beloved of the people. By him she had two sons, *Hircanus* and *Aristobulus* : conferring upon the eldest the Priest-hood and Kingdom. Out of her over-much zeal mis-led by the *Pharisees*, the offended incense *Aristobulus* (a man of an aspiring spirit ; and viciously daring) who upon the sickness and death of his mother affected the Kingdom. *Hircanus* resigns : *Antipater* the *Idumean* procureth him to revoke his resignation : who after many bickerings, is at length restored by *Pompey* ; who conquereth *Judea*, and leadeth *Aristobulus* to *Rome*, with his children : *Scaurus* here governing for the *Romans*. *Alexander* his eldest son, getteth loose : pursueth *Hircanus* ; is suppressed by *Gabinus* ; who succeeded *Scaurus* in the government of *Syria*, and restored *Hircanus* to the Priest-hood, alters the government, divides *Judea* into five Provinces, and commits them to several governours. *Aristobulus* escapeth from *Rome*, attempteth the kingdom : is overthrown, taken, and sent back again. *Crassus* succeeds *Gabinus* ; him *Cassius*. *Aristobulus* set free by *Cesar*, and furnished with an army, is poisoned by *Pompey*'s favourites : his son *Alexander* beheaded before by *Scipio* at *Antioch*. *Antipater* for his manifold deserts is by *Cesar* made governour of *Judea* : and the Priest-hood for his sake confirmed to *Hircanus* ; who unfit for rule, enjoying only the title of a King, is directed by the other. *Antipater* soon after poisoned (a man of high valour and wisdom) leaveth four sons behind him ; *Phaeolus*, *Joseph*, *Herod*, and *Pharoras*. *Herod* by his victories becommeth famous : who with his brother *Phaeolus*, are made Tetrarchs by *Anthony*. *Antigonus* the second son to *Aristobulus*, raiseth new tumults, assisted by the *Parthians* : by whom *Hircanus* and *Phaeolus* contrary to promise, are treacherously surprised, and delivered to *Antigonus* ; who making *Hircanus* by biting off his ears, incapable of the Priest-hood, assumeth unto himself the sovereignty. *Herod* in distress repaireth to *Rome*, is aided, and created King of *Judea* by *Augustus* and *Anthony*. The wars after many conflicts, do end with the death of *Antigonus* : the last of the race of the *Maccabees*, who held that government an hundred thirty and one years. *Herod* reigned thirty four years ; a man full of admirable virtues, and execrable vices ; his acts had deservedly given him the addition of Great : fortunate abroad, unfortunate in his family ; having put three of his sons to death, and the wife that he loved : his life tragical, his death desperate. His crown he bequeathed to *Archelaus*, his son by *Malthace* the Samaritan. But expelled by the Jews for his cruelty, the matter was debated before *Augustus*, who gave him half of the kingdom with the title of an *Ethnarh*. The other half divided into two Tetrarchies, were bestowed on two of his brethren *Philip*, (to whom *Agrippa* succeeded, the son of *Aristobulus*, slain by his father *Herod*, with the title of a King, given him by *Claudius Caesar*) and *Antipas*, called also *Herod*. *Archelaus* banished soon after for his cruelty, did die in exile. His *Ethnarshy* reduced into a *Roman* Province, and the government thereof committed unto *Pontius Pilate* by *Tiberius Caesar*, under whom the Son of God did die for the offences of man ; fore-told by Heathen Oracles.

Sed manibus passis cum mensus cuncta coronam  
De spinis tulerit, necnon latus ejus arundo  
Fixerit acta manu, cujus caula tribus horis  
Nox tenebrosa die medio monstriferae fiet :

But when with hands out-stretcht, & head thorn bound,  
A cursed spear his blessed side shall wound :  
For which abortive night for three hours space  
Shall mid-day mask : To mans affrighted race,

The



The Temple then shall yield a dire ostent :  
He shall to profound hell make his descent  
And shew the dead a way to life.—

Tunc hominum generi magnum Salomonia signum  
Templa dabunt. Diris cum recta profunda subibit;  
Nunciet in vitam reditum quo more peremptis.  
Siby. Orac. l. i.

His name thus covertly expressed,

Explained *Four vowels hath it, and two that are none,*  
by the nu- *Of Angels two: The sum of all thus shone.*  
meral *Eight monads; decads eight; hecatons*  
Greek *Declare his name to earths unfruitful sons.*  
Letters,  
IHSOTZ

10.8.200.70.  
400.200.  
8.8.806.

—vocales quatuor autem  
Fert, non vocale; que duas, binum geniorum:  
Sed quæ sit numeri totius summa docebo.  
Namque octo monadas, totidem decadas super ista  
Atque hecatontadas octo, infidis significabat  
Humanis nomen. Siby. Orac. l. i.

PETRONIUS succeeded *Pilate*, *Felix Petronius*, and then *Festus*, *Albinus*, and *Florus*. *Florus* his cruelty and bad government provoked the *Jews* to rebellion. But the calamities of that war inflicted by *Gallus*, *Vespasian*, and *Titus*, exceed both example, and description, *His blood be on us and ours*: a wish then granted, was now effected with all fulness of terror. *Judea* deprived of her fertility, together with her Cities and people, is governed by *Lucius Bassus*: who by *Vespasian's* appointment made sale of the land; and on every head imposed an annual tribute. So continued it until the reign of *Adrian*: when the *Jews* impatient, that foreigners should possess their country, raised a new commotion: to whom the dispersed resorted from all parts; *Barabbas* the ring-leader their counterfeite *Messias*. And because his name doth signifie the Son of a star: he applied unto himself that prophetic: *Out of Jacob shall a star arise*; But when slain, and discovered for an Impostor, they called him *Ben-cosban*, which is, son of lying. *Julius Severus* Lieutenant unto *Adrian*, (notwithstanding many of their desperate attempts) razed sixty of their strong holds, nine hundred eighty five towns, and slue of them five hundred and fourscore thousand. Insomuch that the country lay waste, and the ruined Cities became an habitation for foxes and Leopards. The captives by the Emperours commandement were transported into *Spain*: and from thence again exiled in the year 1500 by *Ferdinand* and *Emanuel*. *Jury* now without *Jews*, imbraced the Christian Religion in the dayes of *Constantine*; whose mother *Helena* is said to have built therein no less than two hundred Temples and Monasteries, in places made famous by the miracles of Christ; or such as were the known habitations of his disciples. The next change befell in the reign of *Phocas*, when *Cosroe* the *Persian* over-ran all *Palestine*; inflicting un-heard of tortures on the patient Christians. No sooner freed of that yoke, but made to sustain a greater by the execrable *Saracens*, under the conduct of *Omar*, successor unto *Mahomet*; who were long after expelled by the *Turks*, then newly planted in *Persia* by *Tangrolipix*. When the Christians of the West, for the recovery of the Holy Land (so by them instilled) set forth an army of three hundred thousand, *Godfrey of Ballein* the General; who made thereof an absolute conquest: and was elected King of *Jerusalem*. Less than a year gave a period to his reign. Him his brother *Baldwin* succeeded: then *Baldwin* the second his kinsman: him, *Fulk* his son in law. *Fulk* left two sons behind him; *Baldwin* the third, and *Almericus*, who succeeded his brother: him, his son *Baldwin* the fourth. Then *Baldwin* the fifth, his sisters son: a child by his mother poisoned within seven months of his coronation, out of her cruel ambition to gain unto her self the sovereignty, by conferring the same upon her husband *Guy*; the ninth and last King of *Jerusalem*. Their troublesome reigns, high valours, the alternate changes of foils and victories (their foes at hand, their succours afar off) and finally, their final overthrow procured by home-bred treason; require a peculiar History. In the 89 year of that kingdome, and during the reign of *Guy*, the Christians were utterly dispossessed of *Judea*, by *Saladine* the *Egyptian Sultan*. A country it seemeth anathematized for the death of Christ, and slaughter of so many Saints, as may be conceived by view of the place it self; and ill success of the Christian armies: which in attempting to recover it, have endured there so often such fatal overthrows: or else, in reputing it a meritorious war, they have provoked the divine vengeance. The airy title our *Richard* the first did purchase of *Guy*, with the real and flourishing kingdom of *Cyprus*; which now is assumed by the Kings of *Spain*, with as little profit, and the like ambition. But the possession remained with the *Egyptians*: until *Selymus*, by extinguishing of the *Mamelucks* did joyn the same to the *Ottoman Empire*. So it remaineth at this day; and now is governed by several *Sanzacks*, being under the *Bassa* of *Damasco*.

It is for the most part now inhabited by *Moors*, and *Arabians*: those possessing the vallies, and these the mountains. *Turks* there be few: but many *Greeks*, with other Christians, of all sects and nations; such as impute to the place an adherent holiness. Here be also some *Jews*, yet inherit they no part of the land, but in their own countrey do live as aliens. A people scattered throughout the whole world, and hated by those amongst whom they live; yet suffered as a necessary mischief: subject to all wrongs and contumelies, which they support with an invincible patience. Many of them have I seen abused, some of them beaten: yet never saw I *Jew* with an angry countenance; They can subject themselves unto times, and to whatsoever may advance their profit. In general, they are worldly wise, and thrive wheresoever they set footing. The *Turk* employes them in the receipt of customes, which they by their policies have enhanced; and in buying and selling with the Christian: being himself in that kind a fool, and easily couzened. They are men of indifferent statures, and the best complexions. These as well in Christendome, as in *Turkie*, are the remains only of the tribes of *Juda* and *Benjamin*, with some *Levites* which returned from *Babylon* with *Zerubbabel*. Some say, that the other ten are utterly lost: but they themselves that they are in *India*, a mighty Nation, compassed with rivers of stone, which onely cease to run on their Sabbath, when prohibited to travel. From whence they expect their *Messias*: who with fire and sword shall subdue the world, and restore their temporal kingdom; and therefore whatsoever befalls them, they record it in their Annals. Amongst them there are three Sects. One onely allow of the Books of *Moses*. These be *Samaritan Jews*, (not *Jews* by descent, as before-said) that dwell in *Damasco*: who yearly repair to *Sichern* (now *Neapolis*) and there do at this day worship a Calf, as I was informed by a Merchant dwelling in that countrey. Another allow of all the Books of the Old Testament. The third sort mingle the same with traditions, and fantastical fables devised by their *Rabbins*, and inserted into their *Talmud*. Throughout the *Turks* Dominions they are allowed their Synagogues: so are they at *Rome*, and elsewhere in *Italy*; whose receipt they justify as a retained testimony of the verity of Scriptures; and as being a means of their more speedy conversions: whereas the offence that they receive from Images, and the loss of good upon their conversions, oppugne all perswasions whatsoever. Their Synagogues (for as many as I have seen) are neither fair without, nor adorned within; more than with a curtain at the upper end, and certain lamps (so far as I could perceive) not lighted by day-light. In the midst stands a scaffold, like those belonging to *Queristers*, in some of our Cathedral Churches: where he stands that reads their Law, and sings their Liturgy: an office not belonging unto any in particular, but unto him (so he be free from deformities) that shall at that time purchase it with most money; which rebounds to their publick treasury. They read in savage tones; and sing in tunes that have no affinity with musick: joyning voices at the several clozes. But their fantastical gestures exceed all barbarism; continually weaving with their bodies, and often jumping upright (as is the manner in dances) by them esteemed an action of Zeal, and figure of spiritual elevation. They pray silently, with ridiculous, and continual noddings of their heads, not to be seen and not laugh at. During the time of Service, their heads are veiled in linnen, fringed with knots, in number answerable to the number of their laws, which they carry about with them in procession; and rather boast of than observe. They have it stuck in the jaumes of their doors, and covered with glass: written by their Cacams, and signed with the name of God, which they kiss next their hearts in their goings forth: and in their returns. They may print it, but it is to be written on parchment, prepared of purpose (the ink of a prescribed composition) not with a quill, but a cane. They do great reverence to all the names of God, but especially to *Jehovah*, inasmuch that they never use it in their speech. And whereas they handle with great respect the other books of the Old Testament, the Book of *Esther* (that part that is Canonical, for the other they allow not of) writ in a long scrole, they let fall on the ground as they read it, because the name of God is not once mentioned therein; which they attribute to the wisdom of the Writer, in that it might be perused by the Heathen. Their other Books are in the *Spanish* tongue, and Hebrew character. They confess our Saviour to have been the most learned of their Nation, and have this fable dispersed amongst them concerning him: How that yet a boy, attending upon a great Cacam, at such a time as the heavens accustomed to open, and whatsoever he prayed for was granted; the Cacam oppressed

Doctor of  
their Law.

oppressed with sleep, charged the boy when the time was come, to awaken him. But he provoked with a frantick desire of peculiar glory (such is their devillish invention) made for himself this ambitious request; that like a God he might be adored amongst men. Which the *Cacem* over-hearing, added thereunto (since what was craved could not be provoked) that it might not be till after his death. Whereupon he lived contemptibly; but dead, was, is, and shall be honoured unto all posterity. They say withall, that he got into the *Sanctum Sanctorum*: and taking from thence the powerful names of God, did sew them in his thigh. By virtue whereof he went invisible, rid on the Sun-beams, raised the dead to life, and effected like wonders. That being often amongst them, they could never lay hands on him; until he voluntarily tendered himself to their fury, not willing to defer his future glory any longer. That being dead, they buried him privately in a dung-hill, lest his body should have been found, and worshipped by his followers: when a woman of great nobility, seduced by his doctrine, so prevailed with the *Roman* governour, that he threatened to put them forth-with to the sword, unless they produced the body. Which they digging up, found un-corrupted, and retaining that self-same amiable favour, which he had when he lived: only the hair was fallen from his crown; imitated, as they say, by the *Romish* Friars. Such, and more horrible blasphemies invent they; which I fear to utter. But they be generally notorious lyars. Although they agree with the *Turk* in circumcision, detestation of images, abstinency from swines flesh, and divers other ceremonies; nevertheless the *Turks* will not suffer a Jew to turn *Mahometan*; unless he first turn a kind of *Christian*. As in Religion they differ from others, so they do in habit, in Christendome enforcedly, here in *Turkie* voluntarily. Their under-garments differing little from the *Turks* in fashion, are of purple cloth; over that they wear gowas of the same colour, with large wide sleeves, and clasped beneath the chin, without band or collar; on their heads high brimless caps of purple, which they move at no time in their salutations. They shave their heads all over; not in imitation of the *Turk*: it being their ancient fashion, before the other were a Nation, as appeareth by *Cherillus* (together with their language and bonnets then used) relating of the sundry people which followed *Xerxes* in his *Grecian* expedition.

*These wars a people rarely featured, follow;  
Who unknown, the Phœnician language spake.  
On hills of Solymus by a vast lake  
Have they their seat. Their heads they shave and guard  
With helmes of horse-skin in the fire made hard.*

Hujus miranda specie gens castra secuta  
Phoenissam ignoto linguam mittebat ab ore;  
Sedes huic Solymi montes stagnum prope vastum;  
Tota a caput circum; squallenti vertice equini;  
Exuvias capitis duratas igne gerebat.

Their familiar speech is *Spanish*: yet few of them are ignorant in the *Hebrew*, *Turkish*, *Morecco*, vulgar *Greek* and *Italian* languages. Their onely studies are Divinity and Phyllick: their occupations brokage and usury; yet take they no interest of one another, nor lend but upon pawns; which once forfeited, are un-redeemable. The poorer sort have been noted for fortune-tellers, and by that deceit to have purchased their sustenance.

*What dream soever you will buy  
The Jew will sell you readily.*

Qualiacunque voles Judæi fomnia vendunt;  
Juven. Sat.

They marry their daughters at the age of twelve: not affecting the single life, as repugnant to society, and the law of creation. The Sabbath (their devotions ended) they chiefly employ in nuptial benevolences: as an act of charity befitting well the sanctity of that day. Although no City is without them throughout the *Grand Signiors* dominions; yet live they with the greatest liberty in *Salonica*, which is almost altogether inhabited by them. Every male above a certain age, doth pay for his head an annual tribute. Although they be governed by the *Turkish* Justice; nevertheless, if a Jew deserve to dye by their law, they will either privately make him away, or falsely accuse him of a crime that is answerable to the fact in quality, and deserving like punishment. It is no ill turn for the *Franks*, that they will not feed at their Tables. For they eat no flesh, but of their own killing; in regard of the entrails, which being dislocated or corrupted, is an abomination unto them. When so it falls out, though exceeding good (for they kill of the best) they will sell it for a trifle. And as for their wines, being for the most part planted and gathered



gathered by *Grecians*, they dare not drink of them for fear they be baptized; a ceremony whereof we have spoken already. They sit at their meat as the *Turks* do. They bury in the fields by themselves, having only a stone set upright on their graves: which once a year they frequent, burning of incense: and tearing of their garments; for certain dayes they fast and mourn for the dead, yea, even for such as have been executed for offences. As did the whole Nation at our being at *Constantinople*, for two of good account that were impaled upon stakes; being taken with a *Turkish* woman, and that on their Sabbath. It was credibly reported, that a *Jew*, not long before, did poyson his son whom he knew to be unrestrainably lascivious, to prevent the ignominy of a publick punishment, or loss by a chargeable redemption. The flesh consumed, they dig up the bones of those that are of their families; whereof whole bark-fuls not seldome do arrive at *Joppa*, to be conveyed, and again interred at *Jerusalem*: imagining that it doth add delight unto the souls that did owe them, and that they shall have a quicker dispatch in the general Judgement. To speak a word or two of their women: The elder mabble their heads in linnen, with the knots hanging down behind. Others do wear high caps of plate; whereof some I have seen of beaten gold. They wear long quilted waste-coats, with breeches underneath; in winter of cloth, in summer of linnen, and over all when they stir abroad, loose gowns of purple, flowing from the shoulders. They are generally fat, and rank of the favours which attend upon stuttish corpulency. For the most part they are goggle-eyed. They neither shun conversation, nor are too watchfully guarded by their husbands. They are good work-women, and can and will do any thing for profit, that is to be done by the art of a woman, and which sures with the fashion of these countreys. Upon injuries received, or violence done to any of their Nation, they will cry out mainly at their windows, beating their cheeks, and tearing of their garments. Of late they have been blest with another *Hester*; who by her favour with the *Sultan*, prevented their intended Massacre, and turned his fury upon their accusers. They are so well skilled in lamentations, that the *Greeks* do hire them to cry at their funerals.

—plorat  
 Uteribus semper lachrymis, semperque paratis  
 In statione sua, atque expectantibus illam  
 Quo jubeat manare modo—  
 Juv. Sat. 6.

Fruitful in tears: tears that still ready stand  
 To sally forth; and but expect command.

But now return we unto *Gaza*, one of the five Cities, and that the principal that belonged to the *Palastines*, (called *Philistins* in the Scriptures) a warlike and powerful people, of whom afterward the whole land of Promise took the name of *Palestine*. *Gaza*, or *Aza*, signifieth Strong. In the *Persian* language a Treasury: so said to be called by *Cambyfes*, who invading *Egypt*, sent thither the riches purchased in that war. It was called *Constantia* by the Emperour *Constantine*, *Gaza* again by *Julian*, and now *Gazra*. First, famous for the acts of *Sampson*, who lived about the time of the *Trojan* wars: (an age that produced Worthies) whose force and fortunes are said to have given to the Poets their inventions of *Hercules*, who lived not long before him. And afterward famous for the two wounds there received by *Alexander* the Great: then counted the principal City of *Syria*. It stands upon a hill, environed with valleys; and those again well-nigh closed with hills; most of them planted with all sorts of delicate fruits. The building mean, both for form and matter. The best but low, of rough stone, arched within, and flat on the top, including a quadrangle: the walls surmounting their roofs, wrought thorow with pot-herds, to catch and strike down the refreshing winds, having spouts of the same, in colour, shape, and site, resembling great Ordnance. Others are covered with mats and hurdles; some built of mud; amongst all, not any comely or convenient. Yet there are some reliques left; and some impressions that testify a better condition. For divers simple roofs are supported with goodly pillars of *Parian* marble; some plain, some curiously carved. A number broken in pieces, do serve for thresholds, jambs of doors, and sides of windows, almost unto every beggarly cottage. On the North-east corner, and summity of the hill, are the ruins of huge arches sunk low in the earth, and other foundations of a stately building. From whence the last *Sanziack* conveyed marble pillars of an incredible bigness; enforced to saw them asunder ere they could be removed; which he employed in adorning a certain Mosque below in the valley. The *Jews* do fable this place to have been the theatre of *Sampson*, pulled down on the head of the *Philistins*. Perhaps some palace there built by *Ptolemy*, or *Pompey*, who re-edified the City: or Christian

stian Temple erected by *Constantine*; or else that Castle founded by *Baldwin* the third, in the year 1148. The Castle now being, not worthy that name, is of no importance: wherein lyeth the *Sanziaek* (by some termed a *Bassa*) a sickly young man, and of no experience; who governs his Province by the advice of a *More*. His territories begin at *Arissa*, on the West-side of the City, out of sight, and yet within hearing, is the sea, seven furlongs off; where they have a decayed and unsafe port, of small avail at this day to the inhabitants. In the valley on the East-side of the City, are many straggling buildings. Beyond which there is a hill more eminent than the rest, on the North-side of the way that leadeth to *Babylon*; said to be that, (and no question the same described in Scriptures) to which *Sampson* carried the gates of the City; upon whose top there standeth a Mosque, environed with the graves and sepulchres of *Mahometans*. In the Plain between that and the town, there stand two high pillars of marble, their tops much worn by the weather; the cause of their erecting unknown; but of great antiquity. South of this, and by the way of *Egypt*, there is a mighty Cistern, filled onely with the fall of rain, and descended into by large stairs of stone; where they wash their clothes, and water their cattel.

The same day that we came, we left the Caravan, and lodged in the City under an arch in a little court, together with our asses. The door exceeding low, as are all that belong unto Christians, to withstand the sudden entrance of the insolent *Turks*. For they here do live in a subjection to be pitied; not so much as daring to have handsome houses, or to employ their grounds to the most benefit. So dangerous it is to be esteemed wealthy. During our abode here, there came a Captain with two hundred *Sapheis*, sent by *Morat Bassa*, to raise thirty thousand dollars of the poor and few inhabitants of this City. The *Grecians* have certain small vineyards, but that they have wine they dare not be known; which they secretly press in their houses. They bury their corn under ground, and keep what they are to spend, in long vessels of clay; in that it is subject to be eaten with worms (as throughout *Egypt*) and will not last if not so preserved. In the principal part of the City, they have an ancient Church, frequented also by the *Coptics*. The *Greekish* women (a thing elsewhere unseen) here cover their faces, dying their hands black; and are apparelled like the *Moors* of *Cairo*. Every Saturday in this Church-yard, upon the graves of the dead, they keep a miserable howling, crying of custome, without tears or sorrow. The *Subassée* would have extorted from us well-nigh as much money as we were masters of; which we had hardly avoided, had not the sick *Zanziaek* (in that administred unto by our Physician) quitted us of all payments. So that there is no travelling this way for a *Frank* without special favour.

Thrust out of our lodging (as we were about to leave it) by the uncivil *Sapheis*, who seized on divers of our necessities; on the nineteenth of March we returned to the Caravan. We paid half a dollar apiece to the place for our Camels; and for their hire from *Cairo*, for those of burthen six *Sultanies*; for such as carried passengers eight. We gave them two *Sultanies* more apiece to proceed unto *Jerusalem*. Here the Caravan divided; not a small part thereof taking the way that leadeth unto *Babylon*. The next day we also dislodged; leaving the *Jews* behind us; who were there to celebrate their festival. The Captain of the Caravan departed the night before; taking his way through the mountainous countrey by *Hebron*; out of his devotion to visit the graves of the Patriarchs; a place of high esteem amongst them, and much frequented in their pilgrimages. The ancient City (the seat of *David* before he took *Sion* from the *Jebusites*) is utterly ruined. Hard by there is a little village, seated in the field of *Machpelah*, where standeth a goodly Temple, erected over the Cave of their burial, by *Helena* the mother of *Constantine*; converted now into a Mosque. We past this day through the most pregnant and pleasant valley that ever eye beheld; On the right hand a ridge of high mountains, (whereon stands *Hebron*;) on the left hand the *Mediterranean* sea, bordered with continued hills, beset with variety of fruits: as they are for the most part of this dayes journey. The champion between about twenty miles over; full of flowry hills ascending leisurely, and not much surmounting their ranker vallies; with groves of olives, and other fruits dispersedly adorned. Yet is this wealthy bottom (as are all the rest) for the most part un-inhabited, but onely for a few small and contemptible villages, possessed by barbarous *Moors*; who till no more than will serve to feed them; the grass waste-high, un-mowed, un-eaten, and uselessly withering. Perhaps so desolate, in that infested by the often recourse of armies, or masterful *Sapheis*, who before they go into the field (which is seldome until the latter

latter end of harvest, lest they should starve themselves by destroying of the corn, are billeted in these rich pastures, for the benefit of their horses, lying in tents : besides them : committing many outrages on the adjoining towns and distressed passengers.

Ten miles from *Gaza*, and near unto the sea, stands *Ascalon*, now a place of no note : more than that the *Turks* doth keep there a garrison. Venerable heretofore amongst those heathen, for the Temple of *Dagon*, and birth of *Semiramis*, begotten of their goddess *Decreta*. Who inflamed with the love of a certain youth that sacrificed unto her, and having by him a daughter ; ashamed of her incontinency, did put him away, exposed the child to the Deserts, and confounded with sorrow, threw her self into a lake replenished with fish, adjoining to the City, and is fained to have been converted into one of them.

— Narres

Decreti, quam versa squamis velantibus artus  
Stagna Palæstini credunt coluisse figura.  
Ovid. Met. l. 6.

— Or of *Decreta* tell,

That did ( as *Palestine* believe ) forsake  
Her form : and cloath'd with scales liv'd in a lake.

Whereupon the *Syrians* abstained from the fish thereof, as reputed deities. This *Decreta* is said to be that *Dagon* the Idol of the *Ascalonites*, ( but with what congruity I know not ) mentioned in the Scripture, which signifieth the fish of sorrow : who had her Temple close by that lake, with her image in the figure of a fish, all excepting the face, which resembled a woman. But the infant nourished by doves, which brought her milk from the pails of the pastors, after became the wife of *Ninus*, and Queen of *Assyria* ; whereupon she was called *Semiramis* : which signifieth a Dove in the *Syrian* tongue. Now when she could no longer detain the Empire from her son ; not enduring to survive her glory, she vanish out of sight : and was said by them to have been translated to the Gods, according to the answer of the Oracle. Others feign with like truth, that she was turned into a Dove ;

— Ut sumptis illius filia pennis  
Extremos altis in turribus egerit annos.  
Ovid. Met. l. 6.

Who with assumed wings made her ascent  
To high-top'd towers, and there her old age spent :

in memorial whereof the *Babylonians* did bear a Dove in their ensigns : confirmed by the Prophecie of *Jeremiah*, who fore-telling of the devastation of *Judea*, adviseth them to flye from the sword of the Dove. Ten miles North of *Ascalon* along the shore stands *Azotus* : and eight miles beyond that *Acharon*, now places of no reckoning.

About two of the clock we pitched by *Cane Sedoe* ; a ruinous thing, hard by a small village, and not a quarter of a mile from the Sea : the Caravan lying in deep pastures without controlement of the villages. The next day we departed two hours before Sun-rise ; descending into an ample valley, and from that into another ; having divers orchards towards the Sea. The countrey such ( but that without trees ) as we pass thorow before : no part so barren, but would prove most profitable, if planted with vines and fruits, made more than probable by those that grow about *Gaza*. Passing thorow a spacious field of Olives, about noon we pitched on a little hill lying East, and within a furlong of *Rama* : called *Ramula* by the *Moors*, which signifieth sandy. It is seated on a plain, on a little rising of the earth, stretching North and South, built of free stone, the streets narrow, the houses contemptible. Yet are there many goodly ruines, which testifie far better building : especially those of the Christian Churches. Here is a Monastery, much of it standing, founded by *Philip* the good, Duke of *Burgundie* ; in that place where sometimes stood the house of *Nicodemus* : built for the relief and safety of Pilgrims in their passage to *Jerusalem*. And although quitted by the Friars, yet at this day it serveth to that purpose : called *Sion-house*, and belongeth to the Monastery of Mount *Sion*.

Though out of my way, it will not be far from my purpose, to say something of *Joppa* ; which is a haven, and was a town ten miles West of this place ; and said to have been before the general Deluge. Others write that it was built by *Japhet*. It stood upon, and under a hill, from whence, as *Strabo* reports ( but impossible to be true ) *Jerusalem* might be discerned. Having an ill haven, defended from the South and West, with eminent rocks, but open to the fury of the North : which driving the waves against the ragged cliffs, do make them the more turbulent, and the place  
less



less safe than the open Sea incensed with tempests. Here reigned *Cepheus* (who repaired the same, and called it *Joppa*) the son of *Phoenix*, and father of *Andromeda*. Who is feigned to have been chained unto a rock hard by, for the pride of her mother *Cassiope*, there to be devoured by the monster.

*For Mothers tongue un-just Jove charg'd that she  
Should suffer here, who from all faults was free.  
Whose arms when Perseus saw to hard rocks chain'd,  
But that warm tears from her full eye-springs rain'd,  
And light winds gently fann'd her fluent hair,  
He would have thought her marble: e're aware  
Hid fire he assumeth; and astonish'd by  
Her beauty, had almost forgot to fly.*

—Hic immeritam maternæ pendere linguæ  
Andromedam poenas injustus jusserrat Ammon  
Quam simul ad duras religatam brachia cautes  
Vidit Abantiades; nisi quod levis aura capillos  
Moverat & tepido manabant lumina fletu.  
Marmoreum ratus esset opus: trahit inficius ignes;  
Et stupet eximie correptus imagine formæ,  
Pene suas quater est oblitus in acre penas.  
Ovid. Met. l. 4:

Who by overcoming the monster, received her as the reward of his victory: whom thus *Scaliger* personates.

*My mother err'd: I suffer: yet content  
For guilty here to die, though innocent.  
Thy form (O mother) bound me here, but mine  
Unbound me: therefore fairer it than thine.  
Fairer; nor Nymphs provoke I with my pride.  
Most fair and best, that well the tongue can guide:*

Erravit genitrix: plector cur filia? quanquam  
Pro fonte in fontem matre perire juvat.  
O mater, tua me facies huc perdidit atqui  
Hinc mea me solvit: Pulchrior ergo mea est.  
Pulchrior ergo mea est: nec Nymphas provo-  
longe:  
Pulchrius & melius sit bene scire loqui.  
J. C. Scal.

This is said to have hapned (though intermixed with fiction) about the time that the Judges began to govern in *Israel*. The inhabitants many years after religiously preserved sundry old Altars, inscribed with the titles of *Cepheus* and his brother *Phoenix*. *Ovid* makes *Aethiopia* the scene of this story: but is contradicted by *S. Jerome*; back with the credits of *Pliny*, and *Mela*. *Marcus Scaurus* in his *Ædili-ship*, brought from hence, and produced the bones of this monster, being by forty foot longer than the ribs of an elephant, and the back bone halt a foot thicker. This City was destroyed by *Cestius*: and again (becoming a receptacle for Pirates) by *Vespasian*: who here built a Castle to prohibit the like out-rages. It was called the Port of *Fury*: the onely one that it had. Then more convenient than now: much of it choaked with sand; and much of it worn with the continual assault of the waters. Of the City there is no part standing more than two little towers: wherein are certain harquebushes a crock for the safeguard of the harbour. Under the cliff, and opening to the haven, are certain spacious caves hewn into the rock: some used for ware-houses, and others for shelter. The merchandizes here imbarqued for Christendome are only cottons: gathered by certain *Frenchmen* who reside at *Rama* in the house of *Sion*. The western Pilgrims do for the most part arrive at this place, and are from hence conducted to *Jerusalem* by *Attala* a Greek of *Rama*; and *Drugardman* to the *Pater-Guardian*: paying seven *Sultanies* a piece for his Mules, his labour and discharge of *Caphor*. The like rate he hath for bringing them back again: a great expence to poor Pilgrims for so small a journey: which must be paid although they accept not of his conduct. Yet by this means they do pass securely: he being in fee with the *Arabians* that possess the mountains.

Now the *Caravan* did again divide: the *Moors* keeping on the way that leadeth to *Damascus*. Here we should have paid two dollars apiece for our heads to a *Sheck* of the *Arabs*; but the *Zanzack* of *Gaza* had sent unto him that it should be remitted. He came unto our tent, and greedily fed on such viands as we had set before him. A man of tall stature, cloathed in a Gambalock of scarlet, buttoned under the chin with a boss of gold. He had not the patience to expect a present, but demanded one. We gave him a piece of Sugar, and a pair of shoes, which he earnestly enquired for, and cheerfully accepted. On the two and twentieth of March, with the rising Sun, we departed from *Gaza*. A small remainder of that great *Caravan*; the *Nostrains* (so name they the Christians of the East) that ride upon Mules and Ases being gone before: amongst whom were two *Armenian* Bishops, who footed it most of the way; but when (alighting themselves) they were mounted by some of their Nation. Before we were gone far, we were stayed by the *Arabs*, until they had taken *Caphar* of the rest. The *Subassé* of *Rama* besides had two

*Madines*

*Madines* upon every Camel. The day thus wasted, did make us misdoubt that we should not get that night unto *Jerusalem*, but the missing of our way (for the *Arabs* had left us contrary to their custome) turned our fear to despair. Some six miles beyond *Rama* the hills grew bigger and bigger, mixed with fruitful vallies. About two miles farther we ascended the higher mountains; paying by the way two *Madines* a head; but at several places. A passage exceeding difficult; straightened with wood, and as it were paved with broken rocks: which by reason of the rain then falling, became no less dangerous to our Camels. At length we came to a small Village where we first discovered our erring. Some counselled to stay, others to proceed; both dangerous alike: the way unknown, un-safe, the inhabitants thieves, as are all the *Arabians*. Whilest we thus debated, the night stole upon us, and bereft us of the election. The much rain enforced us, to flie for shelter unto a ruinous Chappel, where distrust set the watch, which we carefully kept till the morning. Betimes we forsook the Village, descending the way we had ascended, guided by the chief of the Town, who for a summe of money had undertaken our conduct to the top of the mountains: having hired *Asses* for our more expedition. Yet others crossing us as we returned along the valley; with shews of violence, would have extorted more money. Our passage for five hours together lay thorow a narrow straight of the mountains; much of our way no other then such as seemed to have been worn by the Winters torrent. We past by a ruinous fort, seated near a fountain; sufficient, when it stood, to have made good that passage. In the way we sprang a number of *Patridges*; others on each side running on the rocks, like in colour to those of *Chios*. Ascending by little and little, at length we attained to the top; which over-topt and surveyed all the mountains that we had left behind us. From hence to *Jerusalem* the way is indifferent even. On each side are round hills, with ruines on their top; and valleys such as are figured in the most beautifull land-skips. The soil, though stony, not altogether barren, producing both corn and olives about inhabited places. Approaching the North-gate of the City, called in the times past, The gate of *Ephraim*, and now of *Damascus*; we only of all the rest were not permitted to enter. When compassing the Wall unto that of the West, commanded by the Castle, we were met by two *Franciscan* Friers: who saluted and conveyed us to their Covent.

Although divers both upon inquisition and view, have with much labour related the site and state of this City, with the places adjoining; (though not to my knowledge in our language) inso much as I may seem unto some, but to write what hath been written already: yet notwithstanding, as well to continue the course of this discourse, as to deliver the Reader from many erring reports of the too credulous devote, and too too vain glorious: the one,

Serninat in vulgus nugas—

Do toys divulge—

The other characted in the remainder carried in that Distick:

— auditaque lingua  
Auger, & ex humili ramulo producit Olympum,  
Bapt. Mant, l. 3.

— Still add to what they hear,  
And of a mole-hill do a mountain rear:

I will declare what I have observed, un-swayed with either of their vices.

This City, once sacred and glorious, elected by God for his seat, and seated in the midst of Nations; like a Diadem crowning the head of the mountains; the theater of mysteries and miracles; was founded by *Melchisedech* (who is said to be *Sem* the son of *Noe*, and that not un-probably) about the year of the World 2023. and called *Salem* (by the Gentiles, *Solyma*, as they write, of the mountains adjoining but rather the mountains of the City) which signifieth Peace: who reigned here fifty years. After possessed by the *Febusires*, by them it was named *Febus*; who held it wholly or in part eight hundred and four and twenty years: when *Sion* the fort still remaining in their hands, being assaulted by *David*; they placed the blind, the lame, and other ways impotent. upon the walls, in contempt of his power, as sufficient to repulse such an enemy, But in fine he took Mount *Sion* by force, expelled the *Febusires*; re-edified and adorned it and the City with goodly buildings: are removing from *Hebron*, made it the seat of his Kingdome. From thenceforth it was called *Jerusalem*, which is to say, *Febusalem*; converting *b* into *r*, for the better harmony. His son *Solomon* and the succeeding Kings of *Juda* much enlarged

Herein I follow the computation of *drichomis* much veris in this argument.

enlarged the City, then containing in circuit about fifty furlongs: fortified it with stronger walls and deeper trenches, hewn out of the living rock, and added thereunto an absolute perfection by the structure of that magnificent Temple, their sumptuous Palaces, and other stately edifices. In this excellency it continued for four hundred threescore and seventeen years. When destroyed by *Nebuchadnezzar*, for threescore and ten years it lay waste untill the *Jews* returning from that captivity began to re-edifie the same; which it was un-immured for threescore and three years after: and then effected by *Nehemias* in the space of two and fifty days. It contained at that time in circuit three and thirty furlongs: and was after enlarged unto threescore. Adorned by the *Maccabees*; but especially by the many and admirable buildings erected by *Herod*, it seemed not much to decline from her former beauty and amplitude. This re-built City flourished for the space of five hundred threescore and two years: and then was destroyed by the wrath of God, and fury of *Titus*: wherein eleven hundred thousand by famine, pestilence, the enemies sword, and civil butcheries most desperately perished. Only three towers, *Hippicum*, *Phasaelum*, and *Mariamne* (built by *Herod*, and adjoining to his Palace) he left un-raised, exceeding the rest in greatness, and beauty; and a part of the Wall which environed the West of the City: both to be a defence to the *Romans*, and to declare unto posterity the strength of the place, and valour of the vanquishers. But threescore and five years after, *Elus Adrianus* inflicting on the rebelling *Jews* a wonderful slaughter, subverted those remainders, and sprinkled salt upon the foundation. Where not long after he built a City, but less in circuit: taking in Mount *Calvary*, and a part of Mount *Gibon*, with a Valley between; which lay on the West-side, and were excluded in the former City; setting over the gate that openeth towards *Bethlehem*, portraiture of a Swine: prohibiting the *Jews* for ever to enter, or so much as to look upon it from any more eminent mountain: and after his own name named it *Ælia Capitolia*. But not long after inhabited by Christians, and dignified with a Patriarchal See, it recovered the ancient name of *Jerusalem*; and remained for five hundred years in the possession of the Christians, but not without sundry persecutions. Then taken by the *Saracens* in the year of our Lord 636, won by *Godfrey Bullein* in the year 1099 and taken by *Saladine* in 1187, it was finally conquered by *Selimus* in the year 1517, and is now called the *Cuds* of the *Mahometans*, which signifieth Holy. So that from the first foundation to this present 1611 three thousand five hundred and six and forty years are expired.

This City is seated upon a rocky mountain: every way to be ascended (except a little on the North) with steep descents, and deep Valleys naturally fortified: for the most part environed with other not far removed mountains, as if placed in the midst of an Amphitheatre. For on the East is Mount *Olivet*, separated from the City by the valley of *Jehosaphat* (which also circlet a part of the North) on the South the mountain of *Offence*, interposed with the valley of *Gebinnon*: and on the West it was formerly fenced with the valley of *Gibon*, and mountain adjoining. To speak something thereof as it flourished in the dayes of our Saviour; it was divided then into four parts, separated by several Walls, stretching East and West, as if so many several Cities. The next the South over-looking the rest, and including Mount *Sion*, was then called, The upper City, but before, The City of *David*. In the midst whereof he erected a strong and magnificent Castle; the seat of the succeeding Kings. In the West corner and upon the wall stood his Tower, of which we shall speak hereafter, as of his Sepulchre, the *Cenaculum*, the house of *Annas*, and that of *Caiaphas*. Here King *Herod* built a sumptuous Palace, containing two houses in one, which he named by the names of *Cesar* and *Agrippa*: adorned with marble, and shining with gold: in cost and state superiour to the Temple. The walls of this part of the City broken down by *Antiochus* were strongly repaired by the *Maccabees*; which adjoining every way with the downfall of the rock, did make it impregnable. But *Sion* raised in that general subversion, is now for the most part left out of the City. From the upper City they descended into the neather, over a deep trench, which was called *Tyrozon*, and plentifully inhabited; now fill'd with rubbidge, and hardly distinguishable. This part, as some deliver, was named the daughter of *Sion*; in greatness by far exceeding the mount. On the East-side of this *Sion*, upon mount *Maria* stood that glorious Temple of *Solomon*: and between it and the mount *Sion*, his Throne, his Palace (which by a high bridge had a passage into the Temple,) the Palace of the Queen, and the house of the Grove of *Libanus*: now all without the walls of the City.



West of the Temple, and on a high rock, the place of the *Maccabees* was seated, which surveyed the whole City, after re-edified, and dwelt in by King *Agrippa*, near unto which stood the Theatre built by King *Herod*, adorned with exquisite pictures; expressing the conquests, trophies, and triumph of *Augustus*. Against the South corner of the Temple stood the Hippodrom, made also by *Herod*; wherein he instituted divers exercises, of five years continuance; in honour of the Emperour. And when he grew old, and un-recoverably sick, knowing how acceptable his death would be to the *Jews*, he caused the chief of them to be assembled together, and to be there shut up: that his death accompanied with their slaughter, might at that time in despite of their hatred, procure a general lamentation. Within the West wall of the City, and near it, was mount *Acra*, steep and rocky, where once stood a Citadell erected by *Antiochus*, and raised by *Simon*, who abated the extraordinary height thereof, that it might not surmount the Temple: whereon *Helena* Queen of the *Adiabenes* (a Nation beyond *Euphrates*) built her Palace; who converting from Paganism to Judaism, forsook her Countrey, and dwelt in *Jerusalem*. Afterward embracing Christian Religion. She much relieved the distressed Christians in that famine prophesied of by *Agabus* (which hapned in the reign of *Claudius Caesar*) with the corn she bought, and caused to be brought out of *Egypt*. Without the City she had her sepulchre, not far from the gate of *Ephraim*; adorned with three Pyramides, and un-demolished in the dayes of *Eusebius*. On the North-side of *Acra* stood *Herod's* Amphitheater, spacious enough to contain fourscore thousand people, imitating in the shews there exhibited, the barbarous cruelty of the *Romans*. Near unto the North wall of this second part stood the common Hall, and Courts of Justice. And adjoyning well-nigh to the North-side of the Temple, upon a steep rock fifty cubits high, stood the Tower of *Baris*, belonging to the Priest of the race of *Asmones*. But *Herod* obtaining the kingdom, and considering how convenient a place it was to command the City; built thereon a stately strong Castle, having at every corner a tower, two of them being fifty cubits in height, and the other two threescore and ten; which, to insinuate with *Antonius*, he called *Antonia*. In this the *Romans* did keep a garrison, suspiciously over-eying the Temple; lest the *Jews* being animating with the strength thereof, should attempt some innovation; unto which it was joyned by a bridge of marvellous height, which passed over the artificial valley of *Cedron*. On the North-side of *Antonia*, a gallery crossed the street (whereof we shall speak hereafter) unto the palace of the *Roman* President. Now for the third City, which was but narrow; and whose length did equal the breadth of the other: the West end thereof as the circuit then ran, was wholly possessed by the royal mansion of King *Herod*; confining on the three walls: for cost excessive, and for strength impregnable; containing groves, gardens, fish-ponds, and other places of delight, and for exercise. On the South-east corner of the wall stood *Mariannes* Tower, fifty cubits high, besides the natural height of the place, of excellent workmanship: built in the memory, and retaining the name of his too well-beloved wife by him rashly murdered. On the South-west corner stood that of *Phascolus*; threescore and ten cubits high: called after the name of his brother, (who dashed out his own brains; being contrary to the law of nations, surprized, and imprisoned by the *Parthians*) exceeding strong, and in form resembling the Tower of *Pharus*. And in the North wall on a lofty hill stood the Tower of *Hippic*, eighty four cubits high, four square, and having two spires at the top: in memorial of the *Hippici* his two friends, and both of them slain in his wars. In this third City were the houses of many of the Prophets: and that of *Mary* the mother of *John*, *Mark*, frequented by the Primitive Christians. The fourth part of *Jerusalem* lay north of this, and was called the New City: once but a suburb to the other, and inhabited by the baser tradesmen. The out-wall of which was re-edified by King *Agrippa*, and made of a wonderful strength, (the whole City onely on that side assailable) in the height twenty five cubits, and fortified with ninety Towers, two hundred cubits distant from each other. The soil where the New City stood, and a part of the next, is now left out of the walls of *Jerusalem*.

Thus little of much have I spoken, and yet by these few imperfect lineaments the perfection thereof may be in some sort conjectured. More will be said when we speak of the Modern exactly represented in the following figure, with the site of the remarkable places; whereof mention is made in the process of our Journal.

Hic genius, hic animum, hic lachrymas, hic carmina pono:  
Mensque mea ad patrium subvolat aucta polum.

My knees affections, tears, verse, here place I:

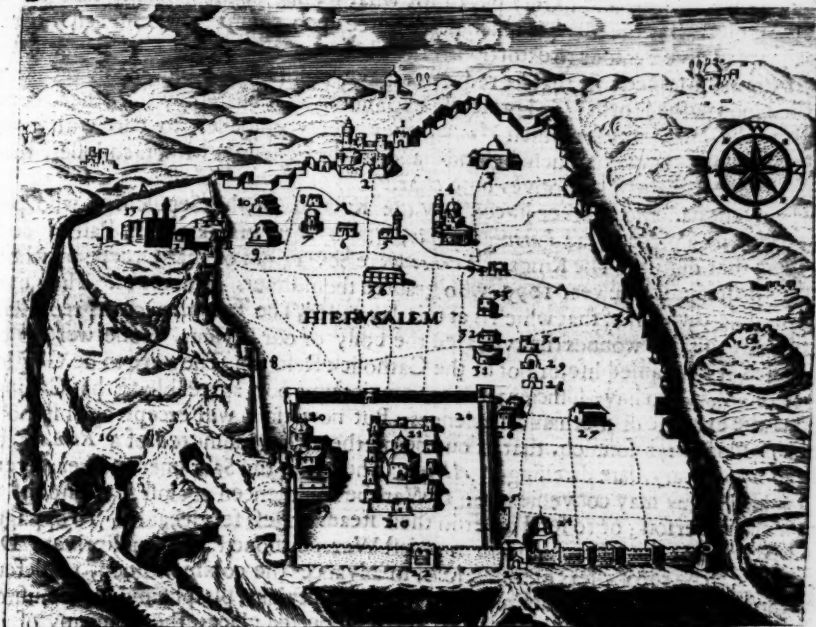
My enlarged soul to her heavenly home doth flie.

O promis'd

O promis'd to the Old world, to the New;  
 That gav'st blest laws of freedom to ensue:  
 Why left a widow! O what scars disgrace  
 Thy looks! who thus hath hackt thy sacred face!  
 Earth, how shall I thee praise! a fair heaven made,  
 We made of heaven, are in base earth array'd.  
 Thou need'st no praise, nor can our Muse thee adorn;  
 Yet glorious twice that us for thee hast born.

O promissa novo, populo promissa vetusto:  
 Quæ libertatis jura beata dabas,  
 Cur vidua, orba, jaces? sancti quæ vulnera vultus:  
 Quis fuit æthereas qui scidit ille genas?  
 Quam te terra canam? cælum quæ facta serenum es;  
 Nos facti è coelo fordida terra sumus.  
 Tu nec laudis egēs; nec nostro augebere cantu:  
 At me abs te dici, gloria utriusque tua est.

I. C. Scal.



1. The gate of Joppa.
2. The Castle of the Pisans.
3. The Monastery of the Franciscans.
4. The Temple of the Sepulchre.
5. A Mosque, once a Collegiate Church, where stood the house of Zebedeus.
6. The iron gate.
7. The Church of S. Mark, where his house stood.
8. A Chappel, where once stood the house of S. Thomas.
9. The Church of S. James.
10. The Church of the Angels, where once stood the Palace of Annas the High Priest.
11. The Port of David.
12. The Church of S. Saviour, where stood the Palace of Caiaphas.
13. A Mosque, once a goodly Temple there standing where stood the Cornaculum.
14. Where the Jews would have taken away the body of the Blessed Virgin.
15. Where Peter wept.
16. The fountain Siloe.
17. The fountain of the Blessed Virgin.

18. Port Serquiline.
19. The Church of the Purification of the Blessed Virgin, now converted into a Mosque.
20. The Court of Solomons Temple.
21. A Mosque, where stood the Temple of Solomon.
22. The golden gate.
23. The gate of S. Steven.
24. The Church of Anna, now a Mosque.
25. The Pool Bethesda.
26. Where the palace of Pilate stood.
27. Where stood, as they say, the palace of Herod.
28. Pilates arch.
29. The Church of the Blessed Virgins swooning.
30. Where they met Simon of Cyrene.
31. Where the rich Glutton dwelt.
32. Where the Pharisee dwelt.
33. Where Veronica dwelt.
34. The gate of Justice.
35. Port of Ephraim.
36. The Bazar.
- A. The Circuit of part of the old City.

We entred as aforesaid, at the West gate, called the gate of Joppa. On the right hand, and adjoining to the wall, there standeth a small ill-fortified Castle; yet the only Fort that belongeth to the City; weakly guarded; and not over-well stored with munition: built by the *Pisans* at such time as the Christians inhabited this City. Turning on the left hand, and ascending a part of Mount *Gihon*, we came to the Monastery of the *Franciscans* (now being in number between thirty and forty) who in the year 1561. thrust out of that which they had on Mount *Sion*, had this place assigned them. But of the Founders name I am ignorant: nor is he much wronged by being forgotten, since to mean a building can give no fame to the builder.

The *Pater-guardian* with due complement entertained us: a reverend old man of a voluble tongue, and winning behaviour. His Name *Gaudemius*, his Nation *Italy*; every

third year they are removed, and a successor elected by the Pope, from whom they have a part of their exhibition: the rest from the *Spaniard*, and *Florentine*. Nor is it a little that they get by the resort of the Pilgrims of Christendome. For all that come must repair to their Covent; otherwise they shall be accused for spies, and suffer much trouble: the *Romane* Catholicks rewarding them out of devotion, and the rest out of courtesie: which, if short of their expectations, they will repine at as losers. We four, for eight daies entertainment, bestowed little less, among them than 100 Dollars; and yet they told us that we had hardly payed for what we had eaten. A costly rate for a monastical diet. But the *Turk* is much more fierce upon them: a-waiting all advantages that may give a colour to extortion. A little before our coming, a *Turk* being denied by a Fryer some trifle that he requested, gave himself such a blow upon the nose, that the blood gushed forth; and presently exclaiming as if beaten by the other, complained to the *Sanzack*; for which *Avania* they were compelled to part with eight hundred Dollars. Brought much behind-hand, as they alledge, with such losses, they use oft to rehearse them as motives unto charity.

The Covent had also another in-come by the Knights of the Sepulchre; who pay thirty *Sultanies* a piece to the *Pater-guardian*, who by the virtue of his Patent doth give them that dignity. The Kings of *France* were Sovereigns of that Order: by whom it was instituted: in the year 1099, who granted them divers immunities. They bare five cross gules, in form of that which is at this day called, The *Jerusalem* cross; representing thereby the five wounds that violated the body of our Saviour. None were to be admitted, if of a defamed life, or not of the Catholick Religion. They are to be Gentlemen of Blood; and to have sufficient means to maintain a port agreeable to that Calling, without the exercise of mechanical Sciences. But now they will except against none that bring money: inasmuch, that at our being there they admitted of a *Romane*, by trade an Apothecary, late dwelling in *Aleppo*. They take the Sacrament to hear every day a Mass, if they may conveniently: If Wars be commenced against the Infidels, to serve there in person; or to send other in their steads no less serviceable: To oppugne the persecutors of the Church; to shun unjust Wars, dishonest gain, and private Duels: Lastly, to be reconcilers of dissensions, to advance the common good, to defend the Widow, and Orphane, to refrain from swearing, perjury, blasphemy, rapine, usury, sacrilege, murder, and drunkenness: to avoid suspected places, the company of infamous persons, to live chastly, irreprovably, and in word and deed to shew themselves worthy of such a dignity. This oath taken, the *Pater-guardian* layeth his hand upon his head, as he kneeleth before the entrance of the Tomb: bidding him to be loyal, valiant, vertuous, and an undaunted Souldier of Christ, and that holy Sepulchre. Then gives he him the spurs, which he puts on his heels, and after that a sword (the same, as they say, which was *Godfreys* of *Bullogn*) and bids him use it in defence of the Church, and himself, and to the confusion of Infidels; sheathing it again, he girts himself therewith. Who then arising, and forthwith kneeling close to the Sepulchre, inclining his head upon the same, he is created by receiving three strokes on the shoulder, and by saying thrice, *I ordain thee a Knight of the Holy Sepulchre of our Lord Jesus Christ, in the Name of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost*. Then kisses he him, and puts about his neck a Chain of Gold, whereat hangeth a *Jerusalem* Cross: who arising, kisses the Sepulchre, and restoring the aforesaid ornaments, departeth. From the top of this Monastery you may survey the most part of this City; whereof much lies waste; the old buildings (except some few) all ruined, the new contemptible, none exceed two stories; the under no better than vaults; the upper arched above, and standing upon arches; being well confirmed against fire, as having throughout no combustible matter: the roofs flat, and covered with plaister. Inhabited it is by Christians out of their devotion; and by *Turks*, for the benefit received by Christians: otherwise perhaps it would be generally abandoned.

After a little refreshment, the same day we came (which was upon *Maundy Thursday*) we went into the Temple of the Sepulchre; every one carrying with him his pillow and carpet. The way from the Monastery continues in a long descent, (the East-side of *Gihon*) and then a little ascendeth to *Mount Calvary*. *Mount Calvary*, a rocky hill, neither high nor ample, was once a place of publick execution: then without, but now wel-nigh within the heart of the City: whereupon the Emperor *Adrian* erected a Fane unto *Venus*. But the virtuous *Helena* (of whom our Countrey may justly glory) overthrew that receptacle of Paganisme, and built in the room thereof this magnificent Temple; which not only possesseth the Mount, but the Garden below, together with a part of the valley of *Carcasset* (so called, in that



that they threw therein the bodies of the executed) which lay between Mount Calvary and the Wall of the old City. The Frontispiece opposing the South, of an excellent Structure ;



A. The Chappel of the Immolation of Isaac.

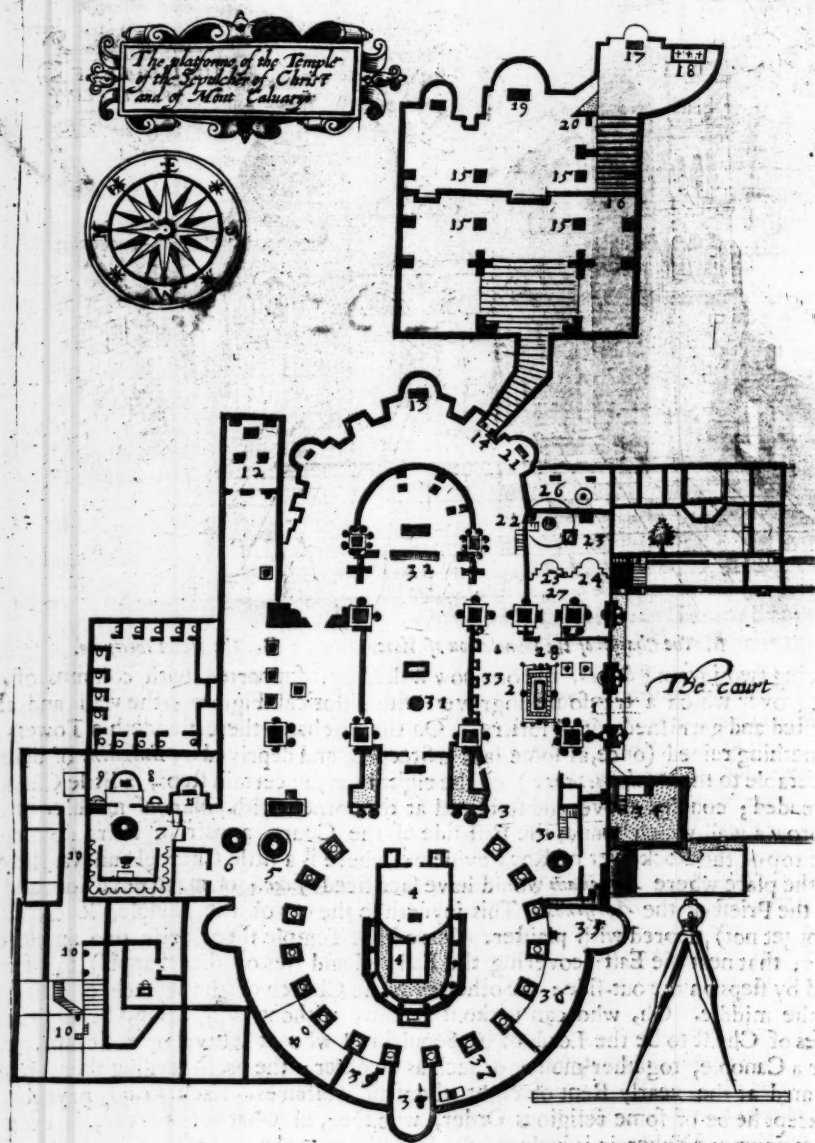
B. The ascent thereunto.

having two joyning doors, the one now walled up, supported with columns of marble ; over which a transome ingraven with historical Figures ; the walls and arches crested and garnished with Floriary. On the left hand there standeth a Tower, now something ruined (once, as some say, a Steeple, and deprived by *Saladine* of bells, unsufferable to the *Mahometans* :) on the right hand, by certain steps, a little Chappel is ascended ; coupled above, and sustained at the corners with pillars of marble. Below, thorow a wall, which bounds the East-side of the Court, a pair of stairs do mount to the top of the Rock (yet no Rock evident :) where is a little Chappel built (as they say) in the place where *Abraham* would have sacrificed *Isaac* ; of much devotion, and kept by the Priest of the *Abissines*. This joyneth to the top of the Temple, level, and (if I forget not) floored with plaister. Out of the Temple there arise two ample cupuloes : that next the East (covering the East end and lles of the chappel) to be ascended by steps on the out-side : the other over the Church of the Sepulchre, being open in the middle. Oh, who can without sorrow, without indignation, behold the enemies of Christ to be the Lords of his Sepulchre ! who at festival times sit mounted under a Canopie, together money of such as do enter : the profits arising thereof, being farmed at the yearly Rent of eight thousand Sultanies. Each *Frank* pays fourteen (except he be of some religious Order, who then, of what Sect soever, is exempted from payments) wherein is included the Impost due at the gate of the City ; but the Christians that be subject to the *Turk* do pay but a trifle in respect thereof. At other times the door is sealed with the seal of the *Sanziack*, and not opened without his direction ; whereat there hang seven cords, which by the bells that they ring give notice to the seven several Sects of Christians (who live within the Temple continually) of such as would speak with them ; which they do thorow a little wicket, and thereat receive the Provision that is brought them. Now to make the Foundation even in a place so un-even, much of the Rock hath been hewn away, and parts too low supplied with mighty Arches : so that those natural forms are utterly deformed, which would have better satisfied the beholder ; and too much regard hath made them less regardable. For, as the Satyre speaketh of the Fountain of *Egera*.

*How much more venerable had it been  
If grasse had cloth'd the circling banks in green,  
Nor marble had the native Tophies marr'd !*

— quanto præstantius esset  
Numen aquæ viridi si margine clauderet undas  
Herba, nec ingenuum violarent marmora Tophum  
Juv. Sat. 3.

The Roof of the Temple is of a high pitch, curiously arched, and supported with great pillars of marble; the out-lies gallery'd above: the universal Fabrick stately and sumptuous. But before I descend unto a particular description, I will present you with the platform; that the intricacy thereof may be the better apprehended.



1. The entrance.
2. The Stone of the Anointing.
3. The passage to the Sepulchre.
4. The Sepulchre.
5. Where Christ appeared to Mary Magdalene.
6. Where Mary Magdalene stood.
7. The Chappel of the Apparition.
8. The Altar of the scowging.
9. The Altar of the holy Cross.
10. The rooms belonging to the Latines.
11. The Chappel of the Angels.
12. The prison of Christ.
13. The Chappel of the division of his garments.
14. The descent into the Chappel of S. Helena.

15. The sweating Pillars.
16. The descent into the place of the invention of the Cross.
17. Where the Cross of Christ was found.
18. Where the two others were found.
19. The Chappel of S. Helena.
20. Her Seat.
21. The Chappel of the Descent.
22. The ascent to the Mount Calvary.
23. The Chappel of the Immolation of Isaac.
24. Where Christ was nailed to the Cross.
25. Where Crucified.
26. Where they keep the Altar of Melchisedech.
27. The rent of the Rock.

28. The

28. The Chappel of S. John.  
 30. Where the Virgin Mary and S. John stood at the time of the Passion.  
 31. The pitch which they call the Navel of the world.  
 32. The quire of the Church.  
 33. Sepulchre.  
 34. The foundation of the Tower.
35. The Chappel of the Abissines, over which the Chappel of the Armenians.  
 36. The Chappel of the Jacobites.  
 37. The Chappel of the Coptes.  
 38. The Sepulchre of Joseph of Arimathea under ground.  
 39. The Chappel of the Georgians.  
 40. The Chappel of the Maronites.

After we had disposed of our Luggage in part of the North-gallery belonging to the Latines, the Confessor offered to shew us the holy and observable places of the Temple; which we gladly accepted of; he demanding first, if devotion or curiosity had posselt us with that desire, So that for omitting *Pater noster*s, and *Ave Maries*, we lost many years indulgences, which every place doth plentifully afford to such as affect them; and contented our selves with an historical Relation. Which I will not declare in order as shewn, but take them as they lie from the first entrance of the Temple. Right against the door, in the midst of the South Ile, and level with the Pavement, there lieth a white marble, in form of a Graves-stone, environed with a rale of Brass about a foot high: the place (as they say) where *Joseph of Arimathea* and *Nicodemus* anointed the body of our Saviour with sweet Oyntments. This they kiss and kneel to; rubbing thereupon their crucifixes, beads, and handkerchiefs; yea, whole webs of Linnen; which they carry into far Countreys, and preserve the same for their shrowding sheets. Over this there hang seven Lamps, which burn continually. Against the East end of the stone there is a little Chappel. Neer the entrance, on the right hand, stands the Sepulchre of *Godfrey of Bulloign*; with a Latine Epitaph, thus Englished.

*Here lieth the renowned Godfrey of Bulloign, who wonne all this land to the worship of Christ. Rest may his soul in peace, Amen.* Hic jacet inclitus Godefridus de Buglion, qui totam istam terram acquisivit cultui Christiano ejus anima requiescat in pace. Amen.

On the left hand his Brother *Baldwin*, with this inscription:

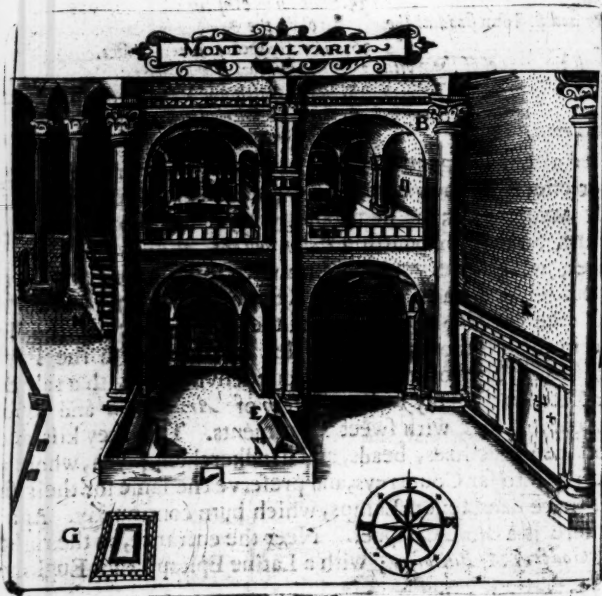
*Baldwin, the King, another Machabee,  
 The Churches, Countries, strength, hope, both their glory,  
 Whom Caesar, Egypt's Dan, Damascus fraught  
 With homicides, both fear'd, and tribute brought;  
 O grief! within this little Tomb doth lie.*

*Rex Baldwinus, Judas alter Machabeus,  
 Spes patriæ, vigor Ecclesiæ, virtus utriusque;  
 Quam formidabant qui dona tributa ferebant,  
 Cæsar, Egypti Dan, ac homicida Damascus,  
 Proh dolor! in modico clauditur hoc tumulo.*

The first, and second, King of *Jerusalem*. The farther end of this Chappel, called the Chappel of S. John (and of the Anoynting, by reason of the stone which it neighboureth) is confined with the foot of *Calvary*, where on the left side of the Altar there is a cleft in the Rock, in which, they say, that the head of *Adam* was found; as they will have it, there buried; others say in *Hebron*, that his bones might be sprinkled with the real blood of our Saviour; which he knew, should be shed in that place by propheticall fore-knowledge. Over this are the Chappels of Mount *Calvary*, ascended on the North-side thereof by twenty steps; the highest hewn out of the Rock, as is a part of the passage; obscure, and extraordinary narrow. The floore of the first Chappel is checker'd with divers coloured marbles, not to be trod upon by feet that are shod. At the East-end, under a large arched concave of the Wall, is the place whereon our Saviour did suffer; which may assuredly be thought the same: and if one place be more holy than another, reputed in the world the most venerable. He is void of sense, that sees, believes, and is not then confounded with his passion. The Rock there riseth half a yard higher then the Pavement, level above, in form of an Altar, ten foot long, and six foot broad; flagged with white marble; as is the Arch and Wall that adjoyneth. In the midst is the place wherein the Cross did stand: lined with Silver, gilt, and imbossed. This they creep to, prostrate themselves thereon, kiss, salute; and such as use them, sanctifie therein their Beads, and Crucifixes. On either side there standeth a cross: that on the right side, in the place where the good Thief was crucified; and that on the left, where the bad, divided from Christ by the rent of the Rock (a figure of his Spiritual separation) which clove asunder in the hour of his passion. The in-sides do testifie that Art had no hand therein; each side to other being answerably rugged, and there were un-accessible to the Work-man. That before spoken of, in the Chappel below, is a part of this, which reacheth (as they say) to the centre. This place belongeth to the *Georgians*: whose Priests are poor, and accept of alms. No other Nation say Mass on that altar: over which there hang forty six Lamps, which burn continually; On the self-same floor, of the self-same form in that other Chappel belonging to the *Latines*,

onely





A. The first Chappel of Mount Calvary.

B. The second Chappell.

C. The cleft in the Rock.

D. The cleft continuing in the Chappel below, where, they say, the head of Adam was found.

E. The sepulchre of Godfrey of Bulloign.

F. The sepulchre of King Baldwin.

G. The stone of the Anointing.

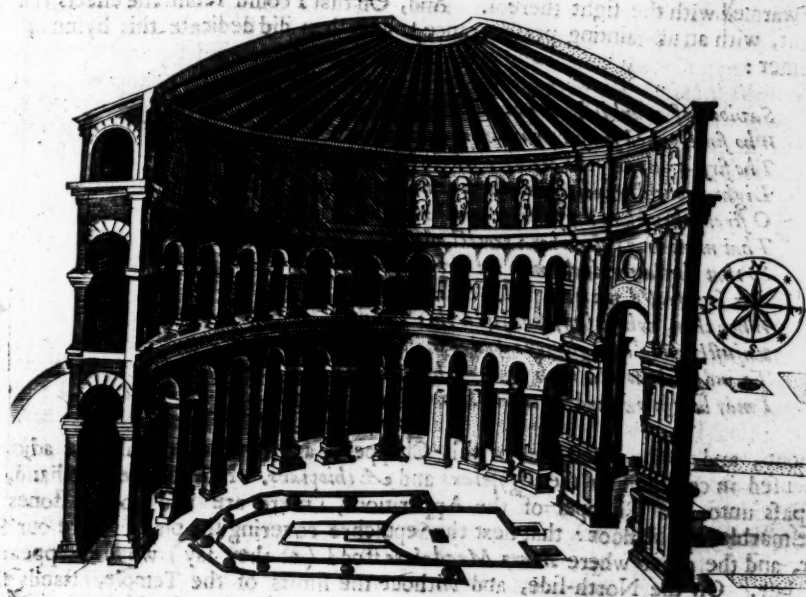
H. The descent to Mount Calvary.

I. The descent into the place of the invention of the Cross.

K. The door that enters into the Temple.

only by a curtain, and entred thorow the former. In the midst of the pavement is a square, inchaſed with ſtones of different colours, where Chriſt, as they ſay, was nailed upon the Croſs. This place is too holy to be trod upon. They wear the hard ſtones with their ſoft knees, and heat them with their fervent kiſſes: proſtrating themſelves and tumbling up and down with ſuch an over-active Zeal, that a fair Greek Virgin, ere aware, one morning ſhewed more then ſhe intended: whom the Frier that helpt the Prieſt to ſay Maſs, ſo took at the bound, that it echoed again, and diſturbed the mournful ſacrifice with a mirthful clamour; the poor Maid departing with great indignation. Over the Altar which is finely ſet forth, three and thirty Lamps are maintained. Theſe two Chappels looking into the Temple, are all that poſſeſs the ſummit of the Rock: excepting that of the Immolation of Iſaac, without, and ſpoken of before; and where they keep the Altar of Melchiſedeck. Opposite to the door of the Temple, adjoyning to the ſide of the Chancel, are certain Marble Sepulchres without Titles or Epitaphs. Some twenty paces directly Weſt from Mount Calvary, and on that ſide that adjoyneth to the Tower, a round white Marble, level with the pavement, retaineth the memory (as they ſay) of that place where the bleſſed Virgin ſtood, and the Diſciple whom Chriſt loved, when from the Croſs he commended each to other: over which there burneth a Lamp. A little on the right hand of this, and towards the Weſt, you paſs between certain Pillars into that part of the Church which is called, The Temple of the Reſurrection, and of the holy Sepulchre. A ſtately round, cloyſtered below, and above; ſupported with great ſquare pillars, flagged heretofore with white Marble: but now in many places deprived thereof by the ſacrilegious Infidels. Much of the neather Cloiſter is divided into ſundry Chappels belonging unto ſeveral Nations and Sects, where they exerciſe the Rites of their ſeveral Religions. The firſt, on the left hand, to the Abiſſens, the next to the Jacobites, the third to the Copties (cloſe to which, on the left ſide of another, there is a cave hewn out of the Rock, with a narrow entrance, the Sepulchre of Joſeph of Arimathea,) the fourth to the Georgians, and the fifth to the Maronites. The Chappel of the Armenians poſſeſſeth a great part of the Gallery above; and the reſt, lying towards the North, belongeth to the Latines, though not employed to religious uſes. Now between the top of the upper Gallery, and ex-  
tream of the upright wall, in ſeveral concaves, are the Pictures of divers of the Saints

Saints in *Mosaic* work, full-fac'd, and unheightned with shadows, according to the *Gracian* painting; but much defaced by malice, or continuance. In the midst, on the South-side, is the Emperor *Constantine's*, opposite to his mothers, the memorable Foundress. This Round is covered with a *Cupolo* sustained with rafters of Cedar, each of one piece, being open in the midst like the *Pantheon* at *Rome*, whereat it receiveth the light that it hath, and that as much as sufficeth. Just in the midst, and in view of Heaven, stands the glorified Sepulchre, a hundred and eight feet distant from *Mount Calvary*; the natural rock surmounting the sole of the Temple, abated by Art, and hewn in the form of a Chappel.



more

more long than broad, and ending in a semi-circle; all flagged over with white marble. The hinder part being something more eminent than the other, is environed with ten small pillars adjoyning to the wall, and sustaining the cornish. On the top (which is flat) and in the midst thereof, a little Cupolo covered with lead is erected upon six double, but small *Corinthian* columnes, of polished Porphyrie. The other part, being lower than this by the height of the cornish, smooth above, and not so garnished on the sides (serving as a lobby or portico to the former) is entered at the East end; (having before the door a long pavement, erected something above the floor of the Church included between two white marble walls, not past two foot high) and consisting of the self-same rock, doth contain therein a concave about three yards square, the roof hewn compass; and flagged thorowout with white marble. In the midst of the floor there is a stone about a foot high, and a foot and a half square, whereon, they say, that the Angell sate, who told the two *Maryes* that our Saviour was risen. But Saint *Matthew* saith, he sate upon the great stone which he had rolled from the mouth of the Sepulchre; which, as it is said, the Empress caused to be conveyed to the Church of Saint Saviour, standing where once stood the palace of *Caiaphas*. Out of this a passage thorow the midst of the rock, exceeding not three feet in height, and two in breadth, having a door of grey stone with hinges of the same, un-divided from the natural, affordeth a way to creep thorow into a second concave, about eight foot square, and as much in height, with a compass roof of the solid rock, but lined for the most part with white marble. On the North-side there is a Tomb of the same, which possesseth one half of the room; a yard in height, and made in the form of an Altar: inso-much that not above three can abide there at once; the place no larger then affordeth a liberty for kneeling. It is said, that long after the Resurrection, the Tombe remained in that form wherein it was when our Saviour lay there: when at length, by reason of the devouter Pilgrims, who continually bore away little pieces thereof (reliques, whereunto they attributed miraculous effects) it was inclosed within a grate of iron. But a second inconveniency, which proceeded from the tapers, hair, and other offerings thrown in by Votaries, which defiled the monument, procured the pious *Helena* to enclose the same within this marble Altar, which now belongeth to the *Latines*, whereon they onely say Mass, yet free for other Christians to exercise their private devotions; being well set forth, and having on the far side an antique and excellent picture demonstrating the Resurrection. Over it perpetually burneth a number of lamps, which have fullyed the roof like the in-side of a chimney, and yields unto the room an immoderate fervour. Thousands of Christians perform their vows, and offer their teares yearly, with all the expressions of sorrow, humility, affection and penitence. It is a frozen zeal that will not be warmed with the sight thereof. And, Oh that I could retain the effects that it wrought, with an un-fainting perseverance! who then did dedicate this hymn to my Redeemer:

Saviour of mankind, Man, Emanuel:  
 Who sinless died for sin, who vanquish'd hell:  
 The first-fruits of the grave: whose life did give  
 Lights to our darkness: in whose death we live:  
 O strengthen thou my faith, correct my will,  
 That mine may thine obey: protect me still,  
 So that the latter death may not devour  
 My soul seal'd with thy seal. So in the hour  
 When thou, whose body sanctifi'd this Tombe,  
 Unjustly judg'd, a glorious Judge shalt come  
 To judge the world with justice: by that sign  
 I may be known, and entertain'd for thine.

Without, and to the West end of this Chappel, another very small one adjoyne-  
 eth, used in common by the *Egyptians* and *Ethiopians*. Now on the left hand, as  
 you pass unto the Chappel of the Apparitions, there are two round stones of  
 white marble in the floor: that next the Sepulchre covering the place where our Sa-  
 viour, and the other where *Mary Magdalene* stood (as they say) when he appeared  
 unto her. On the North-side, and without the limits of the Temple, stands the  
 Chappell of the Apparition; so called (as they say) for that Christ in that place  
 did



did shew himself to his sorrowful mother, and comforted her, pierced with anguish for his cruel death, and ignominious sufferings. This belongeth to the *Latines*, which serveth them also for a Vestry; from whence they proceed unto their pompous Processions. On the East side there stand three altars: that in the midst in a closet by it self, dedicated to God and our Lady. That on the right hand is called The Altar of the Holy Cross, whereof a great part was there (as they say) reserved. But when *Sultan Solymán* imprisoned the Friars of Mount *Sion*, whom he kept in durance for the space of four years) the *Armenians* stole it from thence, and carryed it to *Sebastia* their principal City. That on the left hand in the corner, and near unto the entrance, is called the Altar of the Scourgings; behind which there is a piece of a pillar, of that (as they say) whereunto our Saviour was bound when they scourged him. This stood on Mount *Sion*, and there supported the Portico to a Church in the dayes of Saint *Jerome*; when broken by the *Saracens*, the pieces were re-collected, and this part here placed by Christians. The rest was distributed by *Paul* the fourth unto the Emperour *Ferdinand*, *Philip* King of *Spain*, and the Signory of *Venice*; in honour whereof they celebrate the sixt of April. It is (as I remember) about three foot high, of a dusky black-vein'd marble, spotted here and there with red; which they affirm to be the marks of his blood wherewith it was besprinkled. Before it there is a grate of iron, insomuch as not to be toucht but by the mediation of a stick prepared for the purpose; being buttoned at the end with leather, in manner of a foile, by which they convey their kisses, and bless their lips with the touch of that which hath touched the relique. Thorow the afore-said Vestry, a passage leads into certain rooms, heretofore a part of the Colledge of the Knight-Templars: an Order erected by the Princes of *France* (of whom the chief were *Hugo de Paganis* and *Godfredus à Sancto Audamaro*) about the year of our Lord 1119, in the dayes of *Baldwin* the second, who assigned them this place adjoining to the Temple, and whereupon they were called Templars. It is said, that they received their institutions from *St. Bernard*, together with their white Habit: and after that, the red Cross from *Eugenius* the third Pope of that name: The one a symbol of Innocency, the other of not to refused Martyrdome; and of the blood which they were profusely to shed in defence of this Country. At first they grew glorious in Arms; then rich in Revenues: which corrupted their virtues, and betrayed them to the most detested kinds of lasciviousness: Insomuch as by a general Council held in *Vienna* in the year 1312 the Order was extinguisht, and their Lands for the most part conferred upon the Knight-hospitallers of Saint *Johns* of *Jerusalem*, of whom we shall speak when we come unto *Malta*. The Temples in *London* belonged unto them: where in the Church (built round in imitation of this) divers of their statues are to be seen, and the posture used in their burials. Here the *Franciscans* entertained us during our abode in the Temple. Returning again thorow the Chappel of the Apparition, a little on the left hand there is a concave in the wall, no bigger then to contain two persons besides the Altar; which is called the Chappel of the Angels: belonging also to the *Latines*, but lent by them to the despised *Nestorians* during the celebration of Easter. Winding with the wall along the outward North-alley of the Chancel, at the far end thereof there is a Grot hewn out of the rock, where they say, that the *Jews* imprisoned our Saviour, during the time that they were providing things necessary for their crucifying. This is kept by the *Georgians*, without other ornament then an un-garnished Altar: over which hangeth one onely lamp, which rendreth a dim light to the prison. Un-treading a good part of the afore-said alley, we entred the Ile (there but distinguished by pillars) which borders on the North of the Chancel: and turning on the left hand, where it begins to compass with the East end thereof, we passed by a Chappel containing an Altar, but of no regard, wherein they say, the Title was preserved which was hung over the head of our Saviour: now shown at *Rome* in the Church of the Holy Cross of *Jerusalem*. Next to this in the same wall, and midst of the semi-circle there is another, the place (where they say) the Souldiers did cast lots for his garments: of which the *Armenians* have the custody. A little beyond you are to descend a pair of large stairs of thirty steps, part of the passage hewn out of the rock of *Calvary*, which leadeth into a Lobby: the roof supported with four massie pillars of white marble, which is ever moist through the dampness of the place (being under ground) and sometimes dropping, are said to weep for the sorrowfull passion and death of Christ. At the far end, containing more than half of the room, is the Chappel of Saint *Helena*: having two great Altars erected by Christian

stian Princes in her honour. On the South-side there is a seat of stone, over-looking a pair of stairs which descend into the place of the invention of the Cross: where they say, that she sat whilst the Souldiers removed the rubbidge that had covered it. These stairs (eleven in number) conduct into an obscure vault, a part of the valley of *Carcasses*. There threw they our Saviours Cross, and covered it with the filth of the City: when after three hundred years, the Empress *Helena* travelling unto *Jerusalem* in the extremity of her age, to behold those places which Christ had sanctified with his corporal presence, threatened torture and death to certain of the principal *Jews*, if they would not reveal where their Ancestors had hid it. At last forsooth, they wrested the truth from an old *Jew*, one *Judas*, first almost famished: who brought them to this place. Where, after he had petitioned heaven for the discovery, the earth trembled, and breathed from her crannies Aromatick odours: By which miracle confirmed, the Emperour caused the rubbidge to be removed, where they found three Crosses, and hard by, the superscription. But when not able to distinguish the right from the other, they say that *Macarius*, then Bishop of *Jerusalem*, repairing together with the Empress unto the house of a Noble woman of this City, incurably diseased, did with the touch of the true Cross restore her to health. At sight whereof the *Jew* became a Christian, and was called thereupon *Quiriacus*. Being after Bishop of *Jerusalem*, in the reign of *Julian* the Apostata, he was crowned with martyrdom. At which time it was decreed, that no malefactor should thenceforth suffer on the Cross; and that the third of *May* should be for ever celebrated in the memorial of that Invention. In this vault are two Altars, the one where the Cross of Christ was found, and the other where the other. Ascending again by the aforesaid stair into the Temple; on the left hand between the entrance; and Mount *Calvary*, there is a little room which is called the Chappel of the Derision. Where under the Altar is reserved a part (as they say) of that pillar to which Christ was bound, when *Pilates* servants crowned him with thorns, being cloathed in an old purple robe, and placed a reed in his hand, instead of a scepter, crying, *Haile, King of Jews*: with other approbrious taunts, and revilings. This is kept by the *Abyssens*. Now nothing remaineth to speak of, but the Quire, not differing from those in our Cathedral Churches. The West end openeth upon the Sepulchre: the East ending in a semicircle, together with the Iles, is covered with a high Cupolo: on each side stand opposite doors which open into the North and South alleys; all joyntly called the Temple of *Golgotha*. A partition at the upper end excludeth the halfe round (behind which is their high Altar) which riseth in a manner of a lofty Screen, all richly gilded (as most of the Chancel) and adorned with the pictures of the Saints Antique habits: flat and full-faced, according to the manner of the *Grecians*, to whom this place is assigned. Towards the West end from each side equally distant, there is a little pit in the pavement, (which they say) is the Navel of the World, and endeavour to confirm it with that saying of the Scripture, *God wrought his salvation in the midst of the Earth*, which they fill with holy water. The universal fabrick, maintained by the *Greek* Emperours during their sovereignty, and then by the Christian Kings of *Jerusalem*, hath since been repaired in the several parts by their particular owners. The whole of so strong a constitution, has rather decayed in beauty the substance.

Having visited these places which bestow their several Indulgences, (and are honoured with particular Orisons) after Even-song, and Procession, the *Pater-guardian* putting off his pontifical habit, and cloathed in a long vest of linnen girt close unto him, first washed the feet of his fellow Friars, and then of the Pilgrims: which dried by others, he kissed with all outward shew of humility. The next day being Good Friday, amongst other solemnities, they carried the Image of Christ on a sheet, supported by the four corners, in procession, with banners of the Passion: first to the place where he was imprisoned, then in order to the other; performing at each their appointed Devotions. Laying it where they say he was fixed on the Cross, the Frier-preacher made over it a short and passionate Oration; who acted his part so well, that he begot tears in others with his own, and taught them how to be sorrowfull. At length they brought it to the place, where, they say, he was embalmed: where the *Pater-guardian* anointed the Image with sweet Oyls, and strewed it with Aromatick powders, and from thence conveyed it to the Sepulchre. At night the lights put out, and company removed, they whipped themselves in their Chappel of Mount *Calvary*. On Sunday their other solemnities performed, they carried the Cross in procession, with the banners of the burial, to the aforesaid

said Chappel, creeping to it, kissing, and lying groveling over it. On Easter day they said solemn Service before the door of the Sepulchre. The whole Chappel covered on the out-side with cloth of Tissue; the gift (as appeareth by the arms imbroydered thereon) of the *Florentine*. In this they shewed the variety of their Wardrobe; and conclude with a triumphant procession, bearing about the banners of the Resurrection. Those ceremonies that are not local, I willingly omit. At noon we departed to the Monastery, having lain on the hard stones for three nights together, and fared as hardly.

The other Christians (excepting such as inhabit, within, of each sort a few, and those of the Clergy) entred not until Good-friday; being *Grecians, Armenians, Copties, Abissens, Jacobites, Georgians, Maronites, and Nestorians*. Of the *Grecians, Copties, and Armenians* no more shall be said (since we have spoken of them already) then concerns the celebration of this Festival.

The *Abissens* or *Ethiopiens* be descended of the cursed generation of *Chus*. But their Emperours do derive themselves from *Solomon*, of one begotten by him on the Queen of *Saba*: In regard whereof they have ever favoured that Nation. They received the Doctrine of Christ from the *Eunuch* instructed by *Philip*: which in the Year of our Lord 470. did generally propagate thorowout all *Ethiopia*, under the Reign of *Abraham* and *Asba*, two brethren: Who whereupon were stiled the Propagators and Defenders of the Christian Religion; *Abraham* out-living his brother, (and after his own death canonized by their Clergy) to avoid dissention in his posterity, (so adired, as they say, by a Vision) was he that first confined the Royal progeny within high and un-ascendable mountains; having onely one entrance, and that impreguably fortified. A custome observed this to day: wherein they enjoy whatsoever is fit for Delight, or Princely Education. Out of these, if the Emperour die son-lesse, a Successour is chosen, of such a spirit as their present affairs do require. There have they the goodliest Library in the World: Where many books that are lost with us, or but meerly mentioned, are kept intire, as hath been lately reported by a *Spanish* Frier that hath seen them, if we may believe him: amongst which, they say, are the Oracles of *Enoch* (with other mysteries that escaped the Flood, Engraven by him upon pillars) and written in their Vulgar Language. The Priests do marry but once, they Labour for their Livings, and have their preferments given them by the King. They shave their Heads, and foster their Beards, contrary to the Laity. The chief of them are Judges in causes as well Civil, as Ecclesiastical. They acknowledge the Patriarch of *Alexandria* for their Primæ, I mean the Patriarch of the Circumcised. Pictures they have in their Churches, but no carved Images; neither bestow they upon them any undue Reverence. They admit of no Crucifixes. The Crosse they use as a Badge of their profession, and according to the first Institution. Men and Women are both circumcised, not as a matter of Religion, but as the *Copties* do, out of an ancient custome of their Nation; their Priests say, that they now do it in imitation of our Saviour. They Baptize not the male until Forty, nor the Female until threescore days old; and if it die in the mean time, they say, that the Eucharist received by the Mother when it was in her Womb, is sufficient to save it. Upon the twelfth day, they Baptize yearly; and have certain ponds and Lakes reserved for that purpose: Which they do not Sacramentally, but in memorial that Christ was at this day Baptized by *John* in *Jordan*; a custome introduced not past an Hundred Year since, by a King of *Ethiopia*. They receive the Eucharist in both kinds, but with Unleavened Bread; nor spit they all the day after. Incense they use and holy-water. Confesse they do, but not greatly in private. The Lent is most strictly observed by them: wherein they eat little but Herbs and Fruits, and that not until Sun-set. During which time, not a few of their priests do flie the concourse of men; lying in caves and Desarts, and inflicting on themselves excessive penance. They abstain from such meats as were prohibited to the *Jews*, and celebrate the Saturday as well as the Sunday. All the Passion-week they forbear to say Mass; putting on mourning Garments, and countenances suitable. They use no extreame-unction, but carry the Dead to the Grave with the cross, the Censer and holy-Water; and say Service over them. To conclude, they joyn with the *Copties* for the most part, in substance of Religion; and in ceremony, one Priest here serving both: an *Ethiopian*, poor, and accompanied with few of his Nation; who fantastically clad, doth Dance in their processions with a skipping motion, and distortion of his body, not unlike to our Antiques. To which their Musick is answerable; the Instruments no other then snappers, gingles,



gles, and round bottom'd Drums, born upon the back of one, and beaten upon by the followers.

The *Jacobites* are so called of *Jacobus* the Syrian, an obscure Fellow, and of no reputation; who for his poverty was named *Zanzalus*. He infected these Countreies with divers heretical opinions: amongst the rest, that the God-head of Christ was passible, and confuted with his Manhood. They mark their Children before Baptism with the sign of the Cross. They use not auricular confession; pray not for the dead; reject the opinion of Purgatory; believe that the soul doth rest in the Grave with the Body, and shall so do till Christ's second coming. The Priests do marry, and they in both kinds communicate in the Sacrament. They reject the fourth Synod, and authority of the Fathers. This Sect began in the days of the Emperour *Mauritius*, dispersing through the Cities of *Syria*, *Mesopotamia*, and *Chaldea*; yet under other names their Religion extendeth far further, the *Copies* and *Abissens* being in a manner no other then *Jacobites*. They had two Patriarchs; one resident in the Mountain *Tur*, the other in the Monastery of *Gifian*, neer unto the City *Modin*; seated (they say) on so high a mountain, that no Bird flieth over it. But now they have but one Patriarch, and that he of *Gifian*, always a Monk of the Order of St. *Anthony*, and named *Ignatius*; styling himself the Patriarch of *Antioch*; who for the more conveniency is removed to *Carmis*. They have a Bishop still residing in *Jerusalem*; the Patriarch whereof is also a *Jacobite*.

The *Georgians* differ not much from the *Grecians* in their opinions: nor called (as some write) of Saint *George* their selected Patron, but of their Countrey, so named long before the time wherein he is supposed to have lived: lying between *Colchos*, *Caucasus*, the *Caspian Sea*, and *Armenia*: heretofore *Iberia* and *Albania*. A warlike people, infected on both sides with the *Turkish* and *Persian* insolencies. They have a Metropolitan of their own; some say, the same that is resident in mount *Sinai*. They say that they marry within prohibited degrees: they are divided into eighteen Bishopricks; and are not here to be distinguished from the *Syrians*, nor they from them, being almost of one Religion: and called *Melchites* heretofore of their Adversaries, which signifieth a King in the *Syrian* tongue; for that they would not embrace the Heresies of *Eutyches* and *Dioscorus*; but obeyed the Edict of the Emperour, and Council of *Chalcedon*. Their Patriarch is the true Patriarch of *Antioch*; who abides in *Damasco*, for that *Antioch* lies now well nigh desolate. The Bishop is here poor, so are his Ornaments; in their processions, for state, or in regard of his age, supported on both sides. Their musick-lesse Instruments are fans of Brasse, hung about with Rings, which they gingle in stops according to their marchings.

The *Maronites* are Christians inhabiting mount *Libanus*: so called of *Marona* a Village adjoyning, or of *Maro* their Abbot. They use the *Chaldean* tongue, and *Syrian* character, in holy matters. A limb they were of the *Jacobites*, and once subject to the Patriarch of *Antioch*; but won to the Papacy by *Joh. Baptist* a Jesuite, in the dayes of *Gregory* the thirteenth, who sent them a Catechism printed at *Rome* in the *Arabian* language: so that now they do joyn with the *Latines*. An ignorant people, easily drawn to any Religion, that could not give a reason for their own: poor in substance, and few in number.

But the *Greeks* do here surpass all the rest in multitudes; and the *Armenians* in Bravery: Who in stead of musical Instruments, have sawcers of Brasse (which they strike against one another) set about with gingles. All differ in Habite, and most in rites: yet all conjoyn (the *Latines* excepted) in celebration of that imposture of fetching fire from the Sepulchre upon Easter-Eve. The *Turks* deride, yet throng to behold it: the Galleries of the round Temple being pestered with spectators. All the Lamps within the Church are at that time extinguished: When they often compassing the Sepulchre in a joyn't procession, are fore-run and followed by the people with savage clamours (the Women whistling) and frantick behaviours, besiting better the solemnities of *Bacchus*; extending their bare armes with unlighted Tapers. At length the chief Bishops approach the door of the Sepulchre: but the *Ethiopian* priest first enters, (without whom, they say, the miracle will not fadge) who after a long stay (mean while the people hurrying about like mad men) returns with the sacred flame, supposed at his prayers to burst out of the Sepulchre; whereat confusedly they fire their lights; and snatching them one from another, strive who should convey it to their particular Chappels; thrusting the flame amongst their cloaths, and into their bosoms, (but swiftly withdrawing it) perswading strangers that it will not burn them:

them: kindling therewith all their lamps, un-lighted with other fire untill that day twelve-moneth.

But I had almost forgot the *Nestorians*, so called of *Nestorius*, by birth a *German*, who lived in the daies of *Theodosius*, and was by him made Bishop of *Constantinople*. These hated of the rest, in an obscure corner, without Ceremonies or Pontifical habit, full of seeming zeal and humility, do read the Scriptures, and in both kinds administer the Sacrament; denying the real presence: the Priest (not distinguished from the rest in habit) breaking the bread, and laying it in the palme of the Communicants hand, they supping of the Cup which is held between his hands. They kisse the crosse, but pray not before it, nor reverence they images. They will not have *Mary* to be called the Mother of God. Their chiefest heresie is, that they divide the Divinity of Christ from his Humanity. Their doctrine disperfeth it self throughout all the East, by means of *Cosro* the *Persian* King, who enforced all the Christians within his dominion (out of a mortal hatred that he bare to the Emperor *Heraclius*) either to forsake his Empire, or to become *Nestorians*: as thorow a great part of *Cataia*. It is now embraced, but by few; most of that sect inhabiting about *Babylon*. Their Patriarchal seat is *Musal* in *Mesopotamia*, seated on the bank of *Tygris*: their Patriarch not elect, but the dignity descending from the father to the son. For marriage, it is generally allowed in their Clergie; and when Widowers, to marry again at their pleasure. They have the Scriptures, and execute the ministry in the *Chaldean* tongue. They allow not of the Council of *Ephesus*, nor any that succeeded it.

All this while there were no less than a thousand Christians, men, women, and children, who fed and lodged upon the pavement of the Temple. On Easter day about one of the clock in the morning, the Nations and Sects above-mentioned with joyful clamors, according to their severall customs, circled the Church, and visited the holy places in a solemn procession; and so for that time concluding that ceremony, departed.

Upon Easter Monday we hired certain *Asses* to ride to *Emaus*, accompanied with a guard, and certain of the Friars. About the mid-way, at the foot of a hill, there are the ruins of a Monastery, built by *St. Helena*, they say, in that place where Jesus appeared to the two Disciples. Here the *Latins* performed certain devotions, and took of the stones (as generally they did from all such like places) preserved as precious. *Emaus* stands seven miles off, and West of *Jerusalem*. The way thither mountainous; and in many places as if paved with a continual rock; yet where there is earth, sufficiently fruitful. It was seated (for now it is not) upon the South-side of a hill, overlooking a little valley, fruitful in fountains. Honoured with the presence of our Saviour, who there was known by the breaking of bread, in the house of *Cleophas* his cousin-german, and afterward the second Bishop of *Jerusalem*. In the self-same place a Temple was erected by *Paula* (a *Roman* Lady, of whom we shall speak hereafter) whose ruins are yet extant, neer the top of the mountain; unto which the *Arabians* would not suffer us to ascend, who inhabit below in a few poor cottages, untill we had payed the *Caphar* they demanded. This City was burnt in the Jewish Wars, by the commandment of *Varus*: and upon the destruction of *Jerusalem*, re-edified by the *Romans*, who, in regard of their victory, called it *Nicopolis*. In the year 131. thrown down by an earth-quake, it was fourscore and twelve years after restored by the Emperor *Marcus Aurelius*: and afterward dignified, during the government of the Christians, with an Episcopal See, being under the Metropolitan of *Casarea*. *Nicephorus*, and the *Tripartite* history report of a miraculous fountain by the high-way side, where Christ would have departed from the two Disciples: who, when he was conversant upon earth, and wearied with a long journey, there washed his feet; the water from thenceforth retaining a curable virtue against all Diseases. But relations of that kind have credit only in places far distant. In our return, we inclined a little to the left hand, and after a while ascended to the top of a mountain, (whose western valley was the field, they say, of that Battel, when the Sun and Moon stood still at the commandment of *Joshua*.) Out of the ruins of an antient building a small Mosque is advanced; where they would that the Prophet *Samuel* was buried, who had his Sepulchre in *Ramah* on *Mount Ephraim*; though divers other towns so seated, are so called; which signifieth high in their language. But our guides were well practised in that precept;

Atque aliqua ex illis dum regum nomina quaerunt,  
Quæ loca, qui mores, quæve feruntur aquæ:  
Omnia responde; nec tantum si qua rogabis,  
Et quæ nescitis, ut bene nota refer.

Of streams, Kings, fashions, Kingdoms askt, there shewn;  
Answer to all: th' unknown relate as known.

Ovid.

who endeavour to bring all remarkable places within the compass of their processions. The *Mahometans*, either deceived with this tradition, or maintaining the report for their profit, would not suffer us to enter but at an excessive rate; which we refused to part with. The next mountain unto this doth wear on his crown the ruins of a Castle that belonged to the *Maccabees*. Another more humble, and neerer the City, presenteth a pile of stones, square, flat, and solid: the sepulchre, they say, of the seven brethren who were tortured to death by *Antiochus*. Whom I rather judge to have been buried at *Modin* the antient seat of that family; which stands on the uttermost confines of the mountains of *Judea*, where were to be seen seven sepulchres of white marble, each bearing a Pyramid on his square; said by *Josephus* to have served, in his time, for sea-marks. From hence we approached the North-west-side of the City, where, in the vineyards, are sundry places of burial hewn out of the main rock: amongst the rest, one called the Sepulchre of the Prophets. The first entrance large, and like the mantle-tree of a chimney; cut curiously on the out-side: thorough which we crept into a little square room, (every one carrying a light in his hand) the sides cut full of holes (in manner of a Dove-house:) two yards deep, and three quarters square. Out of that room we descended by two straight passages into two other rooms, likewise under ground: yet more spacious, and of better workmanship, but so rounded with the Sepulchres as the former: neighboured with a vault, which serves for a cistern, and is filled with a living fountain. A little beyond, upon the West-side of a large square court, hewn into the rock some three fathoms deep, and entred under the arch of the same, there is another mansion for the dead, having a porch like to that of the Prophets: and garnish'd without (amongst other figures) with two great clusters of grapes; in memorial of those, as they say, which were brought by the spies into the hoast of the *Hebrews*. On the left hand you creep thorow a difficult descent, which leadeth into fair rooms under the ground, and one within another; benched about with Coffins of stone bereft of their covers, there being some bones yet remaining in some of them. This is famed to be the household Monument of certain of the Kings of *Judah*. In which there is nothing more admirable, than is the artificial contriving of the dores, the hinges and all, of the self-same stone, unseparated from the rock without other supplement. Hitherto (if no further) by all likely-hood the City extended. From hence we returned to the Covent.

The day following we rid towards *Bethlehem*; which stands about six miles South from *Jerusalem*. Going out of the Gate of *Joppa*, and turning on the left





A The ruins of Davids tower.

B Bethshibas fountain.

C The turpentine tree.

D The tower of Simeon.

E The cistern of the Sages.

F The church of Habakkuk.

G The Monastery of Elias.

H Elias's image.

I Jacobs house.

K The field where the Inhabitants gather little Stones like pease, and sell them to Pilgrims who keep them

in honour of the Blessed Virgin.

L The sepulchre of Rachel.

M Ramah.

N The cistern of David.

O The Monastery of Bethlehem.

P The house of Joseph.

Q The Village of the Shepherds.

R Where they kept their sheep.

S The mountains of Bethulia.

T The mountains of Arabia.

V The Monastery of the holy Cross.

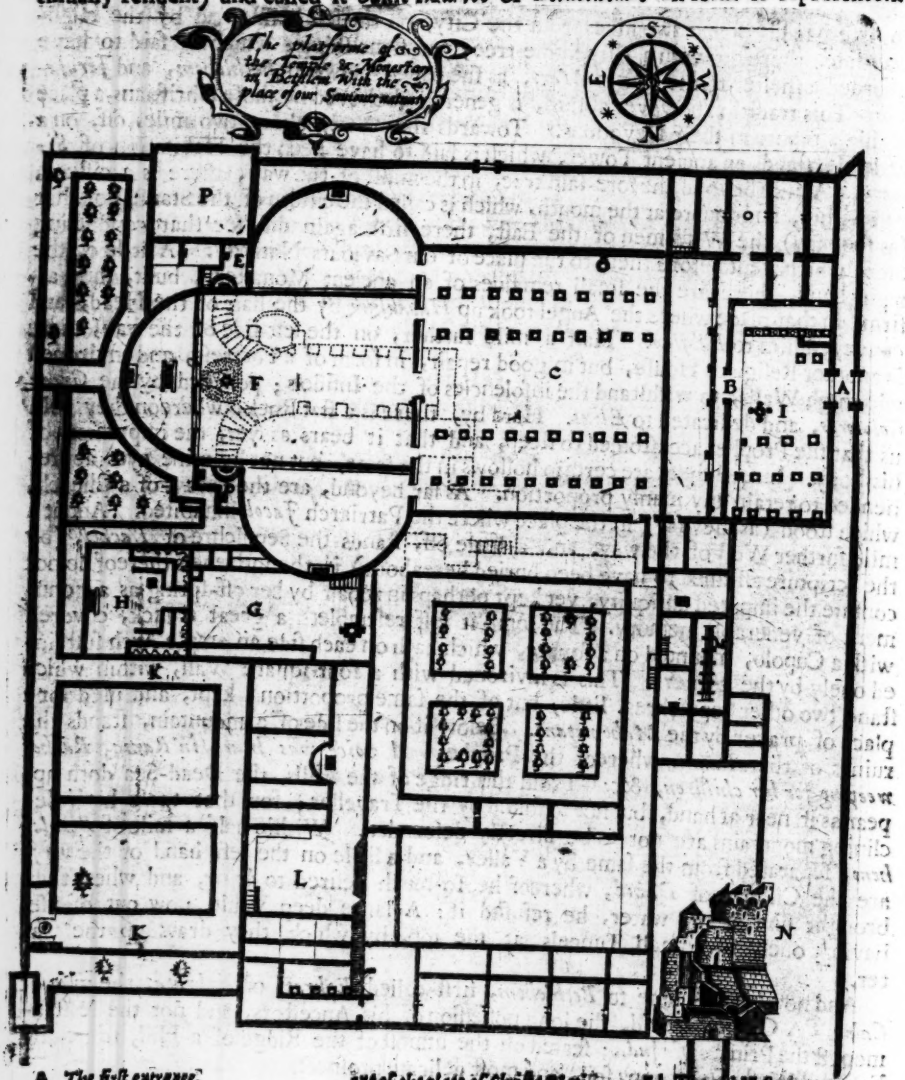
hand by the foot of mount of *Sion*. Aloft on whose uttermost angle stood the Tower of *David* (whose ruins are yet extant) of a wonderful strength and admirable beauty, adorned with shields, and the Armes of the Mighty. Below on the right hand of the way in our passage, they shewed us a Fountain at the South-side of a square *Seraglio*, delivered to be that wherein *Bethshiba* bathed. North of which, the valley is crossed with a ruinous Aqueduct, which conveyed water unto the Temple of *Solomon*. Ascending the opposite mountain, we passed thorow a Countrey, hilly, and stony; yet not utterly forsaken of the Vine, though onely planted by Christians, in many places producing corn, here shadowed with the Fig-tree, and there with the Olive. Sandry small Turrets are dispersed about, which serve for solace, as well as for safe-guard. Some two miles from the City, on the left hand, and by the Highway-side, there groweth a Turpentine-tree; yet flourishing; which is said to have afforded a shelter to the Virgin *Mary*, as she passed between *Bethlehem*, and *Jerusalem*. This tradition however absurd, is generally believed by those Christians, a place of high repute in their Devotions. Towards the West, about two miles off, on a little Hill stands an ancient Tower, which is said to have been the Habitation of *Simeon*. A mile beyond the fore-said tree, in the midst of the way, there is a cistern, vast within, and square at the mouth, which is called the cistern of the Star. For that (as they say) the Wise-men of the East, there first again did see that conducting Star, which went before them to the place of our Saviours Nativity. A little on the right hand, there are the small remaines of an ancient Monastery, built, they affirm, in that place where the Angel took up *Habakkuk* by the hair of the Head, and conveyed him to *Babylon*. Half a mile further, on the left-side of the way, there is another Religious House, but in good repair, in form of a Fortrefs, and environed with high Walls, to withstand the insolencies of the Infidels; possessed by the *Greek Coloieros*, and dedicated to *Elias*. Hard by, there is a flat Rock, whereon they told us that the Prophet accustomed to sleep, and that it bears as yet, the impression of his body. Indeed there are certain hollows in the same, but not by mine eyes apprehended to retain any manly proportion. As far beyond, are the decays of a Church, which stood (as they say) in the place where the Patriarch *Jacob* inhabited. About a mile further West of the way, and a little off, stands the Sepulchre of *Rachel*, (by the Scripture affirmed to have been buried hereabout) if the intireness thereof do not confute the imputed antiquity, yet kept perhaps in repair by her off-spring as a monument of venerable memory. The tomb it self resembleth a great trunk, covered with a Cupolo, mounted on a square, which hath on each side an ample Arch sustained onely by the corners. This is environed with a four-square Wall, within which stand two other Sepulchres, little, but of the same proportion; kept, and used for a place of prayer by the *Mahometans*. Below it on the side of a mountain, stands the ruins of that *Rama*, whereof the Prophet: *A voice was heard in Rama, Rachel weeping for her children, &c.* From this ridge of the Hills, the Dead-Sea doth appear as if near at hand, but not so found by the Traveller; for that those high declining mountains are not to be directly descended. Within half a mile of *Bethlehem*, separated from the same by a Valley, and a little on the left hand of the way, are the Cisterns of *David*, whereof he so much desired to drink, and when they brought him of the water, he refused it: A large deep Vault, now out of use, having onely two small Tunnels at the top, by which they draw up the water.

And now we are come to *Bethlehem*, first called *Ephrat*, of *Ephrata*, the wife of *Caleb*. A City of *David*, the long possession of his Ancestors, and not the least amongst the Princes of *Juda*; seated on the utmost of the Ridge of a Hill, stretching East and West; in a happy soil, and most delicate prospect.

O sola magnarum urbium,  
Major Bethlehem, cui contigit  
Ducem salutis coelitus,  
Incorporatum gignere.  
Quam Stella quæ Solis rotam  
Vincit decore ac lumine,  
Venisse terris nunciat  
Cum carne terrestri Deum.  
Prudentias in Hymno.

Of Cities greater then the Great  
O Bethlehem, in the happy birth  
Of God and man, from Heavens high seat  
Come to incorporate with Earth,  
Loſt, Mans Redeemer, frail, divine;  
When born declar'd by that fair Star  
To wandring eyes; which did out-shine  
The radiant Saints flame bearing carr.

For when Augustus Caesar had appointed, that all the World should be Taxed, every one repaired unto the City of his Family; and Joseph with Mary came up to Bethlehem, where in a Grot at the East-side of a City, imployed for a Stable (the Inn being peſtred with strangers) she fell in Travel, and produced unto the World a Saviour. In this cave from the time of Adrian, unto the reign of Constantine, they celebrated the impious lamentation of Adonis (much honoured by the Syrians) who above had his Statue shadowed with a Grove of Mirtles. Which the vertuous Helena subverted, and erected thereupon this goodly Temple (yet entire, and posſeſt by the Franciscans of Jerusalem, of whom some few are here continually resident) and called it Saint Maries of Bethlehem: In form it representeth



A. The first entrance,

B. The second,

C. The body of the Church,

D. The Chappel of the Grecians,

E. The Altar of the Circumcision,

F. The Chancel, with the delineation

ons of the place of Christs Nativity, &c. under ground.

G. The Chappel of S. Katherine.

H. The Vestry,

I. The Portico,

K. The Garden.

L. The old Vestry,

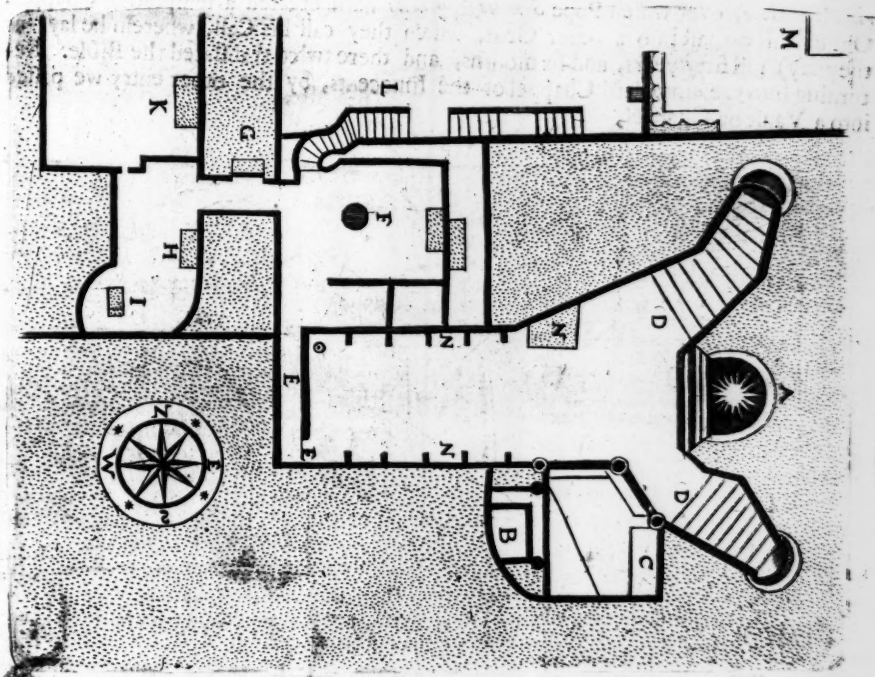
M. The dividing room,

N. The ruined tower,

O. The lodging of the Armenians,

P. The lodging of the Grecians.

a Cross; the stalk whereof compriseth the body, and is entred at the lower end thorow a portico sustained with sixteen pillars. The Roof, in the midst, is lofty, flat, and (if I forget not) of Cedar; the sides of the same Fabrick (but much more humble) are upheld with four ranks of pillars, ten in a row, each of one entire marble white, and in many places beautifully speckled; the largest, and fairest that ever I saw; whose upper ends do declare, that they have in part been exquisitely gilded. The Walls are flagged with large Tables of white Marble, well-nigh to the top; the rest adorned with Mosaic painting, although now greatly defac'd. It is both here Reported and Recorded by History, that a *Sultan of Egypt* allured with their beauty, set certain Mafons on work, to take down those Tables, with intent to have transported them unto his Castle of *Cairo*; when a dreadful Serpent issued out of the Wall, and brake in pieces such as were removed, so that terrified therewith, he desisted from his enterprise. The three upper ends of the cross, do end in three semi-circles, having in each an Altar. In the midst stands a Chancel, roofed with a stately Cupulo, covered without with Lead, and garnished within with Mosaic figures. This Church is left for the most part desolate, the Altar naked, no Lamps maintained, no Service celebrated, except at times extraordinary: yet are there a few poor *Greeks* and *Arminians*, who inhabit within on the right hand of the entrance, and in the opposite corners. Adjoyning on the left hand stands the Monastery of the *Franciscans*, entred thorow the Church, sufficiently spacious, but of no commendable building, accommodated with divers Gardens, and invironed with defensible walls; at whose North-west corner, a tattered Tower doth challenge regard for the wattle received in that place protection. They brought us into their Chappel, not slightly set forth, and dedicated to *S. Katherine*, having Indulgencies conferred thereupon from mount *Sinai*. From which we descended with lights in our hands, and then were led



A. The Altar of Nativity.

B. The Manger.

C. The Altar of the Magi.

D. The stairs that ascend into the temple above.

E. The entry.

F. The Chappel of the Innocents.

G. The Sepulchre of Eusebius.

H. The Sepulchre of Saint Jerome.

I. The Sepulchre of Paulo and

Eustachius.

K. S. Jeroms study.

L. The ascent into the Chappel of S. Katherine.

M. The Chappel of S. Katherine.

N. The Oratories.

by a narrow long entry, into a little square cave, supported in the midst with a pillar of the Rock. On the left hand stands an Altar, and under that is a passage into a Vault, wherein they say, that the Infants slain by the bloody Edict of *Herod*, were buried. Out of this cave or Chappel, there are two other entries; in that on the right hand, stands the Sepulchre of *Eusebius* the confessor, and disciple unto *S. Jerome*. This directeth into another Grot, wherein are two Tombs, in form not unlike unto Altars; the farther



farther contain ed the body of *Paula* a Roman Lady, descended of the ancient families of *Gracchi*, and *Cornelii*, who stands indebted to *S. Jerom* for this Epitaph :

*Scipio* quam genuis *Paulæ* fudere parentes,  
*Gracchorum* soboles *Agamemnonis* incluta proles,  
 Hoc jacet in tumulto ; *Paulam* dixere priores.  
*Eustochii* genetrix : *Romani* prima *Senatus*,  
*Pauperem* *Christi* *Bethlemica* rura sequuta.

*Scipio* begot who *Paula* bore. Th' off-spring  
 Of *Gracchus*, of the fam'd *Micénian* King,  
 Here lies ; earst *Paula* called : mother to  
*Eustochius*, chief of *Romes* grave *Senat* ; who  
 To *Christ* and *Bethlem* vow'd, bad pomp adieu.

ingraving also on the Front of the Entrance,

*Aspicias* angustum *precisa* rupe *sepulchrum* ?  
*Hospitium* *Paulæ* est, *coelestia* regna tenentis,  
*Fratrem*, cognatos, *Romam*, *Patriamque* relinquant,  
*Divitias*, sobolem, *Bethlemica* conditur antro  
*Hic* *presepe* tuum, *Christe*, atque *hic* *mistica* *Magi*  
*Munera* portant *hominique* *Deoque* *dedere*.

Seest thou this Tomb hewn in the growing stone ?  
 'Tis *Paula's* Inn, possess'd of *Heavenly* throne,  
 Who leaving Brother, Kindred, *Rome*, what gave  
 Her birth, wealth, children, lies in *Bethlems* Cave.  
*Christ*, here's thy Cratch : the *Wise* did hither bring  
*Mysterious* gifts to *God*, to *Man*, a *King*.

Her son *Eustochius* lies with her in the self-same Monument. She built four Monasteries near adjoining to this Temple (whose ruines do yet give testimony of her Piety, one she planted with men, the three other with Virgins, who never pass the bounds of their Covents but on Sundays onely) and then attending on their several Governesses, to perform their Oraisons in the Church, and Cave of the Nativity : her self the Abbess of one of them, and so for the space of twenty years did continue. She likewise built an adjoining Hospital for Pilgrims, whose ruines declare it to have been no mean Fabrick. The other Tomb did cover the body of *S. Jerome*, who lived in her time, and in the Monastery which she had founded : his bones, together with the bones of *Ensebius*, were translated to *Rome*, and shrined in the Church of *Santa Maria Maggiore*, over which Pope *Sixtus Quintus* hath erected a sumptuous Chappel. Out of this we pass into another Grot, which they call his Cell, wherein he lay (as they say) full fifty years, and six months, and there twice translated the Bible. Returning into the afore-said Chappel of the Innocents, by the other entry we passed into a Vault or Chappel,



A The altar of the Nativity.  
 B The Manger.  
 C The altar of the Magi.

D The stairs that ascend into the Temple above.  
 E The picture of the imaginary figure of *Saint Jerome*.

twelve foot wide; forty long, and fifteen in height, the sides and floor all lined with fair white marble: the compassed roof adorned with Mos-work, and Mosaic gilding, though now much perished. At the upper end, in an arched concave, stands an Altar garnished with a table of the Nativity. Under this is a semicircle; the sole set forth with stones of several colours, in the form of a star; and in the midst a Serpentine, there set to preserve the memory of that place where our Saviour was born. The credit whereof I will neither impeach nor enforce. In this City it was, and in a Stable; nor is the report by the site refuted, though under ground, hewn out of the living rock, as is the rest before spoken of. For he that travels through these Countreys, will not wonder to see such caves employed to like uses. Neither is it likely, that they that succeeded those times so nearly, should erre in that place so celebrated in their devotions, and beautified with such cost. On either side of this Altar, in the corners, there are two equal ascents, which land on the opposite out-sides of the Chancel, closed with dories of brass cut thorow: thorow which they pass in their solemn procession. Now on the South-side, and neer unto the foot of the stairs, you descend by three steps into a lesser Grot; separated only from the former by three fine columns of divers-coloured marble, which seem to support the over-hanging rock. On the West-side there is a manger hewn out in a concave, about two feet high from the floor, and a little way hollowed within: wherein, they say, that our new-born Saviour was laid by the Virgin; now flagged about with white marble, as the rock that roofs it; at the left end sustained with a short Serpentine pillar. In the bottom of this manger, and just in the middle, a round Serpentine is set, to denote the place where he lay, which retaineth, as they would make us believe, the effigies of S. Jerome; miraculously framed by the natural veins of the stone, in reward of his often and affectionate kisses. But surely, they be the eyes of faith that must apprehend it: yet present they it in picture, as it is set forth in the former table. On the opposite side of this Grot there is a bench in the rock, not unlike to an Altar, where the *Magi* of the East, that were conducted hither by the Star, disposed, as they say, of their Presents. Whom they of *Colen* will have to be Kings, and three in number: and moreover, that they returned no more into their Countreys, but came, and dwelt in their City; where, in their principal Church, these verses are extant:

*Three Kings, the King of Kings, three gifts did bring;  
Myrrhe, Incense, Gold; as to Man, God, a King.  
Three holy gifts be likewise given by thee  
To Christ, even such as acceptable be.  
For Myrrha, tears; for Franckincense, impart  
Submissive prayers: for pure Gold, a pure heart.*

*Tres Reges, Regi Regum, tria dona ferebant;  
Myrrham homini, uncto aurum, thura dedere Deo;  
Tu tria fac huiusmodi dona pia munera Christo;  
Muneribus gratus si cupis esse tuis.  
[Pro Myrrha lachrymas, auro cor porridge purum,  
Pro thure, ex humili pectore funde preces.*

These places be in the keeping of the *Franciscans*: and not less revered than *Calvary*, or the Sepulchre: visited also by the *Mahometan* Pilgrims. Where lamps still burning do expell the natural darkness; and give a greater state thereunto than the light of the day could afford it. *Baldwin* the second did honour this place with an Episcopal See (being before but a Priory) annexing thereunto, together with the Church of *Ascalon*, many towns and villages. In the place where this City stood, there are now but a few poor cottages standing. Most of the few inhabitants *Greeks* and *Armenians*: who get a beggarly living by selling unto strangers the models of the Sepulchre, and of the Grot of the Nativity; cut in Wood, or cast in stone, with crosses, and such like Merchandize; and in being serviceable unto Pilgrims.

After dinner we descended afoot into the valley which lyeth East of the City; fruitful in pasturage: where *Jacob* fed his flock (at this day called, his field) neer the tower of *Adir*. But more famous for the Apparition of the Angels, who there brought to the Shepherds the glad tidings of our salvation. In the midst of the field, on the self-same place, as is supposed, and two miles distant from *Bethlehem*, Saint *Helena* erected a Church, and dedicated it to the Angels; now, nothing but ruins. Returning from thence, and turning a little on the left hand, we came to the village where those Shepherds dwelt, as yet so called. In the midst whereof there standeth a Well; the same, as the rumor goeth, that the blessed Virgin desired to drink of, when the churlish villagers refusing to draw her up water, it forthwith miraculously flowed to the brim, greedy to pass thorow her blessed lips, and satisfie

his her longing. Of this the *Arabs* would not suffer us to drink before we had given them money. Neerer to *Bethlehem*, and at the foot of the hill, are the ruins of a Chapel, where *Joseph* (as they say) had his dwelling at such time as the Angel commanded him to fly into *Egypt*. Neer the top, and not far from the back of the Monastery, there is a cave containing two rooms, one within another, descended into by a narrow entrance, and in some places supported by pillars. In this, it is said, that *Joseph* hid our Saviour and his mother, whilst he prepared things necessary for his journey. The stone thereof pulveriz'd and often washed, of much a little will remain, not unlike to refined chalk; which taken in drink, is said to have a sovereign virtue in restoring milk both to women and cattel; much used by the *Moors* themselves for that purpose. Over this stood one of the Nunneries built by *Paula*, not only shewing the foundation; and wherein she died. These places seen, we re-entred the Monastery, and there rested our selves the night following.

Each of us bestowing a piece of gold on the Vicar, betimes in the morning we departed; bending our course to the Mountains of *Judea*, lying West from *Bethlehem*. Neer to which, on the side of the opposite hill, we pass by a little village called, as I take it, *Bezec* (inhabited only by Christians:) mortal (as they say) to the *Mahometans* that attempted to dwell therein. About two miles further we passed by *Bethsur*, seated in a bottom between two rocky mountains; once a strong fort: first built by *Rehoboam*, and after repaired by the *Maccabees*; famous for sundry sieges; being in the upper way between *Jerusalem* and *Gaza*. Where we saw the ruins of an ample Church: below that a fountain, not unbeholding to Art; whose pleasant waters are forthwith drunk up by the earth that produced them. Here, they say, that *Philip* baptized the Eunuch; whereupon it retaineth the name of the *Aethiopian* fountain. And no question but the adjoyning Temple was erected out of devotion to the honour of the place, and memory of the fact. Yet seemeth it strange unto me, that a Chariot should be able to pass those rocky and declining mountains, where almost a horse can hardly keep footing. Having travelled about a mile and a half further, we came to the cave



A The Desert.

B The Cave of Saint John Baptist.

C The Fountain.

D The ruins of the Monastery.

where *John Baptist* is said to have lived from the age of seven, untill such time as he went unto the wilderness by *Jordan*; sequestred from the abode of men, and feeding on such wild nourishment as these un-inhabited places afforded. This Cave is seated

on



on the Northern-side of a desert mountain (onely beholding to the Locust Tree) hewn out of the precipitating Rock; so as difficultly to be ascended or descended to: entered at the East-corner, and receiving light from a Window in the side. At the upper end there is a Bench of the self-same Rock, whereon (as they say) he accustomed to sleep; of which who so breaks a piece off, stands forth-with excommunicate. Over this, on a little flat, stand the ruins of a Monastery, on the South-side, naturally walled with the steep of a mountain: from whence there gusheth a living Spring which entreth the Rock, and again bursteth forth beneath the mouth of the Cave; A place that would make solitariness delightful, and stand in comparison with the turbulent pomp of Cities. This over-looketh a profound Valley, on the far side hem'd with aspiring mountains; whereof some are cut (or naturally so) in degrees like Allies, which would be else un-accessibly fruitless; whose levels yet bear the stumps of decayed Vines: shadowed not rarely with Olives and Locusts. And surely, I think that all or most of those mountains have been so husbanded; else could this little Countrey have never sustained such a multitude of people. After we had fed of such provition as was brought us from the City, by other of the Fraternity that there met us, we turned towards *Jerusalem*, leaving the way of *Bethlehem* on the right hand, and that of *Emans* on the left. The first place of note that we met with was there where once stood the dwelling of *Zachary*; seated on the side of a fruitful



A. The Church of John Baptist. B. The Fountain. C. The house of Elizabeth.

hill, well stored with Olives, and Vineyards. Hither came the blessed Virgin to visit her cousin *Elizabeth*. Here died *Elizabeth*; and here in a Grave on the side of a Vault or Chappel, lies buried; over which a goodly Church was Erected, together with a Monastery; whereof now little standeth but a part of the Walls, which offer to the view some fragments of Painting, which shew that the rest have been exquisite. Beyond, and lower, is our Ladies Fountain, (so called of the Inhabitants) which maintaineth a little current through the neighbouring Valley. Neer this, in a bottom, and utter most extent thereof, there standeth a Temple; once sumptuous, now desolate: built by *Helena*, and dedicated to *S. John Baptist*, in the place where *Zachary* had another house; where the Prophet was born in a room hewn out of the Rock; of principal devotion with those Christians: possess, as the rest, by the beastly *Arabians*, who defile it with their Cattel, and employ it to the basest of uses. Transcending the less steep hills, and passing thorow Valleys of their Roses voluntarily plentiful, after a-while we came to a Monastery, seated in a straight between two rocky moun-

tains

tains, environed with high Walls, and entred by a door of Iron; where a Bishop of the *Georgians* hath his residence, who courteously entertained us. Within they have a handsome Chappel, at the upper end an Altar, and under that a pit, in which they say, that the palm did grow (but rather, if any, the Olive, whereof that place hath store) of which a part of the Cross was made. For it was framed (as they report) of four several woods; the foot of Cedar, the bole of Cypress, the transome of palm, and the title of Olive. This is called, thereupon, The Monastery of the holy Cross. Where, in stead of Bells, they strike on a hollow beam (as the *Grecians* do in the Temple of *Golgotha*) to summon their Assemblies. Between this and *Jerusalem*, we saw nothing worth noting, that hath not been spoken of already.

The day following, we went to review the remarkable places about the City; passing by the Castle of the *Pisans*, on the left hand entring at a little square passage, we were shewed a small Chappel, the Door and Windows rammed up; for that (as they say) the *Mahometans* became mortally sick, that, though but by chance, did come into it: standing, where stood the Temple of *S. Thomas*. From hence we were brought to the palace of *Annas*, destroyed by the Seditious, in the time of the Siege; where now standeth a Church dedicated to the blessed Angels, and belonging to the *Armenians*, who have their dwellings about it. Within the court there is an old Olive-tree, environed with a low Wall; unto which, it is said, that they bound our Saviour. Turning on the right hand, we went out at the port of *Sion*, South, and not far from thence,



- |                                                                                        |                                                                                                                      |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| A. A Mosque, where once stood the Cenaculum.                                           | I. The fountain of the blessed Virgin.                                                                               |
| B. The Church of S. Saviour, where stood the house of Caiaphas.                        | K. The Bridge that passeth over Cedron, with the Rock that bears the impression, as they say, of Christ's footsteps. |
| C. Where the Jews would have taken away the body of the Virgin Mary from the Apostles. | L. The Field of Blood.                                                                                               |
| D. Where Peter wept.                                                                   | M. Where certain of the Apostles hid themselves.                                                                     |
| E. Port Esquiline.                                                                     | N. The Mountain of offence.                                                                                          |
| F. The Pool and fountain of Siloe.                                                     | O. Where the house of Annas the high Priest stood.                                                                   |
| G. Where the Oake Ragel stood.                                                         | P. Where the Franks are buried.                                                                                      |
| H. The Church of the purification of the blessed Virg.                                 | Q. Port Sion.                                                                                                        |

on the midst of the Mount, is the place, as they say, where Christ did eat his last Supper; where also, after his Resurrection, the doors being shut, he appeared to his Apostles; where they received the Holy Ghost; where *Peter* converted three thousand; and where, as they say also, they held the first Council, in which, the Apostles Creed was decreed. Here *Helena* built a most sumptuous Temple, including therein the Cenaculum; where that marble pillar was preserved that stood before.

before in the palace of *Pilate*, to which they tied our Saviour when they whipped him. This Church subverted by the *Saracens*, in the self-same place, the *Franciscans* had a Monastery erected; who in the year 1561. were removed by the *Turks*: they building here a Mosque of their own, into which no Christian is permitted to enter. Yet not in the respects aforesaid, so revered by the Infidels, but in that it is delivered by Tradition, (and not unlike) that *David* had there his Sepulchre. His Monument was enriched with a masse of Treasure, out of which *Hircanus*, 850 years after, took three thousand Talents, to divert the Warre which was threatened by *Antiochus*. *Herod*, with unlike success, attempted the like. For having already taken out a great summe, and persisting in his sacriledg, a flame of fire brake out of the Tomb, and consumed divers of his instruments. In expiation whereof, he adorned the same with a stately Monument; which stood intire for a long time after. Between this and the walls of the City, the *Franks* have their burial; where lie six *English-men*, (sent, as may be suspected) unto their long-homes not many years since, though coloured by the *Franciscans*, in whose Monastery they lay, with pretence of Divine vengeance, for the supposed murder of their *Drogaman*. Seven they were in all, all alive, and well in one day, six dead in the other; the out-liver, becomming a convert to their Religion. Turning a little on the left hand we came to a small Church, enclosed within a square wall, arched within with a wall on the top, in manner of a Cave; the habitation of the *Armenians*, who have of this Church the custody. Here flourished the proud palace of *Caia-phas*, in which our Saviour was buffeted, spit upon, and so spitefully reviled. Here *Helena* built a fair Church to Saint *Peter*; but that destroyed, in the room thereof, this lesse was erected, and dedicated to Saint Saviour. On the right hand, in the Court, they undertook to shew where the fire was made, by which *Peter* stood, when he denied his Master: and at the side of the Church door, the chapiter of a Pillar, whereon the Cock crowing, did move him to contrition. At the upper end of the Church, upon a large Altar, lieth a Stone, that (as they say) which was rolled against the mouth of the Sepulchre. From hence we descended into the Valley of *Gehinnon*, which divideth mount *Sion*, from the mountain of *Offence*; so called, for that *Solomon*, by the perswasion of his wives, here sacrificed to *Chamôch*, and *Molech*; but now by these Christians, called, The mountain of *Ill-counsel*, where, they say, the Pharisees took counsel against Jesus; whose height yet shews the reliques of no mean buildings. This Valley is but straight, now serving for little use; heretofore most delightful, planted with Groves, and watered with Fountains; wherein the *Hebrews* sacrificed their children to *Molech*; an Idol of Brass, having the head of a Calf, the rest of a kingly figure, with armes extended to receive the miserable sacrifice, seared to death with his burning embracements. For the Idol was hollow within, and filled with fire. And lest their lamentable shrieks, should sad the hearts of their Parents, the Priests of *Molech*, did deaf their ears with the continual clangs of Trumpets, and Timbrels; whereupon it was called the Valley of *Tophet*. But the good *Jesús* brake the Idol in pieces, hewed down the Groves, and ordained that that place (before a Paradise) should be, for ever, a receptacle for dead carcases, and the filth of the City. *Gehenna*, for the impiety committed therein, is used for Hell, by our Saviour. On the South-side of this Valley, near where it meeteth the Valley of *Jehosaphat*, mounted a good height, on the side of the mountain, is *Aceldama*, or the field of blood, purchased with the restored reward of Treason, for a burial place for Strangers. In the midst whereof, a large square room was made by the Mother of *Constantine*; the South-side walled with the natural Rock; flat at the top, and equal with the upper level: out of which arise certain little Cupoloes, open in the midst, to let down the dead bodies. Throw these we might see the bottome all covered with Bones, and certain coarles but newly let down; it being now the Sepulchre of the *Armenians*. A greedy Grave, and great enough to devour the dead of a whole Nation. For, they say (and I believe it) that the earth thereof, within the space of eight and forty hours, will consume the flesh that is laid thereon. The like is said of *S. Innocent's* Church-yard in *Paris*; and he that sees the multitude of bones that are there piled about it, the daily burials (it being a general receptacle for strangers) and smallness of the circuit, may be easily induced to credit it. And why might not the earth be transported from hence, as well as that at *Rome*, in *Campo Sancto*, brought thither in 270 ships, by the commandment of the aforesaid Empress? which, though changing soyls, retaineth her virtue; it being also a place of burial for Forrainers. In the Rock about there are divers Sepulchres,





- A The place of the Cenaculum.  
 B Of the Oak Roguel.  
 C Where the Apostles did hide themselves.  
 D The Field of Blood.

- E The Mountain of offence.  
 F Part of the valley of Jehosaphat.  
 G Part of the valley of Gehinnon.

and some in use at this day; having great stones rolled against their mouths, according to the ancient custome. Beyond, on the point of the hill, a cave hewn out of the Rock, consisting of several Rooms, is said to have hidden six of the Apostles in the time of Christs Passion. First, made without doubt for a Sepulchre, and after serving for an Hermitage; the Roof of the larger room retaining some shew of gilding. Below, where the valley of *Gehinnon*, and *Jehosaphat*, like conjoyning streams, do tend to the South, there is a dry Pit; where the Priests are said to have hid the sacred Fire, when the *Jews* were carried captive into *Babylon*; and seeking it after their return, did find it converted into Water. But *Nehemiah* caused it to be sprinkled on the Altar, when forth-with, with the beams of the Sunne, it miraculously flamed. This valley of *Jehosaphat* (so called of that good King) from hence extendeth full North, and then inclineth a little to the West, first presenting (though Natural) no other then a large dry Ditch to the East of the City, contracted between it and the over-pearing Hills of the opposite *Olivet*. It is said to be about two miles long, and if so, but short ones; where broadest fruitful: watered by the torrent *Cedron*, which runneth no longer then fed with showres, losing his intermitted streams in the Lake of *Asphaltis*. It was also called the Valley of *Cedron*, and of the King: Where the general Judgement shall be, if the *Jews* or *Latines* may be believed, who ground their opinions upon the Prophecie of *Joel*; which I will not gain-say, since some of our Divines have, of late, so laboured to approve it. Of the same Opinion are the *Mahometans*. In the Wall about it there is a Window, not farre from the Golden Gate, where they say that *Mahomet* shall sit whilst Christ doth execute Justice. Passing to the City-side of the Valley, at the foot of the Hill, and East of the South-East corner, is the place where the Prophet *Esay* was sawn asunder, by the commandment of *Manasses* his Grand-child by the Mother, and there buried; where there is a little Pavement used for a place of Prayer by the *Mahometans*. Close below this stood the Oake *Roguel*, where now a white Mulberry is cherished. North of it, in a gut of the Hill (above which, in the wall, stood the Tower) was the Fish-pool of *Silo*, containing not above half an Acre of Ground, now dry in the bottome; and beyond, the Fountain that fed it, now no other then a little Trench walled in on the sides, full of filthy water, whose upper part is obscured by a Building (as I take

take it, a Mosque) where once flourished a Christian Church, there built by Saint *Helena*. Though deprived of those her salubrious streams, yet is she held in honour for their former virtues. Passing along, we came to our Ladies Fountain (upon what occasion they so call it, is not worth the relating) in a deep cave of the Rock, descended into by a large pair of stairs, and replenished with pleasant waters. Here the Valley streightneth, and a little beyond is no broader then serves for a channel to the Torrent. On the other side stands the Sepulchre of *Zachary*, who was slain between the Temple and the Altar; all of the natural Rock, eighteen foot high, four square, and beautified with Dorick Columns of the same unseparated stone sustain-



A A part of the Pillar of Absalom.

B The cave of S. James.

C The Sepulchre of Zachary.

D The torrent Cedron.

ing the Cornish, and tops like a pointed Diamond. Close to this there is another in the upright Rock; the front like the side of an open Gallery, supported with marble pillars, now between rammed up with stones. Within is a Grot, whither *James* retired (as they say) after the Passion of our Saviour, with purpose never to have received sustenance, until he had seen him; who in that place appeared unto him after his Resurrection. In memorial whereof, the Christians erected a Church hard by, whose ruines are now ruined. A little farther, there is a stone Bridg of one Arch, which passeth the Torrent. In a Rock, at the foot thereof, there are certain impressions, made (as they say) by our Saviours feet, when they led him thorow the water. At the East-end of this Bridg, and a little on the North, stands the Pillar of *Absalom*, which he here erected in his life-time, to retain the memory of his name, in that his issue male failed; (but he was not buried therein;) being yet intire, and of a good Fabrick, rising in a lofty square; below adorned with half Columnes, wrought out of the side and corners of the Dorick form; and then changing into a round, a good height higher doth grow to a point in fashion of a Bell, all framed of the growing stone. Against this there lieth a great heap of stones, which increaseth daily. For both *Jews* and *Mahometans* passing by, do throw stones against it, yet execrating *Absalom* for his rebellion against *David*. Adjoyning there is a large square, but lower by far, which hath an entrance like the frontispiece of a Porch, cut curiously without, the earth almost reaching to the top of the entrance, having a Grot within hewn out of the Rock: some say, a Kingly Sepulchre, perhaps appertaining to the former. A little more North, and up the Torrent, at the foot of *Oliver*, once stood the Village *Gethsemane*; the place yet fruitful in Olives: and hard by the delightful



A The golden Gate of the Temple.  
 B The gate of S. Steven.  
 C Where S. Steven was stoned to death.  
 D The sepulchre of the blessed Virgin.  
 E The garden of moun: Olivet.

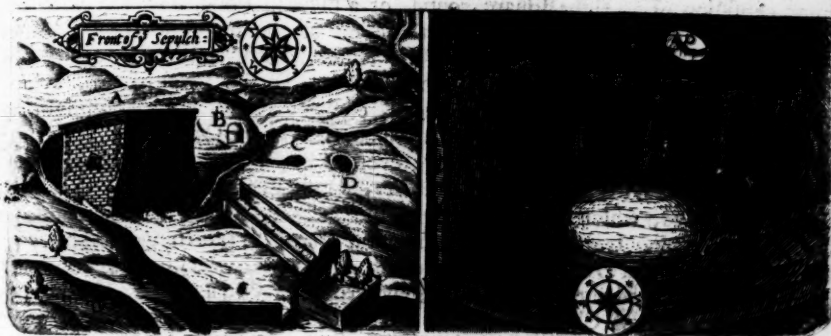
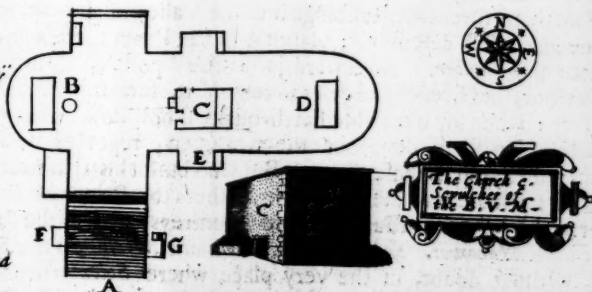
F The torrent of Cedion.  
 G The bridge of the torrent.  
 H. Sepulchres of the Mahometans.  
 I Where Thomas stood, as they will have it, when the blessed Virgin let fall her girdle.

Garden wherein our Saviour was betrayed. They point at the place where he left two of his Disciples, and a little higher the third, when he went to pray; and withall the place where he was taken. In this Garden there is also a stone, whereon they say that our Lady sate, and beheld the Martyrdome of S. Steven, who suffered on the side of the opposite Hill. Without the said Garden, in the joyning of two wayes, they shewed us the place, as they will have it, where S. Thomas stood, when incredulous, for-sooth, of our Ladies Assumption, she let fall her Girdle to inform his belief.

And now are we come to the Sepulchre of the Blessed Virgin, made thus, as it is, by the Mother of *Constantine*. Before it a Court; the building above ground a square pile onely, flat at the top, and neatly wrought, like the largest Portico to a Temple. You enter at the South-side, and forth-with descend by a goodly pair of stairs of fifty steps. About the midst of the Descent are two small opposite Chappels; in that on the right hand, are the Sepulchres of *Joachim*, and *Anna*; in that on the left, of *Joseph*, the Parent and Spouse of the Mother of *Jesus*. The stairs do lead you into a spacious Church, stretching East and West, walled on each side, and arched above with the natural Rock. Upon the right hand, in the midst, there is a little square Chappel, framed of the eminent Rock, but flagged both within and without with white Marble, and entred at two doors. At the far side thereof stands her Tomb, which taketh up more then the third part of the Room; now in form of an Altar, under which (they say) that she was decently Buried by the Apostles, and the third day after assumed into Heaven by the Angels. In this there burn eighteen Lamps continually; partly maintained by the Christians, and partly by the Mahometans: who have this Palace in an especial veneration. Near the East-semicircle of the Church, there standeth a great Altar (over which the little Light that this dark place hath, doth descend by a Cupolo :) near the West another, but both unfurnished: and by the former, a Well of an excellent Water. In a canton of the wall, right against the North end of the Sepulchre, there is a clift in the Rock, where the *Turks* do affirm that our Lady did hide her self, when she was persecuted by the Jews; into which I have seen their women to creep, and give the cold Rock affectionate kisses. The opposite canton is also used for an Oratory, by the *Mahometans*, who have the keeping of the whole, and will not suffer us to enter of free cost. Remounting the same stairs, not far off on the left hand, towards the East, and not above a stones cast from the Garden of *Gethsemane*, a straight passage descendeth into



- A The Descent  
 B The Fountaine  
 C The Sepulcher of  
 the Virgin Mary  
 D The great Altar  
 E The Oratory of  
 the Turkes  
 F The Sepulcher of  
 Joseph.  
 G The Sepulcher of  
 Joachim and Anna



- A The entrance and building above ground of the  
 Church of the Sepulchre of the blessed Virgin.  
 B The place from whence it receiveth light.  
 C The entrance of the Oratory of Christ.

- D The place from whence it receiveth light.  
 A A. Where Christ prayed.  
 B B. Where the Angel stood.

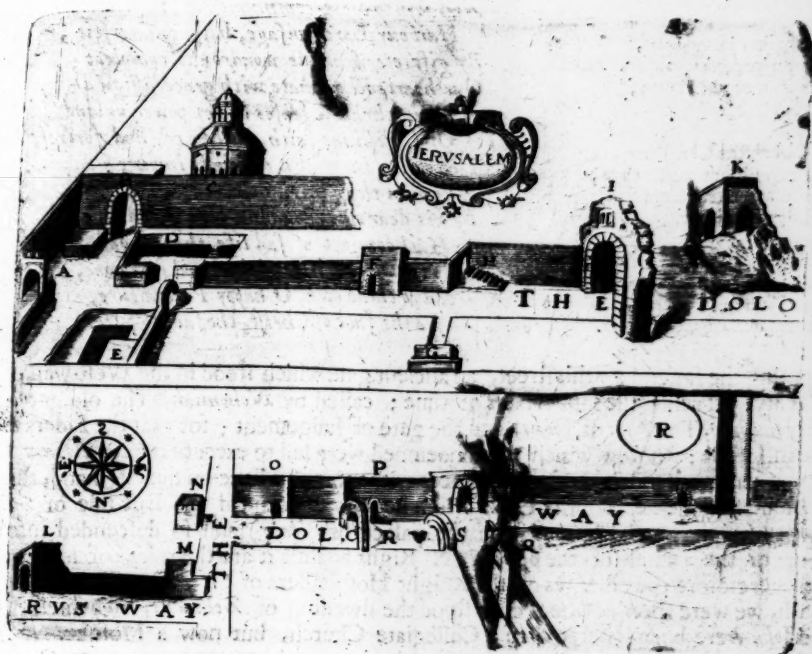
into a vast round cave; all of the natural Rock, the Roof confirmed with Arches of the same, receiving a dim light from a little hole in the top, which was, in times past, all over curiously painted; The place (they say) where Christ did pray, when in that bloody agony he was comforted by the Angels. From hence, we bent our course to the City. High on the Hill, where three ways meet, and upon the flat of a Rock, is the place where S. Steven (who bore the first palm of Martyrdom) was stoned to death. The stones thereabout have a red rust on them, which, they say, give testimony of his blood-shed. A little above, we entered the City at the Gate of S. Steven (where on each side a Lyon retrograde doth stand) called in times past, The port of the Valley, and of the Flock; for that the Cattel came in at this Gate, which were to be sacrificed in the Temple, and were sold in the market place adjoining. On the left hand there is a stone Bridge, which passeth at the East end of the North wall, into the Court of the Temple of Solomon: the head to the Pool *Bethesda* (under-neath which it had a conveyance) called also *Probatium*, for that the Sacrifices were therein washed ere delivered to the Priests. It had five Ports built thereto by Solomon; in which continually lay a number of Diseased persons. For an Angel, at certain seasons, troubled the water; and he that could next descend thereinto, was perfectly cured. Now it is a great square profundity, green, and un-even at the bottome; into which a barren spring doth drill, from between the stones of the North-ward wall, and stealerh away almost undiscerned. The place is for a good depth hewn out of the Rock; confined above, on the North-side, with a steep Wall; on the West, with high buildings (perhaps a part of the Castle of *Antonia*, where are two doors to descend by, now all, that are half choked with Rubbidge) and on the South, with the wall of the Court of the Temple. Whereof it is fit that something be spoken by us, although not suffered to enter without the forfeiture of our lives, or renouncing of our Religion.

I will not speak of the former form, and magnificency thereof, by sacred Pens, so exactly described. First, built by Solomon, destroyed by *Nebuchadnezzar*, re-edified by *Zerubbabel*, (yet so far short of the first in glory, that those wept to behold it, who had beheld the former:) new built, or rather sumptuously repaired by *Herod the Great*; and lastly, utterly subverted by *Titus*. The *Jews* assayed to re-

edifice it in the reign of *Adrian*: of whom he slew an infinite number, levelled it with the floor, and threw the Rubbidge into the Valley of *Jehosaphat*, to make it less deep, and the place less defensible; planting in the Room thereof a Grove which he consecrated unto *Jupiter*. Afterward *Julian* the Apostata, to disprove the Prophecie of our Saviour, did licence the *Jews* to rebuild it, furnishing them with money out of his Treasury: when lo, a terrible Earth-quake shook down what they had begun, and a flame bursting forth devoured the workmen; reported by *Amianns Marcellinus* a Pagan, and living in those times. But who built this that now standeth, is doubtful. Some do attribute it to the Christians, others to a Prince of the *Arabians* (which is confirmed by the Christians of those Countreys) and he the *Saracen Omer*, next successor unto *Mahomet*. Seated it is upon Mount *Moriah*, in the South-east corner of the City, without doubt, in the very place where *Solomon* stood; the more eminent building consisting of an eight square round, of a blewish stone, adorned with adjoining pillars, and tarraised above. In the midst of the shelving Roof, another upright aspireth; though less by far, yet the same in form and substance with the former; being covered over with a Cupulo of Lead. To the West of this, a long building adjoyneth, like the body of a Church, compact above, and no higher then the under tarraises of the other, but like it in colour. Now the Court (the same with that of the old Temple) is just four square every way, about a flights shoot over. In the East-wall, which is also a wall to the City, stands the golden Gate, so called, in that it was gilded, which belonged onely to the Temple, through which our Saviour passed in triumph. It is said, that the Emperour *Heraclius* returning from his *Persian* victory, attempted to have entred thereat in all his glory; but was miraculously prohibited, until he had put off all his Princely Ornaments, in a simple habit bearing that part of the Crose of Christ on his shoulders which he had recovered from the *Persians*. This Gate is now rammed up by the *Turks*, to prevent, as some say, a prophecie, which is, that the City should be there entred by the Christians. A part of the South-side is also inclosed with the wall of the City. The rest, not inferiour in strength, is environed with a deep Trench hewn into the Rock, (though now much choaked) heretofore inhabited in the bottome like a street. In the midst of this out-court, there is another, wherein the aforesaid Mosque doth stand, raised some two yards above the out-court, and garnished on the sides with little Turrets, thow which it is ascended; all paved with white Marble (the spoil of Christian Churches) where the *Mahometans*, as well as within, do perform their particular Orisons. Sundry low Buildings there are, adjoining to the wall of the out-court; as I suppose, the habitation of their *Santons*. In the South-east corner, and a little in the out-wall, there is a hand-some Temple covered with Lead, by the Christians called, The Church of the Purification of the Virgin; now also a Mosque. *Godfrey* of *Bulloign*, with the rest of the City took this place by assault, and slew within the circuit thereof ten thousand *Saracens*. By him then was it made a Cathedral Church; who erected Lodgings about it for the Patriarch, and his Canons. Into this there are now but two entrances; that on the West, and this Gate over the head of the Pool *Bethesda*, (called of old, the Horse-gate, for that here they left their Horses, it being not lawful to Ride any further) resembling the Gate of a City. One thing by the way may be noted, that whereas our Churches turn to the East, the Temple of *Solomon* regarded the West; perhaps in respect of Mount *Calvary*.

Re-passing the afore-said Bridge (seeing we might proceed no farther) on the North-side of the street, that stretcheth to the West, now in a remote corner, stood the house of *Joachim*; where the goodly Church was built to the honour of *S Anna*, with a Monastery adjoining, of which some part yet remaineth, but polluted with the *Mahometan* superstition. Turning back, we took up the said street to the West: not far onward, at the left hand, stood the Palace of *Pilate*, without all question the Castle of *Antonia*, near adjoining to the wall of the Temple, where now the *Sanziack* hath his residence; deprived of those lofty Towers, and scarce appearing above the Walls that confine it. On the right hand, at the far-end of a street that pointeth to the North, stood the stately mansion of *Herod*; of which some signes there are left, that witness a perished excellency. Now at the West-corner of that of *Pilates*, where the wall for a space doth turn to the South, there are a pair of high stairs, which lead to the place of Justice, and Throne of the *Romane* President, where the Saviour of the World was by the World condemned. The stairs that, they say, then were] called *Scala Sancta*, I have seen

at *Rome*, neer *St. Johns*, in the *Lateran*; translated thither by *Constantine*. Three pair there are in one front, divided but by walls: the middlemost those; being of white marble, and eighteen in number; ascended and worn by the knees of the supplyants, who descend by the other. At the top there is a little Chappel called *Sanctum Sanctorum*, where they never say Masse: And upon this occasion, A holy Father, in the room adjoining, having consumed most part of the night in his devotions, is said, an hour before the dawning, to have seen a procession of Angels pass by him, some singing, and others (perhaps that had worse voices) bearing torches; amongst whom was *St. Peter* with the Eucharist; who executed there his Pontifical function; and that done, returned. This rumoured the day following about the City, numbers of people flock'd thither, who found the room all to be drop'd with torches, in confirmation of this relation. Whereupon it was decreed, that not any (as not worthy) should say Masse on that Altar. Now the way between the place of those stairs and *Mount Calvary*, is called the Dolorous way; along which our Saviour was led to his Passion: in which, they say, (and shew where) that he thrice fell under the weight of his Crosse. And a little beyond



A The gate of Saint Steven.

B The gate that opens into the court of the Temple.

C The Mosque, where once stood the temple of Solomon.

D The Pool Bethesda.

E The Church of St. Anna.

F Where the Palace of Pilate stood.

G Where the Court of Herod.

H Where the holy Stairs.

I Pilates arch.

K The Church of the swooning of the blessed Virgin.

L Where they met with Simon of Cyrene.

M Where Christ said, weep not for me, you daughters of Jerusalem.

N Where the house of the rich glutton stood.

O Where the house of the Pharisee.

P Where the house of Veronica.

Q The Gate of Justice.

R Mount Calvary.

there is an ancient Arch that crosseth the street, and supporteth a ruined gallery: in the East-side a two-arched window, where *Pilate* presented Christ to the people. An hundred paces farther, and on the left hand, there are the reliques of a Church, where, they say, that the Blessed Virgin stood when her Son passed by, and fell into a trance at the sight of that killing spectacle. Sixty six paces beyond (where this street doth meet with that other which leadeth to Port Ephraim, now called the gate of *Damascus*) they say, that they met with *Simon of Cyrene*, and compelled him to assist our Saviour in the bearing of his burthen. Turning a little on the left hand, they shewed us where the women wept, and he replied; *Weep not for me, you daughters of Jerusalem, &c.* Then turning again on the right, we passed under a little arch, neer



neer which a house ascended by certain steps; the place where *Veronica* dwelt, who gave our Saviour, as they say, a napkin as he passed by the door, to cleanse his face from the blood which trickled from his thorn-pierc'd brows; and spittle wherewith they had despihtfully defiled him: who returned it again enriched with his lively counterfeit; now to be seen at *Rome* upon Festival dayes, in *St. Peter's Church* in the *Vatican*. To which this Hymn was made, and published by Pope *John* the two and twentieth, with a grant of seven years indulgency to him that should devoutly utter it to that picture.

Salve sancta facies nostri Redemptoris,  
In qua nitet species divini splendoris,  
Impressa Panniculo nivei candoris;  
Dataque *Veronica* signum ob amoris.

Salve decus seculi, speculum sanctorum;  
Quod videre cupiunt spiritus celorum:  
Nos ab omni macula purga vitorum,  
Atque nos consortio junge beatorum.

Salve vultus Domini, imago beata,  
Ex aeterno munere mire decorata:  
Lumen funde cordibus ex vi tibi data,  
Et à nostris sensibus tolle colligata.

Salve robur fidei nostræ Christianæ,  
Destruens hæreticos qui sunt mentis vanæ,  
Horum auge meritum qui te credunt sane,  
Illius effigie qui Rex fit ex pane.

Salve nostrum gaudium in hac vita dura,  
Labili, & fragili; cito peritura,  
Nos deduc ad propria ô felix figura,  
Ad videndam faciem quæ est Christi pura.

Of our Redeemer, hail, O Face divine,  
Wherein the beams of heavenly beauty shine:  
Fix'd in a Napkin, white as snow new driven;  
And to *Veronica* (thy loves pledge) given.

Hail worlds renown, of Saints the mirror bright,  
Whose desir'd view would heaven thron'd spirit delight  
Purge us from stains which sinning souls infect,  
And joyn to blest communion of th' elect.

Hail our Lords visage, happy counterseit,  
By gift etern' made wondrously compleat;  
Our hearts illuminate with grace assign'd:  
And our thrall'd senses by thy power unbind.

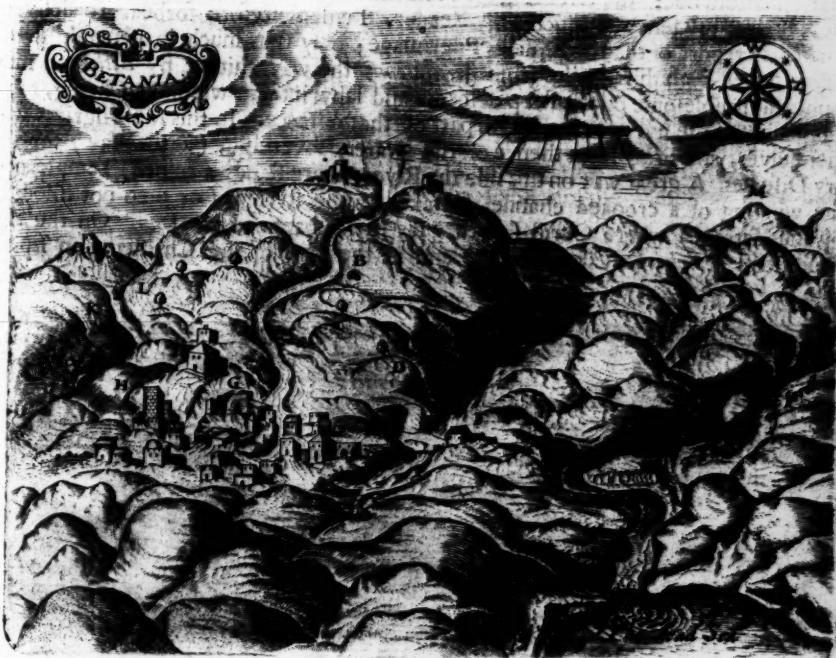
Of Christians faith, hail force, and fortress sure,  
Destroying hereticks, of minds impure:  
Augment their merits that in thee do trust,  
By his dear image made a God of crust.

Hail comfort of sad life, the only one,  
Life tedious, brittle, fickle, and soon gone,  
Lead to thine own, O happy Portraiture,  
To see the face of Christ, the face so pure.

Fronting the far end of this street, an ancient gate which stood in the West-wall of the old City, yet resists the subversions of time; called by *Nehemiah*, The old gate; by the *Jebusites*, The Port of *Jebus*, and the gate of Judgement; for that the Elders there sate in Justice: thorow which the condemned were led to execution unto *Mount Calvary*; then two hundred and twenty paces without, and a little on the left hand; though now almost in the heart of the City. From hence we ascended the East-side of *Mount Calvary* (eight hundred paces from the palace of *Pilate*) and so descended into the Court of the Temple of the Sepulchre. Right against it are the ruines of lofty buildings, heretofore the alberges of the Knight Hospitallers of *St. Johns*. Turning to the South, we were shew'd, where once stood the dwelling of *Zebedeus*, in which *James* and *John* were born; heretofore a Collegiate Church, but now a Mosque. A little higher we came to the Iron-gate, a passage in times past between the upper City and the neather (which gave way unto *Peter*, conducted by the Angel) built by *Alexander* the Great. Who having taken *Tyrus*, and the Sea-bordering Cities of *Phœnicia* and *Palestine*, begirt *Jerusalem* with his Army; when on a sudden the gates were set open, *Jaddus* the High Priest issuing forth, clothed in his Pontifical habit, and followed with a long train in white raiments; whom *Alexander* espying, advanced before the rest of the company; and when he drew near, fell prostrate before him. For it came unto his remembrance, how once in *Dio* a City of *Macedon*, consulting with himself about his *Asian* enterprize, he had seen in a vision one so appavelled, who bid him boldly proceed, and told him, that the God whom he served would protect his Army, and make him Lord of the *Persian* Monarchy. Then hand in hand they entred the City, the High Priest conducting him unto the Temple, where he sacrificed unto God according to the manner of the *Hebrews*; *Jaddus* expounding unto him the Prophecies of *Daniel*, which fore-told of his victories. From thence we proceeded unto the house of Saint *Mark*; of which an obscure Church, in the custody of the *Sorians*, doth retain the memory. And beyond we came to the Church of Saint *James*, standing in the place where he was beheaded; erected by the *Spaniards*, together with an Hospital, and now possess'd by the *Armenians*. This seen, we returned to the Covent.

The day following, we went out (as before) at the port of *Sion*, Turning on the left

left hand along the wall, we were shewed the place where *Peter* wept, when he had denyed our Saviour; dignified once with a Church, and whereof there now remaineth some part of the foundation. Right against it, there is a postern in the wall, formerly called *Port Esquiline*; at which they bore forth the filth of the City. The foundation of this part of the wall is much more ancient, and much more strong than the rest; consisting of black stones of a mighty size. Not far beyond we crossed the valley of *Jehosaphat*, and mounted the South-end of *Mount Olivet*, by the way of *Bethania*. Having ascended a good height, on the right hand they shewed us where *Judas* hanged himself (the stump of the Sycamore, as they say, not long since extant) being buried in a Grot that adjoyneth; neerer the top where Christ cursed the fig-tree, many there growing at this present. Descending the East-side of the mountain, a little on the left hand, we came to a desolate Chappel,



A Mount Olivet.

B Bethphage.

C The Fountain of the Apostles.

D Where the house of Martha stood.

E The Stone whereon Christ sat.

F Where the house of Mary stood.

G The Sepulchre of Lazarus.

H The house of Lazarus.

I The house of Simon the Leper.

K The valley of the cursed fig-tree.

L The way of Jerusalem.

M Quarantania.

about which were divers ruines; the house heretofore of *Simon* the Leper. From thence we descended into the Castle of *Lazarus* (whereof yet there is something extant) the brother to *Mary* and *Martha*. Close under which lies *Bethania* (two miles from *Jerusalem*) now a tottered Village, inhabited by *Arabians*. In it the vault where Christ raised *Lazarus* from death; square and deep, descended into by certain steps. Above are two little Chappels, which have in either of them an Altar; where stood a stately Church erected by Saint *Helena*: and after that an Abbey, Queen *Millisent* the foundress. A little North of *Bethania*, we came to the ruines of a Monastery, now level with the floor, seated in the place unto which the penitent *Mary* retired from the corrupting vanities of the City. Southward of this, and not far off, stood the house of *Martha*, honoured likewise with a Temple, and ruined; alike equally distant from both, there is a stone, whereon, they say, that our Saviour sat, when the two sisters intreated him to restore life to their brother, now four daies buried. The Pilgrim that breaks off a piece thereof stands excommunicated. A little above there is a fountain of excellent water, deep sunk into the rock, (by which we refreshed our selves with provision brought with us) called the Fountain of the Apostles. Now we ascended *Mount Olivet* again, by another way more inclining to the North. Upon the right hand, and not far from the top, stood *Bethphage*, whose

whose very foundations are now confounded; from whence Christ pass unto *Jerusalem* in triumph upon an Asses colt; every Palm-sunday by the *Pater-guardian* superstitiously imitated.

Here look we back, and for a while survey the high mountain *Quarantania*, the low plains of *Jericho*, *Jordan*, and the Dead-sea; which we could not go to, by reason of our tardy arrival, the Pilgrims returning on the self-same day that we came unto *Jerusalem*. A journey undertaken but once a year, in regard of the charge, the passengers being then guarded by a *Sheck* of the *Arabians*, to resist the wild *Arabs*, who almost famished on those barren mountains (which they dare not husband for fear of surprisal) rob all that pass, if inferior in strength. Yet paid we towards that conduct, two dollars a-piece to the *Sanziaak*. I have spoken before of the river and lake that devoureth it, as much as here heard, and what I have read, that dissenteth not: the rest being such like stuff as the former, wherewith I have already tired my self, and afflicted my Reader. I will therefore forbear to deliver a particular report of that three daies Pilgrimage; only thus much in general. *Jordan* runneth well-nigh thirty miles from *Jerusalem*; the way thither by *Bethania*, made long and troublesome by the steep descents and labyrinthian windings; being, to the judgement of the eye, not the fourth part of that distance. In this the Pilgrims wash themselves, and bring from thence of the water, sovereign, (as they say) for sundry Diseases. A great way on this side the River, there stands a ruined Temple upon the winding of a crooked channel, forsaken by the stream, (or then not filled but by inundations) where Christ (as they say) was baptized by *John*. On the right hand stood *Jericho*, (a City of fame) and in the time of the Christians an Episco-



- A Where Christ ascended into heaven.  
 B The Cell of Pelagia.  
 C Where Christ spake of the general Judgement.  
 D Where, they say, he taught the Lords Prayer.  
 E Where the Apostles made the Creed.  
 F Where Christ wept over the City.  
 G Where the blessed Virgin reposed.  
 H Where the Angel said, You men of Galilee, &c.  
 I Where St. Thomas, as they say, took up the Blessed Virgins girdle.  
 K Where the Blessed Virgin sate, and beheld the Martyrdom of St. Steven.  
 L Where Christ left the three Disciples.

- M Where he was taken.  
 N The Coverture of Christs Oratory.  
 O Gethsemane.  
 P The Sepulchre of the Virgin Mary.  
 Q Where Judas hanged himself.  
 R The Pillar of Absalom.  
 S The Bridge that passeth over Cedron.  
 T Sepulchres.  
 V The valley of the cursed fig-tree.  
 X The way to Bethania.  
 Y The way to Jerusalem.  
 Z The torrent Cedron.  
 R The Garden of Gethsemane.



ball See) beautiful in her Palmes, but chiefly proud of her *Balsamum*. A plant then only thought particular unto *Jury*, which grew most plentifully in this valley, and on the sides of the Western Mountains which confine it; being about two cubits high, growing upright, and yearly pruned of her superfluous branches. In the Summer they lanced the rinde with a stone, (not to be touched with steel) but not deeper than the inward film; for otherwise it forthwith perished: from whence thole fragrant and precious tears did distill, which novv are only brought us from *India*; but they far worse, and generally sophisticated. The bole of this shrub is of the least esteem, the rinde of greater, the seed exceeding that, but the liquor of greatest: known to be right in the curdling of milk, and not staining of garments. Here remained two orchards thereof in the daies of *Vespasian*; in defence of which, a battel was fought with the *Jews*, that endeavoured to destroy them. Of such repute with the *Romans*, that *Pompey* first, and afterwards *Titus*, did present it in their triumphs as an especial glory; now utterly lost through the barbarous waste, and neglect of the *Mahometans*. Where *Jericho* stood, there stand a few poor Cottages inhabited by the *Arabians*. The valley, about ten miles over, now producing but a spiny grasse, is bordered on the East with the high *Arabian* Mountains, on the West with those of *Jury*. Amongst which, *Quarantania* is the most eminent, being in that wilderness where Christ for forty daies was tempted by the Devil: so high, that few dare attempt to ascend to the top; from whence the Tempter shewed him the Kingdoms of the Earth; now crowned with a Chappel, which is yet unruined. There is, besides, in the side an Hermitage, with a Cistern to receive rain-water; and another Grot, wherein the Hermites were buried. Here *S. Jerome* (as they say) fulfilled his four years penance.

But now return we to the summit of *Mount Olivet*, which over-toppeth the neighbouring mountains; whose West-side doth give you a full survey of each particular part of the City; bedeck'd with Olives, Almonds, Fig-trees, and heretofore with Palms; pleasantly rich when husbanded, and now upbraiding the barbarous with his neglected pregnancy. So famous in sacred histories, and so often blest with the presence of Christ, and apparition of Angels. It is not much less than a mile in height; stretching from North to South, and having three heads. On the middlemost (and that the highest) there standeth a little Chappel, of an eight-square round, at every corner a pillar, mounted on three degrees; being all



A The Chappel of Ascension.  
B The Cell of Pelagia.

C The ruins of the Monastery.  
D The entrance.

of white marble, and of an elegant structure. Within it is not above twelve foot over; paved with the natural rock, which beareth the impression of a foot-step, they say, of our Saviours; the last that he set upon earth, when from thence he ascended into Heaven. A place in honour inferior unto none: frequented by *Christians*, posselt by *Mahometans*; yet free to both their devotions. Built it was by the mother of *Constantine*, and covered like the Sepulchre, with a sumptuous Temple (whose ruines yet look aloft) together with a Monastery, on the South-side of which, they shewed us the Cel of *Pelagia*; a famous, rich, and beautiful Curtizan of *Antioch*; who converted by the Bishop of *Damiata*, retired hither unknown; and here long lived in the habit and penury of an Hermite; being not, till dead, discovered for a woman. Descending, we were shewed by the way, where our Saviour taught them the *Pater noster*, where he foretold of the destruction of *Jerusalem*, where the Apostles made the Creed, where he wept over the City, (a paved square, now a *Mahometan* Oratory) and such like traditions, not much worthy the mentioning. So crossing the valley by the Sepulchre of the Blessed Virgin, we entred the City at the gate of *St. Stephen*; returning the same way (as the day before) to the Monastery.

Much of the day, and all the night following we spent in the Church of the Sepulchre; they then concluding the ceremonies, and solemnities of that Feastival. The next day we prepared for our departure, We agreed with certain *Muccermen* (so call they their muliters) of *Aleppo* (who had brought a *Portugal* hither, with his Janizary, and Interpreter, then newly come from *India*) to carry us unto *Tripoly*, and defray all charges (our diet excepted) for six and twenty dollars a man; and for half so much if we went but to *Acce*; greatly to the displeasure of *Atala* the *Drogaman*, that would not undertake our convoy under a great sum; who found a time to effect his malice; yet his little pains we rewarded with four dollars. *Caphar* & *Asse-hire* about the countrey had cost us six Sultanies. We gave money to the Frier-servants; and that not niggardly, considering our light purses, and long journey; whereof the *Pater-guardian* particularly inquired, lest their vow of poverty they should covetously infringe (or rather, perhaps, defraud his desire) by retaining what was given, to their private uses. A crime with excommunication punished; yet that less feared, I suppose, than detection. They use to mark the Arms of Pilgrims with the names of *Jesus*, *Maria*, *Jerusalem*, *Bethlehem*, the *Jerusalem* Cross, and sundry other characters; done in such manner as hath been declared before. The *Pater-guardian* would needs thrust upon us severa'



A. A Fountain.

B. Mount Olivet.

C. Sepulchre.

D. A Mosque.

E. Site.

Certi-

Certificates, which returned him as many *Zechins*. He desired that we would make their poverty known, with the dignity of those sanctified places; as a motive to relief, and more frequent Pilgrimages.

Leaving behind those friendly *Italians* that accompanied us from *Cairo*, (being now also upon their return) on the first of *April* we departed from *Jerusalem*, in the company of that Apothecary (now Knight of the Sepulchre) and the *Portugal* before-mentioned, together with an *Alman* and a *French-man*; all bound for *Tripoly*. We returned by the way which we strayed from in our coming; less difficult to pass; the mountains more pleasant and fruitful. Neer the City there are many Sepulchres and places of ruins, here and there dispersed. On the right hand, and in sight, is *Silo*, of a long time a station for the Ark of the Covenant, the highest mountain of *Jury*, which beareth on the top some fragments of a City; North of it, on another, were the remains of that *Rama Sophim* (with more likelihood of truth than the other) which was the habitation of *Samuel*; whose bones are said to have been translated unto *Constantinople*, by the Emperor *Arcadius*. After four miles riding, we descended into the valley of *Teberinth*; famous, though little, for the slaughter of *Goliath*. A bridge here crosseth the Torrent, neer which are the ruins of an ancient Monastery; more worthy the observing for the greatness of the stones, than fineness of the workmanship. Having rid four miles further, they shewed us *Modin*, the ancient seat of the *Maccabees*; towards the North, and seated on the top of an aspiring hill, which yet supporteth the reliques of a City; whereof there hath something been spoken already. Beyond, by the highway side there is another Monastery, not altogether subverted: of late inhabited by some of the *Franciscans*; who beset one night by the *Arabs*, and not able to master their terror, quitted it the day following. About a stones cast off, there standeth a Church now desolate; yet retaining the name of the Prophet *Jeremy*. But whether here stood that *Anathoth*, or no, that challengeth his birth, I am ignorant. About three miles further, we passed by a place called *Sereth*; where, by certain ruins, there standeth a pile like a broken Tower, engraven with *Turkish* characters, upon that side which regardeth the way; erected, as they say, by an *Ottoman* Emperor. Now, having for a-while descended those mountains that neighbour the champion, we came to the ruins of an ancient building, over-looking the level; yet no less excelling in commodious situation, than delicacy of prospect. They call it, The house of the Good Thief. Perhaps some Abbey erected in that place, or Castle here built to defend this passage. Upon the right hand there standeth a handsome Mosque, every way open, and supported with pillars; the roof flat, and charged on the East-end with a Cupolo; heretofore a Christian Chappel. This is ten miles from *Rama*, whither we came that night; and wet as we were, took up our lodgings on the ground in the house of *Sion*; nothing that day befalling, save the violence done us by certain *Sapheers*, who took our Wine from us, and payments of Head-money in sundry places, which was unto us neither chargeable nor troublesome.

Not untill noon next day departed we from *Rama*, travelling through a most fruitful valley. The first place we passed by was *Lydda*, made famous by *St. Peter*; called after *Diopolis*, that is, the City of *Jupiter*, and destroyed by *Cestius*. Here yet standeth a Christian Temple, built, as they say, by a King of *England*, to the honour of *St. George*, a *Cappadocian* by birth, advanced in the wars to the dignity of a *Tribune*; who after became a Souldier of *Christ*, and here is said to have suffered Martyrdom under *Dioclesian*. Others say, that there never was such a man, and that the story is no other than an allegory. The Greeks have the custody of this Church, who shew a skull, which they affirm to be *Saint Georges*. In the time of the Christians it was the seat of a suffragan; now hardly a Village. Eight miles from *Rama* stands the Castle of *Augia*, built like a cane, and kept by a small garrison. A little beyond, the *Muccermen* would have stayed (which we would not suffer, being then the best time of the day for travel) that they might by night have avoyded the next village, with the payments there due; where we were hardly intreated by the procurement of *Attala*, who holds correspondency with the *Moors* of those quarters. They would not take less than four dollars a man (when perhaps as many *Madeins* were but due) and that with much jangling. They sought occasion how to trouble us, beating us off our Mules, because forsooth we did not light to do homage to a sort of half-clad rascals, pulling the white Shash from the head of the *Portugal* (whereby he well hoped to have past for a *Turk*) his Janizary looking



on. Here they detained us untill two of the clock the next morning, without meat, without sleep, couched on the wet earth, and washed with rain, yet expecting worse; and then suffered us to depart. After a-while we entred a goodly Forrest, full of tall and delightfome trees, intermixed with fruitful and flowry lawnes. Perhaps the earth affordeth not the like; it cannot a more pleasant. Having passed this part of the wood (the rest inclining to the West, and then again extending to the North) we might discover a number of stragling tents; some just in our way, and neer to the skirts of the Forrest. These were *Spahis* belonging to the host of *Morat Bassa*, then in the confines of *Persia*. They will take (especially from a Christian) whatsoever they like; and kindly they use him if he pass without blows: nor are their Commanders at all times free from their insolencies. To avoid them, we struck out of the way, and crossed the pregnant champaign to the foot of the mountains; where, for that day, we reposed our selves. When it grew dark we arose, inclining on the left hand, and mingling after it a-while with a small Carvan of *Moors*, we were enjoined to silence, and to ride without our hats, lest we should be discovered for Christians. The clouds fell down in streams, and the pitchy night had bereft us of the conduct of our eyes, had not the lightning afforded a terrible light. And when the rain intermitted, the air appeared as if full of sparkles of fire, born to and fro with the wind; by reason of the infinite swarms of flies that do shine like glow-worms; to a stranger a strange spectacle. In the next wood we out-stript that Carvan, where the thievish *Arabs* had made sundry fires; to which our foot-men drew neer to listen, that we might pass more securely. An hour after mid-night, the skye began to clear; when, on the other side of the wood we fell amongst certain tents of *Spahis*; by whom we past with a little noise as we could, secured by their sounder sleepings. Not far beyond, thorow a large glade, between two hills we leisurely descended for the space of two hours (a torrent rushing down on the left hand of us:) when not able longer to keep the backs of our Mules; we laid us down in the bottom, under a plump of trees on the far-side of a torrent. With the Sun we arose, and found our selves at the East-end and North-side of Mount Carmel.

Mount Carmel stretcheth from East to West, and hath his uttermost basis wash'd with the sea, steepest towards the North, and of an indifferent altitude: rich in Olives and Vines when husbanded; and abounding with several sorts of fruits and herbs, both medicinable and fragrant; though now much over-grown with woods and shrubs of sweet savour. Celebrated it is for the habitation of *Elias*; whose house was after his death converted into a Synagogue; where Oracles, it is said, were given by God; called by *Suetonius*, The God *Carmelius*; whose words are these, entreating of *Vespasian*: *In Judea, consulting with the Oracle of the God Carmelius, the Oracle assured him, that whatsoever he undertook should be successful.* Where then was nothing more to be seen than an Altar. From hence proceeded the Order of the Frier *Carmelites*, as successor to the children of the Prophets there left by *Elias*. Who had their beginning in the Desart of *Syria*, in the year 1180, instituted by *Almericus* Bishop of *Antioch*; and said to have received their white habit from our Lady; whom *Albertus* the Patriarch of *Jerusalem* transported first into *Europe*. There is yet to be seen the remains of their Monastery, with a Temple dedicated to the Blessed Virgin; under which a little Chappel or Cave, the ancient dwelling of *Elias*. This is inherited by *Achmet* an *Emir* of the *Arabians*; who, after the ancient custome of that Nation, doth live in tents, even during the Winter; although possessor of sundry convenient houses; whose Signiory stretcheth to the South, and along the Shore. Within his precinct stands the Castle of the *Peregrines*, upon a cape almost environed with the Sea, now called *Tortora*; built by *Raimond* Earl of *Polisa*, for their better security; and after fortified by the *Templars*. Ten miles South of this stood that famous *Cæsarea* (more anciently called, The Tower of *Strato*, of a King of *Aradus*, the builder, so named; who lived in the daies of *Alexander*) in such sort re-edified by *Herod*, that it little declined in magnificency from the principal Cities of *Asia*; now level with the floor, the haven lost, and situation abandoned.

We passed the Torrent *Chison*, which floweth from the mountains of *Tabor* and *Hermion*; and gliding by the North skirts of *Carmel*, dischargeth it self into the Sea. *Carmel* is the South bound to the ample valley of *Acre*; bounded on the North by those of *Saron*, on the West it hath the Sea, and is inclosed on the East with the mountains of *Galilee*. In length about fourteen miles, in breadth about half

half as much; the nearer the Sea, the more barren. In it there arose two rivulets of living, but pestilent waters drilling from several marshes. The first is the River of *Belus*, called by *Pliny*, *Pagida* and *Palus*, and *Badas* by *Simonides*; whose sand affordeth matter for glass, becoming fusible with the heat of the furnace. *Sirabo* reports the like of divers places thereabout. And *Josephus*, speaking of this, declareth, that adjoining thereunto, there is a pit an hundred cubits in circuit, covered with sand like grass; and when carried away (for therewith they accustomed to ballance their ships) it forthwith filled again; born thither by winds from places adjacent: and moreover, that whatsoever mineral was contained therein converted into glass; and glass there laid, again into sand. Neer to this pit stood the Sepulchre of *Memnon* the son of *Tybhonus* (who was brother unto *Priamus*, and reigned in *Susa* a City of *Persia*, by him founded;) his mother was called *Cissia*, (though feigned to have been begotten on *Aurora*, in regard that he reigned in the East; and perhaps a custome then in use to reward the most excellent, with repute of immortal parentage: so *Sarpedon* was said to be the Son of *Jupiter*, *Aeneas* of *Venus*, and *Achilles* of *Thetis*) who had extended his Conquests to the uttermost parts of *Ethiopia*, before he came to the Wars of *Troy*; where slain by *Achilles*, *Aurora* is feigned to have made this intercession for him unto *Jupiter*.

*Rob'd of my Memnon, who brave arms in vain  
Bore for his uncle, by Achilles slain  
In his youths flower (so would you Gods) came I,  
O chief of Powers, a mothers anguish, by  
Some honour given him lessen, death with fame  
Re-comfort; fove assents; When greedy flame  
Devour'd the funeral pile, and curled fumes  
Day over-cast: as when bright Sol assumes  
From streams thick vapours, nor is seen below,  
The flying dying sparkles joyntly grow  
Into one body: Colour, form, life spring  
To it from fire, which levity doth wing.*

*Memnonis orba mei venio: qui fortia frustra  
Pro patre tulit arma suo: primisque sub annis  
Occidit à forti (sic dii voluisti) Achille.  
Da precor huic aliquem solatia mortis honorem,  
Summe Deum rector, maternaque vulnera leni.  
Jupiter annuat; cum Memnonis arduus alto  
Corruit igne rogas: nigrique volumina fumi  
Infecere diem; veluti cum flumina natus  
Exhalant nebulas, nec Sol admittitur infra:  
Atra favilla volat; glomerataque corpus in unum  
Densatur, faciemque capit, sumiturque colorem  
Atque animum ex ignis: levitas sua præbuit alas.*

Ovid. Met. l. 13.

A fiction invented by flatterers, to insinuate into the favour of greatness; strengthening that opinion in the vulgar, by some illusion or other.

Having rid seven or eight miles along the skirts of the hills, we crossed the valley, and anon that other rivulet a little above where it falleth into the rode of *Acra*; Where, to our comfort, we espy'd the Ship that brought us to *Alexandria*, with another of *London*, called the *Elizabeth Consort*. When entering the Town, we were kindly entertained by our Countrey-men. Here we staid; the rest of our company proceeded unto *Tripoly*; this being the mid-way between it and *Jerusalem*. But our *Mucerman* would not rest satisfied with half of his hire, according to our compact; whom we were glad to be rid of for twenty dollars a man: our oaths being bootless against a True Believer; for so they do term themselves.

This City was called *Acra* at the first; a refuge for the *Persians* in their *Egyptian* Wars: then *Ptolemais*, of *Ptolomy* King of *Egypt*; *Colonia Claudii*, of *Claudius Cesar*, who here planted a Colony: afterward *Acon*; and now *Acra*. Seated on a level, in form of a triangular shield; on two sides wash'd with the Sea; the third regarding the Champaign. The carkass shews that the body hath been strong; double immured, fortified with the bulwarks and towers; to each wall a ditch, lined with stone, and under those divers secret passages. You would think by the ruins, that the City rather consisted wholly of divers conjoyning Castles, then any way mixed with private dwellings; which witness a notable defence, and an unequal assault; or that the rage of the Conquerors extended beyond Conquest: the huge walls and arches turned topsie turvey, and lying like rocks upon the foundation. On the South-side lies the haven, no better than a bay; open to the West, North-west, and South-west winds; the bottom stony, and ill for their Cables. When posselt by the Christians, it was an Episcopal See, and under the Metropolitan of *Tyrus*. It was taken from them by *Omer* the *Saracen*; and recovered by *Baldwin* at the first, assisted by the *Genoefes* with threescore and ten gallies; who had for their labour the third part of the revenue arising out of the haven; with dwellings and other immunities assigned them: *Saladine* made it stoop again to the *Mahometan* yoke: again delivered in the third years siege, by our *Richard* the first, and

*Philip* the French King. There are the ruins of a place, which yet doth acknowledge King *Richard* for the founder; confirmed likewise by the passant Lion. An hundred years after it remained with the Christians; and was the last recepracle in the holy Land, for the Knights *Hospitallers* of *St. Johns* of *Jerusalem*, called thereupon *St. John de Acre*; to whom a goodly Temple neer the South-side of the City was consecrated, which now over-toppeth the rest of the ruins. In a vault thereof a masse of treasure was hid by the Knights of the Order, which being made known from time to time unto their successors, was fetch'd from hence about forty years since by the gallies of *Malta*; the inhabitants abandoning the town upon their landing. In the year 1291, besieged by an hundred and fifty thousand *Mahometans*, *Acre* received an utter subversion; which the *Mamelucks* after in some sort repaired, and losbit at last, with their name and Empire, unto the *Turkish Selymus*. It is now under the *Sanziack* of *Saphet*; and usurped with the rest of that Province, by the *Emer* of *Sidon*. In the town there are not above two or three hundred Inhabitants, who dwell here and there in the patch'd-up ruins; only a new Mosque they have, and a strong square Cave (built where once was the Arsenal for gallies) in which the Fanck-Merchants securely dispose of themselves and their commodities. Who, for the most part, bring hither ready moneys, (*Dutch* dollars being as generally, throughout *Jury* and *Phoenicia*, equivalent with royals of eight, elsewhere less by ten aspers,) fraughting their Ships with cottons that grow abundantly in the countrey adjoining. Here have they a *Cadee*; the principal Officer. The *English* are much respected by the principal *Moores*: infomuch, as I have seen the striker stricken by his fellow: a rare example amongst the *Mahometans*. Which I rather attribute to their policy than humanity; lest, by their quitting of the place, they should be deprived of their profit; they being the only men that do maintain their trading. Here they wrastle in breeches of oyled leather, close to their thighes; their bodies naked, and anointed according to the ancient use, derived, as it should seem by *Virgil*, from the *Trojans*:

Exercent patrias oleo labente, palestras  
Nudati socii

Virg. Æn.

Disrob'd they wrastle in their countreys guise  
With gliding oyle

who rather fall by consent than by sleight or violence. The Inhabitants do nightly house their goats and sheep, for fear of the Jaccals (in my opinion no other than Foxes) whereof an infinite number do lurk in the obscure vault, and reedy marishes adjoining to the brook; the brook it self abounding with Tortoises.

Four daies we stayed at *Acre*; in which time we vainly expected the leasure of the Merchants to have accompanied us to *Nazareth*; distant from hence about fifteen miles; who go by one way, and return by another, for fear of the *Arabs*; now a small village of *Galilee*; seated in a little vale between two hills; where are the remains of a goodly Temple (once the chair of an Arch-Bishop) erected over the house of the Blessed Virgin; whereof there is yet one room to be seen, partly hewn out of the living rock; amongst those Christians of great veneration. But the *Romanists* relate, that the room wherein she was born, was born by the Angels (at such time as the Countrey was universally possess'd by the Infidels) over Seas and shores to a City of *Illyria*. But when those people grew niggardly in their offerings, it was wrap'd from thence, and set in the woods of *Picenum*, within the possessions of a noble Lady named *Lauretta*; frequented by infinite numbers of Pilgrims: Where many miscarrying by the ambushment of thieves, who lurked in the woods adjoining, the Blessed Virgin commanded the Angels to remove it unto a certain mountain belonging unto two brethren, where she got much riches, and sumptuous apparel, by the benevolence of her Votaries, and her charitable miracles. By which means the two brethren grew also rich; and with all dissentious about the division of their purchases. Whereupon it was once more transported by those winged porters, and set in the place where as now it standeth; neer to the *Adriatick* Sea, and not far from *Ancona*; yet retaining the name of *Lauretta*. Who can but wonder at the fautors of these wonders? amongst whom *Muretus*, none of the least learned.

O cœli dilecta domus, posteaque beati,  
Volve per æthereas, Judææ à finibus, oras  
Aligerum, mandante Deo, vexere manipuli?  
Hic virgo, genitura Deum, generitricis ab alvo  
Prodiit, & blandis mollit vagicibus auras?

O house below'd of heaven! O happy posts!  
By winged Ministers, thorow skies from coasts  
Of Judæ brought, Jehova bidding! Here  
Was that blest Virgin born that God did bear!

Here,



*Here, a maid pure, in truth and prais'd repute ;  
Her holy womb swell'd with that saving fruit.  
He who all minds, th' etern and only Son ;  
To Father equal ; who to man undone  
Brought hope, and life from heaven; here (little) play'd,  
And kist his mother, in time happy made.*

*Hic quoque virginæ servata laude pudoris  
Sancta salutifero tumuerunt viscera foetu.  
Ille opifex cunctorum, illa æterno unica proles,  
Æqua patri, ille homini primæva ab origine lapsa  
Spem cœlo vitamque ferens hac lustrat in aula  
Parvulus, & sanctæ blande obtulit oscula matri.*

In which is her Image (made, as they say, by *S. Luke*) of the hue (though a *Jew*) of a *Blackamore*. This conclave hath a cover of marble; yet not touched by the same; included within a magnificent Temple, adorned with armors and trophies, and beset within statues and tables, representing her miraculous cures and protections, whereof the aforesaid votary.

*Lo, all the Church with tables hung, confess  
Thy saving aid to wretched mans distress.  
This is from bowel-torturing fever rid,  
Beholding thee in soul. The setting Kid,  
Sad Hyads, he safe sees ; when deaf Seas rore  
Storm-beat, by thee set on the long'd-for shore.  
He upon whom a wrongful doom hath past,  
Now death expecting in dark dungeon cast,  
The wrong by thee reveal'd, reviews his wife,  
His sons, and parents, with a new-given life.*

*Certe equidem tota pendentes æde tabellas  
Aspicio, quæ te miseris præsto esse loquuntur ;  
Hic te animo spectans torrentem viscera febrem  
Depulit ; ille Hyadas tristes Hædumque cadentem  
Spectavit tutus ; vertentibus æquora ventis,  
Et duce te patrias enavit salvas ad oras.  
Criminis ille reus falsi, sub iudice duro.  
Dum mortem expectat, tenebroso in carcere clau-  
sus,  
Munere Diva tuo, detecta fraude revisit,  
Uxorem & natos, exoptatumque parentem.*

And well hath she been paid for her labour ; her territories large, her jewels inestimable ; her apparel much more than princely, both in cost and variety ; her coffers full : of whom, though the Pope be a yearly borrower, yet are they doubly replenished by the first and later spring-tides of devotions. Now at *Nazareth* no Christian is suffered to dwell by the *Moors* that inhabit it. Most of the old City seemeth to have stood upon the hill that adjoyneth ; which bears the decays of divers other Churches. *Nazareth* gave the name of *Nazeretans* unto Christians ; called here corruptly *Nostranes* at this present.

Upon the eighth of April we went a-board the *Trinity*, and hoised sails for *Sidon* ; the winds favourable, and the Seas composed ; but anon they began to wrangle, and we to suffer. Spouts of water were seen to fall against the promontory of *Carmel*. The tempest increased with the night, and did what it could to make a night of the day that ensued. I then thought, with application, of that description of the Poets,

*The bitter storm augments ; the wild winds wage  
War from all parts, and joyn with the Seas rage.  
The sad clouds sink in showers ; you would have thought  
That high-swoln Seas even unto heaven had wrought,  
And heaven to Seas descended. No star shewn ;  
Blind night in darkness, tempests, and her own  
Dread terrors lost ; yet these dire lightning turns  
To more fear'd light ; the Sea with lightning burns.*

*Aspera crescit hyems, omnique a parte feroces  
Bella gerunt venti, fretaque indignancia miscent.  
Ecce cadunt largi resolutis nubibus imbres,  
Inque fretum credas totum descendere cœlum,  
Inque plagas cœli tumefactum scandere pontum :  
— Caret ignibus æther.  
Cæcæque nox premittur tenebris hyemisque suisque :  
Discutiant tamen has, præbentque micantia lumen  
Fulmina, fulmineis ardescunt ignibus undæ.  
Ovid. Met. l. 11.*

But the distemperature and horror is more than the danger, where Mariners be *Eng-lish* ; who are the absoluteſt under heaven in their profession ; and are by foreigners compared unto fishes. About four of the clock we came before *Sidon* ; the ship not able to attain to the harborage of the rock, which is environed by the sea, and the only protection of that rode for ships of good burthen. But some of us were so sick, that we desired to be set a-shore in the skiff, a long mile distant (which was performed, but not without peril.)

*Phœnicia* is a Province of *Syria*, interpoling the Sea and *Galilee*, stretching North and South from the River *Valanus*, to the Castle of the *Peregrines* ; which is on the far-side of the Mount *Carmel*.

*Phoenix* did give the land a lasting name.

*Et qui longa dedit terris cognomina Phoenix.  
Sil. Ital. l. 1.*

Brother unto *Cadmus*, and the fifth from *Jupiter*. His great grand-father was *Epa-phut*, his grand-father *Belus Priscus*, (reputed a god, and honoured with Temples; called *Bel* by the *Assyrians*, and *Baal* by the *Hebrews*) his father *Agenor*. *Belus* the less, called also *Methres*, was son unto *Phœnix*, King of *Phœnicia* by descent, and of *Cyprus* by Conquest. He had issue, *Pygmalion* and *Dido*; who well revenged of her brother for the death of her husband, fled unto the confines of *Lybia*, and there erected the City of *Carthage*. The *Carthaginians* names, as *Hannibal*, *Asdrubal*, *Anna*, &c. did shew that they had their original from hence. But the coming thither of *Aeneas*, and cause of her death, is held by divers no other than a fiction. For *Appian* (if his credit may ballance with *Virgils*) reports that *Carthage* was built full fifty years before *Troy* was destroyed. And *Ansonius*, upon her picture:

*Illa ego sum Dido vultu, quam conspicis hospes,  
Assimulata modis, pulchraque mirificis,  
Talis eram; sed non Maro quam mihi finxit erat mens:  
Vita nec incestis læta cupidinibus.  
Namque nec Aeneas vidit me Troius unquam,  
Nec Lybiam advenit classibus Iliacis.  
Sed furias fugiens, atque arma procacis jarbæ,  
Servavi, fateor, morte pudicitiam.  
Pectore transfixo castos quod pertulit enses;  
Non furor aut læso crudus amore dolor.  
Sic cecidisse juvar, vixi fine vulnere famæ,  
Ultra virum, postis mœnibus oppetii.*

*I Dido, whom this table doth impart,  
Of passing beauty drawn by happy art;  
Such was when living; not of such a mind  
As Maro feign'd, to furious lusts inclin'd.  
Me Troys Aeneas never saw; nor bore  
The Ilian ships unto the Lybian shore,  
But flying out-rage, and jarbas, I  
By death secur'd my besieg'd chastity. (breft  
That struck the chaste steel through my constant  
Nor rage, nor injur'd Love, with grief oppress'd.  
So, pleas'd, I fell: liv'd undefam'd, (bely'd,)  
Reveng'd my husband, built a City, dy'd,*

*Phœnicia* is said by others to be named of a *Date*, which is called *Phœnix* in the *Egyptian* tongue; the abundance growing in that part of *Egypt* having given a name to this people, who were formerly *Egyptians*.

—Hi rubro gurgite quondam  
Mutavere domum, primique per æquora vecti,  
Lustrare salum, primi docuere carinis  
Ferre cavis orbis commercia; sydera primi,  
Servavere poli—  
Dionys.

*These earst from the red Gulph remov'd; whe dur st  
On Seas by new-found waies adventure first:  
First, taught to fraught ships with chang'd merchandize:  
First, stars observ'd in the character'd skies.*

together with *Arithmetick* and *Letters*,

*Phœnices primi (famæ si creditur) ausi  
Manfuram rudibus vocem signare figuris.  
Nondum flumines Memphis contexere Byblos  
Noverat; & saxis tantum volutæque seræque,  
Sculptæque servabant magicas animalia lingua.*  
Lætan. l. 3.

*Phœnicians first impress (if fame be true)  
The first voice in rude figures. Memphis knew  
Not yet how streams lov'd Byblus to prepare;  
But birds and beasts, carv'd out in stone, declare  
Their hieroglyphick wisdoms:*

which letters *Cadmus* banished by his Father (the builder of *Thebes* in *Boetia*, by him perhaps so called of the *Egyptian Thebes*) did communicate to the *Grecians*. To them also some attribute the invention of Poetry; an Art by Art not to be attained; which giveth admirable fame and memory to the deserver, and inflameth the noble mind with a vertuous emulation. The chief Sea-bordering Cities of *Phœnicia* are *Tripolis*, *Byblis*, *Berytus*, *Sidon*, *Tyrus*, and *Prolemais* now called *Acre*.

*Tripolis* is so called, because it was jointly built by *Tyrus*, *Sidon*, and *Aradus*. It is seated under *Libanus*, and commanded by a well-furnished Citadell, manned with two hundred *Famizaries*. Before it there is an ill-neighbouring bank of sand, which groweth daily both in greatness and neerliness; of which they have a prophesie, that it shall in process of time be devoured. The Town and Territories are governed by a *Bassa*. Two miles off, and west from it, is the haven; made by a round piece of land adjoyning to the main by an *Isthmus*; the mouth thereof regarding the North. On each side there is a bulwark, kept by an hundred *Janizaries*, and planted with Ordnance to defend the entrance. Hither of late the *Grand Signior* hath removed the Seal, which was before at *Alexandretta*; a Town in the furthest extents of the *Streights*, beyond the River *Orontes*; most contagiously seated by reason of the marishes and lofty bordering mountains (towards the North, being a part of *Taurus*) which deprive it of the rarifying Sun for no small part

part of the day; inſomuch, that not many Foreiners eſcape, that there linger any ſeaſon, who get not aſhore before the Sun be high-mounted, and return again ere too low-declining. Notwithſtanding the Merchants do offer great ſummes of Money, to have it reſtored unto that place, as more convenient for their Traffick with *Aleppo* (the principal Mart of that place of *Aſia*, for Silks, and ſundry other Commodities) from thence, but three days journey, being eight from *Tripoly*; which the *Turk* will not yet aſſent to, for that divers Ships have been taken out of that Rode by *Pirates*, there being no Forts for protection, nor no fit place to erect them on. A thing uſual it is between *Tripoly* and *Aleppo*, as between *Aleppo* and *Babylon*, to make tame Doves the ſpeedy transporters of their Letters; which they wrap about their legs like Jeſſes, trained thereunto at ſuch times as they have young ones, by bearing them from them in open cages. A fowle of notable memory. Nor is it a modern invention; For we read that *Thauroſthones*, by a Pigeon ſtained with purple, gave notice of his Victory at the *Olympian-games*, the ſelf ſame day to his Father in *Aegina*. By which means alſo the Conſul *Hircus* held intelligence with *Decimus Brutus* beſieged in *Mmina*. The like perhaps is meant by the Poet, when he ſaith,

As if from parts removed far, from ſome  
A woeful Letter ſwiftly wing'd ſhould come.

—Tanquam & diverſis partibus orbis  
Anxia præcipiti veniſſet Epiſtola penna,  
Juv. Sat. 4.

When the Chriſtians beſieged *Acre*, *Saladine* ſent out one of theſe winged Scouts, to confirm the courages of the beſieged, with promiſe of a ſpeedy relief; when, I know not by what chance or policy, intercepted, and furniſhed with a contrary meſſage, it occaſioned a ſudden ſurrender.

*Byblis* was the royal ſeat of *Cyneras* (who was alſo King of *Cyprus*) the Father of *Adonis*, ſlain by a Boar; deified, and yearly deplored by the *Syrian*, in the month of *June*, they then whipping themſelves, with univerſal lamentation. Which done, upon one day they ſacrificed unto his ſoul, as if dead; affirming on the next, that he lived, and was aſcended into Heaven. For feigned it is, that *Venus* made an agreement with *Proſerpina*, that for ſix moneths of the year, he ſhould be preſent with her; alluding unto corn, which for ſo long is buried under the Earth, and for the reſt of the year embraced by the temperate aire, which is *Venus*. But in the general Allegory, *Adonis* is ſaid to be the Sunne, the Boar the Winter, whereby his heat is extinguished; when deſolate *Venus* (the Earth doth mourn) for his abſence, re-created again by his approach, and pro-creative vertue. Aloft, and not farre from the Sea, ſtood his celebrated Temple: The City was firſt called *Hevea*, of *Hevens* ſixth ſonne unto *Canaan*. In the time of the Chriſtians, it was an Episcopall See; now a place of no reputation. Three miles on this ſide runs the River of *Adonis*, which is ſaid by *Lucian*, to have ſtreamed blood upon that ſolemnized day of his Obſequies. At this day it is called *Canis*, as they there report; of a Dog of ſtone (that now lies with his heels upwards, in the bottome of the channel) which by ſtrange magical motions and ſounds fore-ſhewed the alternate fate of that Countrey. This was the Northern confines of the Kingdome, and Patriarchy of *Jeruſalem*.

*Beritus* was ſo called of the Idol *Berith*, but originally, *Geris* of *Gergaſus*, fifth ſon unto *Canaan*. It was ſubverted by *Tryphon*, and re-edified by the *Romans* that there planted a Colony, and called it *Julia Felix*; who, by the bounty of *Auguſtus*, were endued with the priviledges of Citizens of *Rome*. *Agrippa* there placed two Legions, by whom, and his predeceſſor *Herod*, it was greatly adorned; as after with Chriſtian Churches, and the See of a Biſhop, being under the Metropolitan of *Tyrus*. With the reſt, it hath loſt his beauty, but not his being; now ſtored with Merchandize, and much frequented by Foreiners.

But now return we to *Sidon*, the moſt ancient City of *Phœnicia*, built, as ſome write, by *Sida* the Daughter of *Belus*; according to others, by *Sidon* the firſt-born of *Canaan*. Some do attribute the building thereof to the *Phœnicians*, who called it *Sidon*, in regard of the plenty of Fiſh, which frequented thoſe coaſts; for *Sidon* ſignifieth fiſh, in their language. In fame it contendeth with *Tyrus*, but exceedeth it in antiquity, and is more celebrated by the Ancients. The ſeat thereof is healthful, pleaſant and profitable; on the one ſide walled with the Sea, on the other ſide with the fruitful mountains that lie before *Libanus*; from whence fall many ſprings, where-with they over-flow their delicate Orchards, (which abound with all variety of



of excellent fruits) and when they list, exclude them. The making of Crystal glass was here first invented, made of the fore-said sand, brought hither before it would become fusible. Amongst others right famous, *Sidon* is honoured with the birth of *Boetius*, and was an Episcopal See, depending on the Arch-Bishoprick of *Tyrus*. But this once ample City still suffering, with the often changes of those Countreys, is at this day contracted into narrow limits; and onely shews the foundations of her greatness, lying East-ward of this that standeth, and over-shadowed with Olives. There is nothing left of antiquity, but the supposed Sepulchre of the Patriarch *Zebulon*, included within a Chappel amongst those ruines, and held (especially by the *Jews*) in great veneration. The Town now being is not worth our description; the walls neither fair, nor of force; the Haven decayed, when at best but serving for Gallies. At the end of the Peir stands a paltry Block-house, furnished with suitable artillery. The Mosque, the Bannia, and Cane for Merchants, the onely buildings of note.

The Inhabitants are of sundry Nations, and Religions, governed by a succession of Princes, whom they call *Emers*; descended, as they say, from the *Druses*; the remainder of those *French* men which were brought into these parts by *Godfrey of Bulloign*, who driven into the mountains above, and defending themselves by the advantage of the place, could never be utterly destroyed by the *Saracens*. At length, they afforded them peace, and liberty of Religion; conditionally, that they wore the white Turbants, and paid such duties as the natural subject. But in tract of time, they fell from the knowledge of Christ, nor thoroughly embracing the other, are indeed of neither. As for this *Emer*, he was never known to pray, nor ever seen in a Mosque. His name is *Faccardine*, small of stature, but great in courage and achievements; about the age of forty, subtil as a Fox, and not a little inclining to the Tyrant. He never commenceth battel, nor executeth any notable Design, without the consent of his Mother.

Illæ magas artes Æmæque carmina novit,  
Inque caput liquidas arte recurvat aquas.  
Scit bene quid gramen, quid torto confita rombo  
Licia, quid valeat virus amantis equæ.  
Cum voluit toro glomerantur nubila celo:  
Cum voluit puro fulget in orbe dies,  
Sanguis, si qua fides, stillantia sydera vidi,  
Purpureus Lunæ sanguine vultus erat.  
Hanc ego nocturnas vivam volitare per umbras  
Suspitor, & pluma corpus anile regi.  
Evocat antiquis proavos, atavosque sepulchris,  
Et solidam longo carmine findit humum.  
Ovid. Am. l. i. E. 8.

Skil'd in black Arts, she makes streams back-ward run  
The virtues knows of weeds; of laces spun  
On wheels; and posson of lust-stung mare,  
Fair dayes makes cloudy, and the cloudy fair:  
Stars to drop blood, the Moon look bloodily,  
And plum'd (alive) doth through nights shadows fly.  
The dead calls from their graves to further harms,  
And cleaves the solid earth with her long charms.

To this Town he hath added a kingly Signiory; what by his sword, and what by his stratagems. When *Morat Bassa* (now principal *Vizier*) came first to his government of *Damasco*, he made him his by his free entertainment and bounty, which hath converted to his no small advantage; of whom he made use in his contention with *Frecke*, the *Emer* of *Balbec*, by his authority strangled. After that he pickt a quarrel with *Joseph Emer* of *Tripoly*, and dispossest him of *Barut*, with the territories belonging thereunto; together with *Gazar*, about twelve miles beyond it, a place by situation invincible. This *Joseph* hated of his people, for his excessive tyranny, got to be made *Sediar* of *Damasco*, (which is, General of the Souldiery) and by that power intended a revenge. But in the mean season, *Faccardine* sackt *Tripoly* it self, and forced the *Emer* to flie in a *Venetian* ship unto *Cyprus*, where again he imbarqued in a *Frenchman*, and landeth at the Castle of *Peregrines*; and there by *Achmet* the *Arabian* (formerly mentioned) entertained, he repaired to *Damasco*, entred on his charge, converting his whole strength upon the *Sidonian*, now in the field, & joyn'd vvith *Ali Bassa* his confederate. In a plain, some eight miles short of *Damasco*, the Armies met; the *Damascens* are foiled, and pursued to the gates of the City; the conquerors lodge in the suburbs, vvho are removed by the force of an hundred and fifty thousand *Sultanies*. This battle vv as fought about the midst of *November*, in the year of our Lord 1606. Three moneths after a peace is concluded amongst them. But the summer following, *Morat* the great *Vizier* having over-throvvn *Ali Bassa* of *Aleppo*, that valiant Rebel (vvho in three main battels vvithstood his vvhole forces; having set up an order of *Sedgmen* in opposition of the *Fanizaries*) they sought by manifold complaints, to incense him against the *Emer* of *Sidon*, as confederate vvith the Traitor; vvich they urged vvith gifts, received and lost; for the old *Bassa*, mindful of the friendly offices done him by the

the *Emer*, (corrupted also, as is thought, with great sums of money) not onely not molested, but declareth him a good subject. Having, till of late, held good correspondence with the City and Garrison of *Damasco*, they had made him *Sanziack* of *Saphir*. Now, when according to the Government of *Turkie*, which once in two or three years doth use to remove the Governours of Cities and Provinces, and that another was sent by the *Damascens*, to succeed him, he refused to resign it; notwithstanding tending to the *Tesadar*, or Treasurer, the revenue of that *Sanziakry*. This was the first occasion of their quarrel. He got from the improvident *Pefants* the Cattle of *Elkiffe*, which he hath strongly fortified, and made the receptacle of his Treasure; and the Cattle of *Banies* from the *Sheck* that ought it, by a wile; which standeth on a hill by it self, and is indeed by nature invincible. For the *Emer*, in peaceable manner, pitching his Tents not far from the wall, was kindly visited, and entertained by the *Sheck*; when desirous to see it, he conducted him up, having not above twenty or thirty in his company, but those privately armed; leaving order that the rest should ascend by two's and by threes, and so surprized it without bloodshed; planting the Inhabitants in other places within his Dominions, and strengthening this with a Garrison. Out of the Rock whereon it is mounted ariseth one of the two heads of *Jordan*. His Seigniory stretching from the River of *Canis* (which they call *Celp*) to the foot of Mount *Carmel*. In which the places of principal note are *Gazir*, *Barut*, *Sidon*, *Tyrus*, *Acre*, *Saffet* (which was *Tyberias*) *Diar*, *Cammar*, *Elkiffe*, *Bannias*, the two heads of *Jordan*, the Lake *Semochonis* (now called *Houle*) and sea of *Tyberias*: with the hot bath adjoining; *Nazareth*, *Cana*, and Mount *Tabor*. *Saffet* is the principal City, in which there abide a number of *Jews*, who affect the place, in that *Jacob* had his being thereabout, before his going down into *Egypt*. The *Grand Signior* doth often threaten his subversion, which he puts off with a jest, that he knows that he will not this year trouble him; whose displeasure is not so much provoked by his incroaching, as by the revealed intelligence which he holds with the *Florentine*; whom he suffers to harbour within his haven of *Tyrus*, (yet excusing it as a place lying waste, and not to be defended) to come ashore for fresh water, buyes of him under-hand his prizes, and furnisheth him with necessaries. But designs of a higher nature have been treated of between them, as is well known to certain Merchants employed in that business. And I am verily perswaded, that if the occasion were laid hold of, and freely pursued by the Christians, it would terribly shake, if not utterly confound the *Ottoman* Empire. It is said of a certainty, that the *Turk* will turn his whole forces upon him the next Summer; and therefore more willingly condescends to a peace with the *Persian*. But the *Emer* is not much terrified with the rumour (although he seeks to divert the tempest by continuance of gifts, the favour of his Friends, and professed integrity:) for he not a little presumeth of his invincible Forts, well stored for a long war; and advantage of the Mountains; having besides forty thousand expert Souldiers in continual pay; part of them *Moors*, and part of them Christians; and if the worst should fall out, hath the Sea to friend, and the *Florentine*. And in such an exigent, intendeth; as is thought, to make for Christendom, and there to purchase some Seigniory: For the opinion is, that he hath a masse of Treasure, gathered by Wiles and Extortions, as well from the Subject, as from the Forrainger. He hath coyned, of late, a number of counterfeit Dutch Dollars, which he thrusteth away in payments, and offers in exchange to the Merchants; so that no new Dutch Dollars, though never so good, will now go current in *Sidon*. He hath the fifth part of the increase of all things. The Christians, if *Jews*, do pay for their heads two Dollars a piece yearly; and head-money he hath for all the Cattel within his Dominions. A severe Justicer; re-edifies ruinous, and replants depopulated places; too strong for his Neighbours, and able to maintain a defensive War with the *Turk*; but that it is to be suspected, that his people would fall from him in regard of his Tyranny. Now as for the Merchants, who are for the most part English, they are entertained with all courtesie and Freedom; they may Travel without danger, with their Purfes in their hands, paying for Custome but three in the hundred. Yet these are but trains to allure them, and disguise his voracity; for if a Factor die, as if the owner, and he his heir, he will seize on the goods belonging to his Principals; and seem to do them a favour, in admitting of a Redemption under the value; so that they doe but labour for his harvest, and reap for his garners: For such and such like things, they generally intend to forsake his Countrey. The Merchandize appropriate to this place are Cottons, and Silks, which here  
are

are made in the Mulberry groves, in indifferent quantity. Other Commodities (which are many, and not courtly) they fetch from *Damasco*, two dayes journey from hence; interposed with the snow-topt mountains of *Antelibanus*; so exceeding cold, that a *Moore*, at our being here, returning from thence in the company of an English Merchant, perished by the way; the heat then excessive great in the Valleys on the both sides. *Damascus* is seated in a plain, environed with Hills; and watered with the River *Chrysoras*, which descendeth with a great murmur from the Mountains; but after a while having entred the Plain, becometh more gentle; serving the City so abundantly, that few houses are without their Fountains: and by little Rivulets is let into their Orchards; then which the habitable Earth affordeth not more delicate for excellency of Fruits, and their varieties. Yet is this City subject to both the extrems of Weather; rich in Trades, and celebrated for excellent Artizans. We were desirous to have seen it, but were advised not to adventure; because of the lawless *Spahies*, there then residing in great numbers. The people about *Sidon* are greatly given to the nourishing of Cattel, (having notwithstanding not many) insomuch as Beefe and Veale are seldome here to be had, but when by chance they do break their legs, or otherwise miscarry. They fodder them in the Winter (for they cut no Graffe) with Straw, and the Leaves of Trees, whereof many do flourish continually.

Our Ship returning to *Alexandria*, and carrying with her two of our fellow Pilgrims; on the five and twentieth of *April*, we returned also towards *Acre* by land, in the company of divers English Merchants: the champaign between the Sea and the Mountains, fruitful though narrow, and crossed with many little Rivulets. After five miles riding, we came to a small solitary Mosque, not far from the Sea, erected, as they say, over the Widows house that entertained *Elias*. Close by it are the foundations of *Sarepta*, commended for her Wines;

Vina mihi non sunt Gazetica, Chia, Falerna:  
Quaque Sareptano palmite missa bibas,  
Sidonius.

Gazetick, Chian, nor Falernian Wine  
Have I: drink then of the Sareptan Vine.

It was the Seat of a Bishop, and subject unto *Tyrrus*. Right against it, and high mounted on a mountain, there is a hand-some new Town, now called *Sarapanta*. Beyond, on the left hand of the way, are a number of Caves cut out of the rock; the habitations, as I suppose, of men in the Golden Age, and before the Foundation of Cities.

Cum frigida parvas  
Præberet spelunca domos, ignemque laremque;  
Et pecus, & domos communi clauderet umbra:  
Sylvestrem montana thorum cum sterneret uxor  
Fronibus & culmo, vicinarumque ferarum  
Pellibus, Juv. Sat. 6.

When cool caves humble dwellings did afford,  
The fire, lar, cattel, with their owner plac'd  
All under one shed: when the wife then chaste  
(For then un-courty) made her sylvan bed  
Of straw, and leaves, with skins of wild beasts spread.

These are mentioned in the Book of *Josuah*, and called *Mearah* (which is, the caves of the *Sidonians*) and were afterward called the caves of *Tyrrus*. A place then inexpugnable, and maintained by the Christians; until, in the year 1167, it was by the corrupted Souldiers delivered to the *Saracens*.

We crossed a little valley divided by the River *Elutherus* (now called *Casmeir*) which derives its original from *Libanus*, and glideth along with a speedy course thorow a strangely intricate channel; guilty of the death of the Emperour *Frederick Barbarossa*, who falling from his Horse as he pursued the Infidels, and oppressed with the weight of his Armour, was drowned therein, and buried at *Tyrrus*. On the other side of the Valley stands an ancient Cane, whose port doth bear the portraiture of a chalice. Five miles beyond, we came to a Village seated on a little Hill in the midst of a plain; the same by all likelihood that was formerly called *Palatyrus*, or old *Tyrrus*. Forget I must not the custome observed by the Inhabitants hereabout, who retain the old worlds Hospitality. Be the passenger Christian, or whatsoever, they will house him, prepare him extraordinary fare, and look to his Mule, without taking of one Asper. But these precise *Mahometans* will neither eat nor drink with a Christian, ouely minister to his wants; and when he hath done, break the earthen dishes wherein he was fed, as defiled. Now, thorow this Town there passeth a ruinous Aqueduct, extending a great way towards the South, and thorow the champaign, seeming oft to climb above his beginning, and from hence proceedeth directly West unto *Tyrrus*, which standeth about two miles and a half below it;

*Tyrrus*



*Tyrus* was said to be built by *Tyras*, the seventh son of *Japhet*; re-edified by *Phoenix*, made a Colony of the *Sidonians*, and afterward the Metropolis of *Phœnicia*. The City was consecrated to *Hercules*, whose Priest was *Sichens*. The citizens famous for sundry excellencies, and forein plantations. *Carthage*, æmulous of *Rome*, (who yearly sent hither their Embassadors) *Letitis*, and *Utica*, do acknowledge them for their founders, together with *Gades*. For, thinking those streights to be the uttermost bounds of the earth, on *Europe* side they placed that City, and a Temple unto *Hercules*, on the opposite shore; called thereupon the pillars of *Hercules*.

— *A people fierce in war.*

— Genus intractabile bello,  
Virg. Æn. l. 1.

Nor were their women un-expert in their Weapons.

*The Tyrian virgins quivers useto bear,  
And purple buskins ty'd with ribands, wear.*

Virginibus Tyriis mos est gestare Phœtrem;  
Purpureoque alte furas viacire cothurno.  
Ibid.

Yet branded with a two-fold imputation :

*Inconstant Tyrians—  
—Tyrians double-tongu'd.*

Et Tyrios instabiles—  
Lucan. l. 3.  
—Tyriosque bilingues.  
Virg. Æn. l. 4.

And no marvel, since their principal profession was Merchandize; having elected the site thereof for that purpose. For it stood upon a rocky Island, removed seven hundred paces from the continent; the shape thereof circular, the building lofty by Nature, and impregnable fortified: Sovereign of the Seas, and chief for commerce thoroughout the whole Universe; whose glory is described by *Ezekiel*, and destruction fore-told; inflicted by *Nebuchadnezzar*, who is said to have joyn'd it first to the Continent; but that passage was soon after demolished by assailing Seas, and industry of the *Tyrians*. Yet seventy years the City lay waste, and then re-edified, was overthrown again 200 years after, by *Alexander*; whose un-defatigable perseverance made all things possible. For when the rest of *Phœnicia* had relinquish'd their freedoms to his service, the *Tyrians* rather accepted of amity, then subjection; who sent him a crown of Gold, with plenty of provision; which he thankfully received, and made known withall, that he purpos'd to sacrifice unto *Hercules*, the Patron of their City, and his Ancestor. The Embassadors told him, that he might so do in his Temple in *Palatyrus*. Whereat enraged, *Tou contemns* (quoth he) *my army of foot, for that you inhabit an Island; but I, ere long, will make it appear you are of the Continent.* They are dismissed, and he provides for the assault. *Palatyrus* affords him stones, and *Lybanus* timber. The South-west winds, to which it lay open; the profundity thereof, and little shew of much labour, makes the souldier desperate. But revenge re-inflamed their courages, by the refusal of peace (being proffered, lest so long a siege should prove an impediment to their Victories) and slaughter of their Heralds, aggravated with scoffs: *That they so glorious in arms, should now bear burthen like Asses; and demanding if Alexander were greater then Neptune.* But when, contrary to their expectations, they saw the pile mount above the superficies of the Sea, and fortified with towers of wood, to defend from all annoyances, they fired one of their greatest ships, being full of combustible matter; which driving against it, not only caught hold of the Towers, but of as much of the pile that surmounted the Water; the fury of the Sea, subverting the remainder. His second attempt, they again made frustrate, whereupon he thought to have desisted; but lest he should impeach his fame, which subdued more then his sword, and that this City might witness to the World, that he was not to be withstood; once more he renewed his enterprize, which by the arrival of his Navy was effected. After seven moneths siege, the City was taken and defaced, two thousand of the Citizens crucified all along the shore, the rest being put to the sword; save those that were under-hand saved by the *Sidonians*, then serving *Alexander*, and mindful that both were once but one people. But *Tyrus*, shortly after, overcame these calamities, and recovered both her former riches and beauty. That part which joyned to the forced Isthmus (which is not much more then a stones cast over) being fortified with four strong walls, five and twenty foot thick, entred thorow a bulwark, on each-side whereof stood six high towers, almost conjoyning to each other. On the South-side upon a Rock, and ad-herent, stood the Castle, as invincible, as stately; the rest environed with a double wall, well adorned with Turrets equally distant. On the North-side

side lay the haven, entred between two towers, and affording a most safe station. This City did justly boast of her Purples, the best of all other, and taken hereabout. A kind of shell-fish, having in the midst of his jaws a certain white vein, which contained that precious liquour; a die of soveraign estimation. The invention thereof is ascribed unto *Hercules*; who walking along the shore with a damosel, whom he loved, by chance his dog had seized on one thrown up by the Sea, and smerched his lips with the tincture; which she admiring, refused to be his, until he had brought her a Garment of that colour, who not long after accomplished it. This blood, together with the opened veins, were stilled in a vessel of Lead, drawn thorow a Limbeck, with the vapour of a little boyling water. The tongue of a purple is about the length of a finger, so sharp and hard, that he can open therewith the shell of an Oyster; which was the cause of their taking. For the Fisher-men did bait their weeles therewith, which they suffered to sink into the bottome of the Sea; when the Purples repairing thereunto, did thrust their tongues between the osiers, and pricking the gaping Oysters (kept, for that purpose, long out of the water) were by the sudden closings of their shells, retained; who could neither draw them unto them, nor approach so near as to open them. They gathered together in the first of the spring, and were no where to be found at the rising of the Dog-starre. The Fisher-men strove to take them alive; for with their lives they cast up that tincture. The colour did differ according to the coasts which they frequented: On the coasts of *Africa*, resembling a violet, or the Sea when enraged: Near *Tyrus*, a Rose, or rather our scarlet, which name doth seem to be derived from them, for *Tyrus* was called *Sar*, in that it is built upon a Rock, which gave a name unto *Syria* (as the one at this day *Sur*, and the other *Suria*) by the *Arabians* (they pronouncing *scan* for *san*, and *scar* for *sar*) and the fish was likewise named *Sar*, or *Scar* rather in their Language:

Hic petit excidiis urbem, miserisque penates,  
Ut gemma bibat, & Sarrhano dormiat ostro.  
Virg. Georg. l. 2.

He Cities sacks, and houses fills with grones,  
To lie in Scarlet, drink in precious stones.

A colour destinated from the beginning, to Courts and Magistracy; so that sometimes it is used for Magistracy it self; as by *Martial* unto *Janus*:

Purpura te felix, te colat omnis honos,  
l. 2. Ep. 8.

The happy purple, thee all honours honour.

The Murex, though differing from the purple, are promiscuously used:

—Tyrioue ardebat murice lana.

—The wool with Tyrian Murex shin'd.

The excellency of the double die, being light upon through defect of the former. But the Purple is now no more to be had, either extinct in kind, or because the places of their frequenting are now possess'd by the barbarous *Mahometans*. After the aforesaid restauration, *Tyrus* preserved her dignity for the space of nine hundred years, remaining, for six hundred thereof, in the Christians possession; a confederate with the *Romans*, and for her faith unto them endued with the immunities of their City. When the Christian Religion grew powerful in these parts, it was the seat of an Arch-Bishop, next in precedency unto the Patriarch of *Jerusalem*; fourteen Bishopricks being under her Primacy, viz. *Porphyræ*, *Acon*, *Sarepta*, *Sidon*, *Cæsarea Philippi*, *Beritus*, *Biblis*, *Beirut*, *Tripoly*, *Orthofia*, *Achis*, *Aradus*, *Tortosa*, and *Matadea*. In the year of our Lord 636, it became enthral'd to the *Saracens*. *Baldwin* the second, four hundred forty four years after, delivered it from that yoke, assisted by the *Venetian Navy*. It was then divided into three portions: two allotted to the King of *Jerusalem*, and the third to the *Venetians*, and was restored to her Archi-episcopal See, but not unto all her inferior Bishopricks; those on the North of the river of *Canis* being then subject to the Patriarch of *Antioch*. After this, with admirable valour, they repulsed the assaults of *Saladine*, then Lord of *Jury*. But in the year 1280, it was subdued by the *Egyptian Mahometans*, and from them by the *Ottoman Selymus*. But this once famous *Tyrus*, is now no other then an heap of ruines; yet have they a reverent respect, and do instruct the pensive beholder with their exemplary frailty. It hath two harbours, one on the North-side, the fairest, and best thorowout all the Levant, (which the Cursours enter at their pleasure) the other choaked with the decays of the City. The *Emer* of *Sidon* hath given it, with the adjacent territories, to his brother for a possession, comprehending six miles

breath, and in some places three. A level naturally fertile, but now neglected; watered with pleasant springs; heretofore abounding with sugar-canes, and all variety of fruit-trees.

We passed by certain Cisterns, some a mile and better distant from the City; which are called *Solomons* by the Christians of this Countrey. I know not why, unless these were they which he mentions in the *Canticles*. Square they are, and large, replenished with living water, which was in times past conveyed by the Aquaduct into the afore-said orchards; but now useless and ruined, they shed their waters into the valley below, making it plashy in sundry places, where the air doth suffer with the continual croaking of frogs, not unaptly feigned to have their beginning from those bawling Peasants,

Who still

*Do rudely wrangle, and of all shame void,  
Though under water, under water chide.*

nunc quoque turpes

*Litibus exercent linguas, pulsoque pudore  
Quamvis sunt sub aqua, sub aqua male dicere tentant.  
Ovid. Met. l. 6.*

Within night we came unto certain tents that were pitched in those marshes belonging to the *Emers* brothers servants, who there pastured their Horses; where, by a *Molito*, the master of his Horse (whose sister he had married) we were courteously entertained. The next morning, after two or three hours riding, we ascended the high and woody mountains of *Saron*, which stretch with intermitted valleys unto the Sea of *Galilee*; and here have their white cliffs wash'd with the surges; (called *Capo Banico* by the Mariner) frequented (though forsaken by men) with Leopards, Bores, Jackals, and such like savage inhabitants. This passage is both dangerous and difficult, neighboured by the precipitating cliff, and made by the labour of man; yet recompensing the trouble with fragrant savours; bayes, rosemary, marjoran, hyssop, and the like, there growing in abundance. They say, that of late a thief, pursued on all sides, and desperate of his safety, (for rarely are offences here pardoned) leap'd from the top into the Sea, and swam unto *Tyrus*, which is seven miles distant; who, for the strangeness of the fact, was forgiven by the *Emer*. A little beyond we passed by a ruinous fort, called *Scandarone* of *Alexander* the builder; here built to defend this passage: much of the foundation over-grown with osiers & weeds, being nourished by a spring that falleth from thence into the Sea. A *Moore* not long since was here assailed by a Leopard that sculk'd in the afore-said thicket; and jumping upon him, overthrew him from his ass: but the beast having wet his feet, and mist of his hold, retired as ashamed without further violence. Within a day or two after he drew company together to have hunted him; but found him dead of a wound received from a Bore. The higher mountains now coming short of the Sea, do leave a narrow level between. Upon the left hand, on a high round hill, we saw two solitary pillars, to which some of us rid, in hope to have seen something of antiquity; where we found divers others laid along, with the half buried foundation of an ample building. A mile beyond we came to a fort maintained by a small garrison of *Moores*, to prohibit that passage if need should require, and to secure the traveller from thieves; a place heretofore unpassable, by reason of their outrages. The Souldiers acquainted with our Merchants, freely entertained us, and made us good cheer, according to their manner of diet; which was requited with the present of a little Tobacco, by them greedily affected. They also remitted our Capbar; using to take four dollars apiece of the stranger Christians. From hence ascending the more eminent part of the rocky and naked Mountains, which here again thrust into the Sea (called in times past the *Tyrian* ladder,) by a long and steep descent we descended into the valley of *Acra*. Divers little hills being here and there dispersed, crown'd with ruines, (the coverts for thieves) and many villages on the skirts of the bordering mountains. E're yet night, we re-entred *Acra*.

FINIS LIBRI TERTII.

Q

THE





# THE FOURTH BOOK.



Penitus  
toto divi-  
sos orbe  
Britannos.  
Virg. Ecl.

Ow shape we our course for *England*. Beloved  
foil ; as in scite,

—Wholly from all the World disjourned ;

so in thy felicities. The Summer burns thee not,  
nor the Winter benumbs thee ; defended by the  
Sea from wastful incursions, and by the valour of  
thy sons from hostile invasions. All other Coun-  
treys are in some things defective ; when thou, a  
provident parent, do'st minister unto thine whatfo-  
ever is useful : forreign additions but only tending  
to vanity and luxury. Virtue in thee at the least

is praised, and vices are branded with their names, if not pursued with punishments.  
That *Ulysses*

Qui mores hominum multorum vidit & Urbes. *Who knew many mens manners, and saw many Cities :*  
Hom. Odyss. l. 1.

if as sound in judgement as ripe in experience, will confess thee to be the land that  
floweth with milk and honey.

Our sails now swelling with the first breath of May, on the right hand we left  
*Cyprus*, sacred of old unto *Venus*, who ( as they feign ) was here first exhibited to  
mortals.

Venerandam auream coronam habentem pulchram  
Venerem  
Canam, quæ Cypri munimenta sortita est  
Maritimæ, ubi illam Zephyri vis molliter spirantis  
Suscitavit per undam multifoni maris  
Spuma in molli.  
Hom. in Hymnis.

*I sing of Venus crown'd with gold, renown'd  
For fair ; that Cyprus guards, by Neptune bound.  
Her in soft some mild-breathing Zephyre bore.  
On murmuring waves unto that fruitful shore.*

Thither

Thither said to be driven in regard of the fertility of the soil, or beastly lusts of the people, who to purchase portions for their daughters, accustomed to prostitute them on the shore unto strangers; an offering besides held acceptable to their goddess of Viciousness. Some write that *Cyprus* was so named of the Cypress-trees that grew therein. Others, of *Cyrus*, who built in it the ancient City of *Aphrodisia*, but grossly; for *Cyrus* lived six hundred years after *Homer*, who had used that name; but more probably of *Cryptus*, the more ancient name; in that often concealed by the surges. It stretcheth from East unto West in form of a fleece, and thrusteth forth a number of promontories; whereupon it was called *Cerastis*, which signifieth horned; so terming Promontories: as in *Phyllis* to *Demophoon*,

*A Bay there is like to a bow when bend,  
Steep horns advancing on the shores extend.*

*Est sinus adductos modicè falcatus in arenus,  
Ultima prærupta cornua mole rigent.*  
Ovid. Epist. 2.

the occasion of that fable of *Veans* her metamorphosing the cruel sacrificers of that Island into Oxen, or else called so of the tumours that grew in many of their foreheads: It is in circuit according unto *Strabo*, 427 miles, 60 miles distant from the rocky shore of *Cilicia*; and from the main of *Syria* an hundred: from whence it is said to have been divided by an earth-quake. Divided it was into four Provinces; *Salamina*, *Amathusia*, *Lapethia*, and *Paphia*, so named of their principal Cities. *Salamina* was built by *Tencer* in memorial of that from whence he was banished by his father *Telamon*, for not revenging the death of his brother.

*When Tencer fled from fire, and Salamine,  
Crown'd with a wreath of poplar dip'd in wine,  
He thus his sad friends cheers; Go we lov'd-mates  
Which way soever fortune leads, the Fates  
Are kinder than my father; nor despair  
When Tencer guides you. He whose answers are  
Most sure, Apollo, in another land,  
Did say another Salamine should stand.*

—Tencer Salamina patremque  
Quam fugeret, tamen uva Lyao  
Tempora populea fertur vincisse corona;  
Sic tristes affatus amicos.  
Quo nos cunque feret melior fortuna parente  
Ibimus ô loci comitesque:  
Nil desperandum Teucro duce & aspice Teucro:  
Certe enim promissæ Apollo,  
Ambiguam tellure novæ Salamine iuniorum.  
Hor. l. 1. Od. 7.

The Island being assigned unto him by *Belus*, if *Didoes* relation may be believed.

*Tencer, exiled Greece, so Sidon came:  
Who a new Kingdome sought by Belus aid.  
My father Belus then did Cyprus name:  
And that rich Countrey tributary made.*

Atque equidem Teucrum mœstini idona venire,  
FiniBUS expulsum patriis nova regna petentem  
Auxilio Beli; genitor tunc Belus opam  
Vastabat Cyprum, & victor diuini tenebat.  
Virg. Æn. l. 1.

This City was afterwards called *Constantia*; but destroyed by the *Jews* in the daies of the Emperor *Trajan*; and finally by the *Saracens*, in the Reign of *Heraclius* upon the ruines thereof, the famous *Famagosta* was erected by King *Costa*, as they say, the Father of St. *Katharine*. Eternized in fame by the unfortunate valour of the *Venitians*, and their auxiliary Forces under the command of *Signior Bragadine*; who with incredible fortitude withstood the furious assaults made by the populous Army of *Selymus* the second, conducted by *Mussapha*; and after surrendered it upon honourable conditions, infringed by the perjured and execrable *Bassa*. Who entertaining at his tent with counterfeit kindness the principal of them, suddenly picking a quarrel, caused them all to be murdered, the Governour excepted, whom he reserved for more exquisite torments. For having cut off his ears, and exhibited him by carrying of earth on his back to the derision of the Infidels, he finally slew'd him alive; and stuffing his skin with chaff, commanded it to be hung at the main-yard of his Galley. *Famagosta* is seated in a Plain, between two promontories; in form well-nigh quadrangular, whereof two parts are wash'd with the Sea, indifferent strong, and containing two miles in circumference. It standeth almost

opposite unto *Tripoly*, having a haven which openeth South-east; the mouth thereof being streightned with two rocks which defend it from the weather. There was Saint *Barnaby* born, there suffered Martyrdom under *Nero*, and there buried; to whom the Cathedral Church was dedicated. This greatly ruined City is yet the strongest in the Island, the seat of the *Zanzack*; who was lately put into an affright upon the approach of the *Florentine* Ships, that he fully purposed, as is credibly reported, to have surrendered it upon their landing. But they (perhaps posselt with a mutual terror) forbear to attempt it. The aforesaid region of *Salamina* (which lyeth on the East of the Island) contained also the celebrated Cities of *Aphrodisium*, *Tamassus* abounding with Vitriol, and Verdigrease; *Arfinoe*, *Idalium* and the neighbouring groves so chanted of; the Olympian Promontory (where *Venus* had her Temple, into which it was not lawful for any woman to enter) with the hill on the opposite *Pedafium*, square on the top like a table, and cried unto her, as all the afore-named. In the territory of *Lapathia* comprehending the North-part, where once stood *Tremisus*; in the heart almost of the Island, and midst of a goodly Plain stands the late regal City of *Nicosia*; circular in form, and five miles in circumference; not yielding in beauty (before defaced by the *Turk*) unto the principal Cities of *Italy*; taken by the aforesaid *Mustapha* on the ninth of September, in the year 1570, with an incredible slaughter, and death of *Dandalus* the un-warlike Governour. The chief of the prisoners, and richest spoils, he caused to be imbarqued in two tall ships, and a great Gallion, for a present to send unto *Selymus*: when a noble and beautiful Lady, preferring an honourable death before a life which would prove so repleat with slavery, and hated prostitutions; set fire on certain barrels of powder, which not only tore in pieces the vessels that carried her, but burnt the other so low, that the Sea devoured their reliques. The *Franks* have their factors resident in *Nicosia*; partly inhabited by the ancient *Greek* *Cypriots*, and partly by *Turks* and *Moors*. The buildings are low, flat-roof'd, the entrances little, for the most part ascended by stairs for the more difficult entry. North of this, and upon the Sea, stood *Cerevina*, erected by *Cyprus*, now of great strength, and called *Cerines*; (yet surrendered to the *Turk* before it was belieged) and at the West-end of that Province, the City of the Sun, with the Temples of *Venus*, and *Isis*; built by *Phalerus* and *Achamus* the *Athenians*. The Mountain of *Olympus* lies on the South of *Lapathia*, high, and taking up fifty miles with his basis; now called, The Mountain of the holy Cross; clothed with trees of all sorts, and stored with Fountains, whereon are a number of Monasteries posselt by the *Greek* *Coloieros* of the Order of Saint *Basil*. South of the which, even to the Sea, extendeth *Amathusa*.

—gravidatque Amathura metallis.  
Ovid. Met. l. 10.

—heavy with mines of brass:—

So called of the City *Amathus*, now scarcely shewing her foundation, sacred unto *Venus*, and wherein the rites of her *Adonis* were annually celebrated. Built perhaps unto *Amasis* (for I do but conjecture by the name, and in that it lieth opposite unto *Egypt*) who was the first that conquered *Cyprus*. East thereof are the *Saline*, so named of the abundance of salt that is made there; where the *Turk* did first land his Army; the shore thereabout being fit for that purpose. On the West-side of *Amathus* there is a promontory, in form of a pen-insula, called formerly *Curias* (of the not far distant City built by the *Argives*, at this day named *Episcopia*, where *Apollo* had a grove hard by a promontory, from whence they were thrown that but presumed to touch his Altar) now called the *Cape of Cats*: whereon are the ruins of a Monastery of *Greek* *Coloieros*, fair when it flourished, with a sumptuous Temple, dedicated to St. *Nicholas*. The Monks, as they say, being obliged to foster a number of Cats for the destruction of the abundance of Serpents that infested those quarters; accustomed to return to the Covent at the sound of a Bell when they had sufficiently hunted; *Paphia* comprehendeth the West of *Cyprus*; so called of the maritime City, built by the son of *Pigmalion* by his Ivory statue; such said to be in regard of her beauty; of whom having long lived a single life (in detestation of those lustfull women) he became enamoured,

Illa Paphum genuit, de quo tenet insula nomen.  
Ovid. Met. l. 10.

She *Paphus* bare, whose name that Island bears;

But *Paphus*, according to others, was built by *Cyneras* (both father and grand-father to *Adonis*)



*Adonis*) who called it so in remembrance of *Paphus* his Father. This *Cyneras* having sworn to assist *Menelaus* with fifty ships, sent him only one, with the modells of the other in clay to colour his perjury. No place there was through the whole earth where *Venus* was more honoured.

*An hundred fires Sabeen guns consume  
There in her fane, which fragrant wreaths perfume.*

—Ubi templum illi, centumque Sabæo  
Thure calent aræ, fertisque recentibus halent.  
Virg. *Æn.* l. 1.

Five miles from thence stands the City of *Bassa*, called New *Papho* heretofore, and built by *Agapenor*, frequented from all parts both by men and women; who went from thence in a solemn procession unto the Old, to pay their vows, and celebrate her solemnities. But her Temples both in the one, and in the other (as thorow-out the whole Island) were razed to the ground by the procurement of *Saint Barnaby*. West of this stood *Cythera*, a little village, at this day called *Conucha*; sacred also unto *Venus*, and which once did give a name unto *Cyprus*. That, and not the Island that lies before

*Mine Amathus, high Paphos, Cythera,  
Idalia groves —*

*Est Amathus est celsa mihi Paphos atque Cythera,  
Idaliæque domus.* — Virg. *Æn.* 10.

The uttermost promontory that stretcheth to the West, with the super-emineat mountain, now called *Capo*, *Saint Pifano*; bore formerly the name of the *Athenian Acamius*: East of which stood the City of *Arsinoe* (at this day *Lescara*) renowned for the groves of *Jupiter*. This Island boasts of the births of *Æsculapiades*, *Solon*, *Zeno* the Stoick, and author of that Sect, *Apollonius*, and *Xenophon*. At the first it was so overgrown with wood, that besides the infinite waste made thereof in the melting of metals: it was decreed that every man should inherit as much as he could make champaign. A Countrey abounding with all things necessary for life; and therefore called *Macaria*. Whose wealth allured the *Romans* to make a conquest thereof: a prey that more plentifully furnished their coffers, than the rest of their triumphs. It affordeth matter to build a ship from the bottom of the keele to the top of her top-gallant, and to furnish her with tackle and munition. It produceth oyle and grain of several sorts; wine that lasteth unto the eighth year, grapes whereof they make Raisins of the Sun; Citrons, Oranges, Pomegranates, Almonds, Figs, Saffron, Coriander, Sugar-canes; sundry herbs as well Physicall as for food, turpentine, rubarbe, colloquintida, scammony, &c. But the staple commodities are, Cotton-woolls (the best of the Orient) chamolets, salt, and sope-ashes. They have plentiful Mines of brass, some small store of Gold and Silver; green soder, vitriol, allome, orpiment, white and red-lead, iron, and divers kinds of precious stones of inferior value, amongst which the emerald, and the turkie. But it is in the Summer exceeding hot, and unhealthy, and annoyed with serpents. The brooks (for Rivers it hath none) rather merit the name of Torrents, being often exhausted by the Sun: insomuch, as in the time of *Constantine* the Great, the Island was for six and thirty years together almost utterly abandoned; rain never falling during that season. It was first possessed by the sons of *Japhet*; payed tribute first by the *Egyptian Amasis*; then conquered by *Belus*, and governed by the posterity of *Tencer*, untill *Cyrus* expelled the nine Kings that there ruled. But after the *Grecians* reposselt the sovereignty, and kept it untill the death of *Nicocles*; and then it continued under the government of the *Prolemees*, till the *Romans* took it from the last of that name: restored it was again to *Cleopatra*, and her sister *Arsinoe*, by *Antonius*. But he over-thrown, it was made a Province of *Rome*; and with the transmigration of the Empire, submitted to the *Bizantine* Emperors; being ruled by a succession of Dukes for the space of eight hundred years, when conquered by our *Richard* the first, and given in exchange for the titular Kingdome of *Jerusalem* unto *Guy of Lassignan*, it continued in his family, untill in the year 1473 it was by *Catharina Cornelia* a *Venetian* Lady, the widow to King *James* the bastard, who had taken the same by strong hand from his Sister *Carlotta*, resigned to the *Venetians*; who ninety seven years after did lose it to the infidels, under whose yoke it now groaneth. But it is for the most part inhabited by *Grecians*, who have not long since attempted an unfortunate insurrection. Their Ecclesiastical estate is governed by one Arch-bishop, and three Bishops; The Metropolitan of *Nicosia*, the Bishop of *Famagosta*, *Paphus*, and *Amathus*, who live upon stipends.

Much becalmed, and not seldome crossed by contrary winds, for divers days we saw Sea, and Air onely (yet once within ken of a Promontory of *Lycia*, called the seven Capes) until we approached the South-east of *Candy*, called formerly *Crete*,

*Crete Jovis magni nutrix veneranda feraxque  
Et frugum & pecoris*  
Dionys.

*Crete sacred nurse to Jove, a fruitful ground  
With Corn and Cattel stor'd*

and to make up the distich with that of *Homers*,

*pulchra, pinguis, circumflua.*  
Hom. *Ody* l. 19.

*—fair, fat, sea-bound;*

It lieth an hundred miles South-west from the lesser *Asia*, as many South-east from *Peloponessus*; and North of *Africa*, an hundred and fifty: wherefore aptly saith *Homer*,

*Crete quidem terra medio est in nigro ponto.*  
Idem.

*Crete in the midst of the dark Sea doth stand.*

imitated by *Virgil*,

*Crete Jovis magni medio jacet insula ponto.*  
Vir. *Æn* l. 3.

*Crete seated in the midst of Seas, Joves land,*

lying neither in the *Adriatick*, *Ægean*, *Carpathian*, nor *Libyan* Seas; which on each side environ it. It stretcheth two hundred and fifteen miles from East to West; containing forty five in breadth, and in circuit five hundred and twenty. Full of mountains, yet those not unprofitable, affording excellent pasturage; the highest is *Ida*,

*da frequens piccis & quercibus optima mater.*  
Dionys.

*In pitch rich above other,  
Of Oaks the pregnant mother:*

seated almost in the midst of the Island, now called *Psilorissi*; from whose lofty and spiny top both seas may be discerned. Where standeth a little Chappel; compact of great square stones without lime, in form of an Arch; being there so exceeding cold in the heat of the Summer (at which time Goats and Sheep can onely graze there) that the Shepherds are glad to descend before night into the Valley. From thence issue many springs. Some part of it is a plain descent, some precipitate, some clothed with Trees of several kinds, but by the Cypress especially graced. It foistheth nothing that is wild, but Hares, red Deer, and Fallow; and is the inheritance of the *Calargy*: a Family, that for this thousand years, have retained a prime repute in this Island. Two other mountains of fame there be, the one at the West end, called anciently *Lencaore*, now *la Spachia*; another at the East-end, now called *Sethia*, and anciently *Distia*, which receiveth that name from *Diana*, to whom this Island was greatly devoted; it signifying Nets: she being an Huntress and Patroness of Hunters:

*Ades en comita Diva Viragē  
Cujus regna pars terrarum  
Secreta vacat*  
—ma Creteas  
Dextra—  
Sequitur cervas: nunc veloces  
Figis Damas levior manu.  
Senec. in Hipp.

*Virage, thou that sovereign art  
Of woods, and wastes; the Cretan Hart  
Thy hand pursues, and with quick cunning  
Strikes thorough the swifter Fallow running.*

The story goes; how one *Britomart*, a Nymph of this Island, eagerly following the chase, and overthrown ere aware in a toile, not able to free her self, the beast now rushing upon her; she vowed a Temple to *Diana*, if so be she escaped that danger; who forth-with set her on her feet; and of those Nets was called *Distynna*: *Diana* also assuming that name for the love which she bare her. The ancient Geographers do joyntly affirm, with *Virgil*, that the *Cretians*

*Centum urbes habitant magnas.*  
Virg. *Æn* l. 3.

*Did in an hundred ample Cities dwell:*

which were not so many in the dayes of *Homer*:

*—in hac nonaginta civitates,  
Inter has Gnosus magna civitas ubi Minos  
Per novem annos regnavit Jovis magno con-  
fabulator.*  
*Ody* l. 19.

*With ninety Cities crowned. Of those most great  
High Gnosus; for nine years the royal seat  
Of Minos, he that talks with Jove.*

This City long held the Regality; seated in a plain, not far from the East, extent of the Island, and from the North shore not above six Furlongs, where it had a convenient Haven: long since, having nothing left but a sound of the name; a little Village there standing, called *Cinosus*. The next in dignity was

*Gortina strongly wall'd—*

*Gortina bene cincta mœnibus.*  
Hom. Od. l. 19.

seated not far from the Southern basis of *Ida*: who sheweth what she was by her ruins; there yet remaining an Aquaduct entire, supported by a number of arches, certain stragling houses possessing the place, now named *Matania*. The third *Cydonia*, now next to the greatest, and called *Canea*: seated towards the West, and on the North-shore; enjoying a large and safe harbour. These three were all of those hundred that remained (or at least retained their repute) in the days of *Strabo*, who was of this Countrey. For onely it hath at this day *Candy*, and *Canea*, fortified by Art, *Rhetimo*, and *Sitia*, by Nature. *Candy*, that now giveth a name to the Island, standing upon the North-shore (as do all the rest) is a strong and well inhabited City, accommodated with an excellent Harbour; of which the elder *Scaliger*:

*An hundred Cities finely wall'd (if true  
Fame sings) Times wast hath now reduc'd to few.  
Small Towns I judg they were. Yet what destroy'd  
In all; alone by Candy is supply'd.*

*Centum olim cinctas operosis mœnibus urbes  
Reddidit ad paucas imperiosa dies  
Oppida parva tamen reor illa fuisse, sed aucta  
Quod deest ex reliquis Candia sola refert.*  
J. C. Scal.

The whole Island is divided into the Provinces of *Canaa*, *Rhetimo*, *Candia*, and *Sitia*, lying further East-ward: strengthened both by the shore, in few places approachable, and by the many Fortresses. It hath no navigable Rivers. It aboundeth with Grain, Oyl, and Fruits of all kinds: among the rest, with the apples of *Adam*; the juice whereof they tun up and send into *Turkie*, much used by them in their meats. The mountains afford diversity of Physical herbs: as *Cistus* (and that in great quantity) from whence they do gather their *Ladanum*, *Halimus*, that resisteth *Famine*, and *Dictamnus*, so sovereign for wounds; whose vertue was first found out by *Stags*, and *Bucks*, that by eating thereof, ejected the arrows wherewith they were wounded. Used by *Venus*, in the cure of her *Aeneas*.

*With her white hand she crops from Cretian Ide  
The fresh leav'd stalk, with flower in purple d'ed,  
A sovereign herb well known to fearful Deer,  
Whose trembling sides the winged arrows bear.*

*Ipsa manu genetrix Cretea carpit ab Ida  
Pulveribus caulem foliis, & flore comantem  
Purpureo, non illa feris incognita captis  
Gramina cum tergo volucres hæserè sagitta*  
Virg. En. l. 1. 12.

But that which principally enricheth this Countrey, is their *Muscadines* and *Malmseys*, those kind of grapes brought first hither from *Arvisia*, a mountain of *Chios*. Wines that seldom come unto us uncured, but excellent where not, (as within the streights) and compared unto *Nectar*.

*Crete I confess, Joves fortress to be:  
For Nectar onely is transferr'd from thee:*

*Vera quidem fateor Jovis incunabula magni  
Nam liquor haud alibi Nectaris ille venit.*  
J. C. S. al.

The ancient inhabitants of this Island are related by *Homers Ulysses*:

*Infinite people of mixt speech here dwell:  
Achæians, Eteocretans, who excel  
In valour; Cidons, Dorians, Trichaites,  
Divine Pelasgians.*

*—In hac autem homines  
Multi infiniti  
Alia alio non lingua mixta, in ipsa quidem Achivi,  
Ibi autem Eteocretes magnamini ibique Cidones,  
Dorensesque, Trichaites, divinique Pelasgi.*  
Hom. Odyss. l. 19.

But the natural people hereof were the *Cidonians*, and *Eteocretans*, or *Curetes*, so ancient, that they are feigned even in this place to have their creation. The last named Inhabited *Ida*, *Cretas* their first King, of whom the Island was so named. They lived in caves, (for houses then were not) and used no other coverture than Nature afforded them. They found out many things useful for life; as the taming of certain Beasts, whom they gathered first into Flocks and Herds; and brought civility amongst men, by instituting Laws, and observing of Discipline. They taught how to direct the voice unto



unto Harmony, possessing the mind with the awe of Religion, initiating with Orders and Ceremonies. They found out the use of Brass, and Iron, with the Sword, and Head-piece: the first inventors of shooting, hunting, and dancing in Armour. Being called *Idæ Dædali*, either in regard of their numbers, or observed measures: but according to *Diodorus*, of their ten *Ephori*. The progenie of the *Painim* gods were born in this Island, to whom divine honours were ascribed: to some for their beneficial inventions, to others for introducing Justice amongst men, repulsing of injuries and violence, cherishing the good, deterring the bad, suppressing by force of armes the tyrants of the earth, and relieving the oppressed. But that they were no other than mortals, the *Cretians* themselves do testify, who affirm that *Jupiter* was not onely born and bred in their Countrey, but buried, and did shew his Sepulchre (though reprieved by *Callimachus*)

*Cretes mendaces semper Rev alme sepulchrum  
Eretere tuum; tu vivis semper & usque er.*

*(Still lying Cretians, sacred King, dare rear a tomb  
Thee a tomb: thou ever liv'st, and art each where.)*

on the mountain *Lassia*: and that he was fostered by the *Cunetes* in *Egypt*, which lieth on the South of *Ida*; concealed and delivered unto them by his Mother, to prevent his slaughter. For *Saturne* resolved to destroy his male children: either having so compacted with his brother *Tyran*, or to prevent the Prophecie, which was that his son should depose him. A cruelty used amongst the *Grecians*: it was (and therefore this not to be held for a Fable) to expose the Infants whom they would not foster, unto the mercy of the Desarts. Long after the death of these reputed Gods, lived *Minos*, and *Rhadamant*: who for their justice upon earth, were feigned after to have been Judges in Hell. Notorious is the adultery of *Phædra*, with the General *Thamyras*; which gave unto the Poets the invention of their *Minotaur* (so called they the Bastard)

*Destinat hunc Minos thalami removere pudorem;  
Multiplicique domo cæcis includere tectis.  
Dædalus ingenio fabrice celeberrimus artis  
Ponit opus, turbatque notas & lumina flexu.  
Ducit in errorem varium ambrage viarum.  
Ovid. Met. l. 8.*

*To hide his marriage shame, him Minos doopest  
To durance in un-explicable rooms.  
The work of witty Dædalus; confounding  
Th' direct by resemblance: abounding  
With winding ways, the Maze of error rounding.*

made an imitation of that in *Egypt*, as aforesaid. But no tract thereof remained in the dayes of *Pliny*, although at this day, the Inhabitants undertook to shew it unto strangers. For between where once stood *Gortina*, and *Gnosus*, at the foot of *Ida*, under the ground are many Meanders hewn out of the Rock, now turning this way, and now that way; inso much that it is not without a conductour to be entred, which you are to hire at the adjoining Village. I have heard an English Merchant say (who hath seen it) that it was so intricate, and vast, that a guide which used to shew it unto others for twenty years together, lost himself therein, and was never more heard of. Within are little turrets, which over-look the walls that make the divisions, in many places not reaching to the top. But by most this is thought to have been but a quarry, where they had the stone that built both *Gnosus*, and *Gortina*, being forced to leave such walls for the support of the Roof, and by following of the veins to make it so intricate. *Metellus* first made the *Cretians* stoop to the *Romanes*. After they were under the Greek Emperours, until *Baldwin* the *Latine* Emperour of *Constantinople* bestowed the Island upon *Boniface*, Marquess of *Monteferrato*, who sold it to the *Venetians* in the year 1194. But in the time of Duke *Dandalus*, they rebelled, and were again in the year 1343, reduced to their obedience. So remain they at this day, the *Greeks* being permitted the free exercise of their Religion, by whom it is for the most part inhabited. And although in many things they imitate the *Venetians*, yet still retain they their old vices; *Liers*, evil *Beasts*, slow *Bellies*, whereof formerly upbraided by Saint *Paul*, out of their Poet *Epimenides*. They still exercise shooting; wherein throughout all Ages they have excelled,

*Gnosiasque agitare pharetras  
Docta, nec Eois pejor Gortina sagittis.  
Lucan. l. 3.*

*Gnosians good Archers are, the use of bowes,  
Not Parthia better then Gortina knows:*

using the *Scythian* Bow, but much better then the *Scythians*. The Countrey people do Dance with their Bows ready bent on their armes, their Quivers hanging on their

their backs, and their swords by their sides, imitating therein their ancestors, (a custome also amongst the *Lacedamonians*) called by them *Pyrricha*: and as of old, to use they to sing in their dancings, and reply to one another. The better sort of men are apparelled like the *Venetians*, and so are the women, who seldom stir abroad, except it be to the Church, but in the night time. The common people are clothed like the *Greeks* of *Simo*, of whom we have spoken; the women onely wearing loose veils on their heads, the breasts and shoulders perpetually naked, and died by the Sun into a loathsome tawny.

Now out of sight of *Candie*, the winds both slack and contrary, we were forced to bear North-ward of our course, until we came within view of *Zant*; where our Master purposed to put in (since we could not shorten our way) to furnish the ship with fresh water and other provisions. But a-non, we discover five *Isles* making towards us, and imagining them to be men of War, made all things ready for defence: When to our better comfort, they proved all *English*, and bound for *England*, with whom we consorted; they having supplied our necessities. Their names were the *Alicia* (Admiral,) the *Centaure* (Vice-admiral,) the *Delight*, the *Blessing*, and a ship of *Plimouth*, called (if I forget not) the *Jonathan*. Two dayes after (the winds now something more friendly) the Admiral gave chase to a little ship, which we supposed a Pirat, who left her course, and fled before the wind; so that without too much expence of time he could not approach her. We past by the South-side of *Sicilia*, and left *Malta* on the left hand; when out of hope to be set a shoar (for it was the purpose of our Merchant before he met with these consorts, to have touched at *Messina*) and sadded with the apprehension of so tedious a voyage; on the sudden the wind came about, and blowing fiercely West and by North; did all the night following exercise his fury. Whereby our ships rather losing then gaining of their way, and exceedingly tossed, the weather not likely to alter, they resolved to put into *Malta*. So on the second of June being Sunday, we entred the Haven that lies on the East-side of the City of *Valetta*; which we saluted with eighteen pieces of Ordnance. But we were not suffered to come into the City, (though every ship had a neat Patent to shew, that those places from whence they came were free from Infection) nor suffered to depart when the wind blew fair; which was within a day or two after. For the Gallies of the Religion were then setting forth, to make some attempt upon *Barbary*; and the reason of the restraint was, lest being taken by the Pirats, or touching upon occasion at *Tripoly*, *Tunis* or *Argire*, their designs might be by compulsion or voluntarily revealed: nor would they suffer any Frigor of their own for fear of surprisal, to go out of the Haven, until many dayes after that the Gallies were departed. But because the *English* were so strong (a great ship of *Holland* putting also in to seek company) and that they intended to make no more Ports; on the sixth of June, they were licensed to set sail, the Masters having the night before in their several long-boats, attended the return of the Great Master (who had been abroad in his Galley, to view a Fort that then was building) and welcomed him home with one and twenty pieces of Ordnance.

But no intreaty could get me aboard; choosing rather to under-go all hazards and hardnesse whatsoever, then so long a voyage by sea, to my nature so irksome. And so was I left alone on a naked promontory right against the City, remote from the concourse of people, without provision, and not knowing how to dispose of my self. At length a little Boat made towards me, rowed by an Officer appointed to attend on strangers that had no Prattick, lest others by comming into their company should receive the infection; who carried me to the hollow hanging of a Rock, where I was for the night to take up my lodging; and the day following to be conveyed by him unto the *Lazarata*, there to remain for thirty or forty dayes, before I could be admitted into the City. But, behold, an accident, which I rather thought at first to have been a Vision, then (as I found it) real. My Guardian being departed to fetch me some Viuals, laid along, and musing on my present condition, a *Phalucco* arrived at the place. Out of which there stept two old women; the one made me doubt whether she were so or no, she drew her face into so many forms, and with such antick gestures, stared upon me. These two did spread a *Turkie* carpet on the Rock, and on that a table-cloth, which they furnished with variety of the choicest viands. Another arrived, which set a Gallant ashore with his two *Amorosses*, attired like Nymphs, with Lutes in their hands, full of disport and sorcery. For little would they suffer him to leave, but what

he received with his mouth from their fingers. Sometimes the one would play on the Lute, whilst the other sang, and laid his head in her lap; their false eyes looking upon him, as if their hearts were troubled with passions. The attending Hags had no small part in the Comedy, admixturing matter of mirth, with their ridiculous moppings. Who indeed (as I after heard) were their mothers, born in Greece, and by them brought hither to trade amongst the un-married fraternity. At length, the French Captain (for such he was, and of much regard) came and intreated me to take a part of their Banquet, which my stomach perswaded me to accept of. He willed them to make much of the *Forestier*; but they were not to be taught entertainment, and grew so familiar, as was not much to his liking. But both he and they, in pity of my hard lodging, did offer to bring me into the City by night (an offence, that if known, is punished by death) and back again in the morning. Whilst they were urging me thereunto, my Guardian returned, and with him *Maltese*, whose Father was an English man: he made acquainted therewith, did by all means dehort them. At length (the Captain having promised to labour my admittance into the City) they departed. When a good way from shoar, the curtizans stript themselves, and leapt into the Sea; where they violated all the prescriptions of modesty. But the Captain the next morning, was not unmindful of his promise, soliciting the Great Master in my behalf, as he sat in Council; who with the assent of the Great Crosses, granted me Prattick. So I came into the City, and was kindly entertained in the house of the aforesaid *Maltese*: where for three weeks space, with much contentment I remained.

*Malta* doth lie in the *Lybian* Sea, right between *Tripolis* of *Barbary*, and the South-east angle of *Sicilia*; distant an hundred four-score and ten miles from the one, and three-score from the other. It containeth three-score miles in circuit: and was called formerly *Melita*, of the abundance of honey. A Countrey altogether champaign, being no other then a Rock covered with earth, but two feet deep where the deepest, having few trees but such as bear fruit, whereof of all sorts plentifully furnished. So that their wood they have from *Sicilia*; yet there is a kind of great Thistle, which together with cow-dung, serves the countrey people for fuel; who need not much in a Climate so exceeding hot, hotter by much than any other which is seated in that same parallel: yet sometimes temperate by the comfortable winds, to which it lies open. Rivers there are none, but sundry Fountains. The soil produceth no grain but Barley. Bread made of it, and Olives, is the Villagers ordinary diet; and with the straw they sustain their Cattel. Commis-seed, Annis-seed, and Honey, they have here in abundance, whereof they make Merchandize; and an indifferent quantity of Cotton-wool, but that the best of all other. The Inhabitants die more with age then diseases, and heretofore were reputed fortunate for their excellency in Arts, and curious Weavings. They were at first, a Colony of the *Phanicians*, who exercising Merchandize as far as the great Ocean, betook themselves to this Island; and by the commodity of the Haven, attained to much riches and honour: (who yet retain some print of the *Punike* language, yet so, that they now differ not much from the *Moresco*) and built in the midst thereof the City of *Melita* (now called *Malta*) giving or taking a name from the Island. Now whether it came into the hands of Spain, with the Kingdom of *Sicilia*, or won from the *Moor*s by their swords, (probable both by their Language, and that it belongeth to *Africa*) I am ignorant: but by *Charles* the fifth, it was given to the Knights of *Rhodes*, as appeareth by *Maurus* of *Urina*, exhorting *Philip* the second to relieve them.

Est Melite parvis munus: nam Carolus olim  
Hanc dedit: electis longo post tempore bello  
Turcarum Rhodis ducibus, magnaque Magistro.  
Nunc quoque sit Melite minus Rex magne Philippi,  
Sit munus Rex magne tuum florentibus armis  
Militibus nostris, tua quos nos vivida virtus  
Servet ab exilio minacantis dira tyranni.

Ordo, Maurus.

Malta's thy fathers gift: which Charles did give  
Th' expelled Knights of Rhodes, that did out-live  
That long war and sad fate, by Turks impos'd;  
Be's now great Philip thine, now when inclos'd  
By a dire Tyrant. Shield them from the foe:  
And in strong armes thy lively virtue show.

This order of Knight-hood, received their denomination from *John*, the charitable Patriarch of *Alexandria*; though vowed to Saint *John Baptist*, as their Patron. Their first seat was the Hospital of St. *John* in *Jerusalem* (whereupon they were called Knight-hospitallers) built by one *Gerrard*, at such time as the Holy Land became famous, by the successful expeditions of the Christians; who drew divers wor-  
thy

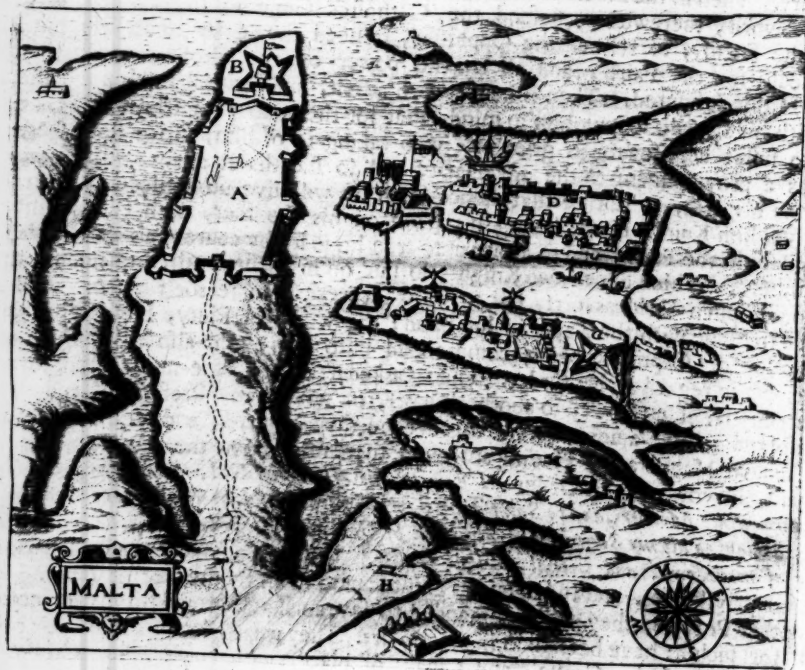


thy Persons into that Society; approved by the Pope *Gelasius* the second. They by the allowance of *Honorius* the second, wore Garments of black, lined with a white crosse. *Raymond*, the first Master of the Order, did amplify their Canons; insinuating himself, *The poor servant of Christ, and Guardian of the Hospital in Jerusalem*. In every Countrey throughout Christendom they had Hospitals, and Revenues assigned them; with contributions procured by Pope *Innocent* the second. They were tyed by their Vows to entertain all Pilgrims with singular humanity; to safe-guard their passages from Thieves and Incursions, and valiantly to sacrifice their lives in defence of that Countrey. But the Christians being driven out of *Syria*, the Knights had the *Rhodes* assigned them by the *Greek* Emperour, (others say by *Clement* the fifth) which they won from the *Turk*, and lost again as afore-said; retiring from thence unto *Malta*. There are of them here seven Alberges, or Seminaries: One of *France* in general, one of *Auvergne*, one of *Province*, one of *Castile*, one of *Aragon*, one of *Italy*, one of *Alman*; and an eighth there was of *England*, until by *Henry* the eighth dissolved, with what Justice I know not. Yet is there one that supplies the place, in the election of the Great Master. Of every one there is a Grand Prior, who lives in great reputation in his Countrey, and orders the affairs of their Order. *Saint Johns* without Smith-field was in times past the mansion of the Grand Prior of *England*. An *Irish* man living in *Naples*, and receiving a large pension from the King of *Spain*, now beareth that Title; those that come for the Order, are to bring a testimony of their gentry for six descents, which is to be examined, and approved by the Knights of their Nation; and is first to remain here a year for a probation. Nor are women exempted from that dignity, admitted by a statute made in the Master-ship of *Hugo Revelus*. Perhaps for that one *Agnis*, a noble Lady, was the Authour, as they affirm, of their Order; but that there be any now of it, is more then I could be informed. The Ceremonies used in Knighting, are these: First, Carrying in his hand a Taper of white Wax, he kneeleth before the Altar, clothed in a long loose Garment, and desireth the Order of the Ordinary. Then in the Name of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost, he receiveth a Sword, therewith to defend the Catholick Church; to repulse and vanquish the Enemy, to relieve the Oppressed, if need should be to expose himself unto death for the Faith, and all by the power of the Crosse, which by the Crosse Hilt is defigured. Then is he girt with a Belt, and thrice strook on the shoulders with his Sword, to put him in mind, that for the honour of Christ he is cheerfully to suffer whatsoever is grievous: who taking it of him, thrice flourisheth it aloft as a provokement to the adversary, and so sheaths it again, having wiped it first on his arm, to testify that hence-forth he will live un-defiledly. Then he that gives him Knight-hood, laying his hand on his shoulder, doth exhort him to be vigilant in the Faith, and to aspire unto true honour, by couragious and laudable actions, &c. Which done, two Knights do put on his Spurs, gilt, to signify that he should spurn Gold as dirt, not to do what were ignoble for reward. And so goes he to Masse with the Taper in his hand; the works of Piety, Hospitality, and redemption of Captives, being commended unto him; told also of what he was to perform in regard of his Order. Then is asked if he be a Free-man, if not joyned in Matrimony, if un-vowed to another Order, or not of any Profession; and if he be resolved to live among them, to revenge their injuries, and quit the authority of secular Magistracy? Having answered thereunto, upon the receipt of the Sacrament, he vowes in this Order: *I vow to the Almighty God, to the Virgin Mary, his immaculate Mother, and to Saint John Baptist, perpetually, by the help of God, to be truly obedient to all my Superiours, appointed by God and this Order; to live without any thing of mine own, and withal to live chastly*. Whereupon he is made a partaker of their priviledges, and Indulgencies granted unto them by the See of *Rome*. Besides other Prayers, they are commanded to say an hundred and fifty Pater-nosters daily for such as have been slain in their Wars. They wear ribands about their necks with brouches of the Crosse; and Cloaks of black, with large white Crosses set there-into on the shoulder, of fine Linnen: but in the time of War, they wear crimson Mandillions, behind and before so crossed, over their Armour. They come hither exceeding young, that they may the sooner attain to a *commendum* at home, (whereof many be of great value) not got by favour, but segniority; and are to live here for the space of five years (but not necessarily together) and to go on four expeditions. If one of them be convicted of a capital crime, he is first publicly degraded in the Church of *Saint John*, where he received his Knight-hood; then

strangled

strangled, and thrown after into the Sea in the night-time. Every Nation do feed by themselves in their several Alberges, and sit at the table like Friars: but such as upon suit, do get leave to eat apart, have sixty Crowns allowed them by the Religious yearly; as all have five and twenty a piece for apparel. There are here resident about five hundred, being not to depart without leave, and as many more dispersed thorow Christendom; who hither repair upon every summons, or notice of Invasion. The Religion is their general Heir, wheresoever they die; onely each Knight may dispose of a fifth part of his substance. There be sixteen of them Counsellors of State, and of principal Authority, called Great Crosses; who wear Tippets, and Coats also under their Cloaks, that be signed therewith. Of these are the Marshal, the Master of the Hospital, the Admiral, the Chancellour, &c. When one doth die, another is Elected by the Great Master and his Knights, who give their voices (if I forget not) by bullets, as do the *Venetians*; whereby both envy and faction is avoided. Now if the Great Master fall sick, they will suffer no Vessel to go out of the Haven until he be either recovered or dead, and another Elected, lest the Pope should intrude into Election, which they challenge to be theirs, and is in this manner performed. The several Nations Elect two Knights apiece of their own, and two are Elected for the English from amongst themselves; these sixteen choose eight, and those eight do nominate a Knight, a Priest, and a Frier-servant (who also wears arms) and they three choose the Great Master, out of the sixteen Great Crosses. This man is a *Pickard* born, about the age of sixty, and hath governed eight years. His Name and Title, *The Illustrious and most Reverend Prince, my Lord Frier Aloisius of Wignian-Court, Great Master of the Hospital of Saint Johns of Jerusalem, Prince of Malta, and Goza*. For albeit a Frier (as the rest of the Knights) yet is he an absolute Sovereign, and is bravely attended on by a number of gallant young Gentlemen. The Clergy do wear the cognizance of the Order; who are subject to like Laws, except in Military matters.

There are sixty Villages in the Island, under the command of ten Captains; and four Cities. Old *Malta* is seated (as hath been said before) in the midst of the Island



A The City of Valetta.  
B The Castle of S. Hermes.  
C The Castle of S. Angelo.  
D Burgo.

E La Isola.  
F The Flat-form.  
G The font of S. Michael.  
H The Fountain.

upon a Hill, and formed like a Scutchion; held of no great importance, yet kept by a Garrison. In it there is a Grot, where they say Saint *Paul* lay when he suffered ship-wrack, of great devotion amongst them. The refined stone thereof they

they cast into little medals, with the effigies of Saint *Paul* on the one side, and a Viper on the other, *Agnus Dei*, and the like; of which they vent store to the foreiner. They say, that being drunk in wine, it doth cure the venome of Serpents; and withal, though there be many Serpents in the Island, that they have not the power of hurting, although handled, and angered, bereft of their venome ever since the being here of the Apostle. The other three Cities (if they may all be so termed) are about eight miles distant; and not much without a musket shot each of other; neer the East-end, and on the North-side of the Island; where there is a double haven divided by a tongue of rock, which extendeth no further than the conveniently large entrance. The East haven resembleth the horn of a Stag, the first branch (as the palm) affording an excellent harbour for the greatest Ships, and the second for Gallies; the rest are shallow. Close to the uppermost top there is a Fountain of fresh water, which plentifully furnisheth all vessels that do enter. On the tip of the aforesaid tongue stood the strong Castle of St. *Hermes*, the first that the *Turk* besieged: which after many furious assaults, twenty thousand Cannon shot (whose horrible roarings were heard to *Messina*) and the loss of ten thousand lives, they took in the year 1565 in the moneth of June; but to the greater glory of the vanquished, that loss rather intraging than disheartning the remainder.

*Worthy of heaven (brave souls) from whence you came,  
Lustre of men, of honour; live your fame,  
That Malta can from Turkish powers defend:  
Nor thousand ships, nor horrid conflicts, bend  
Your thoughts to fear; nor Scythian cruelty.  
Angels! admire your valour from on high,  
Angels shall send (Slight threats and barbarous strength)  
Merit wist succour. Victory at length  
Will crown your toyles, and you to Olympus rear,  
Mongst Heroes old, whom better times did bear:  
But if Fates would that you your best blood spend  
In bold defence, and so great labours end:  
O valiant hearts! what better than to die  
For Countrey, Churches, Altars? Greater glory  
Never befell to man, nor ever shall:  
Vanquish'd, you shall live vanquishers to all  
Eternity: your honours, and renown'd  
Exploits, shall ever in mens mouths be found,*

*Caelo alto demissa animæ dignissima cœlo;  
Lux invicta virum, lux nobilitatis, ab armis  
Turcarum Meliten quæ foriter aula tueri:  
Territa non acie horrenti, non mille carinis,  
Sævicia aut dira Scythicæ impietatis ab alto  
Mirantur superi fortissima Pectora ab alto  
Demittunt (contemne minas & barbara tela)  
Speratum meritò auxilium. Victoria tandem  
Excipiet fessos, clarioque reponet Olympo  
Heroes inter, melior quos protulit ætas;  
Quod si fata velint patriæ pro mœnibus acres  
Pugnando tantos demum finire labores:  
Quid melius quàm pro patria procumbere fortes:  
Pro Fanis Arisque sacris? cui gloria major  
Contigit? aut ullo potis est contingere seculo?  
Victores victi semper vivetis in omne  
Temporis æterni spatium; perque ora virorum  
Semper honos, semper clarissima gesta sonabunt.*

Octav. Manin.

Now upon the point of the Promontory, which lies between these two branches of the haven, where the Ships and Gallies have their stations, on a steep rock stands the Castle of Saint *Angelo*, whose strength appeared in frustrating those violent batteries, (being next besieged by the *Turk*) whereof it yet beareth the scars. At the foot of the rock are certain Cannons planted, that front the mouth of the haven. This Castle is not only divided by a trench cut thorough the rock, from the *Burgo*, a little City which possesseth the rest of that promontory; being all a rock, hewn hollow within for their better defence, and disjoyned by a great deep ditch from the land. South of this, and on the next Promontory; stands another town, which is called *La Isula*: on the point thereof there is a plat-form, and at the other end the strong fort of S. *Michael*, yet inferior in strength to that of St. *Angelo*. Here remember we the piety of a *Mahometan*, descended, no doubt, of Christian parentage, and favouring our Religion: who in the time of the strictest siege, and smallest comfort to the besieged, leapt into the Sea, and maugre all the shot that was made at him, swam to this fort; where first requiring and receiving Baptisme, he made known unto them the secrets of the enemy, advised how to frustrate their purposes, and bravely thrust himself forward in every extremity. But the Knights of the Order assisting one another, by their proper valour, so nobly behaved themselves, that the *Turk* began to despair of success; and upon the rumored approach of the Christian succours (which in the best construction by the over-circumspect Vice-roy of *Sicilia* had been dangerously protracted) imbarqued themselves, and departed. But all, saving *Burgo* and Saint *Angelo*, reduced into powder; and the return of the *Turk* distracted, it was propounded amongst the

R

Knights;



Knights, to abandon the Island, rather than vainly to repair, and endeavour to defend those lamentable ruins; the adversaries unequal power, and backward aid of the Christian Princes considered. But it too much concerned the state of Christendome, (especially of the Countreys confining) it being as it were both the key and bulwark thereof, to have it so forsaken: Infomuch, that the Pope, the *Florentine*, and the rest of the Princes of *Italy*, encouraged them to stay; assisting them with money, and all necessary provision. But especially the King of *Spain*; who over and above, did send them there three thousand Pioners, and levied in the Kingdome of *Naples*, and *Sicilia*, to repair their old fortresses, and begin a new City upon that tongue of land which divideth the two havens; now almost absolutely finished.

This is called the City of *Valetta* in the honour of *John de Valetta*, who then was Great Master. Not great, but fair, exactly contrived, and strong above all other; mounted aloft, and no where assailable by land, but at the South-end. The walls of the rest do joyn to the upright rock, as if one piece, and are beaten upon by the Sea. That towards the land is but a narrow Isthmus, where the rock doth naturally rise: the ditch without hewn down exceeding broad, and of an incredible profundity, strongly flank'd, and not wanting what fortification can do. This way openeth the only gate of the City; (the other two, whereof one leadeth to Saint *Hermes*, and the other to the East haven, being but small posterns; and hard within are two great bulwarks, planted on the top with Ordnance. At the other end (but without the wall) stands the Castle of Saint *Hermes*, now stronger than ever; whereof (as that of Saint *Angelo*) no *French-man* can be Governor. Almost every where there are platforms on the walls, well stored with Ordnance. The walls on the in-side are not above six foot high, un-imbattell'd, and shelving on the out-side; the buildings throughout a good distance off, both to leave room for the souldier, and to secure them from battery. Neer the South-end, and on the West-side, there is a great pit hewn into the rock; out of which there is a port cut under the wall into the West haven; intended (for yet unfinished) to have been made an Arsenal for their gallies; that harbour being too shallow for ships: a work of great difficulty. The Market-place is spacious, out of which the streets do point on the Round. The buildings for the most part uniform; all free-stone, two stories high, and flat at the top: the upper rooms of most having out-terrasses. The Great Masters Palace is a princely structure, having a tower which over-looketh the whole Island. The chamber where they sit in council is curiously painted with their fights by sea and by land, both foreign and defensive. The seven Alberges of the Knights be of no mean building, amongst whom the City is quartered. Magnificent is the Church of St. *Paul*, and that of St. *Johns*; the one the seat of a Bishop, and the other of a Prior. And St. *Johns* Hospital doth merit regard, not only for the building, but for the entertainment there given; for all that fall sick are admitted thereunto. The Knights themselves there lodge, when hurt or diseased; where they have physick for the body, and for the soul also (such as they give.) The attendants many, the beds over-spread with fair Canopies; every fortnight having change of linnen. Served they are by the junior Knights in silver; and every Friday by the Great Master, accompanied with the great crosses. A service obliged unto from the first institution; and thereupon called Knight-Hospitallers. The Jesuites have of late crept into the City, who now have a Colledge a building. Here be also three Nunneries; the one for Virgins, another for penitent Whores, (of impenitent here are store) and the third for their bastards.

The barrenness of this Isle is supplied with the fertility of *Sicilia*, from whence they have their provision. The City is victualled for three years; kept under the ground, and supplied with new, as they spend of the old. They have some fresh water-fountains; and the rain that falleth they reserve in Cisterns. Besides, the Knights and their dependants, the Citizens and Islanders be within the muster of their Forces, in which there are not of living souls above twenty thousand. They keep a Court of Guard nightly, and almost every minute of the night the watch of one Fort gives two or three knolls with a Bell, which is answered by the other in order. The Religion hath only five Gallies; and stinted they are, as I have heard, to that number, (if more, they belong unto private men) and but one ship. The custome is, or hath been, having hung out a flag, to lend money to all comers that would dice it; if they win, to repay it with advantage; if lose, to serve untill their entertainment amounted to that sum. Now the expeditions that they make are little better than for booty: sometimes landing in the night time on the main of *Africa*, and surprizing

zing some village; or scouring along the coasts, they take certain small barks, which disburdened of their lading and people, they suffer to hull with the weather. For they make good profit of their slaves, either imploying them in their drudgeries, (they having at this instant above fifteen hundred of them) or by putting them to ransom: for ever and a-non you shall have a little boat, with a flag of treaty, come hither from Tripoly, Tunis, and Algiers, to agree for the redemption of captives; as from the Malteses to those places, who are served with the same measure. During my abode here, there arrived a bark, brought in by eight English men, who had for a long time served the Turkish Pirates of Tunis: they bound for Algiers, took weapons in hand, and drove the distrustless Turks (being twice as many) into the stern, kept there by two, whilst the other dressed the sails for Malta. Amongst them there was one, who saying he would never be slave to a Christian, strip'd himself secretly, and propping up his gown, and laying his Turbant upon it, as if still there, he drop'd into the Sea. But the deceiver was deceived by the high land, which seemed nearer than it was; and so wearied with swimming, sunk in their sights. The Inquisition would have seized both on their persons and purchase, because they had served the Infidels: but they were protected by the Great Master (being desirous to serve him) who will not suffer their cruel authority to enter the new City; so that they are fain to reside in Burgo.

The Malteses are little less tawny than the Moors, especially those of the Countrée, who go half clad, and are indeed a miserable people: but the Citizens are altogether Frenchified; the Great Master, and major part of the Knights being French-men. The women wear long black stoles, wherewith they cover their faces (for it is a great reproach to be seen otherwise) who converse not with men, and are guarded according to the manner of Italy. But the jealous are better secured, by the number of allowed Curtizans (for the most part Grecians) who sit playing at their doors on instruments; and with the art of their eyes inveigle these continent by vow, but contrary by practice, as if chastity were only violated by marriage. They here stir early and late, in regard of the immoderate heat, and sleep at noon-day. Their markets they keep on Sundayes.

Now were the galleys returned with indifferent success; and yet my stay was prolonged by the approaching Festival of their Patron; for untill that was past no boat would stir out of the harbour. The Palace, Temples, Alberges, and other principal houses were stuck round on the out-side with lamps the evening before: and amongst other solemnities they honoured the day with the discharge of all their artillery. The Forts put forth their banners; and every Alberg the Ensign of his Nation, at night having bonfire before them. Five great ones were made in the Court of the Palace; whereof the first was kindled by the Great Master, the second by the Bishop, the third by the Prior, the fourth and fifth by the Marshal and Admiral. On the four and twentieth of June I departed from Malta in a Falucco of Naples; rowed by five, and not twice so big as a wherry; yet will she for a space keep way with a galley. They use to set forth in such boats as these, two hours before Sun-set; and if they discover a suspected sail between that and night (for the Turks continually lye there in wait) do return again: if not, they proceed; and by the next morning (as now did we) reach the coasts of Sicilia.

Sicilia, the Queen of the Mediterranean Island, so said to be, not only for her greatness (containing 700 and fourscore miles in circumference) but for her other celebrated excellencies. It beareth the form of a triangle, and was first called Trinacria of her three Promontories, Pachynus, Pelorus, and Lilybaeus; after Sicilia, not (saith Scaliger) of the Ligurian Siculi, who expelling the Sicani, inhabited in their rooms, as is for the most part believed; but so called of Sicilex, which signifieth cut and selected (as Silex signifieth a stone that is hewn, and chosen) in that violently divided from Italy,

Or seas the earth with sudden waves o're-laid,  
Or cut; and new shores of the midland made.  
Where struggling streams still toyle with might and main;  
Lest stound-torn mountains should unite again:

Qua mare tellurem subitis aut obruit undis,  
Aut scindit; &c. medias fecit sibi litora terras.  
Vis illie ingens pelagi semperque laborant  
Æquora, ne rupti repetant confinia montes,  
Lucan. l. 3.

Sacred of old unto Ceres, and Proserpina; for that

The glebe with crooked plough first Ceres rent;  
First gave us corn, a milder nourishment:  
First laws prescribed:

Prima Ceres unco glebas dimovit aratro:  
Prima dedit fruges alimentaque mica terris:  
Prima dedit leges.

Ovid Met. l. 5.

who are said here first to have inhabited, in regard of the admirable fertility of the soyle : the mountains themselves ( whereof it hath many ) even to their tops extraordinarily fruitful. Called by *Cato* the granary and nurse of the people of *Rome* : by *Cicero*, the treasury and life of the City : and *Lucan* speaking of it, and *Sardinia*,

Utraque frugiferis est insula nobilis arvis,  
Nec plus Hesperiam longinquis messibus ullæ,  
Nec Romana magis complerunt horrea terræ.  
Ubere vix glebæ superat cessantibus Austris,  
Cum medium nubes Borea cogente sub ætem,  
Effusus magnum Libyæ tulit imbris annum.  
Lucan. l. 3.

Both Islands famous for corn-bearing fields,  
No foreign soyle to Italy more yields;  
Nor so the Roman granaries doth fill;  
Nor Libya when the Southern winds are still;  
When clouds by Boreas chace'd, neer scorching Zone  
Turn to soft showers, more plentiful is known.

Vines, Sugar-canes, honey, saffron, and fruits of all kinds it produceth : mulberry-trees to nourish their silk-worms, whereof they make a great income : quarres of porphyrie, and serpentine : hot baths, rivers, and lakes, replenished with fish ; amongst which there is one called *Lago de Goridan*, formerly the Navel of *Sicilia*, for that in the midst of the Island, but more anciently *Pergus* : famous for the fabulous rape of *Proserpina*.

non illo plura Cayster  
Carmina cygnorum labentibus audit in undis.  
Sylvæ coronat aquas cingens latus omne, suisque  
Fronibus, ut velo, Phœbeos summoveat ignes,  
Frigora dant rami, varios humis humida flores ;  
Perpetuum ver est.

Ovid Met. l. 5.

Caysters slowly gliding waters bear  
Far fewer singing Swans then are heard here.  
Woods crown the lake, and clothe the banks about  
With leafie veils, which Phœbus fires keep out.  
The boughs cool shade, the moist earth yields rare flowers :  
Here heat, nor cold, the lasting spring devours.

In this Island is the far-seen mountain of *Ætna* : the shady *Eryx* sacred to *Venus*, that gave unto her the name of *Erycina* : *Hibla* clothed with thyme, and so praised for honey. In the Sea that washeth the South-west angle there is a corall found at this day. A soft shrub, green when under the water, and bearing a white berry,

Duritiem tacto capiant ut ab ære, quodque  
Vimen in æquore erat, fiat super æquora saxum.  
Ovid. Met. l. 15.

Hardness assuming from touch'd air alone ;  
Under the sea a twig, above a stone.

and changeth into red.

We shall have occasion to treat of the more celebrated Cities in the process of our Journal : now a word or two of the changes it hath suffered in the divers inhabitants and governors, and of their present condition. It is said to have been first inhabited by the *Cyclopes*,

—propago  
Contemptrix superum, sævæque avidissima cædis  
Ex violenta fuit — Ovid. Met. l. 1.

High Heavens contemners, covetous of blood,  
Most violent —

savage, and exercised in all kinds of impiety, whereupon they were said to war against Heaven ; receiving that name from the form of their beavers, the sight being round, and therefore feigned to have had but one eye, and that in the fore-head. Their bones in sundry places digged up, and at this day to be seen, do give a sufficient testimony of their Giant-like proportions. They have yet an annual feast at *Messena*, where they carry about the statue of two Giants of both sexes in procession. This race extinguished, the *Sicani* succeeded ; a people of *Spain*, so named of the river *Sicoris* in *Catalonia* ; now *Agua navall*,

Hesperios inæx Sicoris non ultimæ amniæ.  
Lucan. l. 5.

Not least of the Hesperian streams.

who were expelled by the *Siculi*, a people of *Lygria*, and both descended from one original. After which the *Grecians* sent hither their Colonies ; building sundry maritime Cities, and incorporated themselves with the inhabitants. To omit their several wars, and celebrated Tyrants ; at length *Sicilia* having relinquished the *Roman* amity, to take part with *Hannibal*, was by *Marcellus* reduced into the form of a Province ; and so held ever after (though not without sundry defections, by the

Roman



*Romans* and *Greek Emperors*, untill it became a prey unto the *Goths* in the year 485. together with *Italy*; who, about seven years after, were expelled out of both by *Belisarius* and *Narses* Lieutenants to the Emperor *Justinian*. Long after it fell into the hands of the *Saracens*, by the treason of *Euphemius* a Prince of the people: who having stoln away a certain beautiful Nun, and being pursued by Justice, fled into *Africa* to the *Saracen Amirat*, promising to deliver him the Island, so that he would make him King of the same, and to pay a great tribute yearly; which, by his assistance, he effected. But vengeance did swiftly follow; for passing thorow *Sicilia* in state, and approaching neer unto *Syracusa*, two brethren of that City upon a sudden motion conspiring his death, and going out with the rest to meet him, as the insinuating Tyrant bowed his body to every private saluter, the one of them caught him by the hair, whilest the other struck his head from his shoulders. So got the *Saracens* the sovereignty, and for two hundred years kept it. At the end of which time they were expelled by the *Normans*, conducted by Count *Roger*. Him *Simon* succeeded, who not long out-living his Father, left his State to his brother, a second *Roger*; whom Pope *Innocent* the second by force of arms would have dispossessed; alleding it to be the patrimony of *St. Peter*. But he took both him and his Cardinal prisoners. Mean-while a new Pope was elected at *Rome*, who to win Count *Roger* to his faction, gave him the title of King (as he had the possession) of both the *Sicilia's*. *William* succeeded *Roger* the second; whom *Adrian* the fourth excommunicated, for with-holding the goods of the Church, and discharged his subjects of their fealty; who reconciled, received the Crown as from him, and from that time forward *Sicilia* was called *St. Peter's* patrimony. Him succeeded *William* the second, who left behind him one only daughter called *Constantia*, and she a Nun. Whereupon, *Clement* the third attempted by arms to have seized the Island; but *Tancred* the base Son of King *Roger* (elected King by the Nobles) repulsed him. What force could not, his successor *Celestine*, thought to compass by a wile; who getting *Constantia* out of the Nunnery, and dispensing with her vow, did marry her unto the Emperor *Henry* the fourth, upon condition that he should pay a yearly pension for the same, and hold it in chief of the papacy; who shortly after became Lord of the whole. It were tedious to relate how oft (and in what short time) they gave it from one to another; like the ball of Discord, taken up with much Christian blood-shed. At length *Clement* the fourth did give it from *Conradine*, unto *Charles* of *Anjou* the *French Kings* Brother, betraying *Conradine* to the slaughter, who was overcome neer *Naples* in a mortal Battel, and his head stricken off by *Clement's* appointment. So fell the *Germans*, and so rise the *French-men* to the Kingdom of *Naples*, and both the *Sicilia's*: But here some seventeen years after they were bid to a bitter banquet; all slain at the tole of a Bell throughout the whole Island; which is called to this day the *Sicilian Even-song*. A just reward (if Justice will countenance so bloody a design) for their intolerable insolencies. The Author of this massacre was *John de Prochita*, sometime servant to *Manfroy*, their late slain King. *Don Pedro* King of *Aragon*, had married *Constantia* the only daughter of *Manfroy*; In whose right (although *Manfroy* was a bastard, a paricide, and usurper) he entred *Sicilia* in this tumult, whereunto he was privily crowned King by the general consent of the *Sicilians*; it continuing in the house of *Aragon*, untill united to *Castile*. So it remaineth subject unto *Spain*, and is governed by a Vice-roy under the *Spanish Council* for *Italy*; which consisteth of three *Spaniards*, and three *Italians*; the Constable of *Castile* being President. Who, by the Kings allowance, do institute Governors, Judges, Commanders, and dispose of titles and dignities. *Sicilia* yields to the coffers of *Spain* yearly six hundred thousand Duckates; some say, a million: but that and more drawn back again in rewards and payments. There is in it, by computation, about a million of souls. We may conjecture of their force by the Army of *Don Garzia* of *Toledo*, consisting of three thousand horse, and ten thousand foot (and that raised but out of the South angle of the Island) to defend the large and unfortified haven of *Augusta*, if the *Turk* should have there attempted to land, when he passed by to the invasion of *Malta*. But what was this, compared with that which we read of *Dionysius* the elder, being but Lord of *Syracusa* only, and the adjoining territories? who kept continually ten thousand foot-men of his guard, as many horse-men, and four hundred gallies. But now there are but eight maintained about the whole Island. The summit of the lesser hills are crowned with towns, and the coasts beset with watch-towers throughout; the Seas being seldome free from the *Turkish Pirates* of *Africa*.

The *Sicilians* are quick-witted, and pleasant; *Epicharmus* of that Nation being the first Inventer of Comedies, and *Theocritus* of Pastoral Eclogues :

Ille ubi septena modulatus arundine carmen  
Mulcebat silvas, non unquam tempore eodem  
Sissen afflueros effundit in æquora cantus.  
Scyllæi tacere canes, steterat atra Charybdis,  
Et lætus scopulis audivit júbila Cyclops.  
Silius Italicus. l. 4.

When he with verse to pipe apply'd, did please  
Even rude woods, then no Syren sung to Seas :  
Scilla's dogs bark'd not, black Charybdis staid :  
The joyful Cyclop list'ned whilst he played.

*Empedocles* doth shew their excellency in Philosophy; *Euclide* and *Archimedes* in the Mathematicks. A people greedy of honour, yet given to ease and delight; talkative, meddlesome, dissentionous, jealous, and revengeful. They have their commodities fetch'd from them by foreigners, with all the profit: who traffick little abroad, and are (though seated in the midst of the Sea) un-expert Navigators. So supinely idle, that they sell their sugar as it is extracted from the cane, to the *Venetians*; and buy what they spend of them again, when they have refined it. The Duke of *Osuna* is now Vice-roy, who keeps his Court at *Palermo*, the ancient seat of the *Sicilian* Kings stiled the happy, for the delightful situation, now adorned with goodly buildings; and frequented by Students. It is seated on the North-side of the Island, having naturally no Port, yet one lately made by a mighty Peer: a work of great expence, and no small admiration. This Vice-roy hath well purged the Countrey of Banditties, by pardoning of one for the bringing in or death of another; who did exceedingly, and yet do too much infect it. Besides, the up-land inhabitants are so inhospitable to strangers, that between them both, there is no travelling by land without a strong guard; who rob and murder whomsoever they can conveniently lay hold on. Their Religion is Romish (yet are they not so few as ten thousand who are of the tolerated Greek Church.) *Palermo*, *Messina*, and *Mont-royal*, have their Arch-bishops. The Bishops of *Agrigentine*, *Mazara*, and *Malta*, being under the first: the second hath *Pati*, *Cefale*, and *Lipari*. The third *Syracusa*. The Bishop of *Catania* is under none of them. There be in this Island seven Princes, four Dukes, thirteen Marquesses, fourteen Earls, one Viscount, and eight and forty Barons. The chief of the ancient *Sicilian* Nobility attend in the Court of *Spain*; a course of life rather politickly commanded, than elected.

June 25. having compassed *Cape Passaro*, defended by a strong fortress not long since erected, we rowed close under the Cliff called *Muro del Porco*, (in that those flat rocks do resemble the snouts of swine) where store of Tunny is taken. A fish that is bred, (as hath been said before, in the lake of *Meotis*, but groweth unto his greatness in the Ocean; when about the midst of May they return again into these Seas. They cut them in pieces, salt them, barrel them up, and so vent them unto most places of *Europe*; esteem'd heretofore a vile food.

Quod vocis pretium? ficcus pera sunculus, & vas  
Pelamidum, aut veteres Afrorum Epimenia bulbi.  
Juv. Sat. 7.

What's thy tongues fee? Dry gammons, a base dish  
Of Tunny; monthly presents of stale fish.

and so is my judgement, in taste something resembling flesh, as in colour and solidity. I have read or heard how certain Merchants being bound to serve the *French* Army at the siege of *Naples*, with so many tun of Tunny, and not able to perform it; hearing of a late fought battel in *Barbary*, repaired to the place, and supplied the quantity with mans flesh drest in the same manner; which proved so over-high a feeding (most easily converting into the like) that their bodies brake forth into loathsome ulcers; and from that infection the disease that taketh from them the name (not known before in our parts of the world) was introduced amongst us. And *Scaliger* in his 181 Exercise upon *Cardan*, and the 19<sup>th</sup> section, doth also affirm, that it proceeded not originally from the impurity of women, but from contagion; and that the *Spaniards* did first transport these rare wares from the *Indians*; as common amongst them as the measles amongst us, and equally contagious. Which seemeth to confirm the former assertion; they having been Man-eaters for the most part. No Tunny is suffered to be sold at *Venice*, unless first discask'd, and search'd to the bottom. The story goes, how the *Genoa's* having seized on a part of *Venice*, and driven the *Venetians* into their houses; a woman running to a window to behold the tumult, by chance threw down a mortar of brags, which lighting upon the head of their General, struck him dead on the earth. Whereupon, discomfited, the *Genoans* retired in such haste, that they left a number

of their men behind them; who saved themselves for a time by mingling with the *Venetians*, being not to be distinguished by Habit, Language, Favour, nor Behaviour. At length all generally were commanded to ascend an high tower, where (not unlike as the *Gileadites* served the *Ephraimites*) a sheep being set before them, they were compelled to name it. So being distinguished (the name differing in their dialect) they were thrown down headlong. The *Genoæes* having after taken certain of their Gallies, wherein were the prime of their Gentry, in revenge of that cruelty, caused them to be cut in pieces, and drest like Tunny; nailing their hands to the bottom with scedules of Tin containing their names, and so sent it thither to be sold, who bought, and almost had devoured it all, before it was discovered. But I have this onely by relation. Still winding with the shoar, we entred at length the haven of *Syracusa*; and together with the Sun, made an end of that days journey.

*Archias* not daring to return unto *Corinth*, having un-naturally abused a youth of honest behaviour, imbarqued himself with certain *Corinthians* and *Dorians*, and came, together with *Myiscellus*, unto *Delphos*, to consult with the Oracle. Demanded by *Apollo*, whether it were Riches, or Sanity, that they affected; *Myiscellus* said, Sanity, and *Archias* Riches. Whereupon he commanded the one to erect *Crotona*, and the other *Syracusa*; which he did in the second year of the second Olympiad. Where they in short time grew so wealthy by the fertility of the soil, and benefit of the haven, that it became a proverbial scoffe unto the too sumptuous, that they were not worth the riches of *Syracusa*. *Archias* slain by *Telephus*, whom he had formerly defiled; the Citizens converted the Government into an Aristocracy. But the Nobles, by a Law that they had made, as jealous that some of them should have affected the tyranny, exiled one another; so that the Commons assumed the Government. After, to accord a dangerous sedition, they chose *Gelon* for their Tyrant, in the year of the Lord 3474. *Hiron* succeeded *Gelon* the good; his cruelty tempered by the instructions of *Pindarus* and *Simonides*. *Florabulus* his successor was expelled by the *Syracusians* for his oppression; and the State again reduced into a Democracy; until three-score years after, it was usurped by *Dionysius*, a man admirably valiant. *Dionysius* his son succeeded as execrably vicious, (although both the hearers of *Plato*) who overthrown by *Dion* and *Temelion*, was sent unto *Corinth*, where he lived in great poverty. So recovered the *Syracusians* their liberty; but had not enjoyed it above twenty years, when *Agathocles* (a man of a base original) did make them stoop to a cruel subjection. He dead, and after much civil dissention, they make choice of *Hieron*, the second of that name; most beautiful in body, and as beautiful in mind; whose prosperous Government lasted fifty years, being ever a friend to the *Romans*. *Hieronimus* his son, within fifteen moneths after the death of his Father, was slain by his guard. Now as for the *Syracusians*, although subject themselves to these Tyrants, yet were they the masters of others; and when free, delivered many from the servitude of the Barbarous. Memorable are the fights which they had with the *Athenians*, and *Carthaginians*; and glorious their victories.

Portus æquoreis sueta insignite trophæis:  
Sic. Ital.

Still maintaining their own, until the fore-named *Hieronimus* sided with the *Carthaginians*; and they after him, against the *Romans*: who under the conduct of *Marcellus*, sacked their City; defended for three years by the special labour and miraculous engines of *Archimedes*, that excellent Mathematician, and inventor of the Sphere.

When Jove within a little glass survey'd  
The heavens, he smil'd; and to the Gods thus said:  
Can strength of mortal wit proceed thus far?  
In a frail orb my works presented are,  
Hither the *Syracusians* art translated  
Heavens form, the course of things; & humane seats  
T' included spirit serv'd by star-deck'd signes,  
The living work in constant motion winds.  
Th' adulterate Zodiack runs a natural year,  
And Cynthia's forg'd horns monthly new light bear.

Jupiter in parvo cum cerneret æthere vitro  
Risit, & ad superos talia dicta dedit:  
Hæcne mortalis progressa potentia curæ?  
Jam meus in fragili luditur orbe labor.  
Iura poli, rerumque fidem, legemque virorum  
Ecce *Syracusius* transtulit arte senex.  
Inclusus variis famulatur spiritus astris,  
Et vivum certis motibus urget opus.  
Percurrit proprium, mentitur signifer annum,  
Et simulata novo Cynthia mense redit.

Viewing



Jamque suum volvens audax industria mundum,  
Gaudet, & humana sidera mente regit.  
Quid falso infonem tonitru Salmenca miror?  
Æmula Naturæ parva reperta manus,  
Claud. in Epig.

Viewing her own world, now bold industry  
Triumphs, and rules with humane power the skie,  
Salmonens thunder why do I wonder at,  
When a weak hand can Nature emulate?

When the City was taken, a souldier found him in his study, busie about certain Geometrical proportions; who ready to strike, was desired by him a little to stay until he had perfected his demonstration. Who forthwith flew him, offended with his answer, to the much grief of *Marcellus*; who not onely spared his kinsfolks for his sake, but had them in great honour.

*Syracusa*, in times past, contained four conjoyning Cities, environed with a wall of two and twenty miles in circuit; *Ortygia*, *Neapolis*, *Acradina*, and *Tyche*; besides, a strong Fort called *Hexaple*, high mounted, and over-looking the whole. Seated it is on a rocky point of land, which divides the two havens. *Ortygia* stands at the uttermost extent; an Island joyned by a bridge to the rest. Wherein is the so charmed Fountain of *Arethusa*, once a Nymph of *Arcadia*, (as they fable) beloved of the river *Alpheus*, and turned into a spring by *Diana*, for safeguard of her chastity; being conducted by her under seas and earth, and re-ascending in this Island. Followed notwithstanding by the lover.

Sicanio præterita finu jacet insula contra  
Plemmyrium undosum: nomen dixere priores  
Ortygiam, Alpheum fama est huc Elidis amnem  
Occultas egisse vias subter mare, qui nunc  
Ore Arethusa tuo Sicubis confunditur undis.  
Æn. l. 3.

Against Plemmyrium in Sicilian bay,  
There lies an Isle, earst call'd Ortygia.  
Hither Alpheus under-seas (same goes)  
From Elis straid; and at thy mouth arose  
Lov'd Arethuse: from whence to seas he flows.

They so conjecturing, for that this Fountain was said to grow thick, and savour of garbidge, at such time as they celebrated the Olympiads, and defiled the River with the blood and entrails of the Sacrifices. But *Strabo* derides the conceit, though (besides divers more ancient Authours) it be affirmed by *Seneca*, and others. The Fountain is ample, and sendeth to the adjoining Sea a plentiful tribute. Before, and even in the dayes of *Dionorus* the *Sicilian*, a number of sacred fishes were nourished herein; so said to be, for that whosoever did eat of them (though in time of war) were afflicted with sundry calamities. Now the North-side of the rest of the City was *Neapolis*, the South-side *Acradina*, and the West-end *Tyche*, which stretcheth far into the Land, so named of the Temple of *Fortune*. As for the Castle *Hexaple*, it stood further off upon the summit of a Rock; which *Cicero* doth call the great and magnificent labour of Tyrants: consisting of solid stone, and raised of a wonderful height, more strong then which there could be nothing made, or almost imagined. All being defaced by *Marcellus*, and suffering a further destruction by *Pompey*. *Syracusa* may yet say,

Illa ego sum Romæ laboratque in usia Pœni:  
Pro me etiam stragis Græcia sensit onus:  
Figere quæ voluere aliis in sedibus arma:  
Exturbata jacent sedibus orba suis.  
I. C. Scal.

Of Rome th' excessive toils, the scourge of Carthage  
Am I: for me Greece also felt wars rage,  
Th' Ensignes they would in forraign seats have shewn,  
Now hurl'd out, lie deprived of their own.

But *Augustus Caesar* sent hither a Colony, and rebuilt a great part of that which lies next to *Ortygia*, with the Isle it self; whereon now there standeth a strong Castle possessing the whole compass of the Island; divided by a deep trench (but not by the Sea) from the rest of the City. The City it self is strongly walled, (then which heretofore there was nothing more goodly) not far removed on both sides from the Sea: the point whereon it doth stand being but narrow towards the West, and so maketh by land a difficult approach; without which are the ruines of the old City. The principal gate is on the South-side, and near the West-end, over which is written,

SYRACUSA CIVITAS INVICTISSIMA,  
DEO ET REGI FIDELISSIMA.

the City being styled, *Syracusa* the Faithful. The Garrison consists of two hundred Spaniards, and three hundred Townsmen; besides certain Horsemen

men of the Countrey adjoining, who serve by turns, and are nightly sent forth to scoure and guard the Sea-coast. The buildings of the City are ancient, the Inhabitants grave, and their women hid under long black stoles, not unlike the *Malteses*. The Winter is here most temperate, no day so tempestuous as affordeth not some Sun-shine; but again they are afflicted with the insalubrious heat of the Summer. Yet in the hottest season cool springs gush out of the Rock (not to speak again of *Arethusa*) both within the walls of the City, and without; and that so near unto the Sea, that the salt doth mingle with the fresh upon every motion. Notwithstanding, there is a long ancient Aquaduct, which conveyeth waters from the nearer mountains (yet reaching short of the City) where-with the City is principally furnished. The two havens that wash the South and North-sides of the City, (which by the inclining of the two opposite promontories toward *Ortygia*, are defended from all weathers) do resemble in form the figure of 8. The greatest lies towards the South, the most goodly and most famous, that ever Nature or Art had a hand in; into which the little and gentle *Anapisi* doth discharge it self, joyning not far above with the fountain *Cyane*, whose conjunction hath given invention to their celebrated loves and nuptials.

Having stayed a day at *Syracusa*, we put again to Sea, and arrived before night at *Catania* the Renowned. A City more ancient then beautiful; seated on the North side of a great, but shallow bay, and therefore not to be approached by Ships; the cause perhaps that it is not kept by a Garrison. Once it was a Colony of the *Naxians*. But *Hieron* the first displanted the old Inhabitants, and peopled it with other; changing also the name thereof into *Aetna*. He is said to have built it a-new; but after the death of the Tyrant, the *Catanians* recovered their City, over-threw his monument, defaced his titles, and again did call it *Catania*. Little is here note-worthy, more then that it is an University, and seated on a soil that aboundeth with all things. They have little trading, and therefore the more inhabited by Gentlemen. Of late, not far from the City, an Image of our Lady was under earth (as they say) accidentally found; whose imputed miracles have got her already much fame, but not yet a Temple: contented, until enriched by the tribute of their zeal, with a canvas pavilion. This City doth well-nigh joyn to the skirts of *Aetna*, whereby it receiveth both loss, and (if *Strabo* may be believed) advantage. For the ejected flames have heretofore committed horrible wastes, which gave *Amphinomus*, and *Anapinus*, two brethren, an occasion to become famous for their piety; who rescued their Parents ingaged by the fire, and bare them away on their shoulders; whereof *Silius Italicus*,

*Catania too near Aetna; honoured,  
In that is two such pious brethren bred:*

—Cacine nimium ardenti vicina Typhoei  
Et generasse pios quondam celeberrima fratres  
L 13.

and *Ausonius*;

*Who will forget Catania? of high fame  
For piety of brothers find'g'd in flame.*

Quis Catinam sileat?  
Hanc ambustorum fratrum pietate celebrem?  
Clar. Urb. 10.

And even at this day, once in three or four years, it falleth in great flakes on the Countrey below, to the terrour of the Inhabitants, and destruction of their Vintage. But on the contrary side (according to that Authour) the ashes thereof doth so enrich the soil, that both Vines and Corn there prosper above admiration. Who reports besides, that the Grasse so manured kills the sheep that do feed thereon, unless within forty or fifty dayes they be let blood in the Ear. Howbeit, at this day much ground about it lies waste, by means of the ejected pumice. Greatly desirous I was to have ascended this mountain, but it required much time; besides, the Countrey here-about is daily foraged by Thieves, who lurk in a Wood of eight miles compass, that neighbours the City. So the next morning we departed, and sailed for the space of thirty miles about the East skirts of that mountain; whereof we now will make a description.

*Aetna*, called by *Pindarus* the celestial Columnne, is the highest mountain of *Sicilia*, for a great space leisurely rising; insomuch as the top is ten miles distant from the uttermost basis. It appeareth this way with two shoulders, having an eminent

eminent head in the middle. The lower parts are luxuriously fruitful, the middle woody, and the upper rocky, steep, and almost covered with snow; yet smoaking in the midst like many conjoyning chimnies, and vomiting intermitted flames, though not but by night to be discerned, as if heat and cold had left their contention, and imbraced one another. This burning beacon doth shew her fire by night: and her smoak by day, a wonderful way off; yet heretofore discerned far further, in that the matter perhaps is diminished by so long an expence. My self have seen both plainly unto *Malta*: and the mountain it self is to be discovered an hundred and fifty miles off by the Sailer. Those that have been at the top do report, that there is there a large plaine of Cinders and Ashes, environed with a brow of the same; and in the midst a hill of like substance, out of which bursted a continual wind hangs about it like a great long cloud; and often hurling forth stones and cinders. Wherefore the story of *Empedocles* the *Sicilian* Philosopher, then whom

Nil hoc habuisse viso præclarius in se,  
Nec sanctum magis, & mirum carumque videtur,  
Carmina quin etiam divini pectoris ejus  
Vociferantur & exponunt præclara reperta;  
Ut vix humana videtur stirpe creatus.  
Lucr. l. 1.

More excellent in nothing hath brought forth,  
More sacred, wonderful, or of more worth:  
His verse divinely fram'd, aloud resound  
Natures deep mysteries by him out found,  
As if not of an humane off-spring born:

Is by some called in question. Who (as they say) affecting divine honour, withdrew himself privately from his companions, and leapt in at the mouth thereof, but was revealed by his brazen shooes, which the fire had thrown up again. For it is impossible to be approached, by reason of the violent wind, the suffocating smoak, and consuming fervour. But hear we *Virgil's* description:

horrifici tonat Ætna ruinis:  
Interdumq; atram prorumpit ad æthera nubem  
Turbine fumantem pieco, & cadente favilla;  
Atrollique globos flammazum, & sidera lambit;  
Interdum scopulos avulsaque viscera montis  
Erigit eructans, liquefactaque saxa sub auras  
Cum gemitu glomerat, fundoque ex æstuat infio,  
Fama est Enceladi semivultum fulmine corpus  
Urgeri mole hac ingentemque insuper Ætnam  
Impositam, ruptis flammam expirare caminis,  
Et fessum quoties moveat latus, intremere omnem  
Murmure Trinacriam, & cœli subtexere fumo.  
Æn: l.

Ætna here thunders with an horrid noise,  
Sometimes black clouds evaporeth to skyes,  
Punning with pitchy curls, and sparkling fires:  
Tosseth up globes of flames, to stars aspires.  
Now belching rocks, the mountains entrails torn,  
And groaning hurls out liquid stones, thence born  
Thorow th' air in showers, and from the bottom glee.  
Enceladus, with lightning struck (same goes)  
This mass ore-whelms: who under Ætna laid,  
Expireth flames, by broken vents convey'd.  
As often as he turns his weary sides,  
All Sicil quakes; and smoak dayes beamy hides.

But leave we fables with their allegories, and come to the true reason; given (if fully) by *Lucretius*.

Primum totius subcava montis  
Est natura, fere silicem, subfulta cavernis,  
Omnibus est porro in speluncis ventus & aer.  
Ventus enim fit ubi est agitando percitus aer.  
Hic ubi percaluit, calefecitque omnia circum,  
Saxa furens, qua contingit terramque & ab ollis  
Excussit calidum flammis velocibus ignem:  
Tollit se, ac rectis ita faucibus ejicit alte,  
Funditque ardoem longe, longeque favillam  
Differt, & crassa volvit caligine fumum;  
Extruditque simul mirando pondere saxa:  
Ne dubites quin hæc animali turbida sit vis.  
Præterea magna ex parte mare montis ad ejus  
Radices frangit fluctus, æstumque resorbet;  
Et hoc usque mari speluncæ montis ad altas  
Perveniunt subter faucis, hac ire fatendum est,  
Atque efflare foras: ideoque extollere flammæ,  
Saxaque subjicere, & arenæ tollere nimbos.  
Lib. 6.

Hollow the mountain is throughout, alone  
Supported wel-nigh with huge caves of stone.  
No cave but is with wind and air repleat;  
For agitated air doth wind beget.  
Which heats the imprisoning rocks, when hot it grows;  
The earth chafed by his fury: and from thofe  
Strides forth fire and swift flame: it self on high  
It mounts, and out at upright jaws doth flie:  
And fire sheds a far-off, far off dead coals  
Transports: and fumes in misty darkness roles.  
Ejecting stones withal of wondrous size;  
All which from strength of struggling winds arise.  
Besides, against the Mountains roots the Main  
Breaks her swoln waves, and swallows them again.  
From whence unto the summit of the ascent  
The under-mining caves have their extent:  
Through which the billow's breath, & flames out-thrust  
With forced stones, and darkning showers of dust.

Besides



Besides, *Ætna* is full of sulphur, and bitumen, apt to be kindled, and so is all *Sicilia*; the principal reason that it is so fertile. This mountain hath flamed in times past so abundantly, that by reason of the smoke and air involved with burning sand, the Inhabitants here-about could not see one another (if we may give credit to *Cicero*) for two dayes together. The extraordinary eruption thereof hath been reputed ominous. For so it did after the death of *Cæsar*; when not onely the Cities there-about were dammified thereby, but divers in *Calabria*. And in the year of the world 3982, hard before the servile wars in *Sicilia*, wherein threescore and ten thousand slaves were slain by the Prætors, it raged so violently, that *Africa* was thereof an astonished witness.

Hereabouts inhabited the *Cyclops*, and here *Acis* hastes to the Sea.

*The rival of thy ardor, Polypheme,  
Flying from savage rage, into a streame  
Resolv'd did both escape his foe, and joyn,  
O Galatea, his joy'd waves with thine.*

*Æmilus ille tuo quondam Polypheme calori,  
Dum fugit agrestem violenti pectoris iram,  
In tenues liquefactus aquas evasit & hostem,  
Et tibi victricem, Galatea, immiscuit undam.  
Sil. Ital. 13.*

North-ward of *Ætna*, lesser hills do arise in the neck one of another, all along the Sea-coast, fruitful to their tops: whereupon stand Castles and Towns, of such an height and steepness, as you would hardly think that they were to be ascended. Upon the nine and twentieth of *June*, betimes in the morning, entring the Streights, between *Sicilia* and *Calabria*, we turned on the left hand into the haven of *Messena*.

*Messena* (now *Messina* the Noble) was at the first called *Zancle*, of the crookedness of the place, which signifieth a cycle, built by the Pirates of *Catania*, for the better execution of their robberies: when *Anaxilas*, Tyrant of the opposite *Rhegium*, drew to him the *Messenians* of *Peloponessus*, to displant the *Zancle*. So the *Rhegius* having overthrown them by Sea, and the *Messenians* by land, and entred their City, they were enforced to flie unto their Temples and Altars, when *Anaxilas* would have put them to the sword, but *Manticlus* and *Gorgus*, Captains of the *Messenians*, dissuaded him from being so cruel unto a *Greek* people, who originally were of their blood and alliance: whereupon they raised them from the Altars; and plighting faith unto one another, inhabited it together. So came it to be called *Messina*. This befell in the nine and twentieth Olympiad. But in the time of *Dionysius* the elder it was razed by the *Carthaginian Himilcus*, and that with such hatred, as he left not so much as the ruines. About the beginning of the first Punick wars, the *Mamertini*, a people of *Campania*, sent hither their Colonies, who possess the place, and rebuilt the City; which was called for a long time after, rather *Mamertinum*: as the excellent Wines that grow hereabout are called by *Martial*.

*If cups of old Mamertian wine they fill,  
Give it you may what name so ere you will.*

*Amphora Nestorea tibi Mamertina senecta,  
Si detur, quodvis nomen habere potest.  
l. 3. Ep. 1. 17.*

The *Romans* made it their refuge in the *Sicilian* wars against the *Carthaginians*, with whom it stood and fell, as did the whole Islands. It is seated on the West-side and South-end (which is the bottome of a Bay) having behind it high hills, whereof it ascendeth a part, strongly walled, and fortified about with bulwarks, greater or lesse, according to the places necessity. Upon the West-side, and high mounted above it, stands a strong Citadel, which commandeth the whole City, manned by a garrison of *Spaniards*. South-west of it a Fortresse is mounted on the top of a higher hill. And on the top of another towards the South, is the Castle of *Gonsaga*; both without the walls. The City is garnished with beautiful buildings, both publique and private. *Venus*, *Neptune*, *Castor* and *Pollux*, had here their Temples; whose ruines are now the foundation of Christian Churches. Divers ancient statues are yet to be seen. Through-out the City there are Fountaines of fresh water: and toward the North-end, the ruines of an old Aquaduct. In that end which turns to the East, about the bottome of the Bay, where the City is slender, and free from concourse of people, stands the Viceroy's Palace, of no mean building, environed with delightful Gardens and Orchards, to which the Arsenal adjoyneth. This end of the City points upon *Calabria*, and extendeth almost to the Sea; where the land in a narrow slip running on the North, and then returning West towards the rest of the City in form of a cycle, doth make a large and admirable haven, Now on the midst of this cycle of Land, there standeth an high

high Lanthorn, which by light in the night directeth such ships as are to enter these dangerous streights: North of which there are certain late built dry stations for Gallies; and not far beyond the Lanthorn, where it beginneth to turn, is a very strong Castle (built by *Philip* the second) and guarded by *Spaniards*. The rest of that cycle is inclosed between two walls, to the very point which is fortified with a bulwark; between which and the City, the haven which opens to the North, hath a spacious entrance. Here live they in all abundance and delicacy, having more then enough of Food, and Fruits of all kinds; excellent Wines, and Snow in the Summer to qualifie the heat thereof, at a contemptible rate. The better sort are *Spanish* in attire; and the meanest artificers wife is clothed in silk: whereof an infinite quantity is made by the worm, and a part thereof wrought into Stuffs (but rudely) by the workman. Eight thousand bails of raw-silk are yearly made in that Island, and five thousand thereof fetcht from them (for, as hath been said before, they will not trouble themselves to transport it) at the publike Mart here kept, which lasteth all August, by the Gallies of *Naples*, *Ostia*, *Ligorne*, and *Genoa*; during which time they are quitted from customes. The Gentlemen put their moneys into the common table (for which the City stands bound) and receive it again upon their bills, according to their uses. For they dare not venture to keep it in their houses, so ordinarily broken open by Thieves (as are the shops and ware-houses) for all their cross-bar'd Windows, Iron Doors, Locks, Bolts, and Bars on the in-side; wherein, and in their private revenges, no night doth pass without murder. Every evening they solace themselves along the Marine (a place left through-out between the City wall and the haven) the men on horse-back, and the women in large Carosses, being drawn with the slowest procession. There is to be seen the pride and beauties of the City. There have they their Play-houses, where the parts of women are acted by women, and too naturally passionated; which they forbear not to frequent upon Sundays. The Duke of *Osuna*, their new Viceroy, was here daily expected; for whom a sumptuous landing place was made, and that but to continue for a day.

The Phare of *Messina* (for so these streights are now called, the Lanthorn that stands on the point of *Pelorus*) is ten miles long, and against *Messina* but a mile and a half over. Infomuch that when *Himilcus* took the City, a number saved their lives (although it ran with an impetuous current) by swimming into *Italy*. On the coast of *Sicilie* is *Charybdis*.

Lavam implacata Charybdis,  
Obsider, atque imo barathri ter gurgite vastos  
Sorbet in abruptam fluctus, rursusque sub auras  
Erigit alternos, & sydera verberat unda.  
Virg. Æn. l. 3.

Gulphie Charybdis doth the left side keep,  
And thrice sucks to the bottom of her deep  
The toiling floods; as often lifts on high  
Alternate waves, and beats the approached skie.

Once, as they fable, a ravenous woman, struck with lightning by *Jupiter*, and thrown into the Sea, for stealing of *Hercules* Oxen; who still retaining her former nature, devoureth all that comes near her. This whirl-pit is said to have thrown up her wracks near *Tanromenia*; which is between it and *Catania*. Then surely by much more outrageous then now, and more dangerous to the Sailer, by reason of their unskillfulness. As now, during our passage, so heretofore, it was smooth and appeased whilst calme weather lasted; but when the winds begin to ruffle (especially from the South) it forth-with runs round with violent eddies: so that many Vessels by the means thereof do miscarry. Right against this *Charybdis* stands that former Lanthorn on the neck of the haven, whereof *Scaliger* speaketh in the person of *Messina*.

Indomitæ sedeo spectatrix tuta Charybdis,  
Ostendis que aliis lumine grata viam.  
Mortales si sic faciunt, meliorem fruuntur  
Numine; nunc homini vera Charybdis homo.  
J. C. Scal.

Unsafe Charybdis safely I survey:  
And others shew with friendly light the way.  
More would heaven smile on earth, did mortals so:  
Man is to man Charybdis, his worst foe.

The stream thorow this streight runneth towards the *Ionian* Sea, whereof a part setteth into the haven, which turning about, and meeting with the rest, makes so violent an encounter, that Ships (if the wind be not good) are glad to prevent the danger, by coming to an anchor.

Almost right against *Messina* stands *Rhegium* in *Italy*; a Garrison town, retaining his

his ancient name, which signifieth Broken; in memory of the division of this Island from the Continent.

By force, and with vast breaches torn, this place,  
(Such power hath time to alter through long space)  
Of old ('tis said) asunder brake; before  
Both but one land: seas throng'd between, and bore  
Sicil from Italy; and making spoyl  
Of fields and towns, thorow narrow streights now soil.

Hæc loca vi quondam, & vasta convulsa ruinas  
(Tantum ævi longinqua valet mutare vetustas)  
Difficile ferunt: cum proximus usque tellus  
Una foret: venit medio vi Pontus, & undis  
Hesperium Siculo latus abscedit, arvaque & urbes  
Littore diductas angusto interluit æstu.  
Virg. Æn. l. 3.

Separated by earth-quakes, or (which is most likely) by the continual assaults of the Tyrrhene and Ionian sea: the land being but low, and the water so shallow, that a ship may anchor in the deepest. Some think it to have been cut by the labour of man; but the crookedness of the bays, and unequal breadth, do confute that conjecture.

Now having stayed three daies at Messina; on the first of July I departed: accompanied by two Spaniards of the garrison of Rhegium, in another Felucca that belonged to the City. Having crossed the Phære, and rowed along the Calabrian shore for the space of five miles towards the Tyrrhene sea, we were encountred by so strong a stream, that much ado we had to hale the boat against it. At length the rope brake, and in an instant we were carried a great way off: when they might have sought her in the bottom of the sea, if she had not met with her succour. That night we came unto Scylla, which is not past twelve miles distant from Messina: seated in the midst of a bay, upon the neck of a narrow mountain which thrusts it self into the sea; having at the uppermost end a steep high rock whereon there standeth a Castle. This is the rock so celebrated by the Poets: whose un-accessible height is so hyperbolically described by Homer, and was so obnoxious to the Mariner.

But Scylla lurking in dark caves, displays  
Her face, and ships to crushing rocks betrays:  
A virgin to the mist divinely fram'd,  
Her neither parts with shape of monster sham'd,  
Deform'd with womb of wolves, and dolphins tails.

At Scyllam cæcis cohibet spalunca latebris  
Ors extantem & naves in saxa trahentem.  
Prima hominis facies, & pulchro postore virgo  
Pube tenus: postrema immani corpore pistris,  
Delphinum caudas utero committis luporum.  
Virg. Æn. l. 3.

She was feigned to be the daughter of Phorcus, begotten on the Nymph Cætheide; being Circes rival in the love of Glaucus. By whom preferred, the envious witch infected this place with weeds and enchantments; when Scylla entring hereinto to bathe, was transformed into that monstrous resemblance. But she was revenged of her affected Ulysses;

Who hemm'd about with barking monsters wracks  
Dulichian ships, and in her swallowing flood  
To Sea-dogs gave his fearful men for food.

aut quam fama secuta est  
Candida succinctam latrantibus inguina monstros  
Dulichias verasse rates, & gurgite in alto  
Ah timidos naturos, canibus-lacerasse marinis.  
Virg. Eccl. 8.

and after that was turned into a stone. And, no doubt, but the fable was fitted to the place: there being divers little sharp rocks at the foot of the greater (the dogs that so bark with the noise that is made by the re-percussed waters) frequented by Lamprons, and greater fishes that devoured the bodies of the drowned. But Scylla is now without danger; the current at this day not setting upon it. And wonder I do at this proverbial verse,

Who shuns Charybdis upon Scylla falls.

Incidit in Scyllam qui vult vitare Charybdim.

when these are twelve miles distant from each other. I rather conjecture that within these streights there have been divers Charybdis's occasioned by the recoyling streams. As one there is between the South-end of this bay of Scylla, and the opposite point of Sicily (whereon standeth the ancient Pharus:) there the jussling waves make a violent eddy: which, when the winds are rough, doth more than threaten destruction to the engaged ships, as I have heard of the Sicilians: when seeking perhaps heretofore to avoid the then more impetuous turning, they have been driven by the wether upon the not far distant Scylla. By the Marine in Messina there is a fountain of white marble, where stands the statue of Neptune holding Scylla and Charybdis in chains; with these under written verses.

S

Fast.



Impia nodosis cohibetur Scylla catenis ;  
 Pergite secure per freta nostra rates.  
 Capta est prædatrix Siculique infamia ponti,  
 Nec fremit in mediis sæva Charybdis aquis.

Fast-binding fetters wicked Scylla hold ;  
 Sail safely thorow our Streights, brave ships behold,  
 Th' infamous thief that kept these seas is tane,  
 And fell Charybdis rageth now in vain.

West of *Sicilia* in the *Tyrrhene* sea, but South, and within sight of this place, are the *Æolian* Islands, so called of

*Æolus* *Hippotades* charus immortalibus diis.  
 Hom. Od. l. 10.

*Æolus* *Hippotades*  
 Dear t' immortal Deities.

for such was his piety, he being Lord of them. He taught at first the use of the sail: and by observing of the fire and smoke that ascended from those Islands, (for heretofore they all of them flamed) prognosticated of storms to come; and therefore was called the Sovereign of the winds. Of these were seven (but now are eleven) almost of an equal magnitude. Yet *Liparia* is the greatest (being ten miles in circuit) as also the most famous; to which the other were subject: fruitful, and abounding with bitumen, sulphur, and allome, having also hot baths much frequented by the diseased. In the year 1544. it was depopulated by the *Turk*: but *Charles* the fifth replanted it with *Spaniards*, and fortified the place. The fire here went out about an age ago, having (as is to be supposed) consumed the matter that fed it. *Vulcano* and *Strombolo* (of which we will only speak) do now only burn. *Vulcano* receiveth that name from his nature, consecrated formerly to *Vulcan*, and called his mansion. It is said but first to have appeared above water, about the time that *Scipio Africanus* died. A barren Island, stony and un-inhabited. It had three tunnels whereat it evapoured fire; but now hath but one, out of which it smoketh continually, and casts out stones with a horrible roaring. In the year of our Lord 1444 on the fifth of February, it flamed so abundantly, and flung forth fire and stones with such an hideous noise, that not only the Islands, but also *Sicilia* trembled thereat. Perhaps the last blaze; for now flame it doth not, but retaineth the rest of his terrors. Now *Strombolo*, called formerly *Strongyle*, of the rotundity thereof (for all is no other than a high round mountain) doth burn almost continually at the top like a Beacon, and exceeding clearly: so that by night it is to be discerned a wonderful way. These places (and such like) are commonly affirmed by the *Roman* Catholicks to be the jaws of hell: and that within, the damned souls are tormented. It was told me at *Naples* by a countrey-man of ours, and an old pensioner of the Popes, who was a youth in the daies of King *Henry*, that it was then generally bruited throughout *England*, that Mr. *Gresham* a Merchant setting sail from *Palermo*, (where there then dwelt one *Antonio* called the Rich, who at one time had two Kingdoms mortgaged unto him by the King of *Spain*, being crossed by contrary winds, was constrained to anchor under the lee of this Island: now about mid-day, when for certain hours it accustomedly forbeareth to flame; he ascended the mountain, with 8 of the sailers; and approaching as near the vent as they durst; amongst other noyses they heard a voice cry aloud, dispatch, dispatch, the rich *Antonio* is a coming. Terrified herewith they descended; and anon the mountain again evaporated fire. But from so dismal a place they made all the haste that they could: when the winds still thwarting their course, and desiring much to know more of this matter, they returned to *Palermo*. And forthwith enquiring of *Antonio*, it was told them that he was dead; and computing the time, did find it to agree with the very instant that the voice was heard by them. *Gresham* reported this at his return to the King: and the Mariners being called before him, confirmed by oath the narration. In *Gresham* himself, as this Gentleman said (for I no otherwise report it) it wrought so deep an impression, that he gave over all traffick; distributing his goods, a part to his kinsfolk, and the rest to good uses, retaining only a competency for himself: and so spent the rest of his life in a solitary devotion.

All the day following we staid at *Scylla*, the winds not favouring us. My *Spanish* comrades were very harsh to me, (for in these parts they detest the English, and think us not Christians) but when upon their demand I told them that I was no *Lutheran*, they exceeded on the other side in their courtesie. One of them had been in the voyage of eighty eight; and would say that it was not we, but the winds that overthrew them. On the third of July we departed, and landed that night at *Auphage*. Hereabout (as throughout this part of *Calabria*) are great store of *Tarantula*'s; a serpent peculiar to this countrey; and taking that name from the City of *Tarentum*. Some hold

hold them to be of the kind of spiders, others of effis: but they are greater than the one, and less than the other, and (if that were a Tarantula which I have seen) not greatly resembling either. For the head of this was small, the legs slender and knotty, the body light, the tail spiny, and the colour dun, intermixed with spots of a sullied white. They lurk in the sinks and privies, and abroad in slimy filth between furrows; for which cause the country people do reap in boots. The sting is deadly, and the contrary operations thereof most miraculous. For some so stung, are still oppressed with a leaden sleep; others are vexed with continued waking, some sling up and down, and others are extremely lazie. He sweats, a second vomits, a third runs mad. Some weep continually, and some laugh continually, and that is the most usual. Insomuch, that it is an ordinary saying to a man that is extraordinary merry, that he hath been stung by a Tarantula. Hereupon not a few have thought, that there are as many kinds of Tarantula's, as several affections in the affected. But as over-liberal cups do not work with all in one manner; but according to each mans nature, and constitution; some weep, some laugh, some are tongue-tied, some are all tongue, some sleep, some leap over tables, some kiss, and some quarrel: even so it falls out with those that are bitten. The merriness, the mad, and otherwise actively disposed, are cured by musick; at least it is the cause, in that it incites them to dance indefatigably; for by labour and sweat the poison is expelled. And musick also by a certain high excellency hath been found by experience to stir in the sad and drowsie so strange an alacrity, that they have wearied the spectators with continued dancing. In the mean time the pain hath asswaged, the infection being driven from the heart, and the mind released of her sufferance. If the musick intermit, the malady renews, but again continued, and it vanisheth. And objects of wonder have wrought the same effects in the frantick. A Bishop of this Countrey passing in the high-way, and cloathed in red, one bit by a Tarantula, hooting thereat, fell a dancing about him. The offended Bishop commanded that he should be kept back, and made haste away. But the people did instantly intreat him to have compassion on the poor distressed wretch; who would forthwith die unless he stood still, and were suffered to continue in that exercise. So shame or importunity enforced him to stay, untill by dancing certain hours together the afflicted person became perfectly cured. The fourth of July we rowed against the wind, and could reach no further than *Castilion*: where the high-wrought seas detained us the day following. Our churlish host, because we sent for such things to the town whereof he had none, made us also fetch our water from thence, it being a mile off, though he had in his house a plentiful fountain. And I think there are not that profess Christ a more uncivil people than the vulgar *Calabrians*. Over land there is hot travelling without assuring pillage, and hardly to be avoided murder; although all that you have about you (and that they know it) be not worth a Dollar. Wherefore the common passage is by sea, in this manner as we passed now. Along the shore there are many of these Ostaries: but most of the towns are a good way removed, and mounted on hills, with not easie accesles. Divers small forts adjoyn to the sea, and watch-towers throughout. For the *Turks* not seldom make incursions by night; lurking in the day time about those uninhabited Islands. Under these forts we nightly haled up our boat, and slept in our clothes on the sand. And our fare was little better than our lodging: Tunny, onions, cucumbers, and melons being our ordinary viands. Not but that we might have had better, but the souldiers were thrifty, and I was loath to exceed them. For there being but only one house at a place, they sold every thing not according to the worth, but to the necessity of the buyer. But Mulberries we might gather, and eat of free-cost; dangerously unwholsom if not pulled from the trees before Sun-rising. Of them there are here every where an infinite number; insomuch, that more silk is made in *Calabria*, than besides in all *Italy*. And from the leaves of those that grow higher on the mountains (for the *Apennine* stretcheth along the midst of this Countrey) they gather plenty of Manna, the best of all other; which falls thereon like a dew in the night time. Here a certain *Calabrian*, hearing that I was an English-man, came to me, and would needs perswade me that I had insight in magick; for that Earl *Bochel* was my Countrey-man, who lives at *Naples*, and is in those parts famous for suspected *Necromancy*. He told me that he had treasure hidden in his house; the quantity and quality shewn him by a boy, upon the conjuration of a Knight of *Malta*; and offered to share it between us, if I could help him unto it. But I answered, that in *England* we were at defiance with the Devil; and that he would do nothing for us.

On the sixth of July we landed by noon before *Paula*, and ascended the town high

high mounted on a mountain. Here was St. Francis born, from whom the Order of the *Minims* is derived. A mile above there is a Monastery consecrated unto him : where one of his teeth, which cureth the tooth-ach (if you will believe them) is to be seen, with a rib of his, his beard, his habit, and sandals. They say, at *Messina*, that being denied passage by a fisher-man he swam over the Phare in his gown, (having first petitioned heaven) and for that was canonized. The next day we touched at *Belvidere*; then at *Lisfare*, whereof *Carolus Spinola* is Prince, whose elder brother was taken by the *Turks*. The consonancy of the names, or treachery of the people, have authorized the report that *Iscariot* was here born. In the cool of the Evening we rowed to *Palestada*. July the 8<sup>th</sup>. we crossed the bay of *Salernè*, of that ancient City so named; seated in the bottom thereof; honoured with a Prince, and a famous University; but how blessed in the temper!

Quæ Boreæ gelidas furias contemnit Ovantis,  
Torva procellosi despicit arma Noti.  
Medorum & sylvis sæcundas provocat auras:  
Fundit & à biferis Indica dona jugis.  
Protinus Autumnus Veris cum tempore certat,  
Et Ver cum Autumni tempore certat idem.  
Hunc accessit Hyems, vernantibus uda capillis;  
Et peperit mirans, & sibi poma legit.  
Tuta mari fruitur; terræ dominaatur amari;  
Et Cœli mutat jura; quid ergo? Dea.

J. C. Scal.

She doth the chill rage of the North despise:  
And blustering winds that from the South arise.  
For pleasant air with Media she contends;  
From his twice-bearing Indian fruits descends.  
Rich Autumn striveth with the fragrant Spring:  
The Spring with Autumn. Winter wondering,  
With flowry locks, and pregnancy unknown,  
Doth bear and gather Apples of his own.  
Safe seas, a loved soyle commands: Heavens free  
Appointment alters. What? a Goddess she.

That night we arrived at a little Village some twelve miles beyond; where we lodged, as the night before, in a little Chappel. The next morning betimes we reached the Cape; from

Alta procelloso speculatur vertice Pallas,  
Senec. epist. 77.

Whose stormy crown far off high Pallas sees.

her Temple there being said to have been erected by *Ulysses*; and formerly called the Promontory of *Minerva*. Here also stood a renowned *Athenæum*, flourishing in the several excellencies of learning and eloquence. Infomuch, as from hence grew the fable of the *Syrens*, (feigned to have inhabited hereabout) who so enchanted with the sweetness of their songs, and deepness of their Science: of both, thus boasting to *Ulysses*:

Huc age profectus, gloriose Ulysses, ingens gloria Græcorum,  
Navem siste, ut nostram vocem audias.  
Non enim unquam aliquis huc præternavigavit navem  
nigra,  
Priusquam nostram suavem ab ore vocem audiret,  
Sed hic delectatus abiit, & plura doctus.  
Scimus enim tibi omnia quæcunque in Troja lata  
Græci, Trojanique, deorum voluntate passî:  
Scimus etiam quæcunque sunt in terra multipascula.  
Hom. Od. l. 12.

Hither thy ship, (of Greeks) to glory steere;  
That our songs may delight thee, anchor here.  
Never yet man in sable bark sail'd by,  
That gave not ear to our sweet melody;  
And parted pleas'd, his knowledge bettered far:  
We know what Greeks and Trojans in Troies war  
Sustained by the doom of Gods: and all  
Thus doth upon the food-full Earth befall.

the same attributes being given unto them which were given to the Muses. But after that these students had abused their gifts to the colouring of wrongs, the corruption of manners, and subversion of good government; the *Syrens* were feigned to have been transformed into monsters, and with their melody and blandishments, to have enticed the passenger to his ruine, and such as came hither; consuming their patrimonies, and poysoning their virtues with riot and effeminacy. This Promontory is beautifully enriched with wines and fruits: of whose pregnancy the City, that now stands on the extent thereof, may seem to be named,

Majores Massam dixerunt nomine, namque:  
Affluit omnigena commoditate solum.  
Cunctorum hic etiam collecta est massa bonorum,  
Ut merito hæc Massæ nomen habere putes.  
Paul. Partaroll.

By th'ancients Massa call'd, for that the ground  
Doth here with all commodities abound.  
Besides a mass of all good thou dost hold:  
So that of merit Mass a nam'd of old.

We passed between this Cape and *Capra*; an Island distant three miles from the same; small and rocky, having no haven, nor convenient station. But the air is there mild, even during the Winter; being defended from the bitter North by the *Surrentine* moun-



mountains, and by the West-wind, to which it lies open, refreshed in the Summer: possessing on all sides the pleasure of the sea, and the delicate prospects of *Vesuvium*, *Naples*, *Cuma*, and the adjoining Islands. The *Theleboans* did first inhabit it, so called of *Thelon* the father of *Oebalus*.

Nor shall our verse thee *Oebalus* forget,  
Whom the Nymph *Subethis* to *Thelon* bore:  
*Thelon* then old the crown of *Capra* wore,  
And *Theleboans* rul'd—

Nec tu carminibus nostris inditus abibis,  
Oebale, quem generasse *Thelon* Subethide Nympha  
Fertur *Theleboum* *Capreas* cum regna teneret,  
Jam senior—

Virg. *Æn.* l. 4. *Æneid* 11. 111

who were originally of *Samus*. But when *Augustus Caesar* came into these parts, it was inhabited by *Grecians*. And because an old sapless tree did flourish afresh upon his landing in the Island, he would needs have it of the *Neapolitans*, in exchange for *Ænaria*; which from thenceforth he variously beautified, and honoured with his retirements. But *Tyberius* made *Capra*, by his cruelty and lusts, both infamous and unhappy; who hither with-drawing from the affairs of the Common-wealth, (for that the Island was un-accessible on all sides by reason of the upright cliffs, except only at one place, no man being suffered to land but upon especial admittance) hence sent his mandates of death. In the mean time making it a very stew of incredible beauty, which modesty will not suffer to relate. Inasmuch, that *Capra* was stiled the Island of secret lusts, and he *Caprenus*. His usual companions were *Magicians* and *Sooth-sayers*; whereof the *Satyre*, speaking of *Sejanus*,

The Princes Tutor glorying to be nam'd,  
Sitting in caves of *Capra* with defam'd  
*Chaldeans*—

Tutor haberi  
Principis angusta *Caprearum* in rupe studentis  
Cum grege *Chaldeo*—  
Juv. *Sat.* 10.

The principal of these was *Thrasyllus*; whom *Tyberius* intending on a time to thrust down from a cliff as they walked together, in that he had failed in a former prediction, and perceiving by his looks that he was troubled in his mind, demanded the cause. Who replied that by his art he fore-saw some hardly to be avoided danger to be near him: whereat *Tyberius* amazed, altered his purpose. A few years before his death, the *Pharus* there standing, and spoken of by *Pampinius*,

(*Pharus* on *Theleboan* rocks sweet light  
Sad Sailors (*Moon-light*) shews in erring night.)

*Theleboum*que domus trepidis ubi dulcia nautis,  
Lumina noctivagæ tollit *Pharus* æmula *Lunæ*.  
Stat. l. 3. *Silv.*

was thrown down by an earth-quake. Unto this Island they used to confine offenders; a custome that continues to this day. Amongst other Grotts here is one that hath an entrance very obscure, but leads into a lightsome cave, exceeding pleasant, by reason of the water dropping down from on high. About the shore there are divers ruins, sufficient witnesses of the *Romane* magnificency. Here is a little City (whereof there is a Bishop) of the name of the Island, having a strong fortress; so seated, that by one alone it may be defended. And *Anacapra*, a town erected on a higher rock, mounted by a narrow, steep, and difficult passage: yet the inhabitants by use, and with burthens on their backs, ascended it with ease. Besides these, towards the North are sundry stragling habitations. The inhabitants are generally Fisher-men, and Shipwrights; being much employed about the Navy at *Naples*. In regard whereof they made a petition, that such as were banished and confined unto this Island, might not stay in *Anacapra* by night; lest they should force or corrupt their wives in their absence. They are exempted from all payments, permitted to wear arms, yet live in great poverty, and are often at Sea surprized by *Turks*, who lead them into servitude.

On the right hand we left *Surrentum*, so called of the *Syrens*; which doth require a more large description than our brevity will permit: destroyed by *Pial Bassa* in the year 1558: when drawing near unto *Naples*, we threw all the bread we had into the Sea; twenty duckats being forfeited for every loaf brought thither; for that they will have the better utterance for their own. About noon, having run all that morning before the wind, we arrived at *Naples*.

Of the time when the City was built, divers authors do differ, not to be reconciled by reason of the antiquity. Some say, an hundred seventy years after the destruction of *Troy*, others but twenty, and others say otherwise. No less disagree they concerning the builder, whereof the *Neapolitan* Poet,

Diceris extracta à dulci Sirene ; Phaleri  
 Diceris, & foelix imperantis honor.  
 Diceris & Veneris gratissimus hortus, & acris  
 Alcidis campus diceris esse novus.  
 Diceris & flavæ Cereis mitissima tellus ;  
 Diceris intonsi vinea pulchra Dei.  
 Non mirum ; ipsa urbes superas dulcedine canctas,  
 Imperio, forma, robore, fruge, men-  
 Augerianus.

Built by sweet Syren ; said to be built by  
 Stern Phaleris, his Empires happy glory.  
 Call'd the rare hort-yard of fair Cyprades,  
 Call'd the new field of valiant Hercules ;  
 Call'd the fat soyle of Ceres crown'd with corn ;  
 Call'd the rich vine-yard of the God un-shorn.  
 No marvel ; for no City like to thine,  
 For sweetnest, Empire, beauty, strength, corn, wine.

But that it was first built by the inhabitants of *Camia* is the most approved ; and called *Parthenope* (a name most frequently given it by the Poets) of the Syren *Parthenope* ; who was here intomb'd under a little hill not far from the haven, called the Mountain, divinely honoured by the *Neapolitans* ; and where Oracles were said to be given ; demolished after by an earth-quake.

Exere semirutos subito de pulvere vulgus,  
 Parthenope, crinemque afflato Monte sepulci  
 Pone super tumulos, & magni funus alumni.  
 Statius l. 5. Silv.

*Parthenope*, from earth thy looks half-bare  
 Forthwith advance, th'inclosing mountains torn ;  
 And on thy sons sad hearse spread thy forc'd hair.

Now when the City began exceedingly to flourish, to the neglect and threaten'd desolation of *Camia*, the *Cumans* razed it to the earth ; for which being punished with a plague, they were admonished by an Oracle to rebuild it, and to offer sacrifice yearly at the tomb of the Syren. Of that new edification it was called *Neapolis* : but *Strabo* saith, of the new inhabitants ; who were *Athenians*, and others of the Greek Nation. This City is not only the Metropolis of *Campania*, but Queen of the *Picentines*, *Hirpines*, *Lucanians*, *Brutians*, *Calabrians*, *Salentines*, *Pencetians*, *Sammites*, *Vestinians*, *Ferentianians*, and *Damnians*. Her throne is answerable to her dignity ; placed under a smiling heaven, in a rich and flourishing soyle. Bounded on the South-east side with a bay of the *Tyrrhene* Sea, unacquainted with tempests ; along which she stretcheth ; and is back'd by mountains ennobled for their generous wines : whereof ascending a part, she enjoyeth the delicate prospects of *Vesuvium*, *Sorrentum*, *Capra*, *Misenum*, *Portofino*, and *Æmaria*. Her beauty is inferior unto neither. The private buildings being graceful, and the publick stately ; adorned with statues, the work of excellent work-men ; and sundry preserved antiquities.

Hic Graiiis penitus defecta metallis  
 Saxa, quod Eoz respexit vena Syenes,  
 Synade quod mœsta Phrygiæ fodere secures  
 Per Cybeles lugentis agros, ubi marmore picto  
 Candida purpureo distinguuntur area gyro.  
 Hic & Amyclei casum de monte Lycurgi  
 Quod viret, & molles imitatur rupibus herbas,  
 Hic Nomadum lucent flaventia saxa ; Thesofque,  
 Et Chios, & gaudens fluctus spectare Caristos.  
 Statius Silv. l. 2.

Here stones there are by curious Grecians wrought,  
 That in Syenes speckled quarries lay :  
 That Phrygian tools hew at sad Synada  
 In woful Cybels fields ; where purple veins  
 The pure white marble beautifully stains.  
 The green, from hills cut near Amyclis towers,  
 (Lycurgus' soyl) resembling rocks and flowers.  
 Here Thasian, Chian, Nomads yellow ; these  
 Caristos mates, that joyes to gaze on seas.

As for her strength, the hand of Art hath joyned with Nature to make her invincible. For, besides the being almost environed with the sea, and mountains not to be transcended without much difficulty and disadvantage ; she is strongly walled, and further strengthened with three strong Castles. The one, and that impregnable, standeth aloft, and behind it, on the top of mount *Hermus*, or of *Erasmus*, (so called of a little Chappel there dedicated unto him) begun by *Charles* the second in the year 1289, and finished by *Robert* his successor : where the tower of *Bel-fort* stood, erected 119 years before by the *Normans*. This is a defence to the adjoining countrey ; a safeguard and a curb to the City ; for it over-looketh it all ; and hath both of sea and land a large survey, and no narrow command. *Charles* the fifth pulling down the old, did strongly re-build it, according to the modern fortification ; cutting a way about it out of the rock for the conveyance of horse-men. The gate thereof doth present this Inscription.

IMPERATORIS CAROLI V. AUG. CÆSARIS JUSSU, AC PETRI TOLEDÆ  
 VILLÆ FRANCHÆ MARCHIONIS JUSTISS. PRO REGIS AUSPICIIS, PYR-  
 RHUS ALOISIUS SERINA VALENTINUS, D. JOHANNIS EQUES, CÆSA-  
 REUSQUE MILITUM PRO SUO BELLICIS IN REB. EXPERIMENTO.  
 F. CURAVIT. M. D. XXXVIII.

In the year 1587, and in the Winter season, it was set on fire by lightning; which taking hold of the powder, blew up all that was about it, and shook the whole City: whereof much no question had suffered, had it not been kept so near the top of the Castle. The house of *Don Garfia* of *Toledo*, the Governour thereof, was shaken to the ground; whom I mention the rather, for that he was commonly called the fortunate Knight. O'r a time in a tempest a wave threw him over-board, and another cast him into another Galley, and so saved him. Then also the day before this accident happened, he was removed with his family; but *Philip* the second both repaired and enlarged it. The Souldiers have goodly Orchards about it, to the encrease of their entertainment. A pleasant place, and pleasantly they live there; arriving at the extremity of old age through the excellency of the Ayr. Within the City, near the Sea, and aloft, there standeth another, called, The new Castle, built by *Charles* Duke of *Anjou*, King of *Naples*, by the Popes donation, and by conquest, to defend the City and under-lying haven from Maritime invasions. This Castle, *Alphonfus* the first having expelled the *French-men*, greatly enlarged; so that at this day it may stand in comparison with the principal fortresses of *Italy*; furnished by *Charles* the fifth, and *Philip* the second, with all military provision, wherein there lieth a strong Garrison. In the midst of this Castle stands a royal Palace, adorned bravely both without and within; the seat of the Viceroy. The third Castle stands at the South-east corner of the City, upon a rock that thrusteth like an arm into the Sea; and is joyned by the labour of man to the continent. It was call'd *Megar*, either of *Megara*, the wife of *Hercules*, or of the *Megarians* which there inhabited; and *Myagra*, of the hopeles fortunes of the imprisoned, there being from thence no hope of escape. Called also the Castle of *Lucullus*, either for that he made it first an Island, or for the fish-stoves by him hewn out of the Rock, and built; which yet are manifest by their ruins. Whereof a late traveller;

*We Megaris, with Oysters stor'd, past by,  
Nam'd of an Egg; of old Lucullus joy,  
And mansion free from the Icarian fury.  
A cave yet extant, with a living spring,  
The bearded Barbels fishy harboring.*

*Ostriferam Megarim sortitum nomen ab ovo  
Legimus, ut perhibent Luculli divitis olim  
Gaudia, & Icario Villam solamen ab aestu.  
Exstat adhuc ropes intus cava, fonsque perenni  
Dulcis aqua, statio barbaris commoda multis.*

It is now called *Castelo del Ovo*, in regard of the form of the Rock, built by *William* the third, and named for a long time the Castle of the *Normans*. Enlarged by *Charles* the first; repaired by the two Kings *Robert* and *Alphonfus*; and augmented, and strongly fortified by *Philip* the second; testified by this their engraven inscription:

PHILIPPUS II. HISPANIARUM REX  
PONTEM A CONTINENTI AD LUCULLIANAS ARCES  
OLIM AUSTRI FLUCTIBUS CONQUASSATUM,  
NUNC SAXIS OBICIBUS RESTAURAVIT  
FIRMUMQUE REDDIDIT.  
D. JOANNE ZUNICA PRORÉGE. A. D. M. D. XCV.

To let pass the *Arsenal* belonging to the Navy, not unfurnished of necessaries, speak we now of the *Mole*; that from the South-winds defendeth the haven; (yet is the whole Bay an excellent rode) a work of great charge and no small admiration. This stretcheth into the Sea five hundred paces; first, towards the South-east, and then to the North-east; lined on the sides, and paved under foot with great square stone. In the midst whereof stands a marble Fountain. It was begun by *Charles* the second, enlarged by *Alphonfus* the first, but absolutely finished by the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, and *Philip* his successor. The concourse of sundry Nations to this haven doth add an over-abundance to their native plenty; *Apulia* sends them almonds, oyl, honey, cattel, and cheese; *Calabria* (besides most of the fore-named) silk, manna, figs, sugar, excellent wines, minerals, and matter for the building of ships; *Sicilia* relieveth them with corn, if at any time their own soil prove un-fruitful; enriching them further more with her fore-mentioned productions; *Africa* furnisheth them with skins, *Spain* with cloth and gold; *Elba* with steel and iron; and we with our Countries commodities: so that nothing is wanting. A City dedicated from the first foundation to delight and retirement: whereunto the *Grecians* (the founders) were wholly addicted. Hither repaired the *Romans*, when either oppressed with the affairs of the world, or with misfortunes, age, or infirmities; to recreate their spirits, and possesse a longed-for tranquillity. Whereunto *Pampinius* inviting his wife,

*I strive*



Has ego te sedes (nam nec mihi barbara Thrace,  
Nec Libye notale solum) transferre laboro,  
Quas & mollis hyems, & frigida temperat æstas,  
Quas imbelles fretum torpentibus alluit undis.  
Pax secura locis & desidis ocia vitæ;  
Et nunquam turbata quies, somnique peracti.  
Nulla foro rabies, aut strictæ jurgia legis,  
Morum jura viris.

Silvar. l. 3.

And *Virgil*,

Illo Virgilium me tempore dulcis alebat  
Parthenope, studiis florentem ignobilis oti.  
Geor. l. 4.

But now the onely regal City of *Italy*; her royal Court is compleatly furnished with Princes and Commanders; her tribunals are pestered with clamorous advocates, and litigious clients; her streets with Citizens and Forrainers, in pursuit of their delights and profits; whose ears are daily in-ured to the sound of the Drum and Fife, as their eyes to the bounding of steeds, and glistering of Armours. So that she seemeth at this day to afford you all things but her former vacancy. Being first the receptacle of Philosophy, then of the Muses, and lastly, of the Souldiery.

Parthenope varii statuit discrimina mundi,  
Quæ tria diverso tempore sæcla dedit.  
Aurea Pythagoras communis commoda vitæ,  
Et docuit Sophiæ Græcia magna procos,  
Altera succedens studiorum mollior ætas,  
Admisit Mufas debiliore sono.  
Tertia vulnifici quæfivit præmia ferri,  
Atque equitum potuit sola tenere decus.  
Sic ex privata & serva regina superbum:  
Roma, quod es fueram, quæ modo sum quod eras.

J. C. Sal.

## Naples.

LIB. 4.

I strive dear Sweet (for *Libya* nor wilde *Thrace*  
Gave birth to me) to draw thee to this place.  
This, where warm Winters, and cool Summers rain:  
Washt with calm waves of the still-quiet Main.  
Here vacant Life, here Peace, here Empire keeps  
Never disturbed rest, un-broken sleeps.  
No noise of courts, nor wrangling strifes of Laws,  
Old usage is their rule,——

Me *Virgil* sweet *Parthenope* then nourisht,  
Who in the studies of retir'd life flourish't.

Distinguishing times changes, three of worth,  
At several times *Parthenope* brought forth.  
*Pythagoras* to such as wisdoms sought,  
The fruits of civil life in Great Greece taught.  
The next, less weighty, yet with happy wit,  
The softer sounding Muses did admit.  
The third devoted unto wars pursuit,  
Of honour'd Knight-hood held the sole repute.  
Obscure, a servant; now I rule a Queen:  
Rome, was what thou art; and what thou hast been.

This City was first a Common-wealth of the *Athenians*; after a partaker of the *Romane* priviledges; then successively subject to the *Oriental Empire*. Count *Roger* the *Norman* did make it a regal City, by joyning thereunto *Apulia* and *Sicilia* on this side the *Phære* (for so was *Calabria* then called) the first King of *Naples*: crowned in the year 1125 by *Anacletus* the Anti-pope; as also of *Sicilia*, the Island whereof we have spoken before. These two Kingdoms suffering as it were one fortune, until the expulsion of the *French-men* out of the last named. But the Kingdom of *Naples* continued in a direct line in the house of *Anjou*, until *Joan* the first, the Niece unto King *Robert*, was deposed by *Urban* the sixth, because she had defended the cause of *Clement* the seventh: which *Urban* gave it unto *Charles* the Prince of *Drace*, descended of the brother of the fore-said *Robert*. Possessed after by his two children, *Ladislaus*, who was also King of *Hungaria*, (as was his Father) and another *Joan*; but not without wars and rebellions. For *Joan* the first adopted *Lodowick* the Duke of *Anjou* (the second son to the King of *France*) her heir, by the assent of *Clement* the seventh. And although he was slain in batel by *Charles* of *Durace*, yet *Lodowick* his son was crowned by the said *Clement*, in vain contending for the possession with *Ladislaus*, and Queen *Joan* the second. But his son *Lodowick* was called in by *Martin* the fifth, and in-vested with the Royalty. Who deprived Queen *Joan*, for that she refused to aid him against *Dracchins* a Rebel to the Papacy. Whereupon the Queen adopted *Alphonfus* King of *Arragon* her heir, provided that he should assist her against *Lodowick* her enemy. But when he came unto *Naples*, finding all the affairs of State to be governed by her, he attempted to commit her to prison; Which she avoided by flight; and in revenge thereof revoked the former adoption; adopting her former enemy *Lodowick* in his stead. *Lodowick* dead, the Queen adopted *Renatus* his brother, and died not long after. When *Ferdinand* the base son of *Alphonfus*, pretending that the Kingdom was lapsed to the Church, entred *Naples* by force, and was confirmed in the government thereof by *Engenius*. So lost it was by the *French*, and possessed by the *Arragonians*, until after the flight of King *Frederick*, the *French* and *Spaniards* divided it between them, under the conduct of *Lewis* the

Urban and this Clement were Popes at one time: but the latter was left out of the Catalogue of Popes, being held for a schismatic. He kept his Court in Avignon.

the twelfth, and *Ferdinand* fir-named the Catholick. But the *French* were soon after driven out by the *Spaniards*, who possessed the whole; and therein do continue to this day; not without the grudge of the other, and secret repining of the Papacy; affirming that it belongeth to the Church, together with *Sicilia*. But they have not the will to contend with so fast a friend; neither have they the power. Besides, who knows not that the one of them could not so well subsist without the other. The *Germans*, in acknowledgment of their tenure of the Papacy, gave the Pope yearly eight and forty thousand Ducats, together with a white horse. The money though remitted by *Julius* the second, unto *Ferdinand* the Catholick, yet at this day is paid together with the white hackney. The *Spaniards* govern this Kingdom by a Vice-roy; yet to be directed when occasion shall serve, by the Council appointed for *Italy*. The Vice-roy now being Duke of *Lemos*.

The so many in-novations that have hapned to this un-happy Kingdom have proceeded partly from the over-much power, and factions of the Nobility; but chiefly in that the Election of their Kings depended on the Popes, who despoised and crowned according to their spleens and affections: whereunto the shortness of their lives, and often contention of the Papacy (the assisted approving, and the resisted depriving) may be added. But the *Spaniard* hath secured his estate by the prevention of these disturbances, taking all power and greatness, more then titular, from the Nobility; suppressing the popular, and indeed the whole Countrey, by the foreign Souldiery garrisoned amongst them, who may obey perhaps with as much love, as Galley-slaves obey those that have deprived them of their fortunes and liberty. The King doth keep in this Kingdom a Regiment of four thousand *Spaniards*, besides sixteen hundred in the Maritime towns and fortresses. A thousand great horse are in-rolled, and four hundred and fifty light horse-men. The battalion consists of two hundred thousand, five hundred three-score and thirteen: these are not in pay but in time of service, and then raised in part, according to occasion. For every hundred fires are charged with five foot-men; and there are four millions, eleven thousand four hundred fifty and four fires in this Kingdom. These are named by certain in every Town deputed for the same: but so; that if they be not well liked by their Captains, they make choice of others in their stead. The Captains and Officers in time of Peace have their standing pensions. Their strength at Sea consisteth of seven and thirty Gallies. But what doth the King receive from this Kingdom more then trouble and title? For although the revenue and donatives (now made a revenue) with impositions, amount yearly to two millions, and fifty thousand Ducates; yet defalk one million, and thirty thousand thereof given ordinarily away in pensions and other largesses; the rest sufficeth not by much to maintain the Garrisons, Gallies, Horse-men, and remainder of the Souldiery.

This Countrey, for the better government, is divided into thirteen Provinces, wherein are a thousand five hundred three-score and three Cities, and Towns, (twenty of them the seats of Arch-bishops, and an hundred and seven of Bishops) those along the coasts of principal strength: and although it be a Peninsula; yet are there few havens throw-out, and not many safe stations. The Towns and Cities are subject unto Nobles of sundry Titles, (such as are not, have their Captains) who as they increase in number, decrease in authority: for that many of them have been bought by men of base conditions; and many of the ancient have exhausted their Patrimonies. Besides, no Office is allotted them, nor command, whereby they might attain to estimation: every Officer is countenanced against them; all their faults lookt into; Justice executed upon them with rigour; their vassals (in whose love and obedience their potency did formerly consist) now alienated from them, and being backt in their contentions are grown neglected of them. To conclude, they have lost their stings; and desperate of their liberty nourish in their breasts an hatred which they dare not expresse, much lesse put into action, having no likelihood of foreign assistance; all the Princes of *Italy* being either in perfect amity with the *Spaniard*, or awed by his greatness. As for the *French*, their memory is deservedly hateful unto them. The body of the Nobility consists of fourteen Princes, five and twenty Dukes, thirty Marquesses, 54 Earls, and four thousand Barons. For default of heirs male, their principalities revert to the King, who sells them most commonly to men of mean birth, and meaner spirits, who are hated of the honourable; whereby a desired envy and discord is fostered amongst them. Most of these do live most part of the year in the City, where they have five seats for their five Assemblies of *Capua*, *Nido*, *Montana*, *Spente*, and *Laspente*.

The chief Officers in the Kingdom under the Vice-roy, are the high Constable, Chief Justice, Admiral, Great Chamberlain, Secretary, Marthal, and Chancelour. The more severe that these are to the naturals, the greater their repute with the *Spaniard*, who enrich themselves by extorting from the other, and give a pregnant proof of the many calamities which are incident unto all Kingdoms that are governed by Deputies. Nor is the King a little abused by their avarice, and that not onely in the Souldiery, of whom there be fewer by an un-reasonable number then are in-rolled and paid for. The Taxes that are imposed upon Silks, as well wrought as unwrought, hath so inanced the price, that the forrain Merchant neglecteth to trade; to the great impoverishment of the Citizens, whose especial commodity doth consist in working, and quick sale thereof. And what rates are imposed upon Victuals and Wines, may be gathered by this, that custome of herbs spent yearly in *Naples* amounteth to 4000 *l.* of our money. And of Wines they have such a quantity, that 12000 Buts are every season transported out of this Kingdom.

*Naples* is the pleasantest of Cities, if not the most beautiful; the building all of free-stone, the streets are broad and paved with brick, vaulted underneath for the conveyance of the sullidge, and served with water by Founrains and Conduits. Her Palaces are fair; but her Temples stately, and gorgeously furnished; whereof, adding Chappels and Monasteries within her walls, and without, (for the Suburbs do equal the City in magnitude) she containeth three thousand. It is supposed that there are in her three hundred thousand men, besides women and children. Their habit is generally *Spanish*: the Gentry delight much in great Horses, whereupon they prance continually thorow the streets. The number of Carosses is incredible that are kept in this City, as of the segges not unlike to horse-litters, but carried by men. These wait for Fares in the corners of streets, as Water-men do at our Wharfes; where those that will not foot it in the heat, are born (if they please un-seen) about the City. None do wear weapons, without especial admittance, but the Souldiery. Their women are beholding to Nature for much beauty, or to cunning Art, for a not to be discerned impostury: howsoever they excel in favour, which Art can have no hand in. They are elegantly clothed; and silk is a work-day wear for the wife of the meanest Artificer. They are not altogether so strictly guarded as in other places of *Italy*; perhaps less tempted, in regard of the number of allowed Curtizans; there being of them in the City about thirty thousand.

Before we go to *Puteale*, let us travel a little without the North-side of the City, and turn with the land as far as *Vesuvium*. Not to speak of the admirable Orchards (though here every where so common as not to be admired) nor of the pleasant and profitable soyl; we will first observe the ample Fountain of *Labulla*, there rising first, but supposed to proceed, by concealed passages, from the root of *Vesuvium*. It is called *Labulla*, in that the waters do boyl as it were; and *Labiolo*, in that they throw themselves into the mouth of an Aquaduct; wherein, under earth conveyed for the space of two miles, they divide asunder.

Parte alia qua perspicuo delabitur alveo  
Irriguis Sebethus aquis, & gurgite leni  
Prata secar, liquidisque terit sola roscida lymphis.  
Gab. Alci.

Th' one way Sebethus through seen channel glides,  
And with mild streams the dewy soyl divides:

Turning to the South thorow certain marishes, and running under Saint *Magdalens* bridg into the Sea; theredpon called *Fiume de la Magdalena*. The other part continueth her progress towards the City, called particularly *Formello*; but generally *Labulla*, as before the division. Whereof the *Neapolitan*;

Sed quod me rapis heu raucum purissima Nympha,  
Nympha Labulla, urbem fonte perenne rigans,  
Illabeas subito vicatim moenia circum,  
Perque domos largo flumine, perque vias,  
Atria aquis, domus omnis aquis, urbs omnis abundat  
Nilis, & centum fontibus unda venit,  
Præbet ubique libens, sitienti pocula lymphæ  
Splendidior viro, dulcior ambrosia.  
Donat. Frane.

Ah whither Nymph force you faint me! Labulla,  
Warring the town from springs that ne'r decay.  
Through houses, by high-ways, with streams profound  
Under streets gliding, walls embracing round:  
Courts, dwellings, all the City serving so  
With waters, that through hundred channels flow;  
With grateful cups to thirsty lips each where  
Present, Ambrosia less sweet, glass less clear.

So that the whole City doth stand as it were upon Rivalets, whereby it is not onely served, but purged. The former Poet thus sings of the loves of the divided streams

Care-



*Care-free Sebethus (had not false love stung  
His gentle breast) thus to the river sung :  
Come to the willows, to the vines cool shade,  
Come, neat Labulla, to our songs ; lov'd maid  
Labulla, come. Here garlands, sweet composures  
Of violets have I for thee in maunds of Osters.*

*Cantabat vacuus curis Sebethus ad amnem,  
Sivacuos sineret perfidiosus amor :  
Ipsa veni ad salices, et opacæ umbracula vitis,  
Ipsa veni ad nostros culta Labulla modos.  
Culta Labulla veni, sunt hic tibi ferra parata,  
Nexa simul calathis, juncta simul violis.*

The far end of this valley is confined by *Vesuvium*, four miles removed, and East of the City ; from whence the Sun is first seen to arise, as if that were his bed-chamber. This mountain had a double top ; that towards the North doth end in a Plain : The other towards the South aspieth more high, which when hid in clouds prognosticates Rain to the *Neapolitans*. In the top there is a large deep hollow, without danger to be descended into, in form of an Amphitheatre ; in the midst a pit which leads into the entrails of the earth, from whence the mountain in times past did breathe forth terrible flames ; the mouth whereof is almost choked with broken Rocks and Trees that are fallen thereon. Next to this the matter thrown up is ruddy, light, and soft ; more removed, black, and ponderous ; the uttermost brow that declineth like the seats in a Theatre, flourishing with trees, and excellent pasturage. The midst of the hill is shaded with chestnut-trees, and others, bearing sundry fruits. The lower parts admirably clothed with Vines, that afford the best *Greek* wines in the world : which hath given to the mountain the name of *de Sommo*, in regard of their excellency ; according to the owners the yearly revenue of 300000 ducates. They clarify it with the white of Eggs, to suppress the fuming, adding Sulphur thereunto, or Salt, or *Al-lom*. So now it hath lost the name of *Vesuvium*, with the cause why it was given, which signifieth a spark, as *Vesens* a conflagration. It flamed with the greatest horror in the first, or as some say, in the third year of the Emperor *Titus* ; where, besides Beasts, Fishes, and Fowl, it destroyed two adjoining Cities, *Herculanum*, and *Pompeii*, with the people sitting in the Theatre. *Pliny* the natural Historian, then Admiral to the *Romane* Navy, was suffocated with the smoak thereof.

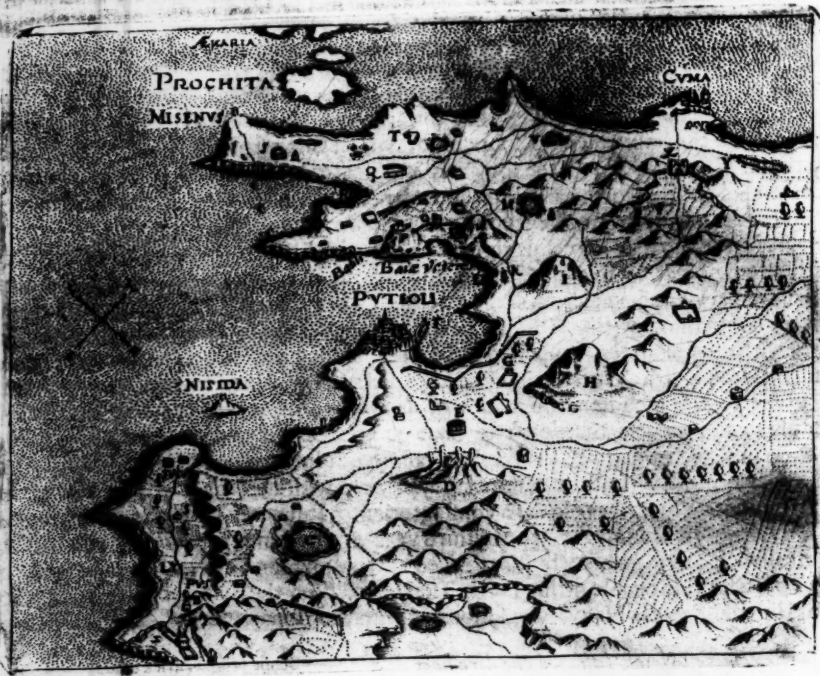
*Then the remote Africk suffered the dire heat  
Of two-fold rage, with showers of dust repleat :  
Scorch'd Egypt, Memphis, Nilus felt, amaz'd ;  
The woful tempest in Campania rais'd.  
Not Asia, Syria, nor the towers that stand  
In Neptune's surges, Cyprus, Crete, (Jove's land)  
The scattered Cyclads, nor the Muses seat  
Minerva's town, that vast plague scap'd, such heat,  
Such vapors break forth from full jaws : then shown  
When Earth-born, horrible Ormedon  
Hot, vomits ire, beneath Vesuvium's throne.*

—Sensit procul Africa callos  
Tunc ex pulvereis geminata incendia nimbis,  
Sensit & Ægyptus, Memphisque, & Nilus atrocem  
Tempestatem illam Campano è litore missam.  
Nec caruisse ferunt, Asiam, Syriamque tremenda  
Peste, nec exstantes Neptuni è fluctibus arces,  
Cyprumque Cretamque & Cycladas ordine nullo  
Per pontum sparsas ; nec doctam Palladis urbem :  
Tantis inexhaustis erupit faucibus ardor,  
Ac vapor ; Ormedon vomit et cum fervidus iram  
Terrigena horribilis Vesuvina mole sepultus.  
Hier. Borgius.

*Dion* affirms in a manner as much. But *Bodin*, the censurer of all Historians, doth deride it. Notwithstanding *Cassiodorus* writes as great matters of a later conflagration, whereupon *Theodoricus* (first King of the *Goths* in *Italy*) did remit his tribute to the damnified *Campanians*. *Marcellinus* writes, that the ashes thereof, transported in the Air, obscured all Europe : and that the *Constantinopolitans* being wonderfully affrighted therewith, (inasmuch as the Emperour *Leo* forsook the City) in memorial of the same did yearly celebrate the 12 of Novemb. It also burnt in the 16 year of *Constantine* the fourth, and at such time as *Belisarius* took *Naples*, and groaned, but ejected no cinders : and again when the *Saracens* invaded *Africa*. *Platina* writes that it flamed in the year 685 prognosticating the death of *Benedict* the second, with ensuing Slaughters, Rapines, and deaths of Princes. During the Papacy of two other *Benedicts*, the eighth and the ninth, it is said to have done the like. The latter, the last ; which was in the year 1024, yet often since it hath been wonderfully feared. And although it hath made sundry dreadful devastations, yet the fruitful ashes thrown about doth seem to repair the fore-going losses, with a quick and marvellous fertility. At the foot of the hill there are divers vents, out of which exceeding cold winds do continually issue, such as by ventiducts from the vast caves above *Padua*, they let into their rooms at their pleasure, to qualifie the heat of the Summer. *Spartacus* the Fencer, and Ring-leader of the fugitive bond-slaves, no lesse a terror unto *Rome* than *Hannibal*, did make this mountain the seat of his War. Where besieged by *Clodius*,  
he

he by a strange stratagem, with bonds made of Vines, descended into the bottom of the hollow hill, (being long before it first begun to flame) and finding out a private passage, issued suddenly upon the un-suspecting Romans; seized on their Tents, and purloining his victory, over-ran all Campania.

A while after we went to see the antiquities of *Putzole*, with the places adjoyn-



A The Grot of Pausilype.  
B Virgil's sepulchre.  
C The Lake of Agnano.  
D The Court of Vulcan.  
E The Amphitheatre.  
F The Pere of Putzole.  
G Cicero's Academy.  
H Mount Gaurus.

I The new Mountain.  
K The lake of Lucrine.  
L Port Julius.  
M The Lake Avernus.  
N The baths of Tristula.  
O Ruins of Diana's Temple.  
P A Castle built by Charles the fifth.  
Q Mercato di Sabato.

R The dead Sea.  
S The Theatre.  
T Vatia's Villa.  
V The Lake of Acherusia.  
X Arco felice.  
Y Licola.  
Z Mergellino.

ing; where the wonderful secrets of Nature are epitomized, and Art had congested together her incredible performances: whose ruins do yet affirm that prodigality and luxury are no new crimes, and that we do but re-doe old vices. Hard without the City the way is crossed with *Pausilype*: the name doth signifie a releaser from cares; for that the Wine (wherewith all this mountain is richly furnished) is an approved remedy for these consuming infirmities. Hear *Horace*, in the person of *Ten-*  
*cer* exiled:

—O fortes pejoraque passi  
Mecum saepe viri, nunc vino pellite curas:  
Gras ingens intrabimus æquor.  
Horat. l. 1. Od. 7.

and again,

Siccis omnia nam dura Deûs proposuit, neque  
Mord aces aliter diffugiunt sollicitudines.  
Quis post vina gravem militiam aut pauperiem crepet?  
Hor. 1. Od. 18.

Stout mates that oft with me have born a share  
In harsher haps, with wine now drown your care;  
To morrow will we to vast Seas repair.

All things are difficult to the dry: nor can  
Care otherwise be chas't from pensive man.  
Who, wine-whet, of wars, soils, or want complains?

For which cause *Bacchus* was called *Liber*. But what need we, in this drinking age, that exhortation of *Seneca*; which is, sometimes to divide an hair with the drunkard, by the example of *Solon* and *Archeblame*; and that the mind is now and then a little to be cherished, and set free from an over-sad sobriety? And for that cause was wine given.

O Menelae, the gods for ever blest,  
Made wine t' expell grief from the troubled brest.

O Menelae dii vinum fecere beati,  
Ut curas animi pellat mortalibus acres.  
Hom.

But (quoth he) rarely to be used liberally; lest thereby an evil habit be attained. This mountain doth stretch from North-east to South-west, in form of a prostrated Pyramis; and although flat on the top, on each side steeply declining: South-eastward bordering with the sea, and North-westward with the Countrey. I will not now speak of the delicate wine which it yieldeth, neat and fragrant, of a more pleasing gust, and far less heavy than those of *Vesuvium*; nor of those orchards both great and many, replenished with all sorts of almost to be named fruit-trees, especially with oranges and lemons, which at once do delight three senses; nor how grateful the soil is (though stony) to the Tiller. The Grot of *Pauflype* (a work of wonder) doth hasten our description: which passes under the mountain for the space of six hundred paces (some say of a mile,) affording a delightful passage to such as pass between *Naples* and *Patzole*, of that part of *Italy*; receiving so much light from the ends and tunnel in the middle (which letteth in the day from the high mountain) as is sufficient for direction. Thorowout hewn out of the living rock, paved under foot; and being so broad that three carts with ease may pass each by other. On the left hand, and in the midst, there is a little Chappel, where a lamp doth continually burn before the adored image of our Lady, who is said to safeguard that place from all out-rages; which is the easilier believed, because seldom any do there miscarry. This vault, as the like is said to be begun by the *Cimerii*, a people that inhabited hereabout in the time of the *Trojan* wars; though placed by *Homer* beyond the *Scythian Bosphorus*; where the air is thick and dark, deprived of the Sun (there faintly shining) by the lofty bordering mountains. Hereupon came the proverb of *Cimmerian* darkness; where *Ovid* placeth the palace of *Somnus*.

A Cave there is near the Cimmerians, deep  
In hollow hill, the mansion of dull sleep;  
Never by Phœbus seen: from earth a night  
There of dim clouds ascends, and doubtful light.

Est prope Cimmerios longo spelunca recessu,  
Mons cavus, ignavi domus & penetralia somni.  
Que nunquam radius oriens mediulve eadense  
Phœbus adire potest; nebulæ caligine mistæ  
Exhalantur humo, dubiæque crepuscula lucis.  
Met. l. 11.

Those here were so called, in that they dwelt in caves; living by theft, and not stirring abroad in the day time. They offered sacrifice to the *Manes*, before they begun to cut these darksome habitations, and from their most retired parts gave oracles (or rather sold them) to such as inquired. The god of dreams is therefore aptly feigned to reside amongst these dreamers, who are said to have been all put to the sword by a certain King that was deluded by their prophecies. The *Grecians* that inhabited this Countrey after them converted the *Cimmerian* caves into stoves, baths, passages, and such uses, amplified by the succeeding *Romans*, who exceeded all others in prodigious and expensive performances. Some do attribute the cutting thorow of this passage unto one *Bassus*, others (but falsely) to *Lucullus*, and others to *Cocceius*; but not that *Cocceius* that was grand-father unto *Nerva*. Whereof, I know not what Poet:

Who durst with steel the mountains womb invade?  
Who through the living rock a passage made?  
Cocceius, truth declares, perform'd the same,  
Lucullus now surrender thy stoln fame.

Viscera quis ferro est ausus perrumpere montis?  
Cautibus in duris quis patefecit iter?  
Cocceium verum est saxum montemq; cavasse;  
Vanaque jam cessit fama, Luculle, tua.

Others there are that report that *Virgil* effected it by art magick, (and *Virgil's* Grot it is called by many:) but who ever heard that *Virgil* was a Magician? *Seneca* tormented in this then horrid passage, doth call it a long, dark dungeon: and further saith, that if it had light, the same would prove but unprofitable, by reason of the raised dust which thickned the air, and fell down again. And *Petronius*, that they used to pass thorow it with their bodies declining. Yet *Strabo*, that lived before either, hath written that it received light from the top, and was of that height and largeness, that two carts might pass each by other. But the height, belike, was afterward choked with earth-quakes, and the passage with rubbidge. And in process of time it afforded no passage, but enforced they were to clamber over the mountain; untill *Alphonſus* the first did cleanse, enlarge, and by cutting the jaws more high, did enlighten it. But *Peter* of *Toledo*, Vice-roy of this Kingdom, bestowed thereon that perfection which now it retaineth.

Before



Before you enter this Grot, upon the right hand aloft in the upright rock, in a concave, there are certain small pillars, if I forget not, sustaining an Urn ; which was told me to be the Sepulchre of *Virgil* ; but erroneously : For that standeth above, right over the entrance, in form of a little Oratory, which the Ivie and Myrtle do clothe with their natural tapetstry ; and, which is to be wondred at, ( if it grow, as they say, of it self ) a Lawrel thrusteth out her branches at the top of the ruined Cupulo, to honour him dead that merited it living. In the midst of the monument stood the Urn that contained his ashes, supported by nine pillars, whereon was ingraven this Distich :

Mantua me genuit, Calabri rapuere, tenet nunc  
Parthenope ; cecini pascua, rura, duces.

*Of fields, farms, fights I sung : life Mantua gave,  
Calabria death, Parthenope a grave.*

Seen by *Peter of Stephano*, (who was alive within these forty years) as himself reporteth. But one doth affirm (though contradicted by others) that the *Neapolitans* did give that Urn to the *Mantuan*s, upon their importunate suit. Others, that their Regular Priests did convey it to their adjoining Covent ; and from thence to have been born away by the Cardinal of *Mantua*, who dying in *Genoa* in his return there left it. But if either were true, no doubt but some memorials would have remained of so coveted a possession ; especially by the *Mantuan*s, who held themselves so honoured in his birth, that they stamp'd their coin with his figure. But rather it should seem that through time and negligence those reliques are perished.

Quod scissus tumulus, quod fracta sit urna; quid  
inde ?  
Sic celebris locus nomine vatis erit.  
In antiq. monum.

*What though the Tomb be torn, th' Urn brake ? the place  
The Poets name abundantly will grace.*

He was born at *Ande*, a little Hamlet by *Mantua* : he lived 52 years, and died at *Brundisium*, the 22 of September, in the 100 Olympiad ; having retired himself into *Calabria* to perfect his *Eneads*. He willed that his bones should be buried at *Naples*, where he had long lived : (which was performed by *Augustus* and *Mæcenas*, made his heirs by his testament) even in those groves where he had composed his Ecloges, and Georgicks. Purchased they were after by *Silvius Italicus*, who religiously celebrated his birth-day, and frequented this monument with a great devotion, as it had been a Temple. Nor less was it adorned by *Statius Pompinus*.

Et genitale sequuntur  
Litus ubi Ausonio se condidit hospita portu  
Parthenope, tenuis ignaro pellice cherdas  
Pulso, Maronice sedens in margine Templi  
Sumo animum & magni tumulis ad canto magistri.  
l. 4. Solu.

*Following the fertile shore, where the fair guest  
Parthenope in Ausonian port doth rest ;  
My ruder hands to strike the strings presume ;  
Sitting by Maro's Temple, I assume  
Conrage, and sing to my great Masters Tomb.*

It is fabled that the ghost of *Virgil* hath been seen here-about ; whereof a Poet of these later times,

Anna etiam, ut fama est vatis placidissima sæpe  
Inter adoratum cernitur umbra nemus ?  
Fœlices oculi, fortunatissima sylvæ,  
Et quidquid sancto nascitur in nemore !  
M. Am. Flam.

*True is it that this gentle ghost hath been  
Amongst these fragrant groves so often seen ?  
O happy eyes, woods fortunate !  
What e're within your sacred confines grow !*

Having passed thorow the aforesaid Grot to our no small astonishment, we followed the way of *Puteole*, thorow a levell so clothed with fruit-trees, and undergrowing grain, as if it had been but one entire orchard. After a while we turned on the right hand a little to the lake of *Agnano*, three miles well-nigh in circuit ; round, and included within high mountains. The water thereof is sweet at the top, and salt underneath, by reason of some mineral ; so deep in the midst, that the inhabitants say, that it hath no bottom. In the Spring of the year whole heaps of serpents involved together do fall thereinto from the crannies of the high rocks, and are never more seen again. Whereupon it taketh that name, *quasi aqua Anguinum*. Nothing liveth in it but frogs ; the occasion that it is so frequented by fowl in the Summer. The habitations hereabout are abandoned, as unwhollom :

yet

yet is that inconveniency liberally recompenced by the infinite quantity of line that is there watered, to the not to be believed benefit of the owners; the nature of the water being such, as in eight and forty hours it prepareth it. Within the compass of the mountains, and neer to the Lake, is the natural Stove of St. *German*.



A. The entrance of the Grot of *Paustype* towards Naples.

B. The Castle of *Mercurius*.  
C. *Castello Novo*.

D. *Castello dell' Oro*.  
E. The Mountain *Vesuvian*.

Well call'd a Stove that water wants; meer heat  
Of aire insulphur'd makes the Patient sweat.  
Before't a lake, where frogs and snakes abound,  
Which beasts avoid, no fish is therein found.  
Who enters under this small roof, as snow  
Warm'd by the Suns reflex, resolveth so.  
It cheers the spirits, clears the stomachs glut:  
Warms water, (into any vessel put;)  
Which weak consumptions cures, the bowels heals;  
And ulcers dries that flattering skin conceals;  
Here German Capuas Prelate, thee distress  
*Pascasius* found, and help to aboads more blest.

Absque liquore domus bene sudatoria dicta;  
Nam solo patiens aere sudat homo,  
Ante domum lacus est ranis plenusque colubris,  
Nec fera nec pilces inveniantur ibi.  
Ingreditur si quis parvæ testudinis umbram,  
More nivis tactæ corpora sola madent.  
Evacuat Chymos, leve corpus reddit in ipso;  
Quovis opposita est vase tepescit aqua,  
Hæc aqua languentes restaurat & illia sanat;  
Ulcerâ deficcet sub cure si qua latent,  
Hic te Germanus Capuæ caput æde repertum,  
Ad sacra, Pascasî, pascua te feculit.

Alcadinus.

The tale is (and St. Gregory, if those dialogues be his, the teller) how St. *German*, when Bishop of *Capua*, advised by his Physicians to repair unto the stove of the Serpents (for so was this place then called) for the cure of his infirmity, here found the soul of *Pascasius* tormented with heat; who had been an upright man, and full of piety. Whereat affrighted, and demanding the cause; he answered, that it was for taking part with *Laurentius* against *Symacus* in their contention for the Papacy; desiring him for to pray unto God for him, and if that at his return he found him not there, he might be assured that his prayers had prevailed. Which within a few daies after he found to be so; and so the place took the name of St. *German*. This stands on the South-side of the lake. But now speak we of that mortal Cave on the East, in the foot of the bordering mountain, and entring the same not above three fathom. The mouth of it is large enough for two to enter at once; but the roof declineth by little and little unto the uttermost point thereof. Whatsoever hath life, being thrust into the far end, doth die in an instant. Yet entred it may be a good way with safety: neither heat nor cold will oppress you, nor is there any damp or vapour to be discerned; being perspicuous to the bottom, and the sole thereof dusty. We made tryal with a dog; which we no sooner had thrust in, but without crying, or otherwise struggling than if shot to the heart, his tongue hung out, and his eyes setled in



his head, to our no small amazement. Forthwith we draw him out stark dead, and to our seeming without shew of life, we threw him into the lake; when anon he recovered, and swimming to the shore, ran crying away as fast as he could, to the not far distant *Ostria*; where they get no small part of their living by shewing this place unto foreigners. And it is a sport to see how the dogs thereabout will steal away, and scud to the tops of the mountains at the approach of a stranger. The French King *Charles* the eighth of that name, who held the Kingdom of *Naples* for a while, made tryal thereof with an Ass, which immediately died. The like befell to a fool-hardy souldier. *Peter of Toledo* caused two offenders to be thrust thereinto, and both expired in a moment. Nor found those three gallants any better success, who tempted God with their desperate entrance; whereof *Scipio Mazella* doth report himself to be an eye-witness. This was not unknown to *Pliny*, who called it the cave of *Charon*. The cause of so deadly an effect is said to proceed from the fervent vapours ascending by invisible pores, so thin, so dry and subtile, as not to be discerned; yet thickned by the cold that enters at the mouth of the Cave, convert into moisture, which hangs far within on the roof like to drops of quick-silver; and such esteemed to be by a number. *Corona Pighius*, desirous to inform himself in the mysteries thereof, ventured so far in, as to touch one of those far-off shining drops, and shewed it to his companions, who entred also, and stayed therein about a minute of an hour; sensibly perceiving the heat to arise from their feet to their thighs, till they did sweat at the brows, without the endammaging of their senses, who return'd, to the wonder of the guide, that thought they had preserved themselves by enchantments. By this their experiment it appears that the air is most deadly neer to the pores where it first ascended; especially to such creatures as hold their heads downward, exhaling at their nostrils the dry and excessive hot vapours. Thrust a torch neer the bottom, and it will forthwith go out; yet advanced higher, re-inflames, which approves the former assertion.

From hence we passed to the Court of *Vulcan*; aloft, and neer to the ancient *Puteoli*, but distant a mile and better from the new. These mountains were called *Leucogei* by the *Greeks*, in regard of their whiteness: and *Phlegrean* fields, for that *Hercules* here overthrew the barbarous people, who were called *Giants* for their inhumanity and insolencies; assisted with lightning from heaven:

Fumar adhuc volvens vesana incendia cellus,  
Et misto ardentis sulphure mistat aquas.  
Porracel.

Th' Earth with imbrowell'd flames, yet fuming glows;  
And water with fier'd sulphur mixt, up throws:

where



whereupon grew the fable of their warring with the gods. But hear we *Petronius* describing it;

*A place deep sunk in yawning cliffs, twins great  
Dicarchea and Parthenope, repleat  
With black Cocytus waves: for winds that strain  
To rush forth there, a deadly heat contain.  
Th' earth fruits in Autumn bears not, nor glad field  
Once puts on green; or sprouting branches yield  
Their vernal songs. But Chaos and ragg'd stone  
Smirch'd with black Pumice, there rejoyce, o're-grown  
With mournful Cypress. Dis his head here raises,  
Covered with ashes, and with funeral blazes.*

*Est locus exciso penitus demersus hiatu,  
Parthenopen inter magnæq; Dicarchidos arva,  
Cocyti perfusus aqua, nam spiritus extra  
Qui furit effusus funesto spargitur æstu.  
Non hæc Autumno tellus vitæ, aut alit herbas  
Cespitæ lætus ager: non verna persona cantu;  
Mollita discordi strepitu virgulta loquuntur,  
Sed Chaos & nigro squallentia Pumice saxa  
Gaudens ferali circum-tumulata Cypressis.  
Hæc inter sedes Ditis pater extulit ora,  
Bustorum flammis, & cana sparfa favilla.  
Petr. Arbit. Satyris.*

A naked level it is, in form of an oval, twelve hundred forty and six foot long, a thousand broad, and environed with high-cliff hills that fume on each side, and have



their sulphurous savour transported by the winds to places far distant. You would think, and no doubt, think truly, that the hungry fire had made this valley with continual feeding; which breaks out in a number of places. And strange it seemeth to a stranger, that men dare walk up and down with so great a security; the earth as hot as sufferable, being hollow underneath; where the fire and water make a horrible rumbling conjoyning together, as if one were fuel to the other; here and there bubbling up, as if in a cauldron over a furnace; and sprouting aloft into the air, at such time as the Sea is enraged with tempests. In some place of the colour of water which is mingled with soot, in others as if with lime, according to the complexion of the several minerals. The flames do many times shift places, abandoning the old, and making new eruptions (the mouths of the vents environed with yellow cinders) arising with so strong a vapour, that stones thrown in are forthwith ejected. Yet for all these terrors, it is hourly trod upon both by men and horses; and resorted unto by the diseased, in May, June, and July, who receive the fume at their mouths, ears, nostrils, and such other parts of their bodies as are ill affected; which heateth, but hurteth not; that being only sovereign that evaporateth from brimstone. It mollifieth the sinews, sharpneth the sight, asswageth the pains of the head and stomach, makes the barren pregnant, cures violent fevers, itches, ulcers, &c. From January to October the husbandmen hereabout do stir their gleab at such

time as much smoke doth arise, and that they know that it proceedeth from sulphur, which doth add to the soil a marvellous fertility. From hence they exact yearly three thousand pounds weight, whereof the Bishop of *Puzole* hath the title. Another kind of sulphur is gotten here, not taken from the fire, but found in the earth; of especial use for the dying of hair, and familiarly experimented by women. White salt, Armoniac is here found also, which belongeth to the aforesaid Bishop. At the foot of this fountain that regardeth the East, are minerals of Allom, and the best of the world; whereof, one part was given to the Hospitals of *St. Martha*, and the Annunciation; and the other belonged to a private Lord. But lest the Papacy should be thereby diminished, (for they make of Allom a principal Revenue) the Pope, on pain of his heavy curse, did prohibit the labourers. Afterward *Pius* the fourth bought out the owner of the one half, for the yearly rent of twelve thousand ducates; and *Gregory* the thirteenth by the payment of five and twenty thousand, extinguished that annuity: the Masters of the Hospitals having in the mean time abjured their interest in the other. In the top of the mountain are certain little veins of a white matter like salt; much used by skinners: whereof a water is made, that forthwith putteth out all characters that are written in paper. The flower of brass is here found every where, excellent and transparent; with white Nitre. This place is said by the Roman Catholics to be disquieted with devils; and that the fire underneath is a part of Purgatory, where departed souls have a temporal punishment. The Friars that dwell hard by in the Monastery of *St. January* report that they often do hear fearful shrieks and groanings. They tell also a late story of a certain youth of *Apulia*, a student in *Naples*; who desperate in his fortunes, advised with the devil, and was persuaded by him to make him a deed of gift of himself, and to write it with his own blood; with doing whereof he should in short time recover his losses. Believing the deluder, according to appointment he came unto this place with that execrable writing: when affrighted with the multitudes of devils that appeared unto him, he fled to the aforesaid Monastery, and acquainted the Prior with all that had hapned. He communicated it to the Bishop (now or late living) who informed the Pope thereof; by whose command he was cast into Prison, and after condemned to the gallies. Possible it is that this may be true; but *Damianns* the reporter of that which followeth (though a Cardinal) might have had the whetstone, if he had not alledged his Author; who telleth of a number of hideous birds which accustomed to arise from hence on a sudden in the evening of the Sabbath; and to be seen untill the dawning of the day, stalking on the tops of the hills, stretching out their wings, and pruning their feathers, never observed to feed, nor to be taken by the art of the fowler; when upon the croaking of the Raven that chac'd them they threw themselves into these filthy waters: said to be damned souls tormented all the week long, and suffered to refresh themselves on the Sabbath, in honour of our Saviours resurrection. This he reports from the mouth of the Arch-Bishop *Umbertus*. But if this be hell, what a desperate end made that unhappy *Germane*, who not long since slip'd into these furnaces? or what had his poor horse committed, that fell in with him, that he should be damned, at least retained in Purgatory: The matter that doth nourish these subterranean fires, is Sulphur and Bitumen. But there it is fed by the later, where the flame doth mix with the water, which is not by water to be extinguished: approved by the composition of those *ignes admirabiles*.

From hence descending a little, we came to the ruins of a magnificent Amphitheatre, environing, in an oval, a court an hundred three-score and twelve feet long, and four-score and eight over: thrown down by an earth-quake not many ages since; which here happen not seldom, by the violence of inflamed and suppressed vapours. Dedicated it was to *Vulcan*: and not without cause, he seeming in these parts to have such a sovereignty. An Amphitheatre consists of two joyned Theatres, and is therefore so called; containing no stage, and consecrated commonly unto *Mars*, in that spectacles onely of blood and death were there exhibited to the people, as sword-playings, combatings with wilde beasts, compelling of the condemned to personate Tragedies, and acts but feigned to perform in earnest. Sword-players (who were first introduced by *Junius Brutus*, in the funeral of his Father) first begun with staves, and then with swords, to shew their arts and courages. But in latter times they entered the lists naked; their skill in defence not so much regarded or prayed, as the undaunted giving or receiving of wounds; and life un-fearfully parted with. The wearied or vanquished were supplied by others; and he bare the palm away, to whom none succeeded. Whereof *Martial*, of *Hermes*:

*Hermes*

*Hermes terror of his own,  
Hermes whom Ælius fears alone,  
Hermes who Avolaus over-throws,  
Hermes who conquers without blows,  
Hermes to whom succeedeth none.*

*Hermes turba sui tremorque ludi,  
Hermes quem timet Ælius, sed unum,  
Hermes cui cadit Avolaus sed uni,  
Hermes vincere, nec ferire doctus :  
Hermes suppositicius sibi ipsi.  
L. 5. Epig. 25.*

When maimed, when old (sometimes for their valour) they were manumitted ; and then no more to expose their persons to such hazard. *Nero*, that enemy of mankind, exposed four hundred Senators, and six hundred Knights, in those disgraceful combatings. And *Domitian*, that other monster, produced women to under-go the like in the night,

*Th' unskilful sex, not fit for broils,  
In bloody fights too man-like toils :  
You, at Tanais, would have thought,  
Or Phasis, Amazons had fought.*

*Stat sexus rudis infciusque ferri;  
Et pugnas capit improbus vires,  
Credas ad Tanaim, ferumque Phasin,  
Thermodontiacas calere turmas.  
Stat. Silv. 6. l. 1.*

And to combat with beasts ; whereof that gross flatterer :

*'Tis not enough that Mars whom war delights,  
Draws wounding steel ; for Caesar Venus fights.  
The Lion slain in vast Nemean vales,  
(Alcides noble labour) Fame retails,  
Peace gray Belief : since Casars great command,  
We see this acted by a woman's hand.*

*Belliger invictis quod Mars tibi levit in armit  
Non satis est Caesar, levit & ipsa Venus.  
Prostratum Nemees & vasta in valle leonem,  
Nobile & Herculeum fama canebar opus.  
Prisca fides taceat : nam post tua munera, Caesar,  
Hæc jam feminea vidimus acta manu.  
Mar. Spect. Epig. 6.*

Histories not onely affirm that the Emperour, *Commodus* did play the Gladiator, but his statue in this fashion is yet to be seen at *Rome*, in the Palace of *Fernese*. Those



that were condemned to fight with wild beasts were produced in the mornings; the horror whereof was such, that women were prohibited to behold them : where the killers in the end were killed, and no way left to avoid destruction. A memorable accident is reported by *Seneca*, (at which himself was present) of a Lion that took knowledge of one who had been in times past his keeper ; and not onely forbore him himself, but defended him from the fury of others. It should seem to be that Bond-slave *Androclus* (for the times do agree,) who is mentioned by *Appian*. Some for hire,  
and



and some in bravery undertook to encounter with such beasts, who either perished, or made way by victory unto safety. An hundred Lions were often at once let forth into the court of the *Amphitheatre*; and often beasts were set against beasts, a lesse savage spectacle. But O wicked delight of these barbarous Tyrants, worthy to suffer what they inflicted! who caused miserable wretches to make Histories of Fables, and put in act imaginary miseries. They being most praised of the dry-eyed beholders, that exposed themselves unto death without terror: either by taking it from the weapon of another, or by falling on their own, as the Fable required. Nor mattered it who had the part to survive; he being but reserved for another dayes slaughter. And sometimes they erred in the Story, to make the Catastrophe more horrid; as in that of *Orpheus*; who although said to have been cut in pieces by the *Ciconian* wives, was represented to be torn in pieces with a Bear. The matter thus described by *Martial*:

Quidquid in Orpheo Rhodope spectasse theatro  
Dicitur, exhibuit, Caesar, arena tibi.  
Resperunt scopuli, mirandaque silva cucurrit,  
Quale fuisse nemus creditur Hesperidum,  
Assuit immixtum pecudum genus omne ferarum;  
Et supra Vatem multa pependit avis.  
Ipse sed ingrato jacuit laceratus ab Urso.  
Hæc tamen ut res est facta, ita ficta alia est.  
Spect. Ep. 21.

What Rhodope in Orpheus vale did see,  
That, Caesar, the sad sand presents to thee.  
Rocks crept, woods ran, to the admiring view;  
Such as in fair Hesperian orchards grew:  
Beasts tame and savage, in vast deserts bred,  
Throng thither: birds hung o'er the Poets head;  
But he by an ungrateful Bear lay slain,  
Yet this was done; the other they did fain.

The floor of the Amphitheatre was covered with sand, to drink up the blood that was shed thereon. *Augustus Caesar* did redresse the disorders of this in *Puteole*, committed in the confused placing of themselves; assigning particular rooms to every degree according to their dignities. But when the *Romans* here shewed their greatest bravery, when *Nero* entertained the *Armenian Tyridates*, who from the uppermost round did wound two Bulls at one throw, to the wonder of the beholders; *Theodorick*, King of *Goths*, did utterly abolish these execrable pastimes. For what could be more in-humane, then to give the condemned life, that they might take it from each other by mutual slaughter? a shame it was to groan at the receipt of a wound, to pull back their throats from the steel; or to behold their blood with other eyes than if it had been the blood of an enemy. The reliques of this is now over-grown with bryars and thorns; standing upon arched concaves, yet almost intire, having several divisions, wherein, I suppose, they kept the wild beasts, and those that were to be devoured by them; from thence exhibited to the spectacle. Under the earth here are a number of Vaults, with such perplexed passages, that hardly can he get out that enters without a line or conductor; whereupon it is called the *Labyrinth*. In which are a world of Bats that hide themselves from the hated day; and will put out your lights with fluttering about if not the better guarded. Some say, that this was made to retain water for the use of the beholders; why not rather for the use afore-said? Descending from hence by the ruins of the old *Colony*, we came unto *Puteole* (eight miles distant from *Naples*) and called formerly *Puteoli*.

That name it took, under *Hannibal*, of the many pits there digged; or of the smell of the waters arising from mines of brimstone and allome. Called it was more anciently *Dicæarchia*, which signifieth a just government; being a *Greek Colony*, and built by the *Samians*, at such time as *Tarquinius Superbus* ruled in *Rome*. A Port town, and Mart it was of the *Cumans*; amplified by the *Roman* Emperors in such sort, as called Little *Rome*, by *Cicero*. Whose Walls, Havens, Temples, Academy, Theatres, Baths, Statues, &c. (some of them yet shewing their foundations) sufficiently declare the *Roman* magnificency; possessing a part of the mountain as well as the shore, and supposed to contain four miles in circumference. *Neptune* was of this City the Patron: the ruins of whose Temple are yet to be seen, hard behind the Duke of *Toledos* orchard; where we refreshed our selves during the heat of the day. A place of surpassing delight; in which are many excellent Statues, recovered from the decays of antiquity; and every where fountains of fresh water, adorned with Nymphs and Satyrs: where the artificial rocks, shells, mosse, and tophas, seem to excell even that which they imitate. This was made by the afore-mentioned *Peter* of *Toledo*; at such time as *Puteole* was abandoned by the inhabitants, by reason of fearful earth-quakes, and the horrible conflagrations of the New Mountain; building on the other side of the way a fair palace, thereby to animate

mate the people to return. For over the entrance stands this ingraven inscription :

PETRUS TOLETUS MARCHIO VILLÆ FRANCHÆ, CAROL. IV. IMP. IN REGNO NEAP. VICARIUS. UT PUTEOLANOS OB REGENTEM ACRI CONFLAGRATIONEM PALANTES, AD PRISTINAS SEDES REVOCARET, HORTOS, PORTUS ET PONTES MARMOREOS, EX SPOLIIS QUÆ GARSA FILIUS, PARTA VICTORIA AFRICANA REPORTAVERAT, OTIO GENIOQUE DICAVIT: AC ANTIQVORUM RESTAURATO PURGATOQUE DUCTU, AQUAS SITIENTIBUS CIVIBUS SUA IMPENSA RESTITUIT. AN. A PARTU VIRG. M. D. XL.

the *Neapolitans* following his example. So that now the Town is well stored with buildings; seated for the most part on a little promontory that stretcheth into the bay. In the midst whereof is a fair Temple of marble, of *Corinthian* structure; having withstood the waste of time, the fury of the foe, (which to this City hath been often fatal) and injury of earth-quakes. The stones are so artificially laid, that you would think it consisted but of one. It was built by *Lucius Calphurnius*, and dedicated to *Augustus*, as appeareth by these extant characters :

L. CALPHURNIUS. L. F. TEMPLUM  
AUGUSTO, CUM ORNAMENTIS, D. D.

the name of the architector adjoyned :

L. COCCIEUS. L.  
C. POSTUM I. L.  
AUCTUS. ARCHITECTUS.

But now re-dedicated to *St. Proculus*. The Giants bones here shewn unto forreigners, must not be unspoken of; confirming what hath been formerly spoken.

*Learn thou, whom Giants bones astonish, why  
They in Heiruscan soyl interred lie.  
Then when Alcides did Iberians foil,  
And brought from thence their oxen, a brave spoil,  
He from Dicarchean hills, with club and bow,  
The wicked Typhons chas't, Gods, and mans foe.  
To Hydruntum part, to Thuscan fled the rest,  
The conquered terror was in both suppress't.  
Their huge corps good Posterity kept here,  
To witness to the world that once such were.*

Huc quicunque venis stupefactus ad ossa Gigantum;  
Disce cur Hetrusco sint accumulata solo.  
Tempore quo domitis jam Victor agebat Iberis  
Alcides, captum longa per arva pecus,  
Colle Dicarchæ clavaque arcuque Typhones  
Expulsi; & cessat noxia turba Deo.  
Hydruntum petiit pars, & pars altera Thuscos:  
Interiit victus terror utroque loco.  
Hinc bona Posteritas immania corpora servat,  
Et tales mundo testificatur avos.  
Pomp. Lætus.

At the foot of the hill whereon the City is mounted, the ruined Peer doth present a remarkable object; which extending towards the West made heretofore a safe and excellent haven. Arched like a bridge, that the flowing in of the Sea might preserve the profundity thereof from being choked with rubbidge and earth born down with the fall of Torrents. The work it was of the *Grecians*; much assisted in the building by the admirable nature of the sand hereabout, by reason of the under-burning fire, and perhaps partaking of the bitumenous matter; becoming as hard and durable as the solid Rock, when mixed with lime, and placed under the water.

*Dicarchean dust transported, solid grows  
In water plac'd: whose hardened mass contains  
Huge structures seated on the liquid plains,*

— Dicarchæ translatus pulvis arenæ;  
Intratis solidatur aquis l durataque massa  
Sustinet advectos peregrino in gurgite campos.  
Sidon. pollin.

As yet is here every where to be seen, by the huge foundations demolished above, and intire underneath; encouraging men thereby to build so far into the Sea, as they anciently did round about this Bay. The Emperour *Constantine* is said to have transported certain ship-ladings of this sand unto *Constantinople*. The body of this mass

masse consisteth of brick, but was covered heretofore with marble, which afforded a delightful walk on the top. What should I speak of the Emperours that repaired it, (whose names are yet retained in stone) or of the arch erected thereon, since the whole is utterly defaced? Yet rather by earth-quakes than the violence of the Sea; whereof thirteen great piles now onely remain, which appear like so many square Towers in the water; the arches thrown down that conjoynd them. To this *Caligula* joyned his bridge (a prodigal, and not to be exemplified vanity) which stretched over the Bay unto *Baia*, three miles and a half distant: sustained by Ships (drawn hither from all parts of his Empire) placed in two ranks, made stable with innumerable anchors, and crossed with a broad high way of earth. Which he did, as it is said, in imitation of *Xerxes*, who built the like over the less broad *Hellepont*? others say, that it was to terrifie the *Germans* and *Britains*, by the performance of such wonders; with whom he was to begin a war. But indeed he was incited thereunto to fulfil the prediction of *Thrasyllus* the great Astrologer, who told *Tiberius*, inquiring who should be his successor, and desiring to confer the Empire upon his own Nephew, that *Caligula* was no more likely to be Emperour, then to ride on horse-back over the Bay of *Baia*. Upon this bridge *Caligula* passed to and fro, for two dayes together; having before sacrificed to *Neptune* and *Envy*. The first day gallantly mounted, wearing an oaken Garland upon his head, and a cloak of Gold on his shoulders; the next, in the habit of a Charioter, drawn by two Steeds of a famous breed; carrying before him *Darius*, a noble youth, that was left in hostage by the *Parthians*, attended upon by the *Prætorian* souldiers, and followed by his principal favourites and friends in waggons of the *Brittish* fashion. When calling many from the shore, he caused them all to be tumbled from the bridge for his cruel pastime; and those to be beat off with oars and staves that endeavoured their own safety: Such were the monstrous follies, and barbarous delights of this Monster. Much more we might write of *Puteole*: but we pursue our first intention, which is onely to note what is principally note-worthy. We will therefore depart with this salutation:

Salve urbs deliciae, quondam curisque levamen,  
Græaque Romulidis post fera bella quies.  
Stant ubi nunc etiam mirabilis Amphitheatri  
Saxa, columna, arcus, diruta templa, viae,  
Impositæ pelago moles testantur honores:  
Et tua quæ fuerit gloria, quale decus.  
Fran. Vivius.

Hail erst delightful City; cares release,  
To Romans (perce war past) a port of peace.  
Amphitheatre, Temples now laid low,  
Ways, arches, columns, yet their ruins show.  
Huge piles fixt in the toyling seas declare  
Thy old renown, how glorious once, and fair.

Taking here a Felucco we rowed along the bottom of the Bay; first passing by *Cicero's* Villa, even at this day so called, where yet do remain the ruins of his Academy, erected in imitation of that at *Athens* (the pleasures whereof he commendeth in his writings;) which he adorned with a School, a Grove, an open Walk, a Gallery; and a Library. After his proscription and death, this Villa became the possession of *Antistius Vetus* a follower of *Cæsars*: where *Tyro*, *Cicero's* free-man, lived till he was an hundred years old, and in three books composed the life of his Patron. Now long after his death divers Fountains of hot water sprung out of the earth, held sovereign for the eye-sight; celebrated by *Tullius Laurea*, (so called for his excellency in poësie) another of his free-men, in this Epigram.

Quo tua Romanæ vindex clarissima linguæ,  
Silva loco melius surgere iussa viret?  
Atque Academiæ celebratam nomine Villam,  
Nunc reparat cultu sub meliore Vetus:  
Hic etiam apparent Lymphæ, non ante repertæ,  
Languida quæ infuso lumina rore levant;  
Nimirum locus ipse sui Ciceronis honori  
Hoc cedit, hæc fontes cum patefecit opes:  
Ut quoniam totum legitur sine fine per orbem,  
Sint plures oculis quæ medeantur aquæ.

Of Roman speech thou fam'd Restorer, where  
Could thy groves, bid to grow, thrive so as here!  
Thy Villa, nam'd an Academie, doth boast;  
By Vetus now repair'd with greater cost:  
Here also springs, unfound before, arise:  
Whose drop't-in water comforts feeble eyes.  
No marvel though this place doth thus produce,  
For Tullies sake, streams of such sovereign use;  
That being thorow the whole world-read, they might  
More waters yield to cure decaying sight.

Here the Emperour *Adrian* was buried; *Antonius* erecting a Temple in the place of his Sepulchre. The ruins do shew that the buildings were ample: amongst the rest, the foundation of that (as supposed) Academy is yet to be seen, in form



of a Cirque, three hundred and seventy foot long, and so called. Now all is overgrown with briars; and sheep and goats are pastured where the Muses had once their habitation. It was seated close to the water; insomuch as *Cicero* accustomed to feed the fishes out of his windows, and to take them for his pleasure with an angle. But now the Sea hath forsaken it, forced by earth-quakes to retire, and content it self with more narrow bounders; having in times past possessed the present possessions of the Dukes of *Toledo*, whereof a part interposeth it and the Villa. The fore-said Fountains, called *Cicero's* baths, are to be seen in a Grot at the foot of a Rock, of a marvellous nature and virtue. For they ebbe and flow, according to the quality of the Sea, filling with fuming waters the place of their receptacle. Which when over-swelling a part thereof proceeds to the Sea, and another part retires to their Fountains. They assuage the pains of the bowels, and aches of the body, but are good especially for the eyes; declaring thereby that they participate of Copperas.

West of this stands the eminent *Gaurus*; a stony and desolate mountain. In which there are divers obscure caverns, choaked almost with earth, where many have consumed much fruitless industry in the searching for treasure. Hither come such from sundry parts as boast themselves to be skilful in Magick; but have returned with no other profit, then to know the vanity of that knowledge. The common people, bewitched with the like persuasions, do digg and delve with un-defatigable toile; and oft do meet, instead of hoped for gold, with the reward of their avarice, buried in mines, or drowned by springs, or stench'd with vapours; so they practise the like also about *Forum Vulcani*. Here they dream of certain Rings of Gold, shining richly with Carbuncles, and they have been seen, but are guarded by spirits and goblins. Many are animated by the story of *Collencius*, who writes, that *Robert Norman* did dig up much treasure here-about, by the labour of the captivated *Saracens*. But, which is more to be laugh't at, the seeming wise, religious, and learned, do travel in that quest.

Proceeding, we rowed over the yet remaining foundations of ample buildings; a part of them the ruines of Port Julius:

*Or name the Port, the bars to Lucrine set  
And angry sea: has with loud tumults fret:  
Where Julian wave, resound their forc't recess,  
And Tyrrhene floods into Avernus press:*

An memorem portus, Lucrinoque addita claustra,  
Atque indignatum magnis stridoribus æquor,  
Julia qua ponto longe sonat unda refluxo,  
Tyrrhenusque fretis immittitur ætus Averni.  
Virg. Geor. l. 2.

built by *Julius Caesar* (and therefore so named) at the Senates appointment; For that those who hired the fishing of that Lake adjoining, were damnified much by the violent breaking in of the Seas; whereof a part he excluded by these crooked moles, and left a narrow space for the fishes to enter. Thus *Servius*; But *Suetonius* doth give the honour thereof to *Augustus*; effected by the labour of twenty thousand manumitted servants; who gave it that name, of the name of the family whereof he was descended by the mother.

Here landed we: And here once was the famous Lake of *Lucrinus*; separated then from the Sea by a bank of eight furlongs long, and so broad as afforded convenient way for a chariot. The labour, as supposed, of *Hercules*.

*Herculean way commends, in surges rear'd,  
When Amphitrides drove th' Iberian herd,  
And thronging seas repulst.*

—Medioque in gurgite ponti  
Herculeum commendat iter, quæ dispulit æquor  
Amphitryoniades armenti victor Iberi.  
Sil. Ital. 12.

But when so broken down, as hardly affording a passage, it was repaired by *Agrippa*. So *Strabo* reporteth, but makes no mention of the afore-said Port Julius.

*He tells how Lucrine was Cocytus nam'd:*

Ast hic Lucrino mansisse vocabule quondam  
Cocyt memorat—  
Idem.

*Lucrinus* it seems to have been called of the gain that was made by the fishes therein taken. But the Oysters hereof had the principal reputation; whereof *Martial*,

*Old wench, then swans more sweet to me by far,  
More soft then Phalentine Galesus lamb,  
More delicate then Lucrine Oysters are.*

Puella senior, dulcior mihi cygnis,  
Aagna Galesti mollior Phalentinis,  
Concha Lucrini delicatior stagni.  
l. 5. Ep. 38.

Perhaps

Perhaps he therefore giveth to the Lake the name of Lascivious :

Dum nos blanda tenent lascivi stagna Lucrini,  
Et quæ puniceis fontibus antra calent.  
l. Epig. 137.

*We haunt lascivious Lucrines pleasant Lake,  
And caves, which heat from Punice fountains take :*

if not for being frequented by women in their evening solaces. But believe who that will, the story of the Dolphin frequenting this Lake, reported by *Pliny* upon the testimony of *Mecenas*, *Flavianus*, and *Flavius Albinus*, who inserted it in their Chronicles, said to have hapned not long before this time, in the reign of *Augustus*. This Dolphin, they say, was enamoured on a boy, a poor mans son of *Baia*, who went to school daily to *Puteoli*. He about noon accustomed to repair unto the water-side, and to call upon the Dolphin by the name of *Simo*, and feeding him with bread, so allured him unto him, that in a short time he could no sooner call *Simo*, but the Dolphin would approach, and offer his back to be ascended, clapping close his sharp back-fannes, and so conveyed him to *Puteoli*, and back again. *Appian* doth witness as much : and *Solinus*, that it became so ordinary a spectacle, that no body admired it. But it was more strange ; the boy being dead, and the Dolphin keeping his accustomed haunts, and still missing of him, pined away with sorrow, and was found dead on the shore, whom they laid in his Sepulchre. *Pausanias* doth report himself to have been an eye-witness almost of the like. And *Pliny* speaks of another about *Hippo*, when *Flavianus* was Pro-consul of *Africa*, that would play with such as bathed in the Sea, suffering himself to be handled, and got up upon. But the hard measure that the Towns-men received from those that came to behold that spectacle caused them to kill him. *Jassus*, one City, doth afford two examples of their love unto boys. The one casting himself on shore after him whom he loved, and so died, (*Alexander* the Great making the Boy Priest unto *Neptune*, supposing him to be affected of the Sea-god.) The other having often carried a Boy called *Hermias*, and on a time overtaken with a tempest, inso much as the Boy perished ; the Dolphin brought the dead body to land ; and would never again retire to Sea, but thrusting ashore there died for company. If these be true, why may we not credit the story of *Arion* the Musician (for Dolphins are said to be singularly delighted with Musick) related by *Herodotus* and others ? But because I think it a fable, I will rather choose the report of a Poet, who when environed with swords by the treacherous Mariners :

—Mortem non deprecor, inquit,  
Sed liceat sumpta pauca referre lyra.  
Dent veniam ridetque moram, capir ille coronam,  
Quæ posset crines, Phœbe, decere tuos.  
Induit & Tyrio distinctam murice pallam :  
Reddidit icta suos pollice chorda sonos,  
Flebilibus numeris veluti canentia dura,  
Trajectus penna tempora cantat olor.  
Protinus in medias eruas diffilit undas,  
Spargitur impulsa cærule puppis aqua.  
Inde (hide majus) tergo delphina recurvo  
Se memorant oneri suppositisse novo,  
Ille sedet Citharamque tenet, pretiumque vehendi  
Cantat, & æquoreas carmine mulcet aquas.  
Ovid. Fast. l. 2.

—Not life (quoth he) crave I :  
But leave to touch my Harp before I die.  
They give consent, and laugh at his delay,  
A crown that might become the King of Day  
He puts on, and a fair robe rarely wrought  
With Tyrian purple. The strings speak his thought ;  
He (like a dying swan shot thorow by some  
Hard-heart) sings his own Epicedium.  
And then, cloth'd as he was, he leaps into  
The more safe sea ; whose blew brine upward flow.  
When (past belief) a Dolphin sets him on  
His crooked back ; a burden erst un-known.  
There set, he harps and sings ; with that price pays  
For portage ; and rude seas calms with his layes.

*Theophrastus* also doth mention their loves unto men ; and that they abhor not our company, experience doth teach us ; who seem as it were to attend on ships, and converse with the sailers. This famous Lake extended formerly to *Avernus*, and so unto the afore-said *Gaurus*, but is now no other then a little sedgy plash, choaked up by the horrible, and astonishing eruption of the new mountain ; whereon as oft as I think, I am easie to credit whatsoever is wonderful.

For who here knowes not, or who else where will believe, that a mountain should arise (partly out of the Lake, and partly out of the Sea) in one day and a night, unto such an height, as to contend in altitude with the high mountains adjoining ; in the year of our Lord 1538 and on the nine and twentieth of September ; when for certain dayes fore-going the Countrey hereabout was so vexed with perpetual earth-quakes, as no one house was left so intire, as not to expect an immediate

diate ruine; after that the Sea had retired two hundred paces from the shore (leaving abundance of fish, and springs of fresh water rising in the bottom) this Mountain visibly ascended about the second hour of the night, with an hideous roaring, horribly vomiting stones, and such store of cinders as over-whelmed all the buildings hereabout, and the salubrious baths of *Tripergula* for so many ages celebrated; consumed the vines to ashes, killing birds and beasts; the fearful inhabitants of *Putzole* flying through the dark with their wives and children; naked, defiled, crying out, and detesting their calamities. Manifold mischiefs have they suffered by the barbarous; yet none like this which Nature inflicted. But hear we it described by *Borgius*.

*What gloomy fumes daies glorious eye obscure !  
The pitchy lake effus'd through sulphury caves,  
Higher than Etna's fire throws flaming waves :  
Hath Phlegeton broke into Avernus; with groines  
Whirling the horrid floods, and rumbling stones ?  
The Baian waves resound : fresh streams ascend,  
And several waies their speedy currents bend.  
Misenus lets his trumpet fall, scarce heard,  
Sick Prochyta a second ruine fear'd.  
Loud roarings from earths smoaking womb arise,  
And fill with fearful groines the darkned skies.  
A sad, sour face doth menace from the West ;  
Whence sharper plagues the Latian towns infect.  
Then furious winds to skies huge stones eject ;  
Which like a compass turn'd about, erect  
Around Amphitheatre ; Floods of Stone  
From belching gulf in millions straight forth thrown.*

*Quis fumus turpat niger ora nitentia Solis !  
Sulphureis tenebrosa palus effusa cavernis  
Fluctuat Aetnaeis eructans altius ignes,  
Nunquid Avernales Phlegeton prorupit in undas,  
Terribiles fluctus, & saxa sonantia torquens ?  
Baianæ reboant undæ, simul agmen aquarum  
Dulce fluit celeri fugiens contraria cursu.  
Excidit e tremula Miseni buccina dextra,  
Rauca sonant, metuit rursus Prochyta ægra ruinam,  
Eruta visceribus fumantis murmura terræ  
Terrificis complent piceas mugitibus aras,  
Tristis ab occasu facies, & torva minatur :  
Unde lues Latias infecit tetrior urbes,  
Tum quæ saxa furens ingentia sæpe sub alium  
Spiritus emittit cœlum, cœu Circinus, orbem  
Amphitheatralem fluxere ad multa repente  
Millia saxosus revomente voragine fluctus.*

Nor can what they then suffered be ever forgotten, having such a testimony still in view as is this strange Mountain; advancing his top a mile above his basis. The stones hereof are so light and pory, that they will not sink when thrown into the water. The cause of this accident is ascribed unto the neighbourhood of the Sea, and hollowness of the soil; whereby easily ingendred exhalations, being hurried about with a most violent motion, do inflame that dry and bitumenous matter; casting it upward, and making way for their fiery expirations. To those also is the retiring of the sea to be attributed; which struggling to break forth, doth rarifie, and so raise the earth, which thereby also as it were made thirsty sucks the water thorow crannies into her spongy, and hot entrails; increasing the vapours, not decreasing the fire by reason of the bitumen. Perhaps *Delos*, and *Rhodes*, unseen in the first ages, were made apparent by such means: howsoever, divers of the *Æolides* were without peradventure; all of them having flamed, and being now more in number than observed by the Ancients. This new Mountain, when newly raised, had a number of issues, at some of them smoaking, and sometimes flaming; at other disgorging rivulets of hot waters, keeping within a terrible rumbling; and many miserably perished that ventured to descend into the hollowness above. But that hollow on the top is at this present an Orchard; and the Mountain thorow-out is bereft of his terrors.

Leaving this Mountain on the right hand, and turning about the brow of a hill that lay on the left, we came to the Lake *Avernus*.

*O're which no foul un-struck with hasty death  
Can stretch her strengthless wings; so dire a breath  
Mounts high heaven from black jaws. The Greeks the same  
Avernus call; expressed in the name.*

*Quam super haud ullæ poterant impune volantes*

*Tendere iter pennis, talis sese halitus atris  
Faucibus effundens supera ad convexa ferebat,  
Unde locum Graii dixerunt nomine Avernum.*

*Virg. Æn. l. 6.*

circular in form, and environed with mountains, save there where it seems to have joyned with the lake of *Lucrinus*; shadowed heretofore with over-grown woods, a main occasion of those pestilent vapours. For they being cut down by *Agrippa*, the place became frequently inhabited on every side; and proved both healthful, and delightful. This was supposed the entrance into hell by ignorant Antiquity: where they offered infernal sacrifice to *Pluto*, and the *Manes*, here said to give answers.





A. The Lake Avernus.

B. The Cave, called vulgarly Sibyls.

C. The ruins of Apollo's Temple.

For which purpose *Homer* brought hither his *Ulysses*, and *Virgil* his *Aeneas* :

Quatuor hic primum nigrantes terga juvencos  
Constituit, frontique insiergit vina sacerdos.  
Et summa carpens media inter cornua setas,  
Ignibus imponit sacris libamina, prima  
Voce vocant Hecaten, coeloque Ereboque potentem.  
Supponunt alii cultros, repidumque cruorem  
Suscipiunt pateris : ipse atrii vellere agnam  
Aeneas matri Eumenidum magnæque forori  
Ense ferit, sterilemque tibi Proserpina vaccam.  
Tum Stygio Regi nocturnas inchoat aras,  
Et solida imponit taurorum viscera flammis,  
Pingue superque oleum fundens ardentibus extis :  
Ecce autem primi, sub lumina solis & ortus,  
Sub pedibus naugire solum, & juga cœpta moveri  
Sylvarum, visæque canes ululare per umbram  
Adventante Dea

ÆN. l. 6.

Four black-backs steers he ordains: on their curl'd skulls  
The Priest sheds wine from turn'd-up cups; then pulls  
Hair from between their large horns, and the same  
Gave (a prime offering) to the sacred flame :  
Invoking Hecate, great heaven and hell :  
Others warm streams receive in bowls that fell  
From wounds : A black steed'd lamb Aeneas to  
The Furies mother and her sisters slew :  
A barren Cow, Proserpina, to thee ;  
To Stygian King night-altars then rears he :  
Whole steers laid on, which hungry fire devours ;  
And fat oyle on the burning entrails pours.  
When so, about the prime of day the ground  
Groan'd under foot, hill quak'd with all trees crown'd ;  
And dogs howl'd in sad shades at the approach  
Of the pale goddess

And feigned they were to have descended into hell at this place ; for that here those caves were by which the infernal spirits, by the power of magick evoked, were imagined to ascend. As the devil deluded those times, so do divers these, who affirm that Christ from hence made his triumphant Resurrection. Whereof *Eusebius*, speaking of the baths of *Tripergula* :

Est locus Australis quo portam Christus Avern  
Fregit, & eduxit mortuos inde suos.  
Hæc domus est triplex, hic jure Tripergula dicta.

Southward a place there is, where Christ our head  
Broke ope Avernus gate, thence brought his dead ;  
Th' house triple-form'd, Tripergula well call'd.

And another,

There

*There Christ Avernus sad gates broke in two,  
And holy Fishers thence victorious drew;*

*Est locus effregit quo portas Christus Avernus,  
Et sanctos traxit lucidus inde patres.  
Alcadinus.*

leading them to the top of an high adjoining mountain, which at this day beareth his name. A tale, as it should seem, not only credited by the vulgar. Here *Hannibal* did also sacrifice to the Infernals, as is recorded by *Livy*. *Cicero* avoucheth this out of an old Poet,

*Hard by, Avernus lake, in shades obscure,  
Where ghosts are rais'd at th' ever-open door  
Of Acheron profound—*

*Inde in vicina nostra Avernus lacus,  
Unde animæ excitantur obscura umbra, aperto ostio  
Alti Acherontis—*

Whereby it should seem, that *Acheron* also was the name of *Avernus*, because *Acheron*, a lake near *Cuma*, did flow hereinto thorow concealed passages. *Avernus* was also once called *Styx*, according to *Silvus*,

*He shews Avernus, now for pleasant fam'd,  
The Stygian lake in former ages nam'd.  
Then dreadful in rough woods, and caves obscure,  
Ayre tainting (bane to birds) with breath impure.  
And sacred throughout every Stygian town,  
In their religion bare a dire renown.*

*Ille oñm populis dictum Stryga nomine verso,  
Stagna inter celebrem nunc mitia monstrat Avernum.  
Tum triste nemore, atque umbris nigrantibus horrens,  
Et formidatur volucris, lethale vomebat  
Suffuso virus cœlo, Stygiaque per urbes,  
Religione facer seivum retinebat honorem.*

The obscurity of the place perhaps did authorize that conjecture, that the *Cimmerians* here inhabited; of whom we have formerly spoken. The water of the Lake looketh black; so thought heretofore to have done, by reason of the unmeasurable profundity. But later times have found out a bottom; and that it exceedeth not two hundred fifty and three fathoms. No leaf, nor whatsoever falleth thereon, is forthwith after ever to be seen. The water is not to be drunk of, in regard of the ill smelling, and unwholesome minerals whereof it participates. Former ages did abstain from the use thereof, for that defiled with humane blood, here wickedly shed in their devillish sacrifices; and that *Styx* was supposed to flow from thence. Fish it produceth, but those small and black; not serving for sustenance, and therefore not fish'd for. In the daies of King *Robert* an incredible number lay dead on the shore, stinking in such sort as no ravenous creature would taste of them; proceeding, as was thought, by the veins of brimstone, that then violently burst thereinto, and infected the waters. The sea was accustomed, when urged with storms, to flow in thorow the lake of *Lucrinus*, driving fishes in with it; but now not only that passage, but a part of *Avernus* it self is choked by the New Mountain. When the woods about it were cut down by *Agrippa*, an image was found (supposed to be the image of *Calippis*) that sweat as if endued with life. And no marvel though the devil were troubled with the dissolution of such impious customs. Though the name were suited to the nature, yet the Lake retaineth the one, having changed the other; for fowl do now ordinarily frequent it.

On the North-west side are the ruines of a goodly building. Some imagine it to have been the Temple of *Pluto*, others of *Apollo*, but the more industrious in Antiquities, that it was only a *Bannia*; perhaps conjectured by the fountains of hot water adjoining, called by the country people the bath of *Scassubudello*; of sovereign virtue for sundry diseases. On the other side of the Lake opens as to the admired Grot, with a ruined Frontispiece; but affording a large and high-rooft passage into the mountain; cut out of the firm rock, and now cleansed of the rubbidge that pestered it, against the late repair hither of the Vice-roy. We entred with torches: The far end doth shew that there in times past it ended not; but, more than by conjecture, to have extended unto *Baia*. And divers say, that it was here rammed up, for that many greedy people, in hope to find treasure, adventured too far in, and were suffocated with vapours; nor noysome thereunto when curiously kept by the *Romans*. After we had gone an hundred and fifty yards forward, turning on the right hand we past thorow a narrow entry which led into a room about fourteen foot long, eight broad, and thirteen high; giving yet assurance that it had been richly gilded, and adorned with Azure, and Mosaick workmanship. At the upper end there is a little bench cut out of the rock, in form of a

bed; whereon our guide would needs make us believe that *Sibyl* lay, and from hence gave her Oracles; of purpose to save a labour in conducting us to *Cuma*. Yet is this generally mis-called the Grot of *Sibyl*; for what habitation could a place so dark and sultry have afforded? Within this room a low square door gives passage to another, wherein there is water; a witness that it was a bath, and made for that purpose; confirmed by another on the other side, which for brevity I pass over.

Before we depart from *Avernus*, fit it is that we speak of the audacious project of *Nero*, who attempted to have made a navigable fosse between this and the *Ostia*, an hundred and threescore miles long, and of that breadth that two great galleys might pass by each other, along the craggy shore, and thorow opposite mountains (a tract destitute of waters, save only in the marishes of *Pompina*) to sail by the Sea, and not in the Sea. A work of intolerable labour. But he that desired to effect incredible things commanded that no malefactor should suffer, but that all the prisoners throughout the whole Empire should be conveyed hither, and employed herein. *Severus* and *Celeris* were the over-seers of the work, and the contrivers, men of wit and impudency to attempt by Art what Nature had prohibited. They began to dig thorow the adjoining mountains, which yet retain the impression. A lasting monument of over-weening hopes, and frantick prodigality; the inhabitants at this day do call it *Licola*.

But now we will lead you to the ruins of *Cuma*, that was the most ancient City of *Italy*, built by the *Grecians* of *Chalcis*, a City of *Eubæa*; who seeking an habitation planted themselves in *Ænaria*, an Island hard by, and after removed to this place, being then un-inhabited. The Generals, *Hipocles*, *Cumeus*, and *Megasthenes* of *Chalcis*, agreeing between themselves, that the one should have it, and the other should name it. So the *Chalcians* built, and possess'd it; but named it *Cuma*. Others say, that it was so named of the waves of the Sea, or of repose (for the name doth signifie the same) then having ended their long navigations: or rather of a woman being great with child, whom they there found sleeping, which they took as a lucky sign of succeeding fecundity; approved by the sequel. For in process of time they sent forth divers Colonies, the Erectors and Lords of *Puteoli*, *Paliopolis*, and *Naples*; and were sovereigns of the adjoining *Campania*, governing their flourishing Commonwealth with the wise and honest *Pythagorean* discipline. Hither *Virgil* bringeth his *Æneas*.

Et tandem Euboicis Cumarum allabitur oris.  
Æn. l. 6.

Who toucht at length Eubæan Cuman shore.

Which shewed it to have been e're the Wars of *Troy*, if his testimony be of credit. Before the Kings were expulsed *Rome*, it was governed by Tyrants, (not so called for their cruelty and oppression, as they are at this day, but for their absolute authority) of whom *Aristodemus* was not the least famous, and in the end the most infamous. Afterwards they were oppressed by the *Campanians*; but the *Romans* in the end both subjugated them, and their oppressors. And as the rest of *Campania* grew populous, and greatly affected through the *Romane* luxury; so *Cuma* decreased both in people and repute; becoming a place of retirement for men of mean and obscure condition. Whereof *Juvenal*, upon the departure from *Rome* of his poor friend *Umbritius*:

Quamvis digressu veteris confusus amici;  
Laude tamen vacuis quod sedem figere Cumis  
Destinet, atque unum civem donare Sibyllæ;  
Janua Baiarum est, & gratum litus amœni  
Secessus.

Sat. 3.

Griev'd at my friends remove, him yet I praise,  
That will in quiet Cuma end his daies,  
And give one Citizen to Sibyl more;  
Of Baia 'tis the gate, and grateful shore  
Of sweet retirement.

It surveyeth the *Tyrrhene* Sea, being mounted upon a not easily approached Promontory, whose skirts are beaten with the unquiet surges; strongly walled in later times, and fortified with bulwarks, in such sort, as *Totila*, and *Tela*, two Kings of the *Goths*, did make it the receptacle of their treasure. But now left desolate; there is nothing to be seen but a confusion of ruins; pieces of walls, broken down Aqueducts, defaced Temples, foundations of Theatres to be admired, Caves, &c. But hear we the *Neapolitan Sannazarius*.

Hire



Here where the walls of famous Cuma bore  
 Aloft; the chief pride of the Tyrrhene shore,  
 Frequent by the raving traveller,  
 To view thy Tripods, Delia, from afar,  
 Whose ports the wondering sailors did invite  
 To seek the proofs of *Daedalus* his flight:  
 (Who would have thought it then when fates did friends)  
 Now high woods harbour to the wild beasts do lend,  
 That gave the shepherds stock with nightly fold,  
 Which *Sibyls* myseries contain'd of old,  
 And birds and serpents do inhabit where  
 The sacred Fathers earst assembled were,  
 The porches full of noble Imagery,  
 Oppress'd with their own weight, prostrate lie.  
 Fanes, once with *Trophies* fill'd, are now laid low,  
 And grass on the diskasted gods doth grow,  
 Samson's adornments, and works, sepulchres;  
 And *pepus* ruins, one ruin now inter;

On the East-side of the winding hill a cave there is with a marble frontispiece, (where-  
 unto Nature had made an access) hewn out of the rocks, extending under the ruined  
 walls, and admirably spacious. Here had that famous *Sibyl* her being, called *Cimmeria*,  
 of a town hard by, where she was born, and *Cumea* of this place where she prophesied:  
 yet others affirm that it was *Erythraea*, who removing thither was called *Cumea*; and  
 flourished both before, and after the *Trajan* wars; with whom *Æneas* consulted.  
 The manner of her prophesying thus *Virgil* describeth

There shall you see the frantick Prophets,  
 Sing desires within a caves recess,  
 And words commit to leaves: what verse sae re  
 So writ, she sets in order, and leaves there.  
 They firmly keep the place to each assign'd.  
 But she, when the doors open, and rude wind  
 In rushing whisks the light leaves to and fro,  
 Nor cares to catch, nor them to re-bestow  
 In their first form; To seek unfought-for Fate  
 They thence depart; and *Sibyls* mansion hate.

Insanam vatem aspiciēs, quæ tupe sublima  
 Fata canit, foliisque notas & nomina mandat.  
 Quæcunque in foliis descripsit carmina Virgo,  
 Digerit in numerum, atque antro seclusa relinquit  
 Illa manent immota locis, neque ab ordine cedunt.  
 Verùm cadem, verò remissis cum cædine ventus  
 Impulsi, & teneras turbavit jamas frondes,  
 Nunquam deinde cavo volitantia prendere saxo,  
 Nec revocare stans, aut jungere carmina curat;  
 Inconsulti abeunt, sedemque odere Sibyllæ.

Æn. l. 3.

Neither did she only give answers in that order, but sometimes by signs, and some-  
 times by speeches; as appears by what followeth.

The Prophets intreat that willingly  
 She sing, and her Oraculous tongue untie.

Quin adeas vatem, precibusque Oracula poscas  
 Ipsa canat, vocemque volens, atque ora resolvat.  
 Idem.

And again,

Ambiguously she sings, the cave resounds,  
 Truth folding in dark phrase

Horrendas canit ambages, antroque remugit,  
 Obscuris vera involvens  
 Æn. l. 6.

It is reported of these *Sibyls*, (for many of them there were, and that was a general  
 name to them all) that they understood not themselves what they had said, nor re-  
 member'd it, delivering their Oracles in rude and unpolished verse, obscurely, and  
 perplexedly; being uttered out of a phrantick fury when possessed by the spirit.  
 Which when *Virgil's* *Sibyl* perceived to come upon her,

Time serves, said she, now ask and know thy Fates:  
 The God, behold the God! Before the gates;  
 This saying, her looks change, the white displants  
 The red, red white; hair stands on end, breast pants,  
 Her heart with fury swells; she shows more great:  
 Nor speaks with humane voice, now when replent  
 With the inspiring power

Polcere fata  
 Tempus, ait: Deus, ecce Deus! levi talia fanti  
 Ante fores, subito non vultus, non color unus,  
 Non comæ manere comæ; sed pectus anhelum  
 Et rabie fera corda tument, majorque videtur;  
 Nec mortale sonans, afflata est numine quando  
 Jam propiore Dei.  
 Idem.

And when *Aeneas* had ended his Orisons,

At Phœbi nondum patiens immanis in anro  
Bacchatur vates, magnum si pectore possit  
Excussisse Deum; tanto magis ille fatigat  
Os rabidum, fera corda domans, fingitque premendo.

Yet brooking Phœbus ill, about flings she,  
Distracted, her breast strives from his power to free.  
The more her forward tongue he forces; comes  
Her sturdy heart; and both to his will frames.

Such turbulent extasies proceeded, without question, from a diabolical possession. But surely a peaceable and better spirit did inspire them with those heavenly divinations of our Saviour; of whom, if we will give credit unto those eight books now extant under their names, they speak more fully and perspicuously than many of the sacred Prophets. For whereas *Esay* saith; Behold, a Virgin shall conceive, and bear a Son; one of them is made to say,

Mariz de virginis alvō  
Exorta est nova lux, &c.  
Sibyl. Orat. l. 8.

From Maries virgins womb  
A new light is up-sprung

both naming him, and the place of his birth, with an history as it were of his life, his death, and resurrection. Whereby it doth give cause of strong conjecture, that these books have had much inferred into them after the event, (whereof some of the Fathers are suspected) the history besides being orderly related, though written by divers, and in divers ages. So that the whole being to be misdoubted, in that falsified in part, or the true from the untrue not distinguishable, we are rather to believe those that have the testimony of time for their approbation. As the prophecies of our Saviour by this of *Cumæa*; borrowed from her by *Virgil* (as he confesseth) though perhaps not applied by him where it was meant, but left at random to be construed by event, and mix'd with his fictions.

Jam nova progenies, e clo dimittitur alto  
Tu modò nascenri puer quo ferrea primum  
Desinet, & toto surget gens aurea mundo,  
Casta fave Lucina; tuus jam regnat Apollo, &c.  
Te duce si qua manent scelus vestigia nostri  
Irrita perpetua solvent formidine terras.  
Ille Deum viram accipiet, Divisque videbit  
Permixtos heros, & ipse videbitur illis.  
Pacatamque reget patriis virtutibus orbem  
At tibi prima puer nullo munuscula cultus  
Errantes hederas passim, cum bascare tellus  
Mistaque ridenti colocabat funder Acantho  
Ipse lacte domum referent distenta capellæ  
Ulbera; nec magnos metuent armenta Leones.  
Ipsa tibi blandos fundent cunabula flores.  
Occidet & serpens & fallax herba veneni, &c.  
Aggredere ô magnos, aderit jam tempus honores,  
Chara Deum soboles, magnam Jovis incrementum,  
Aspice convexo nutantem pondere mundum!  
Terraque tractusque maris, cœlumque profundum!  
Aspice venturo latentur ut omnia sæclo, &c.

Now a new progeny from heaven to earth  
Descends; Lucina favour this child's birth,  
In whom the Iron-age ends; forthwith shall follow  
A golden race, now reigneth thy Apollo, &c.  
Now shall our crimes, whose steps do still appear,  
Be razed; and th' earth deliver'd from long fear.  
He life of gods shall lead, shall Heroes see  
With gods commixt; and seen of them shall be:  
And with his Fathers power th' appear'd world guide.  
Free earth her native presents shall provide  
For thee, sweet Boy: wild Ivy, Baccaris,  
Smiling Acanthus, broad Colocasis;  
Goats to their homes shall their full udders bear;  
Nor shall our herds the raging Lions fear.  
Thy cradle shall sprout flowers; the serpents seed  
Shall be destroy'd, and the false poisonous weed, &c.  
Dear issue of the gods, great Joves increase,  
Produce these times of wonder, worth, and peace.  
Lo how the world, surcharg'd with weight doth reel!  
Which sea and land, and profound heaven do feel!  
Lo how all joy in this wish'd time approach! &c.

Ecl. 4.

In the midst of this roomy Grot there are three Cisterns hewn out of the floor, wherein it is said that she washed her self, and after covered with a stole retired into the innermost part of the Cave; where seated aloft on a Temple, she divulged her Oracles. This is the that fore-told of the destruction of *Troy*, and withal of the invention of *Homer*: who hath inserted sundry of her verses into his Poems; and said to be she that sung the *Romane* destinies. But I cannot believe that this was that *Sibylla*, (although she be called long-lived) that brought those three books to sell unto *Tarquinius Superbus*: yet of *Cumæa* she was, for divers *Sibyls* there were of this place, all Præits to *Apollo* (who here was served only by Virgins) in his not far distant Temple: but rather she whom they called *Amalthea*, although it be to be imagined that her books contained also the prophecies of the former, by many of the self-same verses found at *Erythræa*. An old unknown woman demanded for those books the value of 300 Angels. The King thinking that she doted, both denied to give her that price, and derided her: when forthwith the biroet 3, and returning, ask'd as much for the other 6. But *Tarquinius* scofft at her much more than before; whereupon she burnt other 3, and yet required the same sum for the remainder. Insomuch as the King being moved with her constancy (and advised thereunto by the Augures) gave her the price of the nine for the



A. Ruins of Cuma. B. Arco Felice. C. The Tyrrhen Sea.

the three; the admonishing him that he should keep them carefully; and so departing was never seen after. Others say, that these books were brought to *Tarquinius Priscus*, and that she lived in the fifth Olympiad. These were kept in *Jupiter's* Temple adjoining to the Capitol, in a chest of stone; whereof first 2, then 10, and lastly, 15 Priests (their interpreters) had the keeping; and a crime unpardonable it was for others to look on them. Never undertook they any great enterprize, nor great calamity beset them, which they endeavoured to remove, but those 15 repaired to these books of *Sibyls*, as to an Oracle; and present remedy for all disasters. But those bought by *Tarquinius* were burnt with the Capitol, in the 173 Olympiad; *C. Norbanus*, and *P. Scipio* then Consuls. When the Capitol being restored by *Sylla* the Dictator, and *Jupiter's* Temple by *Q. Catulus*, Embassadors were sent by the Senate to *Erythrae*, and to other Cities of *Italy*, *Greece*, and *Asia*, to make a collection of the verses of the *Sibyls*, but especially of hers of *Erythrae*; who returned with a 1000, but those lame and unperfect; which the 15 had in charge to reform and supply, according to their wisdoms. And although they belonged unto divers *Sibyls*, yet they were called *Cumeas*. *Tiberius Caesar* made a second search through the world, and caused them again to be refined. Those continued at *Rome* until the days of *Honorius* and *Theodosius* the younger; and then were burned by the Traitor *Stilico*. Whereof *Rutilius Claudius Numantianus*:

Nor was't enough to rob with Getick powers,  
But first with fire he Sibyls fates devours.

Nec tantum Geticæ grassatur proditor armis,  
Ante Sibyllinæ fata cremavit opis.

But *Amianus Marcellinus* reports that they were burnt by *Julian* the Apostata.

Although *Cuma* be high mounted on a Rock, yet stands it but low, in regard of the more lofty hills, which on the North-side environ it with a wall; being onely separated by a little Valley. Thorow these Nature hath left a passage conjoynd by Art with a goodly arch, called *Arco Felice* by the countrey people. Whereon once stood that famous Temple of *Apollo*, remembered by *Virgil*:

Aeneas to the towers resort, which high  
Apollo guards, and the vast Cave hard by  
Of reverend Sibyl. Dædalus (fame sings)  
From Minos venturing with auspicious wings  
Through untrac'd air, ways to take his flight  
Towards the cold North, on Chalcian tower did light:  
There builds a Fane (now footing earth, and free)  
And, Phœbus, consecrates his wings to thee.

At pius Aeneas arces quibus altus Apollo  
Præsidet, horrendæque procul secreta Sibyllæ,  
Antrum immane petat, &c.  
Dædalus, ut fama est, fugiens Minoia regna,  
Præpetibus pennis ausus se credere cœlo  
Insuetum per iter gelidas enavit ad Arctos,  
Chalcidicæque levis tandem super affuit arce;  
Redditus his primum terris, tibi (Phœbe) sacravit,  
Remigium alarum, posuitque immania templa.

Æn. l. 6.

Yet by some said to have stood below. The image of *Apollo* erected in this Temple

was



was said to weep for forty dayes together, at such time as the *Romanes* made war against the *Achaians*, assisting *Aristonicus*, who had intruded into the possession of *Attalus*, (base son unto his brother) who dying, gave his Kingdom unto the people of *Rome*: Whereat the Sooth-sayers amazed, held it fit to throw the statue into the Sea. But the *Cumeans* perswaded the contrary, alledging that it had done the like in their wars with *Antiochus*, and after with *Perfius*, both which succeeded fortunately to *Rome*; whereupon oblations and gifts were sent thither by the Senate. So the Sooth-sayers changed their opinions, and declaring that the weeping of *Apollo* was auspicious to the *Romanes*, because *Cuma* was a *Greek Colony*; and that these tears did pretend confusion to the people whom it favoured; and within a while after, they heard news that *Aristonicus* was taken. Not far off there is a large cave, called by the people *la Grotta di Pedro di Pace*, which they say led under ground from thence to *Avernus*. A report, in my opinion, of credit. For *Strabo* doth make mention of the same, and that it was digged by *Coccins*; others say, by the *Cimmerians*, through which this *Sibyl* passed to *Avernus* to offer sacrifice to the *Infernales*. Whereby that seeming contradiction may be reconciled; which is, that they shew the place of her habitation both at *Avernus* and *Cuma*. But this passage is now stopt up, for the self-same cause that the other was, which leads from thence unto *Baia*, by us formerly mentioned. The Plain that lies between these *Hills* and the City is replete with ruins; where are to be seen the foundations of Temples, Theatres, &c. Under which, no doubt but many admirable antiquities have their sepulture. Approved by that trial made by *Alphonfus Fimentellus* the Vice-roy, in the year 1606, who desirous to find out some antick statues to send into *Spain*; and hearing that the Husbandmen hereabout turned up with their ploughs many fragments of armes and images, got leave of *Ottavio Cardinal of Aquaviva*, and Arch-bishop of *Naples* (to whose Church this soil doth belong) to make further search. When having removed but the upper earth, it was their chance to light on an entire Temple, although crummed together: the walls and pavement of polished marble, circled with a great *Corinthian* wreath, with pillars, and Epistols of like workmanship, together with a number of defaced figures excellently wrought: the work as well of the *Grecians*, as *Latins*. There they also found the statue of *Nepheus*, his beard of a blew colour; of *Saturn* or *Arionus* (for he held in his hand the hilt of a scyle;) of *Vesta*, with the top of her hair wound round in a fillet: of naked *Castor*, having a hat on his head, his chin a little covered with downe; of *Apollo*, with long disheveled hair, at whose feet stood a Swan; of *Hercules*, with a club, crowned with a wreath; of *Esculapins*, or perhaps of *Romulus*; the Colossus of *Augustus Caesar* exquisitely formed; of *Venus* naked, and surpassing beautiful; two images in Consular habits: *Pallas*, the work of an admirable workman; the armed statue of an Emperor, with a *Sphynx* engraven on his bosom; the image of a youth head-bound with a sacred fillet, clothed only in a shirt girt to him with a painted Zone: Other women there were in feminine habits, &c. This should seem to have been built by *Agrippa*, and dedicated to *Augustus*, by these here found Characters:

LARES AUGUS.

AGRIPPÆ.

and

POTESTATIS D.

AGRIPPA.

Some think it to have been a Palace; but whatsoever, it testifieth an admirable building.

Wide of *Cuma*, and towards the Promontory of *Misenus*, stands the lake of *Colusius*, stored with filthy waters; yet profitable for the preparing of line. Called heretofore *Acherusia*, and *Acheron*, which is as much to say as, of Sorrow. *Avernus* and this are said to have recourse unto each other by subterrane passages. Whereof *Silius Italicus*:

Hinc vicina palus fama est Acherontis ad undas  
Pandere iter, cacas stagnante voragine fauces  
Lavæ, & horrendos aperit telluris hiatus,  
Interdumque novo perturbat lumine manes.

'Tis fam'd the neighbour-lake hence flows un-spide  
To Acheron, and boyling, openeth wide  
The earths blind cave, and dreadful jaws extends,  
Which un-bon'd souls with un-couth light offends.

*Servius* writes, that *Avernus* doth spring from *Acherusia*. The Heathen would not taste

of it, for that (in regard of the heat thereof) they thought that it arose from the infernal *Phlegeton*. The Poets fable, that *Hercules* here ascending from hell, took from his head the Poppie Garland that he wore, and placed it on the banks, in memorial of his return; since when the Poppy hath been black that hereabout groweth.

Not far from this, the Mannor-house of *Servilius Vatias* presented our eyes with her ruines; who was Consul with *Aprinus Claudius*, 674. years after the building of the City. He over-threw the Pirats in *Cicilia*, and triumphed for the same; having taken *Caricus*, *Olympus*, *Phaselides*, *Isaurus*, and retaining the name of the latter. Who in the end casting off all publick employments retired to this place. Of which, and of him, thus *Seneca* to *Lucilius*; there I persevered the longer, invited by the pleasant shore, which windeth about between *Cuma* and the manlion of *Servilius Vatias*; enclôsed on the one side with the Sea; and on the other with the Lake, affording as it were a straight passage, being thickned with a late tempest. For that water, as we know, so provoked, doth often over-flow, and unites those sands which a long calm disunites, by reason of their fecity. As my manner is, I began to look about me, to see if I could find out any thing that might profit; and bent mine eyes upon the house which sometimes belonged unto *Vatias*. In this that rich Prætor (for nothing famous but for his retirement) grew old, and for that onely was accounted happy. For as often as the friendship of *Asinius Gallus*, or the hatred of *Sejanus*, and in the end his love, had destroyed any, (for to have offended him, and to have loved him, was equally dangerous) men would say, *O Vatias, thou only knowest how to live!* yet knew not he how to live, but how to conceal himself. Great is the difference betwixt leading the life vacantly, and leading it slothfully. I never past by this house of *Vatias*, but I said, *Here Vatias lay buried*. Of the house it self I can write nothing certainly; I only knew it by the out-side, and as it exposeth it self to the view of the passenger. Two caves there are of excellent workmanship, both made by Art, and both alike spacious; the one never receiveth the Sun, and the other retaineth it until Sun-set. A little Brook thererunneth divided by Art thorow a Grove of Plantanes, devoured by the Sea and *Acherusia*; sufficient for the nourishing of fish, although daily taken. When the Sea is composed they spare them, but take them when enraged with storms. The chieftest commodity of this place is, in that it hath *Baia* beyond the walls; enjoying the delights thereof, and sequestred from the incumbrances. This praise I can give it, that it is to be dwelt in all the year long. For it lieth open to the West winds, and so receiveth them, that it retaineth them from *Baia*. Not un-advisedly therefore did *Vatias* make election of this place, where now grown old he might bestow his idleness. But the place doth not greatly tend unto tranquillity; it is the mind commendeth all things.

Now remaineth it that we treat of *Tritola*, *Baia*, *Baulis*, and the Promontory of *Misenum*, with their confines. Wherein we will proceed in order as they lie; and not as confusedly seen by us. And to begin with the North-west end of the South-west side of the Bay of *Puizole*; near to the place where we left our boat when we went to *Avernus*: The crooked land here maketh a little Bay, and after a while riseth bolt upright; upon whose top, and towards *Avernus*, the Mansions of *Marius*, *Pompey*, and *Cæsar*, are said to have stood; gathered perhaps out of that place of *Seneca*, where he saith: those to whom at first the fortune of the people of *Rome* transferred the publick riches, *Caius Marius*, *Cneus Pompeius*, and *Cæsar*, built them houses in the region of *Baia*; but seated them on the tops of the mountains. This appeared more war-like, to behold from above the under-lying Countrey. Consider what situation they chose, in what places, what buildings they erected, and thou wilt find them to be rather Fortresses than Palaces: Thus *Seneca*. But *Pompey's Villa* only stood here. Nothing hath this place note-worthy (for time hath deprived the ruines of their History) but certain wet and dry baths: the former in a cave at the foot of the Rock, now not preserved, called heretofore the baths of *Diana*. We mounted a pair of high stairs, on the out-side of the Rock, and cut out of the Rock, to the other; where certain rooms are built for the benefit of the diseased. This Sudatory is entred by a long narrow passage hewn into the Rock, into which we were fain to go backward or stooping, by reason of the vapour, and so excessive hot, that it forth-with bathed us in our own sweat. But hear we it described by a late Traveller:

*The Dry-bath high rear'd on a mountains side  
Thrusts forth three arms, which sulphury fountains hide  
In their extreame extents; where smokie night  
Still state retains, preserv'd from Phæbus sight.  
Long is the entrance: ashes white and hot  
Pesther the way in midst of the dry Gro.*

*In primis cello sita Sudatoria monre.  
In tria divisus specus est ceu brachia, quorum  
Sulphureos extrema tenent fumantia fontes,  
Solis inaccessus radiis lub rupe citata:  
Ingressa via longa patet, cinis impedit albus.  
Atque calens medix prodientes agmine fesse.*

*Thy*

Ingrediendo cave tollas caput, arduus unde  
Fumus agit, totoque fluunt de corpore rivi;  
Visceribusque trahens animam, vapor aëstuat intus,  
Si submissus eas, & cautè lumina serves,  
(Nam sine luminibus nulli est intrare potestas)  
Victor eris, nimium sed non tentare sinistram  
Dira tibi mens sit, necet intus perfidus aër,  
Profuit & nulli tacitas quæfuisse latebras.

Thy head advance not, lest fumes it involve,  
And all thy body into streams resolve;  
And vapours inly burning soul exhale  
From entrails. Those that stooping go prevail,  
And lights keep in; (no entrance without light :)  
But let no dire desire thy steps incite  
To tread the left; there treacherous Air assaults  
Faint life; no good there's in those silent vaults.

Called this was formerly *Fritola*, of the rubbing of their bodies; and now by corruption *Tritola*; or, as others say, for that it cureth the Tertian Fever. There be who say, that it was called of old *Trifolus*, and do ascribe the *Trifoline* wine to this mountain. It cureth the *French Pox*, and Fluxes of the head. Men and women have several times allotted them to enter. Who sweating here half an hour become prone unto venery; insomuch that Christian widows and virgins were admonished by St. Jerom to avoid the place. Both above and below these baths were adorned with Images (whereof some fragments do remain in some of them, which together with adjoining inscriptions, expressed and declared their several virtues.) Defaced (as they say) one night by the Physicians of *Salerno*, as an impeachment to their profit; they were punished for the same by the Sea, being drowned in their return.

Where the Sea doth make a semicircled bay, stood the principal part



A The Castle built by Charles the fifth.  
B Ruines of Diana's Temple.

C Ruines of the Temple of Venus.  
D The Baie of Baius.

of the City of *Baia* (for both *Tritola* and *Bauli* belonged therunto) not the least part thereof stretching into the Sea; the rest possessing the shore, with the sides and tops of the adjoining hills. It was called *Baia* of *Baius* the companion of *Ulysses* here interred: so write they. A place so endued by Nature, and so adorned by Art, that the Lyric Poet doth celebrate it as of pleasure incomparable:

Nullus in orbe locus Baiis præluet amœnia. Hor.

No place on earth surpasseth pleasant Baia.

And the Epigrammatist,

Litrus beatæ Veneris aureum Baie;  
Baie superboz dona naturæ;  
Ut mille laudem Flacce versibus Baias,  
Laudabo dignè non satis tamen Baias.  
Mart. l. 11 Ep. 81.

The golden shore of blessed Venus, Baia;  
The prodigal largess of proud Nature, Baia;  
Though in a thousand verses I praise Baia,  
Yet should not I deservedly praise Baia.

I wonder why *Josephus* doth call it a little City; when it is said to have extended five miles in length; and in some places two (though in some lesse) in latitude; presenting the shape of a finger. Nor was it undeservedly admired by King *Aristobolus*.



A declaration of the magnificency and riches of the *Romanes*; but too much of their luxury; beautified with ample temples, multitudes of *Bannias*, Imperial places, and the adjoining Mannor-houses of the principal *Romanes*; whither they made their recourse in the time of peace, and cessation from employments. They forced the Sea to retire, and afford a foundation for their sumptuous buildings. Scoft at in a certain old man by the *Lyrick*:

*Thou marble purst to cut, thy end so neer,  
And thoughtless of thy tomb, dost houses rear;  
Enforcing Baia to usurp the bound  
Of muttering seas; not pleas'd with the dry ground.*

Tu secunda marmora locas sub ipsum funus, & sepulchri  
Immemor struis domos:  
Marisq; Baiis obstrepentis urget submovere littora  
Parum locuples continente ripa.  
Hor. l. 2. Od. 18.

*Egyptian Canopus*, mentioned before, was a school of virtue, compared to the voluptuous liberty of this City. The Inn (saith *Seneca*) and receptacle for vices: where luxury taketh the reins, and is (as in a priviledged place) there far more licentious, &c. What a sight it is to see drunkards reeling along the shoar; the banquetings of such as are rowed on the water, the Lakes reckoning their continual canzoners, and the like: which lasciviousness, as if there lawless, not onely sins in, but publisheth? The mind is to be hardened, and removed far from the forcery of inticing pleasures. One winter onely here enfeebled *Hannibal*; and the delights of *Campania* did what the snow, and the *Alpes* could not do; victorious in arms, yet by vices vanquished, &c. Thinkest thou that *Caro* would ever have dwelt at *Mica*, to have numbred the by-sailing harlots, and to behold so many divers fashioned boats, be-painted with diversity of colours, the Lake strewed over with roses; and to have heard the night-noises of singers? &c. Who so is a man had rather be wakened with trumpets than effeminate harmony. But long enough have we contended with *Baia*, though with vices we can never sufficiently. Thus he; Wherefore no marvel though *Venus* had here her Temple, when the people were so devoted unto her, and the place it self such an enemy to chastity:

*Lavinia, as chaste as th' ancient Sabines were,  
(Thought then her Stoick husband more severe)  
Whilst now Avernus, now Lucrins she frequents,  
Of bathes in Baian baths; at length assents,  
To lust; her husband leaves, in strange fires burns,  
Penelope came, an Helena returns.*

Casta, nec antiquis cedens Lavinia Sabinis,  
Et quamvis tetrico tristior ipsa viro;  
Dum modo Lucrino, modo se permittit Averno,  
Et dum Baianis sæpe fovetur aquis;  
Iucidit in flammis, juvenemque secuta relicto  
Conjuge, Penelope venit, abit Helena.  
Mart. l. Ep. 63.

And Ovid:

*Need I name Baia hem'd with sails? boats rowing  
Along the shore, and springs from brimstone flowing?  
Ah, cries some one, and his fell torment shews,  
These waters cure not as the rumour grows.*

Quid referam Baias prætextraque littora velis,  
Et quæ de calido sulphure fumar aquam?  
Huc aliquis vulnus referens in pectore dixit;  
Non hæc, ut fama est, unda salubris erat.  
Art. Aman. l. 1.

And it should seem that the bathes there had that fame undeservedly; whereof *Horace*,

*Antonius Musa saith, that Baia be  
Not for my health: yet take they offence at me,  
That in cold water bathe, the weather cold.*

—nam mihi Baias  
Musa supervacuas Antonius, & tamen illis  
Me facit inuisum gelida cum perluor unda.  
Epist. 15. l. 1.

And though the Physitians hereabout of this time, (but such onely as have not read *Galens* method, and kill men without punishment) when they are ignorant in the disease, or to seek in the cure, send their patients to these baths; yet never was it known that they profited any. They rather tending to pleasure and wantoning: whereof *Pontanus* the *Neapolitan*:

*You wanton Baia shun, Marinus,  
And fountains too libidinous,  
What marvel? Lust doth Age un-do:  
O Tomacel, doth wine so too?  
Falernian liquor old age cheers:  
And liberal draughts of Thyons tears;*

Salaces refugis Marine Baias,  
Et fontes nimium libidinosos,  
Quid mirum? senibus nocet libido,  
At non, O Tomacelle, vina prosunt?  
Et prodest senibus liquor Falernus;  
Et prosunt latices Thyoniani;

Takes

An non & senibus Marine somnus,  
Et prodest requie; soporque prodest,  
Bais somniculosus quid ipsis?  
Quid Thermae, nisi molles, lenes, mites,  
Rorante Cyathos merumque pocant?

Takes ease in age, and sleeps content?  
Then Baia what more somnolent?  
What crave the baths but solace, souls  
Discharg'd from cares, and flowing bowels?

And it may be that other Baths, and new-famed Fountains, are more especially frequented to cherish the diseases of the mind, then to cure those of the body. Should we give them an un-deserved title, or make them say more then the truth, if we produced them thus speaking, as the afore-said Author did the other?

Nostrum si titulum puella nescis;  
Hic est: Prægravidæ recede alvo,  
Quæ venis vacua: hoc habet tabella, &c.

Wench, dost thou not our title know!  
'Tis this: Come empty, from hence go  
Full-belly'd: this contains our table, &c.

The rest I suppress, in that offensively immodest. But I should dwell too long on this place, should I speak of the *Ambubaiæ*, certain infamous women, so called for conversing about *Baiæ*, incredibly impudent, or other their particular luxuries. But behold an egregious example, that pronounceth the works of mens hands as frail as the work-men. *Baiæ*, not much inferior unto *Rome* in magnificency, equal in beauty, and superiour in health-ful situation, hath now scarce one stone left above another, demolished by war, and devoured by water. For it should seem that the *Lombards* and *Saracens* in the destruction hereof had not onely a hand; but that the extruded Sea hath again re-gained his usurped limits: made apparent by the paved streets, and traces of foundations to be seen under water. The shore is all over-grown with bushes and myrtles, the vaults and thrown-down walls inhabited by serpents: and what is more, the air heretofore so salubrious, is now become infectious and unhealthful. A number of caves there are all along the bases of the cliff; many of them were employed for fish-ponds, whereinto they let in, and excluded the Sea at their pleasure: in which they greatly delighted; framed and maintained with excessive expences. But especially they delighted in Lampreys, partly for their bellies, and partly for that they were easily kept in their stews, as not so tender, and longer liv'd than any other. For some of them have been known to have lived threescore years, and some upward. Besides, their familiarity with men was to be admired; having particular names, and coming to the hand, when so called upon. Whereof *Martial*, speaking of *Domitians* fish-pools which were here in *Baiæ*:

Piscator fuge, ne nocens recedas,  
Sacris piscibus hæc natantur undæ,  
Qui norunt dominum, manumque lambunt,  
Illam qua nihil est in orbe majus.  
Quid, quod nomen habent; & ad magistri  
Vocem quisque sui venit citatus?  
l. 4. Epig. 30.

Angler, preserve thy innocence, forbear;  
For they are sacred fishes that swim here:  
Who know their Sovereign, and will lick his hand,  
Then which what greater in the worlds command?  
What, that they have names, and when they called are,  
Unto their masters several call repair?

For which they have been of divers incredibly affected: insomuch as *Crassus* bewailed the death of one, no lesse then the losse of a son; and built a sepulchre for it. *Caius Hirinus* who had a Manour-house also in *Baiæ*, was the first that invented these stews for Lampreys; who received for the houses which were about this fish-pond two thousand Sestertians; all which he spent in food for his fishes. He it was that lent *Cæsar* the Dictator, six hundred Lampreys to furnish his feasts in the time of his Triumphs, to be paid again in kind, in number, and by weight: for he would neither sell them, nor exchange them for other commodities. The Tyrants of those times (not, as *Augustus*, free from this savage pastime) took a delight to throw the condemned into these ponds, to be devoured by them; because they would see them torn in pieces in an instant. The Oysters also of *Baiæ* were exceedingly commended:

Ostrea Baianis certantia, quæ Medulorum  
Dulcibus in stagnis refluit maris æstus opimus.  
Accipe dilecte Theon, memorabile munus,  
Auson. 30.

Oysters compar'd with those of Baia, fed  
By tyding seas in pits of the fresh lake  
Of Meduli, a rare gift, lov'd Theon take.

*Sergius Oratus* was the first that made pits for them about his house here; more for profit, then to indulge his gluttony. For by such devices he purchased much riches. He also devised the hanging Bannias, and pools to bathe in, on the tops of houses.

At

At the foot of the hill that windeth towards *Tritula*, stood the Palace of *Piso*; whereunto *Nero* frequented often, and casting off state and attendance, accustomed to bathe and banquet. Here those of *Piso's* conspiracy would have executed their purpose; but he refused to give his consent, that his table should be defiled with slaughter, and the gods of hospitality provoked. Of this nothing remaineth but certain caves and entrances hewn out of the rock. More within the Bay, on the bending shore, stand the ruins of a goodly building, called at this day *Truglium*. It seemeth to have been a *Bannia*, by the vents in the walls for the smoak to evaporate, and by the pipes which on either side conveyed rain water into the ample lavers; and other proofs which these reliques remonstrate. Yet some will have it to have been the Fane of *Venus*, for she in *Baia* had her Temple. But whether so or no, the walls of a magnificent Temple here yet look aloft, seated more high, and almost against the midst of the Bay; not only known to have been consecrated to misplaced *Diana*, by that testimony of *Propertius*,

*Thee, Cynthia, in the midst of Baia plac'd,  
Where waies along th' Herculean shore are trac'd:*

*Æquid te mediis cessantem Cynthia Baiis,  
Qua jacet Herculeis semita littoribus.*

but by the figures of Dogs, of Harts, and Barbels here ingraven, which were sacred unto her.

Now upon the high hill opposing *Tritula*, and confining the other end of the Bay, there is a strong Castle, erected by *Philip* the second, to protect the under-lying Sea, and places adjoining, from the thefts and wastes of the Turkish Rovers; manned by three-score souldiers; where the Mannor-house of *Julius Caesar* stood, as is to be collected out of *Tacitus*.

Between this and *Misenus* lies *Bauli*, called first *Boanla*, as much to say, as an Ox-stall; of *Gerions* Oxen, which *Hercules* brought hither in triumph out of *Spain*, where he had a Temple consecrated unto him.

*Boalia* at this age  
Corruptly *Bauli* calls—

Corrupta *Boalia* *Baulos*  
Nuncupat hæc ætas—

for the better sounding of the word. Here *Hortensius* the Orator had his Villa, (the ruins whereof are now buried in earth, and covered with water) who greatly delighted in his fish-stews, and was nick-named *Triton* by *Tully*; for the fishes herein would come to his hand when so called; who wept for the death of a Lamprey; and to a friend that begged two Barbels of him, (called *Mulli* in Latin) replied, that he had rather give him two Mules for his litter. This was afterward possessed by *Antonia* the mother of *Drusus Nero*, who hung a jewel in the gills of a Lamprey which she loved. A place famous for the Tragedy of *Agrippina*, here feasted by her dissembling Son, and invited by him unto *Baia*, to celebrate the five daies continually feasting of *Minerva*; when by the way, (being by night to come, the better to cloak it) in a galley devised by *Anicetus* Captain of the Navy at *Misenus*, by Art made loose in the bottom, she should have been, as if accidentally, drowned. But she apt to distrust, as inured to like practices, or having had some notice thereof given, caused her self to be carried in a chair unto *Baia*, where by *Nero's* artificially passionate entertainment, discharged of her fears, she returned by galley (the sea calm, and the night starry, as detesting to cloak such a villany) with only two of her own retinue: *Crepitius Gallus* that stood not far from the stern, and *Aceronia* her woman who lay at the feet. When with great joy relating the repentance of her son, and her recovered favour, the watch-word was given, and the heavy covering of the place falling down as was ordered, prest *Gallus* to death: but that over the women being stronger than the rest, though shrinking, saved them, the vessel thereby kept also from parting asunder; so that they were fain to sink the galley at the side by little and little. *Aceronia* crying, that she was the Princes mother, was slain with poles and oars; coming to her end by the craft which she used for her safety; *Agrippina* with silence swimming to the shore, having only received one wound on the shoulder, was succoured by small barks, and conveyed to her house which bordered on *Lucrinus*. When casting in her mind the unlook'd for honour done her, succeeding such bitterness of hatred, the fabrick of the galley so to dissolve, neither shaken with storms, nor crushed by rocks; the death of *Aceronia* assuming her name, and lastly, the wound she had received; she held it the



best course to take no notice of the treachery; sending *Agernius* to tell her son of the danger which she had escaped by the goodness of the Gods, and by his good fortunes. But he knowing her craft, and fearing that she should presently practise a revenge, sent *Anicetus* a Captain of the navy, and a Centurion of sea-souldiers to dispatch her; who breaking into her house, and finding her abed, it is said that she presented her belly to the sword of the Centurion; bidding him to strike it that had brought forth such a monster; and so with many wounds perished. *Nero* standing by when she was cut up, (therein no less savage than in murdering) surveying every part of her, said to the by-standers, *That he thought he had not had so beautiful a mother.* The same night she was burned with base funerals, and whilest *Nero* reigned, un-buried. But shortly after enclosed here at *Bauli* by her household servants in a simple Sepulchre, called the Sepulchre of *Agrippina* at this day, which we entred: being placed on the side of the rising ground, partly hewn into the rock, and now having a difficult entry. The roof and sides are figured with Sphinxes, and Griffons; but sullied greatly with the smook of torches and lights, born in by such as do enter.

Not far beyond, the land pointed into the sea, and there hollowing a little by the industry of *Agrippa*, at *Cæsars* appointment, and called the Port of *Agrippa*. Another navy they kept at *Ravenna*, both serving aptly for employment; in that from either the one or the other they might make a swift cut, if occasion required, without compassing of Countreys, to any part of their Empires within *Hercules* pillars. *Volusius Proculus* was Admiral of this in the time of *Nero*, and *Pliny* the natural Historian, in the reign of *Titus*. Divers stones hereabout do bear the names of ships, and naval Commanders; with such like antiquity. At the mouth hereof are yet to be seen certain ruinous piles. The innermost part, now a filthy lake, is vulgarly called the dead Sea.

On the far side of this, and stretching further into the Sea, the mountain of *Misenus* riseth aloft,

Misenum Æoliden, quo non præstantior alter,  
Ære cicere viros, Martemque accendere cantu.  
Virg. Æn. l. 6.

Æolian Misen, others passing far,  
With brass stern fight to excite and kindle war.

Æneas his Trumpeter, and drowned hard by, by the envy (as they fable) of *Triton*,

At pius Æneas ingenti mole sepulchrum  
Imposuit, suaque arma viro, remumque tubamque  
Monte sub æreo, qui nunc Misenus ab illo  
Dicitur, æternumque tenet per secula nomen.  
Idem.

But good Æneas a huge tomb did rear,  
His arms, his ore, and trumpet placing there  
Under aerial mountain of his name  
Misenus call'd, to his eternal fame.

Called *Arius* before; or having that Epithete given it, in that, partly by Nature, and partly by Art, it is almost hollow throughout. This Promontory is of all other the most famous for the clemency of the air, the City here once standing, the Manor-houses adjoining, the *Romane* navy, antick monuments, fish-pools, grots, baths, and other admirable buildings; surveying all the sea-coasts unto the Promontory of *Minerva*, (if measured with the winding shore, 34 miles distant) all which shewed in the time of the *Romane* Monarchy like to one entire City. Whereof now (*Naples* excepted) there is little to be seen that hath escaped the fury of fire, of water, or earth-quakes. Here *Caius Marius* had a Villa, with a place more sumptuous and fine than befitted such a souldier, after purchased by *Cornelia*, and after that by *Lucullus*, in which *Tiberius Cæsar* departed this life (prevented by extremity of sickness) in his way unto *Capra*. The vault of *Traconaria* (signifying a passage for water) is neer unto this. A part of the same (as conjectured by some) which was digged by *Nero*, reaching unto *Avernus* to receive all the hot waters of the baths of *Baia*; being covered over head, and on each side cloystered. But this should rather seem to be made for their receipt of the rain that descended from the Promontory, as appears by the conveyances. It is about twenty foot high; the fallen down roof obscures both the length and breadth. The middle space is contained between two walls, 18 foot broad, and 200 long. In either side of it a passage there is by four doors into four ample vaults, the arched roofs being joyned with walls in the middle. The ruins of the City lye below this: amongst which are the remains of a Theatre, in form of an half Amphitheatre. These Theatres were dedicated to *Venus*, as the Amphitheatres to *Mars*; those presenting delights of a more gentle nature.

Where

where loves imagined are daily sung ;

Illic assidue hæsti cantantur amores;  
Ovid. Remed. Amoris.

yet more antiently to *Bacchus* ; rather from the seeing than hearing assuming that name, of their there presented dancings, pageants, and diversity of spectacles. *Marcus Valerius Massala*, and *Cassius Longinus*, were the first among the *Romans* that adventured to erect a Theatre ; although playes were devised many ages before.

First *Romulus* these careful playes devis'd,  
When *Romane* widowers *Sabine* maids surpriz'd.  
No veil the marble Theatre o're-spread,  
Nor stage with liquid Saffron then look'd red.  
But Bower of boughs, which neighbouring woods impart,  
There rudely framed stood ; the Scene lack'd art.  
On seats of turfs the Auditors sit down ;  
And leavy wreaths their dangling tresses crown.

Primus sollicitos fecisti Romule ludos,  
Quum juvit viduos rapta Sabina viros.  
Tunc neque marmoreo pendebant vela The-  
atro,  
Nec fuerant liquido pulpita rubra croco.  
Illic quas tulerant nemorosa palatia frondes  
Simpliciter posita; Scena sine arte fuit.  
In gradibus sedit populus de cespite factis  
Qualibet hirsutas fronde tegente comas.  
Ovid. Art. Am. l. 1.

But how sumptuous they grew from so rude a beginning, the Theatre built by *Marcus Scaurus* doth declare, exceeding all other fabricks whatsoever. It had three stages one above another, supported with three hundred and sixty pillars of marble. The lowest stage was of marble ; the front of the middle, of glass ; the uppermost of boards gilt curiously over. Three thousand statues of brass stood between the columnes ; and the semi-circle was ample enough to contain fourscore thousand persons. The furniture of hangings, pictures and apparel, was answerable to the magnificency of the building ; and all this done by a private man. The parts of a Theatre were four ; the front of the stage, the stage whereon they acted ; the place where the Musicians played, (in which the Poets also, and Orators pronounced their compositions) and that where the Chorus danced and sung ; about which sate the Senators. The spectators sate one above another round about the round, distinguished according to their quality. The face of the Scene was made so as to turn of a sudden ; and to present new pictures and places, according to the argument then handled. But herein the invention of *Curio* surpassed ; whose two great Theatres, framed of wood, hung upon two hooks, which upheld the whole frame. In the forenoon they were placed back unto back, and plays exhibited therein ; in the afternoon turned about in a trice they affronted each other, and towards the later end of the day joyning them together, made of both one goodly Amphitheatre, (the people never removing from their seats) where Fencers at sharp succeeded the Actors. Thus bore he the *Romans* between heaven and earth upon the trust of two hooks : a bold invention, and as bold an adventure. *Nero* in person oft acted in publick Theatres, although Players were silenced by him in the beginning of his reign, as before his time by *Tiberius*, and after by *Trajan*.

A little removed there are certain salt-pits, and beyond towards *Cuma* we came to a Cistern, not undeservedly called *Piscina mirabilis*. This was entred at two doors in the opposite corners (whereof one now is ramm'd up) and is descended into by forty stone steps. The vault is five hundred foot in length, and in bredth two hundred and twenty ; the roof sustained by four rows of pillars, twelve in a row, wherein are divers tunnels whereat they draw up water, now yielding a sufficient light to the same. Without, it appeareth but as a rising bank ; the walls within consisting of brick ; and plaistered over with a composition, as they say, of flour, the white of eggs, stone beaten into powder, hard as marble, and not to be soked thorow by water. The making of this some impute to *Lucullus*, by reason of the neighbourhood of his mansion ; but more probably we may do it to *Agrippa* for the benefit of the Navy, into which water was conducted from the River *Serinus*. Those that are called *Centum Camerella* (into which also we entred) of the multitude of vaults for the preserving of water, I rather think to have belonged to *Lucullus* ; mentioned by *Varro*, *Tacitus*, and *Pliny*.

Between *Misenus* and *Baia* there lyeth along plain, called by some the *Elysian* field, but more commonly *Mercato di Sabbato*, environed with ruines ; heretofore a Cirque ; so called of the running about the obelisks that stood along in the middle, with horses and chariots. *Tarquinius Priscus* built the first amongst the *Romans*, between the two hills *Palatinus* and *Aventine*, named *Maximus* ; enlarged and magnificently adorned by *Cæsar Augustus*, *Trajan*, and *Heliogabalus*. It contained

in length three hundred seventy and five paces, in breadth an hundred and five and twenty; square at one end, and circular at the other; the round and sides compassed with a rivulet of ten foot broad, and of equal depth; without which were the walls, containing three galleries one above another, and built with seats like an Amphitheatre; where places were assigned to each several calling; large enough to receive two hundred and threescore thousand Spectators. Entred it was at twelve ports. At the square end the horses under certain arches had their stand, kept back by a barrier drawn up upon the sign given. In the midst of the Cirque stood an hieroglyphical Obelisk, brought by *Augustus* out of *Egypt* from the City of the Sun, there erected by *Sennuferius*, an hundred five and twenty foot and nine inches high. On each side of this stood three less, gilt afterwards over, for the other six Planets, all in a row like the lists in a Tilt-yard. They used to strew the floor with the powder of white stone. *Nero* caused it to be sprinkled with a green mineral, found in the mines of gold and brass; *Caligula* with the same, but mixed with Vermillion; *Heliogabalus* with the filings of gold and silver, and sorry he was that he could not with Amber: Although the Cirques were generally consecrated unto *Neptune*, yet it seemeth that the Sun had a special interest in this; not only in regard of his Obelisk, but of the twelve games there exhibited in his honour, signified by the twelve gates, and perhaps having reference to the twelve signs, as the seven times circling the list with their chariots, had to the seven Planets, and daies of them named. That hieroglyphical Obelisk now standing at *Rome* in the Lateran, stood in the same Cirque, erected by *Constantius*, and by him brought from *Alexandria* in a galley of three hundred oars, being there left by *Constantine* the Great, who had taken it from *Egyptian Thebes*, (where *Ramneses* had set it in a Temple to the honour of the Sun) with purpose to have conveyed it unto *Constantinople*. They adorned these places with the images of their gods, and spoils of their enemies. Before the beginning of the race, they carried their idols about in a solemn procession. Whereof amorous *Ovid*, sitting in the Cirque by his Mistress,

Sed jam pompa venit, linguis animisque favete:  
Tempus adest plausus, aurea pompa venit.  
Prima loco fertur sparsis victoria pennis:  
Huc ades, atque meus, fac Dea, vincit amor.  
Plaudite Neptuno, nimium qui creditis undis:  
Nil mihi cum pelago, me mea terra tenet.  
Pax juvat, & media pace repertus amor.  
Auguribus Phœbus, Phœbe venantibus adfuit:  
Artifices in te verte Minerva manus.  
Agricolæ Ceres, teneroque assurgite Baccho:  
Pollucem pugiles, Castora placet eques.  
Nos tibi blanda Venus, pueroque potentibus ar-  
mis

Plaudimus, inceptis annue diva meis.

*Ovid. Amor. l. 3. Eleg. 1.*

*The pomp now comes, hearts praise, nor be tongues dumb:  
Time fits applause; the golden pomp doth come.  
Loe, Victory with displaid wings leads the way;  
Come hither Goddess, give our love the day.  
Serve Neptune they who too much trust to seas;  
With waves we trade not; me my soyl doth please.  
Souldier appland thy Mars, we wars detest;  
Peace love, and Love that in mild Peace thrives best,  
Angurs Apollo, hunters Phœbe aid:  
Artificers appland the brain-born maid.  
Ceres and Bacchus countrey swains adore;  
Champions please Pollux; horse-men Castor more:  
To thee kind Venus, and thy boy that aves  
All hearts (assist me) I give my applause.*

The place then cleared by the *Prætor*, chosen for that purpose, the Chariotters started their horses upon a sign given; clothed in colours differing from each other:

Si viridi prasinove faves, qui coccina sumis;  
Ne fias istinc transfuga forte vide,  
Mar. l. 14. Epig. 31.

*If blue or green you side with, and wear red;  
Look lest they say, you from your party fled.*

those of their faction wearing the same, which grew to so hot a contention in the reign of *Justinian* between the Green and the Blue, that 40000 were slain at *Constantinople* in the quarrel. Seven times they drove about the list, as is manifest by *Propertius*.

Aur prius infecto deposcit præmia cursu,  
Septima quam metam triverit ante rota.

*Or prize demands before the race be done;  
E're wheels seven times about the list have run.*

and he reputed the most skilful, that could drive neereſt to the ends of the list without danger: whereof *Ovid*, reproving a Chariotter,

Me miserum, metam spacioſo circuit orbe;  
Tende precor valida lora sinistra manu.  
Am. 3. Eleg. 2.

*Ab! from the list too far his wide wheels stray:  
A stronger hand upon the left reins lay.*



A napkin was the reward of the victor; as the hanging out thereof a signal to begin. Which grew into a custome upon *Nero's* throwing his napkin out at the window, staying long at dinner, and importuned by the people to make haste; who often played the chariotter himself. And so had this pastime bewitched the principal *Romans*, that divers consumed their patrimonies therein; declared by *Juvenals* invective against one,

*Who spent his wealth in mangres, nor doth prize  
What parents left, whilst on swift wings he flies.*

Qui bona donavit præsepibus, & caret omni  
Majorum censu, dum pervolvitur axe citato.  
Sat. 1.

And to conclude with the same Poets Satyrical description of these races.

*Mean while Circensian shows do celebrate  
Idæan races. In triumphant state  
The horse-thief Prætor sits. In truth I may  
With favour of the too great Vulgar say,  
To day the Cirque nll Rome contains, the cry  
Assures me of the Green-coats victory:  
Lose he, the City mourns in like dismay,  
As when at Cannæ Consuls lost the day.  
This better the bold-betting Youth bests  
To see, who close to his trim Mistress sits.*

Interea Megalesiacæ spectacula mappæ  
Idæum solemnè colunt, similisque triumpho,  
Prædo caballorum Prætor sedet, ac mihi pace  
Immensæ nimixque licet si dicere plebis;  
Totam hodie Romam circus capis, & fragor aurem  
Percutit, eventum viridis quo colligo panni:  
Nam si deficeret, mæstam, attonitamque videres  
Hanc urbem, veluti Cannarum pulvere victis  
Consulibus, spectent juvenes quos clamor & audax  
Sponsio, quos cultæ decet assidisse puellæ.

Juv. Sat. 11.

The catching and killing of beasts by the hands of men, which were of a more fearful nature, was also presented in the Cirque; thus expressed by *Vopiscus* in the life of the Emperor *Probus*: A liberal hunting he bestowed in the Cirque, to be carried all away by the people. The manner of the spectacle was; Great trees by the roots pull'd up by the souldiers were fastned to pieces of timber, in many places conjoynd; which when covered with earth, the whole Cirque did appear as a flourishing wood; into which were thrust 1000 Ostridges, 1000 Stags, 1000 Bores, 1000 Bucks, Goats, Sheep, wild beasts, and other creatures that live upon grasse, as many as could be found out and preserved. Then suffering the people to enter, they caught, and carried away whatsoever they could. From the West end of this Cirque we descended a little amongst certain ruines, where divers Urns are yet to be seen in the concaves of old walls, containing the ashes of the *Romanes*. Leaving the forsaken Promontory that shewed nothing but desolation, We retired to our boat, and crossed the Bay unto the shore of *Puzole*, to a place where the sand is so hot (notwithstanding washed with every billow) that like it was to have scalded our hands, though suddenly pull'd forth again. From hence we rowed to *Nefis*, a little Island, and but little removed from the point of *Pausilype*; once fabled to have been a Nymph, and beloved of the mountain.

*And thee, fair Nefis thrall, Pausilype,  
With ireful plaints he calls upon from sea.*

Te quoque formosæ captum Nefidis amore,  
Pausilype irato compellat ab æquore quæstu.  
Sannazarius.

Another speaking of the wine of *Pausilype*,

*Loe here Pausilypes tears shed when he mourn'd,  
Whilst flying Nefis to a rock was turn'd.*

En tibi Pausilypis lacrymæ quæ s' fudit ad undas,  
Dum fugiens Nefis vertitur in scopulum.  
Rota.

And *Pontanus* describing the Nymphs, declares the condition of the place;

*Amongst the Lotus by the shore unspide,  
Him Nefis clips, black-kneed, red-check'd, gray-eyde.*

Illum Nisa tenet deserti ad lictoris algam,  
Nigra genu, croceisque genis, & lumine glauco.

It containeth no more than a mile and a half in circuit; now the possession of the Duke of *Amalphus*, and honoured with his house; heretofore with the house of *Lucullus*; the place made healthful by the cutting down of the woods, which was formerly otherwise. Of which a certain traveller,

*Next Nefis stands with Sperage stor'd, ere while  
Part of Pausilype, but now an isle.*

Post hanc asparagis plenam Nefida videmus;  
Pars hæc Pausilypes quondam, maris insula nunc est.

Multis ibi servat furtiva cuniculus antra,  
Antra Typhonæos quondam spirantia fumos,  
Et circa Eumenidum nebuloso tristia luco.

There caves in secret burrows Conies hold :  
Caves that expir'd Typhonean fumes of old,  
And flames within the Furies gloomy groves.

It hath a round Tower in the midst over-looking those coasts, with a little port turning toward the South, making besides a safe station for ships between it and the mountain.

So we pass along the side of *Panslype*, clothed with Natures most rich and beautiful tapestry; the frequented shore affording diversity of solaces; besides other edifices, bearing the impressions of sundry ancient structures. Amongst the rest, that now called *Copinus*; a Grot descended into by degrees from the house that stood above it: once belonging unto *Pollio Vibius*, and left unto *Augustus Caesar* by his will. This cruelly luxurious *Pollio* accustomed his Lampreys, kept in this stew, to feed upon mans flesh; into which he threw his condemned slaves. Upon a time having invited *Augustus* to supper, a boy breaking a crystal glass, and for that mischance being to be devoured by fishes, besought *Augustus* that he would not suffer him to dye so wretched a death. Then the Emperor commanded that they should let him alone; and withal, that all the crystals which were in the house should be fetch'd; which he caused to be broken, and thrown into the fish-pool. Thus was the friend of *Caesar* to be chastised, and well he exercised his authority. We will not speak of the roots of hills here hollowed by *Lucullus*; for which called gowned *Xerxes* by *Tubero* the Stoick; but proceed unto the house of *Jacobus Sannazarus* that excellent Poet, given him by King *Frederick*, and called *Mergellina*; which by his last Testament he converted into a Monastery, having there built a Temple to the birth of the Virgin. And herein his sepulchre is to be seen, of a fair white marble, with his figure cut to the life: from whose mouth the Bees do seem as it were to suck honey. On the one side is the statue of *Apollo*, and on the other of *Minerva*, though called by the names of *David* and *Judith*. He is beholding to Cardinal *Bembus* for this there engraven Epitaph.

Da sacro cineri flores; Hic ille Maroni,  
Sincerus Musa proximus, ut tumulo.  
Vix. an. 72. Obiit An. Dom. 1530.

Strew flowers; Here lies Sincerus in Earths womb;  
His Muse, as next to Maro's, so his tomb.

Living, this other he made of himself,

Actius hic cinis est, cineres gaudera sepulti,  
Jam vaga post obitus umbra dolore vacat.

Actius here lies; interred ashes joy;  
Our soul by deaths, now freed from all annoy.

who writ it poetically, and not in contempt of Religion, justified by his divine Poem; in the same manner he hath named himself *Actius Sincerus Sannazarus*. This is not far removed from the way which passeth thorough the mountain, where we met our Carols; and so returned into the City.

Now upon departing from *Naples*, I was perswaded not to venture over land, by reason of the insalubrious season (the dog-star then raging) proving often mortal to the stranger, but especially after a rain; insomuch, that lately of four and twenty French-men, but four got alive unto *Florence*. So that I agreed with a *Genoese* to carry me in his Feluca to *Neptune*. But staying too long for my companion, (an English-man that dwelt at *Ligorn*) the boat put from shoar; which we were fain to follow in another. Crossing the mouth of the Bay of *Putzole*, the seas grew suddenly rough, and we out of hope of safety; when by a French Fisher-man we were succoured, and in his bark transported to *Prochita*, where the other Feluca stayed for us.

This Island containeth but seven miles in circuit; fourteen miles from *Naples*, eight from *Putzole*, and two from *Inarime*, from whence it is said to have slid, and therefore so called. It lyeth in a low level; yet *Virgil*,

Tum sonitu Prochita alta tremir.  
Æn. l. 9.

High Prochita then trembled at the sound.

rather giving it that Epithete of what it was when a mountain of *Inarime*, separated, as the Poets do feign, by *Typhons*:

Ut nisu ingenti partes de monte revulsas  
Ænaream Prochitamque ipsis immiserit astris,  
Ac totum subito cœlum tremefecerit ictu,  
Sannaz.

The mountain with huge strength asunder torn,  
Ænaria he, and Prochita did throw  
To stars; Heaven trembled at the sudden blow.

others

others will have it so called of *Aeneas* his kins-woman there buried. Fruitful it is in Grain and Fruits, abounding with Conies, Hares, and Pheasants. The environing Seas are stored with fish, and the shore with fresh Fountains. To this add we *Pontanus* his discretion, making a Nymph of her:

By him goes *Prochia* his spouse, for face  
And gesture prais'd: whom painted garments grace  
With railing cochles hem'd, Her zone unlaid  
With urchins rough, her breasts green sea-weeds shade.

Hunc juxta conjux Prochitela incedit, & ore  
Et gestu spectanda, & pictæ tegmine pallæ,  
Nexilibus cochleis limbus sonat, horrida echinis  
Zona riget, viridisque sinus frondefcit in alga.  
Pomais.

A little Island almost adjoining to the West of this, called the Park; where formerly they accustomed to hunt, but now turned into tillage. The Town regardeth the Promontory of *Misenus*, seated on a neck of the Rock, and defended with a Castle. Divers stragling houses there be throughout the Island. *John de Prochita*, a renowned Citizen of *Salern*, was once Lord of this place, from whence he produced his original; who deprived *Charles* of the dominion of *Sicilia*, and was Author of that bloody Even-song, as formerly declared. Provoked thereunto, in that *Charles* had dispossessed him of *Prochita*; or rather for abusing his wife, as is reported by others; whom the *Aragonian*, that rose by the fall of the *French*, made Governour of *Valentia*.

The weather continuing stormy, we stayed here the day following, and so had the leisure to survey the neer neighbouring *Anaria*, called also *Arime*, and *Inarime*; an Island eighteen miles about, and no more, though measured with the shore; which thrusteth out many beautiful Promontories. In the midst of the Island stands the high mountain *Epomens*, upon whose top *St. Nicholas* hath a Temple, befriended with a fountain of fresh water: The want whereof is here greatly missed, there being but twelve in the whole Island, whereas there be of hot and medicinable springs (besides Sudatories) five and twenty. For the earth is full of subterrene fires, which have heretofore evaporated stones, and raised most of these Mountains; therefore was it feigned to cover *Tiphous*:

————— the painful prison *Inarime*  
By *Joves* commandment on *Tiphous* thrown:

————— durumque cubile  
*Inarime* *Jovis* imperiis imposita *Typhoeo*.  
Virg. l. 9.

for what signifieth that name *Tiphous*, but suppressed whirle-winds, and impetuous inflammations? Though this Isle was not called *Arime*, and *Pisheousa* (for both signifie eth one thing) of the men here feigned to have been Metamorphosed into Apes; yet why not of their crafty and bestial dispositions? And little better are they at this day; ether retaining the savage customs of their Progenitors, or having their blood dried up with over-much fire; being prone to injuries, violence and slaughters. But *Pliny* saith, that it took the name of *Inarime* of the making of earthen pots, as *Anaria* of the station of *Aeneas* his Navy. Now called it is *Ischia*, which signifieth strong, in regard of the strength of the Town (some say, of the form expressing a huckle-bone) regarding *Prochita*. Seated it is on a high craggy Rock, environed in times past with the Sea, though now joynted to the rest by a long passage of stone; with making (according as the wind doth sit) on each side a Harbour. The Rock is almost seven furlongs about, affording but a steep and difficult ascent, and that made by mans labour. The Town is strengthened with Iron gates, and guarded by *Italians*. The Marquess of *Vasto* is Governour of the Castle and Town. There are in the Island eight Villages. The Inhabitants be for the most part poor, yet is the earth in many places not niggardly in her productions. Much more might be said of this Island; but I now grow weary of this labour.

The next day the wind blowing favourably, we sailed close under *Cuma*; and crossed a little beyond the mouth of *Vulturnus*; a River that riseth in the Countrey of the *Samuites*, and gliding by *Capua* (but three miles distant from the ruins of the old) here falleth into the Sea; where stood a City (now to be seen) of that name. Between this and *Cuma*, but a little removed from the shore, stand the ruins of *Linternum*, ennobled by the Sepulchre of *Scipio Africanus*; who grieved at the un-grateful accusations of the *Romanes*, abandoned the unkind City; and retiring hither here ended his dayes, as a man of private condition. By this there is a Lake of that name, and nearer the shore a Tower, at this day called *Torre della patria*.



A little proceeding, *Sinuessæ* shewed us her reliques, so named of the crooked shore, but more anciently *Sinope*; and then a *Greek* Colony. Hither the Emperor *Claudius* repaired, in hope to recover his health through the temperature of the air, and virtue of the waters; but contrarily here met with the mushrooms that poisoned him. At these baths *Tigellinus*, a beastly boy; and a vicious old man, in chief credit with *Nero* for his luxury and cruelty, received the message of his death (then dallying with his Concubines:) which with a fearful, and slow hand, in the end he accomplished. These waters are said to cure women of their barrenness; and men of their madness: but men rather here lose their wits with too much sensuality; as women that defect by the forfeiture of their virtues; sickness being but a pretence for their gadding; of old jested at by the *Epigrammatist*.

Dicit & hyftericam se forficat altera Mœcha  
In sinuessano velle sedere lacu.  
Quanto tu melius, &c.  
Mart. l. 11. ep. 8.

Another drab to cure the Mother fits, saith  
She must go bathe in Sinuessan Bath:  
Much plainer thou, who when thou goest to do  
Such foul deeds, Paula, tell'st thy husband true.

Not far beyond the River *Liris* hath his waters dis-seasoned with the Sea; who fetcheth his birth from the *Apennine*, and giveth a limit to the West of *Campania*; a be-holder, and an umpier of many bloody conflicts, and oft insidious to the Traveller. *Haliparnassus* reports, that he left his course (as that of *Vulturnus*) and ran back to his fountain, at such time as *Aristodemus* was tyrant of *Cuma*. There standeth a tower at the mouth of the River bearing this Inscription:

Hanc quondam terram vastavit gens Agarepa  
Scandens hunc fluvium, fieri ne postea possit,  
Princeps hanc turrim Pendulphus condidit Heros,  
Ut sit structori decus, & memorabile nomen.

This soil once spoild by Saracens, that past  
The yielding River, to resist like waste,  
Pendulphus that heroick Prince did raise  
This tower; which still renowns the builders praise.

built in the days of Pope *John* the eighth. The Lobsters of this River are commended by *Athenæus*; whereof when *Apicius* had tasted (who lived in the days of *Tiberius*) a man of great substance, and devoted onely to luxury and his belly, he seated himself at *Minturnum* (a City which stood a little up the stream) that he might at all times, and more liberally feed on them. And having heard that far greater were taken upon the coast of *Africa*, he sailed thither of purpose to make proof. But finding it otherwise, (for the *African* fisher-men fore-knowing of his coming, whilst yet a Ship-board, had presented him with the greatest) without so much as going ashore, he returned into *Italy*. This was that *Apicius* that wrote whole Volumes of Cookery; whose luxury and end are expressed in this Epigram:

Dederas Apici bis triciescentis ventri,  
Sed adhuc supererat centies tibi laxum.  
Hoc tu gravatus, ne famem & sitim ferres,  
Summa venenum potione duxisti.  
Nil est Apici, tibi gulo ut factum.  
Mart. l. 3. Ep. 22.

Three thousand pounds upon his belly spent  
*Apicius*; left five hundred to prevent  
Hunger and thirst (a fear that neer thee went.)  
This, after that, thou didst in poison put:  
Therein *Apicius*, the great greedy gut.

Of the Shrimps of this River, thus speaks the same Author:

Ceruleus nos Liris amat quem silva Maricæ  
Protegit; hinc squillæ maxima turba sumus.  
l. 13. ep. 83.

Blue Liris loves us, whom *Maricas* wood  
Shields from the Sun; of small shrimps a great brood.

*Marica* was the wife of *Faunus*, adored in this wood, standing near the Sea by the *Minturnians*. For *Minturnum* (as hath been said) stood but a little above. It sheweth, among other ruins of sumptuous buildings, the ruins of an Aquaduct, a Theatre, an Amphitheatre, &c. In the marshes hard by *Cains Marins*, overthrown by *Sylla*, concealed himself; when the austerity of his aspect did terrifie the souldier that was sent to kill him; and so escaped into *Africa*.

Between this River and *Tybur*, lyeth *Latium* (of whom the *Latins*) bounded on the North with the Countrey of the *Sabines*; taking that name, as most Authors affirm, of *Saturnus* here hiding of himself from the pursuit of *Jupiter*; whereof a Christian Poet scoffingly:

Hiher

Hither, a God, I flie; the aged h'de,  
Depriv'd of rule by sons out-ragious pride.  
Here let me lurk exil'd; and to your fame,  
The land Ile Latium, people Latins name.

Sum Deus, advenio fugiens; præcete latebras  
Occulare senem, nati feritate tyranni  
Delectum solio; placet hic fugitivus & exul  
Ut lateam, genti atque loquo Latium dabo no-  
men.  
Prudent.

But rather so called, for that no Countrey of *Italy* lies so broad and open to the view, as doth this between the Sea, and the Mountains. We crossed the Bay of *Formia*, in the bottom whereof now standeth a Castle, with a Town called *Mola*; where erst *Formia* built by the *Laconians* stood, the recreation and delight of the *Romans*, as appeareth by many notable ruines. A little above, *Cicero* had a Villa; slain by *Herenius*, as his servants bore him from thence towards the Sea in a litter; whom he had formerly defended when accused for the murder of his Father. Of *Formia* I cannot choose but insert this (though long) commendation of *Martial*, since it also toucheth the places spoken, and to be spoken of:

O temperate *Formia*, O sweet shore!  
Set by *Apollinar* before  
All seats; when tir'd with grave affairs,  
At once he quits both Rome and Caves.  
Thy chaste wives *Tybur*, *Tusculum*,  
The pleasant vacant *Algidum*,  
Præneste, *Antium*, less priz'd are:  
*Dardan* *Cajeta*, *Circe* fair,  
*Marica*, *Liris*, *Salmacis*  
In *Lucrine* bath'd, not lik't like this,  
Here mild winds breathe on *Thetis* face,  
Not dull, but lively smooth; quick pace  
The active air to swoln sails lends:  
Such, Ladies, when faint heat offends,  
(So cool) with purple plumes do raise,  
Nor for sinn'd prey the line far strais;  
But fish it tugs from window high  
Thrown; whom cleer waves betray to th' eye,  
When *Aeolus* rage *Nereus* feels,  
Storms lighting, they from trencher feed  
Pikes, Turbots, which secure ponds breed.  
The Lamprey swims to his Lords invites,  
The Beadle the known Muller cites,  
Th' old Barbels bid t' appear do come.  
When these joys shall we enjoy, O Rome!  
What days in City-toys lose we,  
At *formia* to be spent care-free?  
O happy *Hindes*, this happiness  
Prepar'd for your Lords you possess!

O temperatæ dulce *Formiz* litus;  
Vos, cum severi fugit oppidum *Martis*,  
Et inquietas fessis exiit curas,  
*Apollinaris* omnibus locis præfert.  
Non ille sanctæ dulce *Tybur* uxoris,  
Nec *Tusculanus* *Algidosque* secclusus,  
Præneste nec sic, *Antiumve* miratur,  
Non blanda *Circe*, *Dardanisque* *Cajeta*  
Desiderantur, nec *Marica*, nec *Liris*,  
Nec in *Lucrina* lota *Sarmacis* vena.  
Hic summa leni stringitur *Thetis* vento;  
Nec languet æquor; viva sed quies ponti,  
Pictam phaselen adjuvante fert aura,  
Sicut puellæ non amantis æstare  
Multa salubre purpura venit frigus:  
Nec seta longo quærit in mari prædam,  
Sed à cubiculo, lectulaque jactaram  
Spectatus alte lineam trahit piscis.  
Si quando *Nereus* sentit *Aoli* regnum,  
Ridens procellas tuta de sua mensa,  
Piscina rhombum pascit & lupos vernas,  
Narat ad magistrum delicata murexæ.  
Nomenclator mugilem citat nomum,  
Et adesse jussi prodeunt senes Mulli.  
Frui sed istis quando Roma permittis?  
Quot *Formianos* imputat dies annus,  
Negotiis rebus urbis hærenti!  
O vinitores, villicique felices,  
Dominis parantur ista, serviunt vobis.

Mart. l. 10. Ep. 30.

Thorow this *Via Appia* passeth, of which we shall speak hereafter. No far from *Mola* stands *Cajeta*, retaining the antient name, where, long before night, we arrived.

*Cajeta* stands on the Western point of the Bay of *Mola*, and of the crookedness thereof was so called by the *Laconians* that built it; although *Virgil*;

Thon dying gav'st our shore a living name:  
*Aeneas* nurse *Cajeta*. Now thy fame,  
And ashes in great *Italy* (if grace  
That any give) retain an honour'd place.

Tu quoque littoribus nostris *Aeneas* nutrix  
Æternam moriens famam *Cajeta* dedisti;  
Et nunc servat honos sedem tuus, ossaque no-  
men,  
*Hesperia* in magna (si qua est ea gloria) signat.  
Æn. l. 7.

Others will have it so called of the burning here of *Aeneas* his Navy by the *Trojan* women, tired with their tedious Navigations. It hath one onely access to it by land, the rest environed by the *Tyrrhene* sea and the aforesaid Bay, which encroaching upon the North-side, lies within the land like an ample Lake; the West-shore bordered almost with continued buildings. But the City and Castle lie under a high hill, which

which thrusteth into the Sea, and is also included within the same wall; yet hath little building thereupon; crowned with the Mausoleum of *Lucius Munatius Plancus*; though vulgarly and ignorantly called, The Tower of *Orlando*. The building is round of form, and without consists of square stone, lined within with white marble; and receiving light onely from the door. In the sides there are four concaves where statues have stood. The top of the Monument is adorned with spires and trophies; and the front presenteth this Inscription:

L. MUNATIUS L. F. L. N. L. PRON. PLANCUS. COS. CENS.  
IMP. ITER. VII. VIR. EPULUM. TRIUMPH. EX. CÆ-  
TIS. ÆDEM. SATURNI, FECIT. DE MANUB. A-  
GROS, DIVISIT. IN. ITALIA. BENEVENTI.  
IN GALLIA, COLONIAS DEDUXIT;  
LUDUNUM, ET RAURICAM.

The mountain and Castle are guarded by *Spaniards*, who will not easily permit a stranger to survey them. No sooner shall you enter the Castle, but a Coffin covered with black, set on high, presents it self to your view, with this under-written Epitaph:

Francia me dio, laume,  
Espannam es fueroy ventura,  
Roma medio la muerte,  
Cajeta la sepultura.

France gave me light,  
Spain power and might;  
Death, danted Rome,  
Cajet atomb.

containing the body of *Charles* of *Burbon*, General of the Army of *Charles* the fifth; and slain in the sack of *Rome*. Name we only the Trophie of *Sempronius Atracinus*, which stood without the City; pulled down to build the Front of a Temple; and the Sepulchre of *Viruvius*, feigned to have been *Cicero*s by the *Cajetani*ans: Whereupon *Alphonsus* halting thither, caused the Monument to be freed from the over-growing bushes; but when by the Inscription he found it to belong to the other, he said, that the *Cajetani*ans had received Oyl, but not Wisdom from *Minerva*. Many ruines there are hereabout, that yet accuse the fore-going ages of Vanity and Riot; amongst the rest those of the Palace of *Faustina* (where for the night following we took up our lodging) in which she lived so voluptuously. Of whom *Julius Capitolinus*: Many conjecture that *Commodus* was born in adultery; considering *Faustina*s behaviour at *Cajeta*; who dishonoured her self with the familiarity of Mariners and Fencers. Whereof when *Marcus Antonius* was told, and perswaded either to kill or divorce her, he replied, *If I put away my Wife, I must restore her her dowry.*

The next day we put again to Sea, rowing along a pleasant shore. We past by the Lake of *Fundi*, that hath a Town of that name at the furthest end, erected out of the decayes of the old, sackt not long ago by the Pyrate *Barbarossa*. This is the maritime limit of the *Neapolitan* kingdom. *Terracina* a City belonging to the Papacy, appeared to us next; so called of *Trachina*, in that seated on a clifffy hill; and *Anxur*, of the Temple here dedicated to *Jupiter*, *Anxurus*, which is beardless. Of this, *Horace* in his Journal:

—arque sublimis  
Impositum saxis late candentibus Anxur.  
Sat. 5. l. 1.

And rock-built Anxur rais'd on high,  
Whose brightness greets the distant eye.

First built by the *Spartans*; who flying the severity of *Licurgus* his laws, here planted themselves; then a Colony of the *Volsicians*, and after of the *Romanes*. Neer this,

—gelidusque per imas  
Quærit iter valles atque in mare volvitur Ufens.  
Æn. l. 7.

Cold Ufens thorow low valleys seeks his way,  
And tribute to the Tyrrhene sea doth pay.

Three miles below stood the City of *Feronia*, so called of

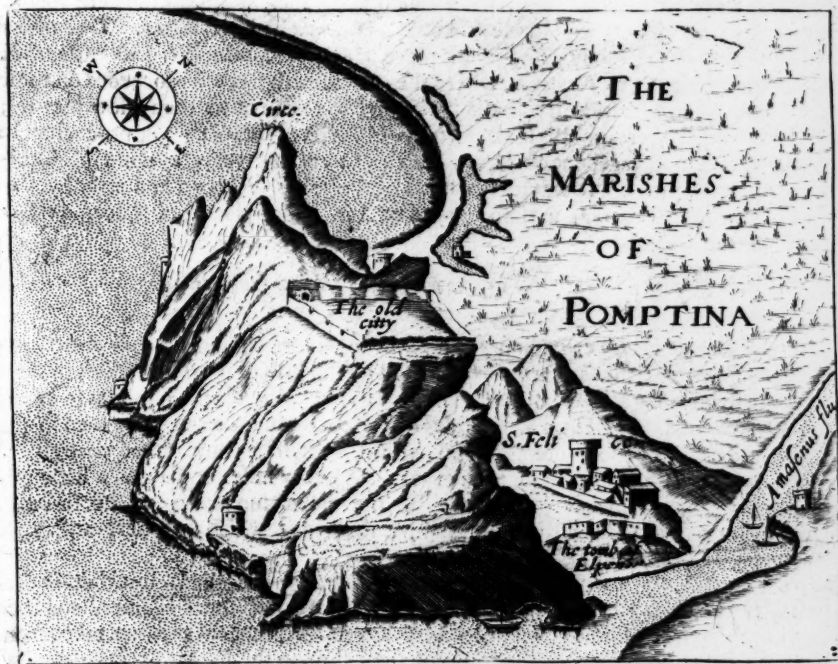
—Viridi gaudens Feronia luco,  
Idem.

*Feronia* (joyning in green groves)



a goddess greatly adored. It is feigned, that when her adjoining grove was accidentally set on fire, the Inhabitants going about to remove her image, it suddenly re-flourished. Multitudes of people frequented her yearly solemnities; where such as were inspired with her fury did walk upon burning coals without damage.

And now we are come to the *Circean Promontory*:



once being an Island; the marishes not then dried up, that divided it from the Continent. The habitation of *Circe*, who expelled out of *Sarmatia* (where she had tyrannically reigned after the death of her impoisoned husband) here made her abode. Of this place, and her, thus *Virgil*:

*Next on Circean coasts they plough the floods;  
Where Sol's rich daughter daily chants in woods  
Not to b' approacht; and when stars light assume  
Sweet cedar torches her proud roofs perfume;  
Who webs divinely weaves. Hence groanes resound,  
Chac'd Lions roar (dis-daining to be bound)  
In nights whilst calm. The bristled Bore, and bear  
Incaved rage; and monstrous wolves howl there;  
Whose forms the Goddess fell, by virtue strange  
Of herbs, from manly did to bestial change.*

Proxima Circae radantur litora terra,  
Dives inaccessos ubi Solis filia lucos  
Assiduo resonat cantu, tectisque superbis  
Urit odoratam nocturno in lumine cedrum,  
Arguto tenues percurrrens pectine telas,  
Hinc exauditi gemitus, iræque Leonum  
Vincta reculantum & fera sub nocte rudentem,  
Setigerique sues, atque in præsepibus urfi  
Sævire, ac formæ magnorum ululare lupotum.  
Quos hominum ex facie, Dea sæva potentibus her-  
bis  
Induerat Circe in vultus & terga ferarum.  
*Æn. l. 7.*

The mountain was called *Æea*, of the horrors and calamities of the place. The fable was fitted to the place, in that producing a number of herbs and plants of different virtues. *Circe* signifieth no other then the Sun's circumvolution, whose heat and directer beams do quicken whatsoever is vegetable. She is said to have been prone unto love, in that heat and moysture are the parents of venerious desires; being also feigned to have been begotten by *Sol* on *Perseis*, the daughter of the *Ocean*, and therefore an allurer unto intemperancy; whereby she transformed *Ulysses* his mates into beasts; (for no better are the sensual,) whom he by sprinkling them with *Moly* (which is temperance) an herb hardly to be found by mortals, restored again unto their manly proportions. The mountain mounteth on high, and aloft on the East-side bears the ruins of an old City called formerly *Circe*. Below it stands the New, named *St. Felice*; and nearer the shore a ruine, the supposed tomb of *Elpenor*; one, and the worst of *Ulysses* his mates, who though restored from the shape of a swine, betook him again to his cups, and broke his neck in his drunkenesse, here buried by him. Neer this *Amasenus* falls into the Sea; and raiseth his head from the not far distant hills of

of *Setinus*; of no obscure fame for their celebrated wines. The marishes of *Pontania* do bound the North-side of this Promontory; on the West it hath a calm bay; and with his Southern basis repulleth the importunate waves; the noise whereof gave invention to the fabulous roaring of Lions, &c. Certain deep caves there are on this side, and by Frigots to be rowed into, wherein the *Turkish* Pirats not seldome do lurk in the day time. The mountain is set about with watch-towers. The Goddesses detesting each other, were honoured in this place: called by an ancient inscription here found, the Promontory of *Venus*; and in the old City *Minerva* had her Altar. *Tarquinius* here planted a *Roman* Colony; and to this place *Augustus* confined *Lepidus* for ever.

From hence we came to *Neptune*, where they set me ashore, and proceeded on their voyage. The countrey between this and the river *Liris* is no other then a low marish; onely here and there certain hills look aboſt, as is declared before; yet producing in divers places the most excellent of vines, which grow up by trees, as those of *Cacubum*, *Fundi*, and *Setinus*. It was first drained by *Cornelius Cethegus*, and after by *Cæſar*; called formerly *Pontina*, in that ferryed over in sundry places; and now *Anſente Palude*. Of this *Lucan*.

Et qua Pontinas via dividituda paludes.  
Lucan. l. 3.

The wet way that Pontinas fenns divides.

meaning the *Appian* way; extending from *Rome* by divers circuits unto *Brundisium*: which entering the marishes at *Forum Appii*, hard by the hills of *Setinus*, crosses to *Terracina*; and so leading to *Formia*, passeth over *Liris* at *Minturna*. This was so called of *Appius Claudius*, who built it on the sides of square stone; there higher then in the middle for the benefit of foot-men; paved within with flint; and broad enough for two carriages to passe with ease by each other. At every miles end stood a little pillar, and every where places were made for the easier mounting on horse-back. Adorned it was on each side with houses and Mausoleums; which now here and there do shew their half-drowned reliques.

*Neptune* doth possess the sole of that ancient *Antium*; so called, for that it was the first City that stood on this shore; once the chief seat of the *Volsians*, and then powerful in shipping, although destitute of a haven. Insomuch as when taken from them by the *Romans*, they fixed the beaks of their ships in the *Forum* at *Rome* (called thereupon *Rostra*) where they made their Orations to the people. It stands upon a Rock, and was much frequented by the principal *Romans* for their solace, and in their retirements from the encumbrances of the City; so that it might contend with the best for magnificent buildings. In it *Fortune* had her celebrated Temple, the Patroness of the City; as speaks this invocation:

O Diva, gratum quæ regis Antium,  
Præſens vel imo tollere de gradu  
Mortale corpus, vel superbos  
Vertere funeribus triumphos.  
Hor. l. 1. Od. 35.

Sov'reign of Antium not ingrate;  
O Goddess, that mans mean estate  
Hast power to raise, and triumphs proud  
In mournful funerals to cloud.

The steepness of the Rock gives a natural strength to the City; fortified besides with two Castles; surveying the Sea, and commanding the shore. The buildings are old; the inhabitants none of the civillest; subject it is to the Papacy.

About one of the clock next morning, I departed with a guide of the town. We entred a great wood, in the time of Paganism sacred unto *Jupiter*. Having rid thorow it before the Sun was yet an hoar high, we mounted the more eminent soil; which gave us the full view of the large under-lying level. We passed then thorow a campaign country, rich in wines and grain; feasted with variety of objects, until the parched earth reflecting an immoderate and unwholesome heat, enforced us to house our selves in an Inn some fifteen miles distant from *Rome*, unto which we rid in the cool of the evening. Having staid here four days (as long as I durst) secured by the faith and care of Mr. *Nicholas Fitz-Herbert*, who accompanied me in the surveying of all the antiquities and glories of that City, I departed to *Siena*; and having seen *Florence*, *Bolonia*, and *Ferrara*, imbarqued on the *Po*, and so returned unto *Venice*.

Finis Libri quarti, & ultimi.

